This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google books

https://books.google.com

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00697521 7

urned to the
War Office Library.

LIBRARY
WAR OFFICE.

Secretary of State's Library

Digitized by Google

4

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIBRARY.

ARMY ORDERS,

1898.

WAR OFFICE, JANUARY 1, 1899.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1899.

Digitized by Google

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS
R L

As some typographical errors may have occurred in publication, it is requested that, should any be discovered, they may at once be pointed out in writing to the Under Secretary of State, War Office, London, S.W.

In quoting Army Circulars or Army Orders, the year and the number of the Clause or Order should invariably be referred to. The Paragraph of the Clause or Order should also be indicated, where necessary.

War Office Library
Exchange 1898, 1905, 1914-1918
1919-1921, 1924-1926, 1928

Digitized by Google

INDEX

TO

ARMY CIRCULARS AND ARMY ORDERS

IN FORCE ON THE

31st DECEMBER, 1898.

(*As to* GENERAL ORDERS, 1883 *to* 1887, *see footnote* *.)

[N.B.—The references are to the year and clause of Army Circulars or the year and number of the Army Order. The numbers of Army Orders of 1898 which were cancelled or rendered obsolete during that year are printed in *italics*.]

ACADEMY, ROYAL MILITARY:		
Regulations for admission to	1898	15
"Queen Victoria Medal" for cadets	1897	152
ACCOUNTS:		
Equipment (see EQUIPMENT).		
Store, Garrison Artillery, Instructions for training in, of master-gunners	1893	31
ACTING BOMBARDIERS (see BOMBARDIERS).		
ACTS OF PARLIAMENT (see under ARM OF SERVICE LEGISLATED FOR)		
ADDRESSES, abbreviated telegraphic	1892	242
ADJUTANT-GENERAL, duties of, under Order in Council	1895	193
ADJUTANTS:		
Of Militia and Volunteer Artillery [Warrant]	1896	127
Promotion of	1895	164
Yeomanry and Volunteer Adjutants, travelling expenses ..	1898	*4*
ADVANTAGES of the Militia and Militia Reserve	1895	83
ADVERTISEMENTS, ARMY, in newspapers, new regulations	1895	158

* The whole of the General Orders up to 1887 have been either expressly cancelled, or are regarded as having become obsolete, with the exception of General Orders 79 of 1885 and 21 of 1886. These only remain in force as long as the Second Class Army Reserve is in existence.

Digitized by Google

Allowances:		
Forage (see Forage Allowance).		
Hospital stoppages	1898	65, 113
Regulations, amendments, railway and steamship fares	1898	14
" " troop horses for cavalry officers ..	1898	41
" issue of	1898	172
Special cases, issue of, in [Warrant]	1884	225*
(See also Travelling).		
Ammunition:		
Ball cartridges with black powder not to be used with Martini-Lee-Metford Mark II. rifles, or Martini-Metford carbines ..	1894	134, 148
Blank, issue of	1896	201
Small-arm, caution against use of improvised cartridge	1895	45
Apprentices (see Regimental Debts Act).		
Armament Artificers, enlistment into Army Ordnance Corps ..	1897	23
Armament Pay, examination of Second Lieutenants, Royal Artillery, for	1895	187
Armourers, instructions for, in care, &c., of small-arms, &c. ..	1898	38
Armourer-Serjeants, duties of	1896	102
Army Act:		
Definition of "Corps," for purposes of (see Corps).		
Secretary of State's declarations of military prisons under (see Prisons).		
Army Circulars and Army Orders to end of 1892, required for reference, reprint of	1896	108
Army in the Field: (Abroad), supply of, and organization of, Lines of Communication	1890	376
Army List, temporary suspension of issue	1897	167
Army Reserve (see also Reserve Forces):		
Civil employment of Army Reserve men	1895	52, 165
1st Class, deferred pay	1896	59
" Formation of Section A, 1st Class Army Reserve ..	1898	142
" Regulations issue of	1893	29
" " amendment, annual return	1895	92
" " quarters, fuel and light ..	1895	72
" " " drill and training submarine mining section	1895	123
" " Cavalry and Infantry Reservists..	1896, 1897	58, 169
" " errata	1895	115, 128
" " Section D, procedure on enlistment ..	1896	105
" " revised rates, travelling	1896	131
" " rewards for detection of absentees ..	1898	179
" Supplemental, establishment of [Warrant]	1883	62*
" suspension of training and deferred pay, 1893–94 ..	1894	42

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

ARMY RESERVE—*cont.*		
1st Class, training and drill, 1898–99, instructions	1898	42
2nd Class, absentees	1888	93*
,, suspension of training	1898	42
ARMY RIFLE ASSOCIATION, new, formation of	1893	64
ARMY SERVICE CORPS:		
Drills and Exercises, revised Edition	1891	192
Duties, Regulations for	1893	192
,, ,, amendment	1894	26
,, ,, errata	1894	11
Limewashing stables..	1896	15
Recruiting for	1894	58
Reports on marching-out inspections	1896	16
Staff Clerk Section (Secretary of State's Instructions)	1893	1
Standing orders for	1895	146
,, ,, amendments	1896	51
,, ,, errata	1895	152
ARTIFICERS, MILITARY, handbook for, new edition	1894	135
ARTIFICIAL LIMBS for soldiers	1898	114
ARTILLERY COLLEGE:		
Course of instruction at	1894	49
Examination for admission, &c., senior class, rules for ..	1893	168, 187
	1894	35, 112
,, ,, amendment, obligatory mathematics	1895	124
List of Officers admitted	1898	2
Result of Final Examination, Senior Class	1898	69
ARTILLERY COMPANY, THE HONOURABLE, regulations	1895	108
ARTILLERY, Director of, title abolished..	1895	197
ARTILLERY, ROYAL:		
Ammunition (see AMMUNITION).		
Bermuda Militia Artillery (see BERMUDA MILITIA).		
Garrison store accounts, instructions for keeping..	1892	31
Standing Orders	1894	12
Uniform for staff officers	1895	29
ARTILLERY, SIEGE, DRILL:		
Issue of	1891	76
Supplement	1894	27
ASHANTI EXPEDITION:		
Grant of star..	1896	128
Gratuity to troops	1896	73
BARRACK WARDENS, Candidates for appointment	1896	200
BARRACK FURNITURE, schedules of, revised [Warrant]:		
Army Orders 90, 211, 247, 291, 322 of 1889.		
,, 30, 106, 143, 241, 274 401 of 1890.		
,, 71, 129, 171, 212 of 1891.		
,, 58, 77 of 1892.		

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

BARRACK FURNITURE, schedules of, revised [Warrant]—*cont.*
Army Order 67 of 1894.
Army Orders 22, 187 of 1896.
BAYONETS (see ARMS).
BERMUDA MILITIA ARTILLERY, regulations 1896 88
BERMUDA VOLUNTEER RIFLE CORPS, regulations 1896 158
BILLS, Engineer services 1893 13
BOMBARDIERS, acting, establishment of 1895 107
BOOKS, &c., Field Service (see FIELD SERVICE).
BOOKS (see also STATIONERY AND FORMS), Army, and Forms, Classified List, issue of 1889 299
BOOKS, Military, Forms, &c.:
Army Orders, 26, 43, 68, 96, 124, 143, 159, 170 of 1896.
" 14 24, 39, 55, 73, 91, 103, 121, 135, 150, 162, 174 of 1897.
" 22, 35, 48, 64, 75, 92, 107, 117, 133, 141, 159, 182 of 1898.
BOOTS (see CLOTHING).
BOUNTIES, Militia (see MILITIA).
CABLE MESSAGES, route for 1898 124
CAMP EQUIPMENT 1897 48
CANTEENS (see INSTITUTES).
CANTONMENTS, regulations for (see ENCAMPMENTS).
CARRIAGE:
Of clothing and necessaries (see CLOTHING).
Of stores, by passenger train 1897 126
" to and from Royal Army Clothing Factory 1895 74, 99
" " Royal Small-Arms Factory, Sparkbrook.. 1895 60
" " Weedon and Enfield 1894 171
" " Woolwich 1894 140
CARTRIDGES:
Cases, return of empty (see EQUIPMENT).
Caution against use of improvised dummy cartridges 1895 45
Machine gun dummy cartridges 1895 85
CAVALRY:
Definition for purposes of corps [Warrant] 1893 38
Drill, revised edition.. .. .. 1898 29, 173
Reorganization of Cavalry of the Line 1897 41, 1898 66
Squadron organization 1892 37
CERTIFICATES (see also DEFERRED PAY and EDUCATION), Civil Service, Treasury letter.. .. .. 1888 470*
CHANNEL ISLANDS MILITIA:
Allowances to Officers under instruction 1891 77
Regulations and amendments 1890 132, 226

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

CHANNEL ISLANDS MILITIA—*cont.*		
Regulations and amendments	1891	55, 77, 130
	1892	58
	1893	65
CHAPLAINS, instructions for guidance of, Church of England ..	1890	239
CHARITABLE FUNDS, REGIMENTAL, Regulations [Warrant]	1894	186
CHILDREN (see SCHOOLS).		
CHITRAL:		
Clasps for defence and relief of	1896	72
Distinction, "Chitral," granted to seven regiments in recognition of services	1897	25
CIVIL EMPLOYMENT:		
Army Reserve men and discharged soldiers	1893	105
	1895	52, 165
	1896	90, 192
	1897	98, 148
	1898	11, 24
Non-commissioned officers and discharged soldiers warned against dealing with unauthorized agencies	1894	6
CIVIL SERVANTS:		
And County Councils	1889	55*
„ directorships of companies	1889	56*
„ District and Parish Councils	1894	141
CIVIL SERVICE Certificates	1888	470*
CIVILIAN SUBORDINATES, travelling (see TRAVELLING).		
CIVILIANS, compulsory retirement from Army Departments ..	1892	104
CLAIMS, payment of within financial year	1893	15
CLEARING RODS for ·303-inch rifles and carbines	1895	154
CLERGYMEN, OFFICIATING:		
Appointment of, by General officer commanding..	1896	172
Travelling expenses of	1895	138
CLOTHING DEPARTMENT, reorganization, appointment of Director, Royal Army Clothing Factory	1898	167
CLOTHING AND NECESSARIES:		
Accounts, Militia	1895	77
Allowance for extra wear and tear at manœuvres	1898	3
British troops in India	1897	17
Clothing Regulations, 1898, issue of	1898	56
Disposal of worn-out clothing	1897	127
Personal clothing in possession of soldiers proceeding to India ..	1894	179
Prices of clothing and necessaries, Regular Forces and Militia ..	1898	43, 86
Soap to be supplied by Ordnance Department	1897	29

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

COFFEE ROOMS, grocery shops, and canteens, rules for (see INSTITUTES).		
COLLEGE, ROYAL MILITARY:		
"Queen Victoria Medal" for cadets	1897	152
Regulations for admission to	1898	15
COLLEGE, STAFF (see STAFF COLLEGE).		
COLONIAL FORCES, Army commissions to Officers of, Regulations ..	1896	164
COLONIAL UNIVERSITIES, Army commissions to Students of, Regulations	1896	164
COMMAND IN A FORTRESS, general chain of, in connection with Artillery	1898	149
COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF, duties of, under Order in Council	1895	193
COMMISSIONS, ARMY:		
Colonial Officers and Students, regulations	1898	15
Extract from Order in Council (5th May 1873)	1873	65*
For Auxiliary Forces	1889	375*
Militia Officers, regulations	1898	15
Preliminary examination for, abolished	1893	157
Regulations for purchase or sale of, cancelled [Warrant] ..	1871	115*
Rules for grant of, to Cadets of Royal Military College, Kingston	1898	54
University candidates, regulations	1898	15
COMMUTATION:		
Non-effective pay of Officers	1889	199*
Of pensions [Warrant]	1891	141*
COMPOUNDERS, training of	1897	10
CONFIDENTIAL CORRESPONDENCE (see CORRESPONDENCE).		
CONVEYANCE (see CARRIAGE).		
COOKING, Manual of Military	1895	70
CORPORALS, LANCE, establishment of paid	1895	107
CORPS, Warrants relating to definition of, for purposes of Army Act	1891	8, 248, 249
	1893	38, 201
CORRESPONDENCE:		
Confidential and secret, sent from abroad	1898	123
Registration in Military Offices, regulations for	1891	135
Works and lands to be marked "Works"	1896	163
COUNTY COUNCILS, Civil Servants, disqualification for	1889	55*
COURTS OF INQUIRY, losses, &c., of stores and equipment	1893	184
COURTS-MARTIAL, alterations in Army Act	1893	103
CYCLES:		
Journeys on	1897	82
Recruiting duty, allowance for travelling, &c.	1897	168
CYCLIST DRILL, revised edition	1897	30
DECORATIONS (see MEDALS).		
DESERTERS, descriptive returns of	1898	79

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

DESERTION (see REGIMENTAL DEBTS ACT).		
DESIGNATIONS:		
Change of designation, local companies, Royal Artillery ..	1898	119
Formation of new battalions—		
Coldstream Guards		
Lancashire Fusiliers		
Royal Warwickshire Regiment	1898	*49*
Royal Fusiliers		
Scots Guards		
12th Middlesex Volunteer Rifle Corps	1898	*70*
3rd " " "	1898	*46*
DISALLOWANCES:		
Power of General Officers to waive	1897	141
Procedure in crediting (Financial Instructions)	1897	21
DISCHARGED MEN:		
Civil employment of..	1895	52, 165
Warned against dealing with unauthorized agencies	1894	6
DISCIPLINE:		
Forfeiture of good-conduct badges and confinement to barracks.	1893	170
Forfeiture of good-conduct badges and confinement to barracks, Local company, Royal Artillery, and Hong Kong Regiment..	1898	147
DISTRICT COUNCILS, Civil servants as candidates for	1894	144
DOLLAR, Rate of exchange—Hong Kong, &c.	1898	55, 81, 125, 171
DONGOLA EXPEDITION, grant of medal by Khedive	1897	43
DRAINAGE, foul, construction of..	1895	103, 109
DRESS REGULATIONS	1894	90
" " amendment, forage cap, Royal Artillery ..	1894	167
" " amendments, white and khaki clothing	1896	83
" " dress and equipment	1896	111, 148
	1897	142
" " field-marshals and general officers	1898	120
" " field service cap—chin-strap	1897	26
" " " " for mounted officers	1897	142
" " general and staff officers, dress of	1898	53, 98, 117
" " officer's sword, new pattern	1896	4
" " patrol jacket, Army Medical Staff	1895	101
" " sabretaches	1894	180
" " "Sam-Browne" belts	1898	151
" " standard quality of gold lace	1894	180
" " uniform, staff officers, Royal Artillery	1895	29
" " Volunteer officers, field service cap for	1895	79

Digitized by Google

DRILL (see INFANTRY DRILL, CAVALRY DRILL, FIELD ARTILLERY DRILL, GARRISON ARTILLERY DRILL, MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY DRILL, AND SIEGE ARTILLERY DRILL, CYCLIST DRILL, &c.)		
EFFECTS, soldiers' [Warrant]	1893	150
EMPLOYMENT REGISTRY for discharged soldiers, warning against dealing with unauthorized agencies	1894	6
ENCAMPMENTS AND CANTONMENTS, REGULATIONS FOR	1895	202
" " amendment—picketing animals	1897	33
ENGINEER SERVICES, REGULATIONS FOR, revised edition and amendments:		
Regulations for charge, &c., of Engineer stores	1895	30, 102, 103, 104, 172
	1897	9
	1898	127
" " " " —working telegraphs in war.	1897	64
ENGINEERS (ROYAL):		
Submarine mining in India, non-commissioned officers for, regulations	1890	394
" " course of instruction, Militia and Volunteer	1897	60
Transport, regimental, units in the field, distribution of stores	1893	158
ENGINEERS, ROYAL, INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF, title abolished.. ..	1895	197
ENGINEERING, Manual of	1894	69
ENLISTMENT (see also RECRUITING).		
ENVELOPES, requisitions for, used for circulars	1897	81
EQUIPMENT (for DRESS AND EQUIPMENT OF OFFICERS, see DRESS):		
Clearing rods for ·303-inch rifles and carbines	1895	154
Details, Garrison Artillery	1897	34
" Horse and Field Artillery	1897	34
Cleaning-rods for ·303-inch rifles and carbines	1896	17
Mobilization for service abroad, storage of	1895	31
" store table for railway company, Royal Engineers..	1898	30
Regulations, issue of Part I.	1896	34
" " " amendments	1898	44, 57, 154
" " " Garrison Artillery details ..	1893	45
" " Part II., Section I. (Infantry Details) ..	1898	154
" " " " I.*a*		
" " " " II.		
" " " " III.		
" " " " IV.		
" " " Sections VI.—IX.		
" " " Section V. (Royal Army Medical Corps details) ..	1898	101
" " " " V.*a* (Army Pay Corps details)	1898	30, 102

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT—*cont.*

Regulations, issue of Part II., Section XI.	1897	34
" " " " XI.*a*	1897	128
" " " " XI.*b*	1897	128
" " " " XII.	1896	188
" " " amendment of Section I., Table 17	1897	9
" " " cartridges, Royal Engineers, cavalry, and infanty	1897	34
" " " tools and appointments, cavalry pioneers	1897	34
" " Part III., ammunition columns	1897	48
" " " War	1893 1897	160 156
Small-arm ball ammunition—conveyance of ammunition ..	1896	188
Stores for gun and repository drills	1896	188
Utilizing valise braces of 1888 Pattern for carrying greatcoat ..	1898	168
Valise equipment, 1882 Pattern, Instructions for fitting	1890 1891	313 9
" " " amendments	1893	144
" " 1888 Pattern, Instructions for fitting	1892 1895	217 150
War, batteries of Artillery	1893	159

ESTABLISHMENTS:

Army-Corps (see ARMY-CORPS).

Field Army (see FIELD ARMY ESTABLISHMENTS).

Lance-Serjeants and Corporals, and Acting Bombardiers (see LANCE-SERJEANTS, &c.).

Regimental, 1898–99..	1898	50 99 146
War Establishment tables	1898	132

EXAMINATION (see also PROMOTION):

Medical (see MEDICAL DEPARTMENT).

Officers, examination of, for promotion	1897	56
" for promotion, copying	1889	338*
" importance of duties of Supervising Board	1893	203
" veterinary, examinations for promotion	1898	9

EXPLOSIVES:

Classification	1897	84
Conveyance of	1898	126
EXTRA-REGIMENTAL APPOINTMENTS, qualification for	1891	45*
FACTORIES, Ordnance, retired pay of military and naval officers [Warrant]	1897	105

FARES:

Railway, soldiers and their wives and children on furlough	1895 1898	149 39
Steamships, revised list	1894	136
Through, various (railway and steamboat)	1889	245

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

FARRIERS [Warrant]	1896	146
FEES, Justice Clerks'	1892	124
FELONY (see REGIMENTAL DEBTS ACT).		
FIELD ARTILLERY DRILL:		
New edition	1896	189
Amendments	1898	45
FIELD DRESSING, first, instruction in use of	1894	165
FIELD FIRING, importance of	1896	114
FIELD MANŒUVRES, distance, all arms	1893	178
FIELD OFFICERS' Examination	1893	185
FIELD SERVICE (see also MOBILIZATION):		
Books, Army Forms and Stationery	1896	30
Manual, Army Service Corps	1889	399
,, Army Post Office Corps, ,, ,, Signallers .. ,, Bearer Companies, &c. ,, Cavalry	1888	481
	1894	92
,, Cavalry, amendments	1889	368
,, Infantry	1897	83
,, Medical services	1896	153
,, Post Office Corps, Home Defences	1893	141
,, Provost-Marshal and Military Police	1889	230
,, Royal Artillery	1889	14
,, ,, amendments	1890	214
FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS, 1895:		
Additional pay of adjutants, &c.	1898	31
Amendment, adjustment of disallowances..	1897	65
,, advance of pay by Governor of Prison	1895	173
,, advances to Army Reserve Men	1896	19
,, cash balances, sub-accountants	1896	165
,, confidential list of bills	1898	58
,, contractors' claims, power of attorney	1897	35
,, disallowances, procedure in crediting	1897	24
,, Medical Staff Corps duties	1897	112
,, non-effective accounts..	1896	118
,, Paymasters' accounts—treatment of balances ..	1896	36
,, Paymasters' accounts..	1896	85
,, Paymasters' advances	1897	65
,, payment of contractors' bills	1896	205
,, Post Office Savings Bank, deposits of soldiers abroad	1896	175
,, remittances from abroad, except India	1896	35, 136
,, ,, to India	1898	128
,, various	1898	87
Errata	1895	155
Hours of business at Pay Offices	1895	86
Payment of troops returning from India	1895	204
Revised Edition	1895	126
FINANCIAL SECRETARY, duties of, under Order in Council	1895	193

Digitized by Google

FLEETWOOD WILSON, G. D. A., Esq., C.B.; appointed Assistant Under Secretary of State	1898	63
FOOT GUARDS:		
Recruits for, standard of height	1897	11
Retransfer of reservists to Colours	1898	1 36
FORAGE ALLOWANCE; rates in lieu of forage allowance, 1898 ..	1898	*13* *100*
FORGE TOOLS to be brought on equipment ledger charge	1895	105 142
FOREIGN LANGUAGES:		
List of officers qualified as interpreters	1898	*83* *166*
Travelling expenses of officers qualified as interpreters	1897	108
FORMS AND BOOKS, ARMY, Classified List, revised issue of	1889	299
FORTIFICATIONS, INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF:		
Duties under Order in Council	1895	195
Title altered	1895	197
FURLOUGH:		
Railway fares for soldiers, and their wives and families, on	1895 1898	149 39
Soldiers on, disorderly behaviour to be reported	1894	133
FURNITURE (see BARRACK FURNITURE).		
GARRISON ARTILLERY, Instructions for training Master Gunners in store accounting..	1893	31
GARRISON ARTILLERY DRILL:		
Vol. I., issue of	1896	37
" " addenda and corrigenda	1896 1897 1898	154 113 88
Vol. II., issue of 1897 edition	1897	157
GOLD COAST (Houssa) CONSTABULARY, Regulations for admission ..	1893	129
GOOD-CONDUCT BADGES, forfeiture of, and confinement to barracks..	1893	170
GRATUITIES under Superannuation Act, 1887	1887	214*
GRATUITY to British Troops in Soudan, 1898..	1898	165
GRENADIER GUARDS, retransfer of reservists to Colours .. .	1897	59
GROCERY shops, canteens, and coffee rooms, rules for (see INSTITUTES).		
GUNNERY, Prizes for [Warrant]	1894	121
GUNS (see ORDNANCE and EQUIPMENT).		
GYMNASIA, superintendents, pay of [Warrant]	1896	144
GYMNASTIC CLASSES, travelling expenses of officers attending ..	1897	8
GYMNASTIC INSTRUCTION, amendment of Queen's Regulations ..	1896	31
HIDES, mode of accounting for (Vocabulary of Stores)	1894	98
HOME DISTRICT, Head-quarters removed	1898	112
HONORARY DISTINCTION:		
Bedfordshire Regiment	1898	108
21st (Empress of India's) Lancers	1898	162
HONOURABLE ARTILLERY COMPANY (see ARTILLERY COMPANY).		

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT, revised schedules	1898	3
HOUSE OF COMMONS, officers elected to, placed on half-pay	1896	4
HOUSSA CONSTABULARY (see GOLD COAST CONSTABULARY).		
HUSSARS, 21ST, to be designated "21st Lancers"	1897	4
HYTHE, School of Musketry (see MUSKETRY).		
INCOME DUTY:		
Amendment	1898	3
Regulations	1894	12
INDEX, GENERAL, to Army Regulations and Instructions in force on 1st January	1898	Jan
INDIA MEDAL	1896	7
" " clasps for defence and relief of Chitral..	1896	7
INDIA:		
Clothing of British troops in	1897	1
Royal Engineer non-commissioned officers for submarine mining service in, regulations	1890	394
INDIAN STAFF CORPS:		
Eligibility of candidates for..	1892	99
Regulations for admission (and amendments)	1891	82
	1892	173
	1894	2, 114
	1897	49, 114
INFANTRY DRILL:		
Issue of revised edition	1896	166
" " amendments	1897	28
	1898	71, 174
" " " physical training	1897	66
INFANTRY, MOUNTED, regulations for	1895	91
INSANE SOLDIERS, invaliding (see MEDICAL).		
INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF FORTIFICATIONS, duties of, under Order in Council	1895	193
INSPECTOR-GENERAL OF ORDNANCE, duties of, under Order in Council	1895	193
INSPECTORS OF ORDNANCE MACHINERY	1893	112
INSTITUTES, REGIMENTAL AND GARRISON, rules for..	1898	155
INSTRUCTIONS, SECRETARY OF STATE'S, ON ROYAL WARRANTS:		
Army Pay Corps	1893	202
Barrack Wardens	1894	21
Military Staff Clerks, Staff Clerk Section, Army Service Corps ..	1893	1
Reserve Forces Act, 1882, trial of alleged offender under.. ..	1883	113
Second Lieutenancies, promotion to	1896	1
INTERPRETERS (see FOREIGN LANGUAGES).		
INVENTIONS:		
Patents for, Secretary of State's permission necessary	1894	59
Memorandum for Inventors..	1895	137
JUSTICES' CLERKS FEES	1892	124
KHARTOUM, Battle of; Her Majesty's congratulations	1898	134

Digitized by Google

KHEDIVE'S MEDAL for Soudan Expedition	1897	43
LABORATORIES, regulations for (see MAGAZINE REGULATIONS).		
LANCERS, 21ST, formerly 21st Hussars	1897	41
LANCE SERJEANTS AND CORPORALS, AND ACTING BOMBARDIERS, establishment of paid	1895	107
LANCES, with bamboo staves not to be bent	1896	151
LANGUAGES, FOREIGN (see FOREIGN LANGUAGES).		
LAW, MILITARY, MANUAL OF (see MILITARY LAW).		
LINE OF COMMUNICATIONS, Regulations for	1890	376
LITTER DRILL, cancelled in Medical Staff Corps Manual	1897	22
LUNATICS (see also REGIMENTAL DEBTS ACT), Army Reserve, pay ..	1892	215
" Removal to asylums	1896	195
MACHINE GUNS:		
Ammunition, regulations as to proportion, suspension of ..	1893	70
Dummy cartridges for	1895	85
Instructions as to parts	1897	111
Material for cleaning	1896	116
Rifle-calibre, drill and practice	1889	397
MAGAZINES, &c., REGULATIONS FOR	1894	93
" " " amendments	1896	20
" " " amendments, cartridges, small-arm, cordite, heat test ..	1897	115
" " " amendments, classification and storage of explosives	1897	145
" " " amendments, classification of explosives	1897	84
MAGIC LANTERNS AND LECTURING APPARATUS (see OPTICAL LANTERNS).		
MALTA DIVISION—ROYAL ENGINEERS (MILITIA), SUBMARINE MINERS, regulations [Warrant]	1891 1896	249 168
MALTA MILITIA, ROYAL:		
2nd battalion formed	1897	41
regulations for	1896	168
MANŒUVRES:		
1897. Allowance for wear and tear of clothing	1898	3
1898. Allowance for wear and tear of clothing	1898	148
Pay of Staff at [Warrant]	1895	63
MANUALS (see under subject of the MANUAL).		
MAPS (see BOOKS, MILITARY).		
MARKING (see EQUIPMENT, ACCOUTREMENTS and CLOTHING).		
MATABELELAND, British South Africa Company's medal for	1896	202
MEDALS AND DECORATIONS:		
Ashanti star grant of	1896	128
British South Africa Company's medal, Rhodesia, 1896 ..	1897	96
" " " Mashonaland, 1897 ..	1898	95
Dawkita, 1897, defence of	1898	51
Distinguished conduct in the Field	1898	8 52 135

Digitized by Google

Medals and Decorations—*cont.*		1897-43
Egypt and Soudan, medal granted by the Khedive of Egypt ..	1898	163
India medal, 1895	1896	71
" and clasp, North-Western Frontier	1898	77
" " Punjab	1898	96
" " Malakand		
" " Samana		
" " Tirah		
Long service and good-conduct, men awarded	1898	*8, 52, 97, 135*
Matabeleland, 1893, British South Africa Company's medal ..	1896	202
Meritorious service, men awarded	1898	*8, 52, 97, 135*
Niger, 1897, grant of medal..	1897	155
"Queen Victoria Medal" for cadets at Royal Military Academy and Royal Military College	1897	152
Unyoro Expedition, 1895, grant of medal	1896	100
Ribbons in undress uniform	1898	164
Volunteer Long-Service Medal	1897	*8, 52, 97, 135*
Medical Department, Army, and Royal Army Medical Corps (see also Hospitals):		
Artificial limbs for soldiers	1898	114
Calf lymph	1898	115
Dress of Army Medical Staff	1895	101
Examination of candidates for Royal Military Academy ..	1893	66
" " " " College	1893	44
" " " Militia	1892	202
	1893	16
" University candidates	1893	67
Extra-duty pay for Medical Staff Corps duties	1897	112
Field medical equipment	1898	103
Formation of Royal Army Medical Corps [Warrant]	1898	93
Hospital diet forms	1895	129
Manual for Field Service (Medical Services)	1896	153
" Litter Drill cancelled	1897	22
" Medical Staff Corps	1895	12, 129
" Training of Compounders	1897	10
Medical attendance	1898	175
Mess allowance to medical officers attached to Militia ..	1897	63
Nursing service, regulations for Army	1897	50
Recruits, medical examination of	1895	88

Digitized by Google

MEDICAL DEPARTMENT, ARMY, AND ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS —*cont.*
Recruits, vaccination of 1895 111
Regulations for Army Medical Services 1897 129
" " " amendment, tours of service abroad .. 1897 85
Royal Army Medical Corps, amendments, entrance examination 1896 80
" " candidates for commissions, certificates 1892 63
" " organization, &c., of, on mobilization for Home Defence 1893 111
" " regulations for admission to Royal Army Medical Corps 1898 176
Standing Orders for Army Medical Staff 1896 54
Treatment of soldiers suffering from rupture 1898 170
MESSING ALLOWANCE:
Amendments 1898 *121*
Royal Warrant 1898 *65*
MILITARY COOKING, Manual of.. .. .. 1895 70
MILITARY LAW, MANUAL OF, issue of revised edition 1894 155
MILITARY SAVINGS BANKS, change in organization 1896 62
MILITARY TOURNAMENT (see TOURNAMENT).
MILITIA:
Advantages of, and of Militia Reserve 1893 90
Bermuda Militia Artillery (see BERMUDA MILITIA).
Bounties 1895 76, 112
Channel Islands (see CHANNEL ISLANDS MILITIA).
Clothing accounts 1895 77
Clothing and necessaries, prices of 1893 43
Command of units, tenure 1897 3, 36
Commissions in the Army, Regulations for 1893 194; 1894 113; 1895 100, 141, 153
Designation of Militia and Volunteer Engineers 1896 149
Engineer, Malta Submarine Miners [Warrant] 1891 249
Malta (see MALTA MILITIA).
Officers of Regular Forces retiring to serve in Militia 1897 122
Prayer Book for Church of England services 1895 186
" " Roman Catholic services 1897 20
Recruiting for Militia 1898 10
Regulations, issue of 1898 edition 1898 59
" musketry instruction of officers 1898 104
" travelling of commanding officers 1897 67
Special Service Section 1898 161
MILK SUPPLY, instructions for ensuring pure 1896 199

Digitized by Google

MOBILIZATION:		
Books, Forms, and stationery on, for active service, Tables of	1894	92, 159
	1896	30
Equipment for service abroad, storage of	1895	31
Regulations (Part I., Regular Forces)	1898	72
" Erratum	1898	89
Stores, regulations for packing and disposition	1893	163
MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY DRILL, revised edition..	1893	16
MOUNTED INFANTRY, regulations for	1897	171
MOUNTING guns on railway trucks, regulations for	1893	95
MOURNING, Officers ordered to wear, on occasion of death of H.R.H. Duchess of Teck	1897	151
MUSKETRY (see also MILITIA and VOLUNTEERS):		
Amendment, judging distance	1898	73
Instruction, courses of, 1898	1898	7
Regulations	1898	5
Training, Regular Forces abroad, 1896–97..	1898	6
" " at home and Auxiliary Forces, 1897 ..	1898	68
NAILS, spare, horseshoe, to be kept free from rust	1895	46
NATIONAL RIFLE ASSOCIATION, competition, 1898	1898	84
NAVAL PENSIONERS employment	1887	178
NECESSARIES (see CLOTHING).		
NEWSPAPERS (see ADVERTISEMENTS).		
NON-EFFECTIVE:		
Accounts (see REGIMENTAL DEBTS ACT).		
Pay, Officers', &c., commutation of..	1889	199
NURSING SERVICE, regulations for	1897	50
" " reserve, regulations for	1897	27
NURSING SISTERS, retirement of [Warrant]	1894	103
OFFICERS, Combatant, voluntary retirement	1884	109*
	1893	87
" second in command [Warrant]	1896	126
OFFICES, military, rules for registration of correspondence	1891	135
OFFICIAL RESIDENCE, or apartments, beneficial occupation	1888	90*
OFFICIATING CLERGYMEN, and substitutes appointed by General officers commanding	1896	172
OPTICAL APPARATUS, Regulations for	1897	97
ORDER IN COUNCIL:		
Commissions, issue of, &c.	1873	65*
Rearrangement of administrative duties at the War Office ..	1895	193
Volunteer certificates of efficiency	1896	161
ORDNANCE ARTIFICERS, CORPS OF, abolition of	1893	89
ORDNANCE (see also EQUIPMENT), guns, method of mounting on railway trucks	1893	95
ORDNANCE FACTORIES (see FACTORIES).		
ORDNANCE MACHINERY, Inspectors of	1893	112
ORDNANCE CORPS:		
Regulations for Instruction of non-commissioned officers and men	1892	224
Enlistment of armament artificers	1897	23

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT:		
Regulations for Army Ordnance services, issue	1898	137
,, ,, ,, amendments	1898	177
OUTSIDE INFLUENCE prohibited..	1891	183*
PACK ANIMALS, Instructions for saddling and loading	1889	13, 67
PARISH COUNCILS, civil servants as candidates for	1894	141
PASSAGES (see FARES).		
PATENTS FOR INVENTIONS, Secretary of States's permission necessary..	1894	59
PATRIOTIC FUND, Commissioners of, to administer Soldiers' Effects Fund [Warrant]	1893	150
PAY DEPARTMENT [Royal Warrant]	1897	136
PAY DUTIES of Officers Commanding Companies	1898	169
PAY LISTS, date of enlistment to be shown	1896	185
PAY, special, and allowances unauthorized by regulations, issue of [Warrant]	1884	225
PAY WARRANT (see WARRANTS, ROYAL)		
PENSIONERS:		
Compulsory retirement from Army Departments	1892	104*
Naval, employment of	1887	178*
PENSIONER MESSENGERS in public departments	1896	192
PENSIONS:		
Annual allowances under Superannuation Act	1887	214*
Commutation of soldiers [Warrant]	1891	141*
PHYSICAL TRAINING (see TRAINING).		
PICKETING ANIMALS, amendment of Encampment Regulations ..	1897	33
PISTOLS (see EQUIPMENT.)		
POSTAGE AND ENVELOPES, ½*d.* rate	1897	81
POSTAGE STAMPS, "Army Official"	1896	132
POST OFFICE CORPS, Field Service Manual (Home Defence) ..	1893	141
PRAYER BOOK for Militia training, Church of England Services ..	1895	189
,, ,, ,, Roman Catholics..	1897	20
,, for Presbyterian soldiers	1898	82
PRISONS, MILITARY, rules	1897	68
Colchester declared to be a military prison	1897	123
Corporal punishment	1897 1898	130 156
Kendal Prison declared to be a military prison	1895	117
Wynberg, Cape Colony, declared to be a military prison ..	1895	42
York declared to be a military prison	1897	123
PRISONS, Provost, rules	1892	156
,, ,, amendment	1894	15
Warders, quarters	1892	226
PROCEDURE, RULES OF (see RULES OF PROCEDURE).		
PROMOTION (see also EXAMINATION):		
Adjutants	1895	164

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

PROMOTION—*cont.*

Examination for, Officers'	1889	338*
	1897	56
Officers, provisional [Warrant]	1896	180
Second Lieutenancies, promotion to (Secretary of State's Instructions)	1896	1
Veterinary Officers, examinations for	1898	9
PUPIL TEACHERS (see SCHOOLS).		
PURCHASE or Sale of Commissions, regulations for, cancelled [Warrant]	1871	115*
QUARTER-MASTER-GENERAL, duties of, under Order in Council ..	1895	193
QUEEN'S REGULATIONS AND ORDERS FOR THE ARMY:		
Revised edition, issue of	1898	143
Appointment of adjutants	1898	144
Artillerymen, transfer of	1898	145
Civil employment of discharged soldiers	1898	*24*
Descriptive return of deserters	1898	*79*
Messing allowances, duties of commanding officers	1898	*65*
Requisition for troops by civil authorities..	1898	*94*
RAILWAY COUNCIL, Army, formation of	1897	42
RAILWAY FARES (see FARES)	1897	46
RAILWAY TRUCKS, method of mounting guns on	1893	95
RANGE-FINDING:		
Examination in, regulations for	1889	133
Report of School for 1898	1898	40
School of, abolished	1898	80
RECRUITS AND RECRUITING (see also ENLISTMENT):		
Advantages of the Army	1895	52
" " Militia and Militia Reserve	1897	52
Civil employment	1896	192
Recruiting and drafts, explanatory pamphlet	1897	124
Recruiting Regulations, amendments, armament artificers, Army Ordnance Corps ..	1897	23
" " " Artillery and Engineers, district agencies for ..	1895	157
" " " Cavalry of the Line ..	1897	118
" " " enlistment of boys.. ..	1897	159
" " " enlistment of boys in Royal Engineers .	1896	122
" " " enlistment of Infantry for 3 years' service	1898	60
" " " enlistment of Militia, Scale C	1898	10
" " " lunatics, procedure on removal to asylums ..	1896	195
" " " Medical Staff Corps and Militia Medical Staff Corps	1896	155
" " paid recruiters	1897	132

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

RECRUITS AND RECRUITING—*cont.*		
Recruiting Regulations, amendments, permanent staff of Militia Artillery	1897	117
,, ,, ,, posting of Cavalry recruits	1898	130
,, ,, ,, recruiting by adjutant and permanent staff of Yeomanry	1898	74
,, ,, ,, Royal Engineers	1897	133
,, ,, ,, signalling	1896	195
,, ,, ,, (special enlistments) ..	1895	174
,, ,, ,, standard for Foot Guards	1897	11
,, ,, ,, ,, Cavalry	1897 1898	52 33
,, ,, ,, standards of height ..	1897	119
,, ,, ,, standard for Cavalry regiments	1896	56
,, ,, ,, submarine mining reserve, Royal Engineers, special qualifications	1898	17
,, ,, ,, telegraphists ..	1896 1898	57 18
Physical training of recruits	1897	44
Recruiting Regulations, issue of	1895	131
Recruiting duty, allowance for using cycles on	1897	168
Schools, list of, furnishing recruits..	1897	11
Vaccination of	1895	111
REGIMENTAL DEBTS ACT:		
Amendment of regulations [Warrant	1895	1
Regulations under [Warrant]	1893	151
REGIMENTAL ESTABLISHMENTS (see ESTABLISHMENTS).		
REGULATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS, List of, in force on 1st January, 1898	1898	Jan.
RELIEFS, 1898–99	1898	*27* *67* *85* *110* *122*
RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION in Army schools	1895	175
RESERVE, ARMY, civil employment of	1895	52
RESERVE FORCES (see also ARMY RESERVE):		
Act, 1882, trial of alleged offender under [Warrant]	1883	8*
Act, 1882, trial of alleged offender under [Instructions on Warrant]	1883	113*
Act, 1882, trial of alleged offender under (Instructions and Regulations)	1883	35*
Reservists, Grenadier Guards—retransfer to colours	1897	59
,, Foot Guards	1898	1 36 78

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

RESERVE FORCES—*cont.*

Reservists, Infantry of Line	1898	23 78
„ Royal Artillery	1898	78
„ Royal Army Medical Corps	1898	109
RETIREMENT:		
Compulsory, civilians and pensioners in Army Departments ..	1892	104*
Reckoning of service towards retirement [Warrant]	1897	104
Voluntary, combatant Officers	1884 1893 1894 1895	109* 87 123 82
RIFLE AND CARBINE EXERCISES:		
Rifle and carbine exercises and firing exercise for Webley pistol	1898	19 174
RIFLES (see ARMS).		
ROUTES (see TRAVELLING).		
RULES OF PROCEDURE	1893	186
Amendments	1894 1895	105 43
RUPEE, rate of exchange	1898	55
RUPTURE, treatment of men suffering from	1898	170
SADDLERY, instructions regarding	1895	163
SAVINGS BANKS, MILITARY:		
Amendments [Warrant]	1896	160
Regulations [Warrant]	1894	186
„ savings banks and charitable funds	1897	88
SCHOOLS:		
Regulations for army schools	1898	138
Schoolmasters and Pupil Teachers, Instructions for candidates ..	1898	*28* 180
Schoolmistresses and Pupil Teachers, Instructions for candidates	1898	28
SECRET CORRESPONDENCE (see CORRESPONDENCE).		
SECRETARY OF STATE'S Instructions (see INSTRUCTIONS).		
SHELLS (see AMMUNITION).		
SHIPS, submarine mining vessels, instructions as to machinery and boilers	1890	338
SHOEING SMITHS [Warrant]	1896	146
SHORTHAND WRITERS, pay of military clerks as	1895	95
SIEGE ARTILLERY DRILL, revised Edition, 1896	1896	92
„ „ amendments	1897 1898	89 116
SIGNALLING:		
Report on Regular Army and Volunteers for 1897	1898	*26*
Revised signalling instructions	1898	90
Stores	1892	150
SKILL-AT-ARMS:		
Competition for prizes, Royal Artillery, new system	1891	65
Prizes for, exempt from Customs duties	1889	374

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896

Digitized by Google

SOAP, supply of, to be made by Ordnance Department	1897	29
SOUDAN; Her Majesty's congratulations to Sir H. Kitchener and troops	1898	76
SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR; Proclamation of Neutrality	1898	April †
SPECIAL cases, issue of pay, non-effective pay, and allowances in [Warrant]	1884	225*
SQUADRON, Field Training	1892	193
STAFF CLERK SECTION, Army Service Corps, &c. (Secretary of State's Instructions)	1893	1
STAFF COLLEGE:		
Age of candidates for	1895	64
Entrance Examination, 1899, military history	1898	139
Examination for admission, 1898, result	1898	150
Final Examination, 1897, result of, officers admitted	1898	25, 2
Nomination for admission	1898	150
Regulations for	1897	90
STAMP DUTY on Commissions	1873	65*
STAMPS, POSTAGE	1896	132
STAR, ASHANTI, grant of..	1896	128
STATIONERY, forms and books, supplementary demands	1896	109
STEAMBOAT FARES (see FARES).		
STOPPAGES: Militiamen fraudulently enlisting into Navy or Marines [Warrant]	1881	7*
STORES (see also ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT and VOCABULARY):		
Ammunition (see AMMUNITION).		
Carriage of, to and from Weedon and Enfield	1894	171
" " Woolwich	1894	140
" " Royal Small-Arms Factory, Sparkbrook	1895	60
" " Royal Army Clothing Factory.. ..	1895	74, 99
Cartridges (see CARTRIDGES).		
Engineer stores, charge of (see ENGINEER SERVICES).		
Mobilization, regulations for disposition and packing	1893	163
Regimental transport, Royal Engineer units in the field distribution of	1893	158
Store accounting, instructions for training in, of Master-Gunners, Garrison Artillery	1893	31
Warlike, inspectors of, &c. (see ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT).		
SUBMARINE MINING:		
India, non-commissioned officers of Royal Engineers for, regulations..	1890	394
Machinery and boilers of vessels, instructions as to	1890	338
Malta Submarine Miners [Warrant]	1890	249
Militia, Engineer, organization of	1892	100, 153
Regulations for course of instruction in	1894	139

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.
† 28th April (not numbered).

Digitized by Google

SUBMARINE MINING—*cont.*		
Stores and apparatus, storage and inspection	1892	216
Vessels and boats, employment of, &c.	1892	7
SUPERANNUATION:		
Act of 1887: gratuities, annual allowances, and rules under ..	1887	214*
Beneficial occupation of official residence	1888	90*
Certificate for, Treasury Minute	1887	66*
Increase of salary or wages	1888	154*
Re-employment of persons in receipt of	1876	167*
SWORD:		
And lance practice, competition for, rules	1892	169
Infantry sword exercise, erratum	1896	53
" " officers' salute	1898	129
" " revised edition	1899	176
Officers', new pattern	1896	4
TELEGRAPH ADDRESSES:		
Abbreviated	1892	242
Change in registered address of Army Service Corps, London ..	1898	136
TELEGRAPHIC MESSAGES, Repetition of	1892	175
TELEGRAPHS IN WAR, regulations for working, Engineer Regulations	1897	64
TELEMETERS, field, and Watkin range-finders	1891	40
TOURNAMENT, MILITARY, at Agricultural Hall	1898	*12*
TRAINING, physical, of recruits	1897	44, 66
TRANSPORT:		
Army Railway Council formed to advise on movement of troops	1897	42
Department, Special, Woolwich, formation of	1892	25
Duties, manual of instruction in	1892	204
Regimental, instructions for saddling and loading pack animals	1889	13
" applicability of above instructions	1889	67
" small-arm ammunition boxes..	1896	79
Royal Engineer units in the field, distribution of stores	1893	158*
Sea, instructions for classification and stowage of explosives ..	1891	218
TRAVELLING, &c. (see also FARES):		
Adjutants of Yeomanry and Volunteers	1898	*4*
Candidates for foreign languages examination	1897	108
Civilian subordinates, manufacturing departments, regulations ..	1894	111, 166
Crews of War Department vessels..	1898	153
Directions as to travelling	1890	320
Discharged soldiers	1892	227
Expenses and allowances [Royal Warrant]	1897	163
Horse allowance, special employment on mounted duties ..	1897	109
Railway orders to and from Southampton for passengers by Union Company	1889	370
Routes, issue of, &c.	1896	182
TREASURY MINUTES, RULES, &c.:		
Civil servants and County Councils	1889	53*

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

TREASURY MINUTES, RULES, &c.—*cont.*		
Civil servants and directorships of companies	1889	56*
,, ,, District and Parish Councils	1894	141*
Civil Service Certificates	1888	470*
Gratuities, &c., under Superannuation Act	1887	214*
Superannuation	1887	66*
,, increase of salary and wages	1888	154*
,, occupation of official residencies	1888	90*
TRUMPET and bugle sounds, issue of revised edition	1895	176
,, ,, amendments	1896	107
		140
	1898	131
TUBES, FRICTION, examination of	1892	83
TUNING FORK, for school rooms	1891	71
UNDER SECRETARY OF STATE, Sir R. H. Knox, K.C.B., appointed	1897	138
UNIFORM of Officer commanding Volunteer Infantry Brigades ..	1896	162
UNIVERSITY CANDIDATES:		
Army commissions for, regulations..	1896	164
Colonial (see COLONIAL).		
UNYORO Expedition, 1895, grant of medal	1896	100
VACCINATION of Recruits..	1895	111
VALISES (see EQUIPMENT).		
VESSELS, submarine mining, Regulations for	1898	111
VETERINARY SERVICES, Regulations for	1894	187
,, ,, amendments	1896	93
	1897	161
VETERINARY DEPARTMENT:		
Officers, retired pay [Warrant]	1896	145
Regulations for admission to Army	1898	34
VOCABULARY OF STORES, PRICED:		
Accounting for hides	1894	98
Revised Edition	1898	158
VOLUNTEERS:		
Act of Parliament amending statute as to military service ..	1895	136
,, ,, rules for Volunteer corps	1897	125
Designation of 3rd Middlesex Volunteer Rifle Corps	1898	*46*
Light Horse, instruction of officers and non-commissioned officers	1897	166
Long-Service Medal (see MEDALS).		
Regulations, amendment	1898	*46*
,, ,, capitation allowances, extra issue ..	1896	76
,, ,, employment of permanent staff ..	1898	*61*
,, ,, National Artillery Association; expenses of detachments	1898	*21*
,, ,, outfit allowance	1898	*62*
,, ,, purchase of land	1898	*20*
,, ,, uniform of Brigadier-General	1896	162
,, ,, Volunteer Light Horse School abolished	1896	196

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

VOLUNTEERS—*cont.*		
Regulations, issue of, edition for 1898	1898	181
„ tenure of appointment of commanding officers ..	1896	206
WAR DEPARTMENT VESSELS:		
Regulations for (Home)	1897	120
„ provision and maintenance	1897	131
WAR ESTABLISHMENTS (see ESTABLISHMENTS).		
WAR OFFICE, Order in Council	1895	193
WARRANTS, ROYAL (see also INSTRUCTIONS, SECRETARY OF STATE'S):		
Auxiliary Forces, retired pay of Adjutants	1881	180*
Commissions, regulations for purchase or sale of, cancelled ..	1871	5*
Corps, definition of, for purposes of Army Act, 1881 (and Schedules)	1881	240*
	1891	8
		248
		249
	1893	38
Effects Fund, soldiers'	1893	150
Malta Submarine Miners added to "Corps" Warrant	1891	249
Medical Corps, Royal Army	1898	93
Messing allowance, gratuity on discharge, deferred pay, with Secretary of State's instructions	1898	*65*
Militia, Fraudulent enlistment from, into Navy or Marines, stoppages..	1881	7*
„ Special service sections and Secretary of State's instructions	1898	161
Nursing sisters, retirement of		
Pay, Non-effective pay and allowances unauthorized by Regulations, issue of, in special cases	1884	225*
„ Promotion and non-effective pay, issue of revised Royal Warrant, 1898	1898	118
Errata	1898	157
		178
Pensions, commutation of soldiers'	1891	141
Purchase or sale of commissions, regulations for, cancelled ..	1871	115*
Regimental Debts Act, regulations under	1893	151
Savings Banks Act, Military, regulations under	1894	186
	1896	160
	1897	88
Stoppages for fraudulent enlistment from Militia into Navy or Marines	1881	7*
Volunteers, Adjutants of, retired pay	1879	254*
	1889	120
WARRANT OFFICERS, military savings banks not available for	1892	241
WARRANTS, PASSAGE, &c. (see TRAVELLING).		
WEST INDIA REGIMENT:		
Formation of 3rd battalion	1897	93
Honorary distinction on Colours	1897	15

* Republished by Army Order 108 of 1896.

Digitized by Google

WEST INDIA REGIMENT—*cont.*
Hospital Establishment, servants 1894 61
Pay of officers serving on West Coast of Africa.. .. .. 1896 194
WIDOWS, SOLDIERS', compassionate allowance [Warrant] 1893 150
WILSON, G. D. A. FLEETWOOD, Esq., C.B., appointed Assistant Under Secretary of State 1898 63
WOLSELEY, FIELD-MARSHAL VISCOUNT:
Appointed Commander-in-Chief 1895 181
Order to the Army on assuming command 1895 182
WOOLWICH ARSENAL, special transport department at 1892 25
YEOMANRY CAVALRY:
Command of regiments, tenure 1897 3
Instruction of officers and non-commissioned officers 1897 166
Regulations, amendment; abolition of brigade training 1898 91
" " employment of permanent staff .. 1898 61
" " erratum in Army Order 91 .. .. 1898 106
" " instruction of officers and men .. 1898 152
" " reading of the Army Act 1898 91
" " recruiting by adjutants and permanent staff 1898 74
" " undress uniform for permanent staff. 1898 140
" issue of 1898 47

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[6100—1] 99—915wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE, 1st *January*, 1898.

THE following Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Army Order 1. Foot Guards—Re-transfer of Reservists to the Colours, &c. 3

,, 2. Staff College and Artillery College—
(*a.*) Staff College—Final Examination ... 5
(*b.*) Artillery College—Examination for Admission 6

,, 3. Manœuvres, 1897—Extra Wear and Tear Allowance for Clothing 6

,, 4. Travelling Expenses and Allowances of Adjutants and Acting Adjutants of Yeomanry and Volunteers 7

,, 5. Musketry Regulations—Revised Edition ... 8

,, 6. Musketry Training—Regular Forces, 1896-97 9

,, 7. Musketry Instruction at Hythe, 1898... ... 9

,, 8. Medals:—
(*a.*) For "Distinguished Conduct in the Field" 10
(*b.*) For "Meritorious Service." 10
(*c.*) For "Long Service and Good Conduct."... 10
(*d.*) "The Volunteer Long Service Medal."... 11

,, 9. Veterinary Officers—Examinations for Promotion 11

,, 10. Recruiting for the Militia 11

,, 11. Employment of Discharged Soldiers and Army Reserve Men in the Prison Service 12

,, 12. Royal Military Tournament... 14

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

Army Order 13. Forage Allowance 14

,, 14. Railway and Steamship Fares—Great Britain 14

Digitized by Google

COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY.

PAGE

Army Order 15. Regulations (*a*) respecting Admission to the Royal Military Academy, &c.; (*b*) respecting Admission to the Royal Military College, &c.; also Regulations under which Commissions in the Army may be obtained by (*c*) Officers of the Militia; (*d*) University Candidates; and (*e*) Officers of Colonial Local Military Forces, and by Students from the Colonial Universities 16

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Orders 5 and 10.)

MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY DRILL.

Army Order 16. Revised Edition 16

MUSKETRY REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 5.)

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

(*See* also Army Orders 10 and 11.)

Army Order 17. Special Qualifications for Submarine Mining Reserve, Royal Engineers... ... 17

" 18. Telegraphists... 18

RIFLE AND CARBINE EXERCISES.

Army Order 19. Revised Edition 18

VETERINARY REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 9.)

VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

(*See* also Army Orders 4 and 8.)

Army Order 20. Purchase of Land, &c., Loans under Military Lands Acts 19

" 21. National Artillery Association 4

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 4.)

Army Order 22. BOOKS, MAPS, FORMS, &c. 4

GENERAL INDEX TO THE REGULATIONS 5

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 6

Appendix to Army Order 8 37

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

109
Gen. No.
1906

Foot Guards—Re-transfer of Reservists to the Colours and Extension of Service.—Permission will be given to a limited number of men belonging to the reserve of Foot Guards, not exceeding 50 per battalion, to rejoin the colours of their respective regiments, subject to the conditions detailed below.

A.O. 1.
January
1898.

Conditions of re-transfer to the colours.

1. Reservists will not be required to refund the deferred pay or gratuity issued to them on transfer to the reserve, and each will receive a free kit.

2. They will rejoin their own regiment, and if the officer commanding the regiment approves, in the rank which they held on transfer to the reserve.

3. If serving abroad on completing their period of engagement, they will be liable to be retained with the colours for a further period not exceeding one year.

4. They will resume the good-conduct pay and badges, if any, which they held on transfer to the reserve.

5. Service in the reserve will not reckon towards the grant or restoration of good-conduct pay, but will reckon as "qualifying service" towards fixing the rate of pension on discharge.

6. Men rejoining under this Order, if originally passed to the reserve after 3 years' colour service, will, on discharge or re-transfer to the reserve, be entitled to deferred pay (subject to the usual conditions of issue) for the whole period of their service. Those who were passed to the reserve after 7 years' colour service, and who received their deferred pay up to the date of transfer to the reserve, will, on discharge, be granted deferred pay from the date of their transfer to the reserve.

7. The officer commanding the regiment will exercise his discretion in refusing to re-admit men whose re-admission may seem to him undesirable in the interests of the regiment.

8. All the serjeants rejoining and 50 per cent. of the drummers and rank and file may be married, and their wives will be extra to the married establishment of the battalion, and will remain so extra as long as their husbands continue to serve.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 1 *continued.*

Foot Guards. Retransfer of Reservists to Colours, &c.

9. Men who enlisted for 3 years' colour service and 9 years' reserve service, may rejoin the colours to complete 7 years' colour service, provided they can give 2½ years' colour service from date of rejoining. Those who cannot give 2½ years' colour service may rejoin to complete 12 years' service. Men who enlisted for 7 years' colour service and 5 years' reserve service, may rejoin to complete 12 years from the date of attestation, provided they can give 2½ years' service from date of rejoining. Men with more than 9½ years' service, from the date of attestation, will not be permitted to rejoin the colours.

Procedure on re-transfer to the colours.

10. Applications to rejoin will be made either personally or by letter to the officer commanding the regiment, Horse Guards, Whitehall, London, S.W., who, in the event of the application being entertained, will, in the case of men who apply by letter, send to the applicant a travelling warrant to the head-quarters of the nearest regimental district (or town where a recruiting staff officer is stationed) for the purpose of medical examination. If passed as medically fit for service, the man will be furnished with a travelling warrant to London, and directed to report himself to the officer commanding, by whom he will be posted to the battalion in which he is to serve.

11. A man found medically unfit will receive a day's pay and a travelling warrant back to his place of residence.

12. The officer commanding will arrange for the medical examination of men who apply personally, and proceed with the re-transfer as directed above.

13. On rejoining the colours, an entry will be made as follows in the men's record of service :—

"*Rejoined the colours under Army Order* 1 *of* 1898."

Extension of service.

14. Men now serving in the Foot Guards who, on completing their three years' period of service with the colours, extend to complete 7 years with the colours, and those enlisted for 7 years who extend to 12 years with the colours, will receive a bounty of 2*l*. Such men will be liable to serve for the extra year if abroad at the termination of their 7 or 12 years' service.

Digitized by Google

15. The number of men permitted to rejoin, and of those who extend their service, under this Order, will be reported to the War Office, every Saturday, by the officer commanding the regiment. A.O. 1 *continued.* January 1898.

16. Army Order 59 of 1897 is cancelled, and these instructions will remain in force until further orders.

STAFF COLLEGE AND ARTILLERY COLLEGE.

7643 35 (*a.*) Staff College—Final Examination.—1. A list of officers who have graduated at the Staff College, arranged in regimental order, is given below. A.O. 2. January 1898.

2. Those officers who have not received other orders, and whose units are not abroad, will join their respective units on or before the 1st February next, and will be considered on leave of absence up to the date they join.

3. Those officers whose units are abroad, and who have not received other orders, will hold themselves in readiness to embark in February next.

Rank and Name.	Corps.
Major W. H. Birkbeck	1st Dragoon Guards.
,, E. H. H. Allenby	6th Dragoons.
Capt D. Haig	7th Hussars.
Major N. D. Findlay	Royal Artillery.
,, J. T. Johnston	,,
,, H G. Burrowes	,,
Capt. W. T. Furse	,,
,, G. T. Forestier-Walker ...	,,
,, A. E. Sandbach	Royal Engineers.
,, J. E Edmonds	,,
,, G. M W. Macdonogh ...	,,
Major W. Douglas	1st Bn. Royal Scots.
Capt. J. M. Vallentin	2nd Bn. Somersetshire Light Infantry.
,, H. O'Donnell...	1st Bn. West Yorkshire Regt.
Lieut. H. E. Gogarty	2nd Bn. Royal Scots Fusiliers.
,, A. Blair	1st Bn. King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Capt. E. J. Buckley	1st Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
,, T. Capper	2nd Bn. East Lancashire Regt.
,, W. J. Anderson	1st Bn. West Riding Regt.
,, R. C. B. Haking	2nd Bn, Hampshire Regt.
,, P. R. Phipps	1st Bn. Dorsetshire Regt.
,, H. G. C. Phillips	1st Bn. Welsh Regt.
,, L. A. M. Stopford	1st Bn. Derbyshire Regt.
Brevet-Major H. N. C. Heath ...	1st Bn. Yorkshire Light Infantry.
Major H. E. Buchanan-Riddell ..	3rd Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps.
Capt. H. M. Biddulph	2nd Bn. Rifle Brigade.
,, F. C. Colomb...	Indian Staff Corps.
,, R. Holloway	,, ,,
,, M. E. Willoughby	,, ,,
,, R. E. H. Dyer	,, ,,

Digitized by Google

A.O. 2. *continued.* January 1898.

(*b.*) **Artillery College—Examination for Admission.**—The following list of successful candidates* at the recent competitive examination for admission to the Artillery College, Woolwich, is published for the information of all concerned :— 7858/4278

Rank and Name.	Corps.
Capt. A. S. Baker	Royal Artillery.
Lieut. W. H. W. Hope	,,
,, F. M. Rickard	,,
,, MacG. Greer...	1st Bn. Royal Warwickshire Regt.
,, P. Langlands...	1st Bn. West India Regt.
Ass. Comm. of Ord. M. Spencer ...	Army Ordnance Department.

The officers named in this Army Order who have not received other instructions will join the College on the 31st March next, and will quote this Order as their authority for so doing. They will also report themselves in writing to the Director, Artillery College, as soon as practicable, stating whether they are married or single, and giving an address in the United Kingdom to which communications may be sent.

* The names are arranged in order of seniority of regiments.

A.O. 3. January 1898.

Manœuvres in the Aldershot and South-Eastern Districts, and at the Curragh in 1897—Allowance for Extra Wear and Tear of Clothing.—1. An allowance of 4*d.* a-day, for extra wear and tear of clothing, owing to inclement weather, has been sanctioned for each warrant officer, non-commissioned officer, and man, present at the following manœuvres in 1897, soldiers discharged for misconduct excepted :— A.C.D. Aldershot 1339

In the Aldershot District, between the 16th and 25th August inclusive.

In the South-Eastern District, between the 28th August and the 5th September inclusive.

At the Curragh between the 9th and 14th August inclusive.

The allowance will be strictly limited to the number of days on which each soldier was actually engaged in those manœuvres.

2. The officer commanding each unit concerned, which is serving in the United Kingdom, will at once make

Digitized by Google

arrangements for the payment of the money and for the amount being charged in the pay lists before the 31st March, 1898. A.O. 3. *continued* January 1898.

3. The officer commanding each unit concerned wil prepare a roll showing the names of all soldiers present at the manœuvres, the number of days on which they were actually engaged, and the total sum due to each soldier. The regimental and battalion rolls will be arranged by squadrons and companies respectively, and the amount to be charged in each squadron or company pay list will be shown separately.

4. The sums due to soldiers who are on pay will be charged in Form 1 of the company, &c., pay lists in the column headed "Other credits due by the public."

5. The sums due to soldiers transferred to other units at home, or to the reserve, or discharged (except for misconduct), will be remitted to them by Post Office Order and charged in the accounts of the units in which they were serving at the time of the manœuvres.

6. The sums due to soldiers transferred to units serving abroad will be adjusted by means of "Paymasters' advances."

7. The sums due to soldiers serving in India will be credited under the head of "Remittances," and amounts due to deceased soldiers under the head of "Effects."

8. The allowance will be charged against Vote 8, Compensation.

9. The amount to be charged will be at once notified to the Director of Clothing by the officer commanding each unit concerned.

Travelling Expenses and Allowances of Adjutants and Acting Adjutants of Yeomanry and Volunteers.— A.O. 4. January 1898.

1. The following will be substituted for paragraph 231 of the Regulations for Yeomanry Cavalry, 1894 :—

Yeomanry.

A.O. 4/1898

231. Forage and stabling allowances will be granted to an officer while acting as adjutant, under paragraph 39, at the following rates :—

(1.) If keeping a horse—

(*a*.) An officer of Yeomanry Cavalry .... — 2*s*. a-day (inclusive of stabling).

Digitized by Google

A.O. 4 *continued.*

Travelling Expenses, &c.

~~(b) An officer of the Regular Forces temporarily attached~~ } At Army rates.

(2.) If not keeping a horse, the actual cost of horse hire, as limited by the Allowance Regulations, not exceeding the amount admissible for forage allowance only.

No allowance is admissible if the adjutant's horse is left at the head-quarters of the regiment for public service.

Volunteers.

2. The following will be substituted for paragraphs 526 and 527 of the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1897 :—

A.O. 181 1898

526. Charges under the Allowance Regulations for horse hire and travelling expenses within 10 miles will, in the case of adjutants, who, with the sanction of the General Officer commanding, are exempted from keeping a horse, be made quarterly in claims separate from those for an adjutant's other travelling expenses. The amount admissible from the beginning of the financial year to the end of any quarter will not exceed the amount of the forage and stable allowance for the same period ; but any balance may be carried from one quarter to another within the financial year. Cases in which exceptional expenses have been incurred by adjutants who will vacate their appointment before the end of the financial year may be submitted for special consideration.

527. The officer acting as adjutant, if entitled to forage under paragraph 491, but not keeping a horse, will be allowed the sum actually and necessarily expended in horse hire, as limited by the Allowance Regulations, for mounted duties, and in conveyance on duty to places at a distance not exceeding 10 miles from head-quarters. Such sum, however, will not exceed the amount of forage and stable allowance for the period during which the officer acts as adjutant. When horse hire is claimed for an acting adjutant, the name of the adjutant for whom he is acting must be shown in the claim.

3. *Abolition of separate Rates of Travelling Allowances for Journeys "with Troops" and "without Troops" respectively.*—The second sentence in paragraph 525 of the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1897, providing

Digitized by Google

~~that an adjutant of Volunteers shall not be considered, with regard to travelling allowance, as "with troops," except when Volunteers or serjeant-instructors are proceeding with him under route, is cancelled.~~ A.O. 4 *continued.* January 1898.

A.O. 181 1898

104 Gen. No. 2582 — **Musketry Regulations—Revised Edition.**—1. Revised regulations for musketry instruction have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. A.O. 5. January 1898.

2. Army Order 57 of 1894 and the regulations issued therewith; Army Order 51 of 1895; Army Orders 40, 104, and 191 of 1896; and paragraph (*b*) of Army Order 28 of 1897, are cancelled.

3. The Regulations for the Militia, 1897, will be amended as follows:—

In paragraphs 262, 269, 270, and 638, *for* "Appendix X.," *read* "Musketry Regulations."

In paragraph 269, line 9, *dele* the words "in the Regulations for Musketry Instruction."

Appendix X. is cancelled.

104 Gen. No. 2588 — **Musketry Training, 1896–97.**—A report on the musketry training of the troops serving abroad, during the year 1896–97, is issued herewith to all concerned. A.O. 6. January 1898.

104 Militia 305 — **Musketry Instruction at Hythe, 1898.**—The courses of instruction at the School of Musketry, Hythe, during 1898, will be as follows:— A.O. 7. January 1898.

1. From 1st March to 28th March.
2. From 5th April to 27th April.
3. From 3rd May to 28th June.
4. From 26th July to 20th September.
5. From 24th September to 21st October.
6. From 25th October to 20th December.

Courses 3, 4, and 6 are for regular forces; officers of the auxiliary forces may, however, be allowed to join at their own expense provided there is room for them. Courses 1 and 5 are for Militia officers and the permanent staff non-commissioned officers of the auxiliary forces. Course 2 is for officers of Yeomanry and Volunteers.

Digitized by Google

Medals.

A.O. 8. January 1898

(*a.*) For "Distinguished Conduct in the Field."— The following non-commissioned officers and men have been awarded silver medals for "Distinguished Conduct in the Field":— 61010 / 5647

Corps.	Rank.	Name.
Buluwayo Field Force ..	Serjeant ..	F. C. Farley.
,, ,, ..	Trooper ..	J. Lester.
Mashonaland Relief Force	,, ..	E. Begby.
,, ,, ..	Serjeant ..	L. Newmeyer.

(*b.*) For "Meritorious Service."—The following warrant officers and non-commissioned officers have been awarded silver medals for "Meritorious Service":—

Corps.	Rank.	Name.
Late 6th Dragoon Guards	Serjeant-Major	J. J. Lewis.
,, ,,	Troop-Sjt.-Maj.	J. Summers.
,, Royal Artillery ..	2nd Cl. Mr.-Gr.	T. Wiggins.
,, ,, ..	Batt. Sjt.-Maj.	H. Williams.
,, 1st Bn., 12th Foot	Drum-Major ..	G. H. Fellingham.
,, 2nd Bn., 15th Foot	Serjeant-Major	R. Springhall.
,, 1st Bn., 21st Foot	Serjeant ..	R. Chalmers.
,, 1st Bn., 21st Foot	,, ..	J. Clark.
,, Royal Highlanders	Serjeant-Major	J. Knight.
,, 48th Foot	Colour-Serjeant	J. Barlow.
,, 54th Foot	,, ,,	W. Cleale.
,, 64th Foot	Qr.-Mr.-Serjt.	T. Collins.
,, 79th Foot	Serjeant ..	J. McPherson.
,, 83rd Foot	Serjeant-Major	G. Linder.
,, 106th Foot ..	Colour-Serjeant	P. O'Brien.
Corps of Mil. Staff Clerks	Suptding. Clerk	G. W. Mabin.

(*c.*) For "Long Service and Good Conduct."—A list of non-commissioned officers and men to whom silver medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct" have been awarded under the provisions of Articles 1246 to 1250 of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1897, is issued in the Appendix to this Order, pages 27–31. The gratuities will be paid in accordance with Articles 1252 to 1253—IV. of that Warrant. 67 / Gen. No. / 1391

Digitized by Google

V / D — (*d.*) "The Volunteer Long Service Medal."—A list of officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the Volunteer Force who have been awarded the Volunteer Long Service Medal, is issued herewith to all concerned. **A.O. 8** *continued.* January 1898.

7017 / 3734 — **Veterinary Officers.—Examinations for Promotion.**—The following will be substituted for paragraph II., Appendix I., of the Regulations for Army Veterinary Services, 1894:— **A.O. 9.** January 1898.

II.—Examination for promotion to the rank of Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel.

The examination for promotion to the rank of veterinary-lieutenant-colonel will be a written one, and will embrace the following subjects:—

(*a.*) Veterinary administrative duties at home, in India, and on active service.

(*b.*) Questions on the progress of veterinary science.

A / Militia / 7891 — **Recruiting for the Militia.**—1. The following will be substituted for Scale C, Appendix VII., of the Regulations for Recruiting, 1895, and paragraph 7 of Appendix VII., will be cancelled:— **A.O. 10.** January 1898.

SCALE C.—MILITIA.

(*For the guidance of examining Medical Officers, and of approving officers, recruiting officers, and recruiters, in passing recruits for the Militia.*)

Corps.	Height.	Minimum chest measurement.	Age.
Militia Artillery.			
Men	5 ft. 6 in. and upwards.	33 inches ...	18 to 35 years.
Growing lads ...	5 ft. 5 in. and upwards.	32½ inches ...	Between 17 and 18 years.
Militia Engineers.			
Men	5 ft. 5 in. and upwards.	33 inches ...	18 to 35 years.
Good tradesmen and boatmen.	5 ft. 4 in. and upwards.		
Growing lads ...	5 ft. 3 in. and upwards.	32½ inches ...	Between 17 and 18 years.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 10 *continued.*

Recruiting for the Militia.

Corps.	Height.	Minimum chest measurement.	Age.
Militia Infantry.			
Men...	5 ft. 4 in. and upwards.	32 inches ...	18 to 35 years.
Growing lads ...	5 ft. 3 in and upwards.	31½ inches ..	Between 17 and 18 years.
Militia Medical Staff Corps.			
Men...	5 ft. 3 in. to 5 ft. 6 in.	33 inches ...	18 to 35 years.
Growing lads ...	5 ft. 3 in. to 5 ft. 6 in.	32½ inches ...	Between 17 and 18 years.

2. Sub-paragraph 126 (*a*) of the Militia Regulations, 1897, is cancelled.

A.O. 11.
January 1898.

Employment of Discharged Soldiers and Army Reserve Men in the Prison Service.—The following amendments will be made in the Instructions as to Civil Employment :—

40197
1310
19
Prison Department.
4358

1. In paragraph 18, lines 1 and 2, for "(on third page of Army Form B 137)," the words "(on Army Form B 2096)' will be substituted.

2. After paragraph 46*d*, the following will be inserted :—

(*ddd.*) **THE PRISONS SERVICE (ENGLAND AND WALES).**

Discharged Soldiers and Army Reserve Men.

46*e*. The following are the conditions for appointment as assistant warders in local prisons, or as civil guards in convict prisons, viz. :— Qualifications for appointment.

(1.) *Age*—24 to 42 years.

(2.) *Height*—Not under 5 feet 7 inches (without shoes).

Digitized by Google

A.O. 11 *continued.*

January 1898.

(3.) *Service*—Not less than three years' Army service.

(4.) *Physique*—Well developed, sound, and active.

(5.) *Education*—Must pass an examination before the Civil Service Commissioners in reading fluently, in writing from dictation, and in arithmetic (first four rules, simple and compound).

(6.) *Character*—"Very good" or "Exemplary."

(7.) *Rank*—All ranks, but non-commissioned officers, especially those having a good knowledge of a useful trade, preferred.

(8.) *Sobriety*—Must be of strictly sober habits and have had no entry for drunkenness during the last six years of army service, and not more than one such entry during any earlier service.

Salary and uniform.

46*f*. The salary is 60*l*. a-year, rising by 1*l* annually to 68*l*., with quarters (or allowance in lieu), and uniform.

Promotion.

46*g*. Assistant warders and civil guards are eligible for promotion to higher positions carrying higher pay and for pensions for good service, under the conditions appertaining to the civil service generally.

Labourers, stokers, &c.

46*h*. The positions of labourer, stoker, &c., are filled under the same conditions as regards height, physique, character, and record of sobriety; but private soldiers are accepted, and the literary examination is confined to reading, writing, and simple addition and subtraction. The minimum salary for these posts is 60*l*. per annum, with quarters (or allowance in lieu), and they do not carry any prospect of promotion.

Mode of filling vacancies.

46*i*. Applications for employment from non-commissioned officers and soldiers who fulfil the foregoing conditions, and are within two months of their discharge from the army, will be submitted direct to the Prison Commissioners, Home Office, Whitehall, London, S.W., by whom the recommendation of the War Office will be obtained in the case of candidates whose services it may be desired to accept.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 12. January 1898.

Royal Military Tournament, 1898. — 1. The Nineteenth Annual Royal Military Tournament will be held at the Royal Agricultural Hall, London, N., from Thursday, 19th May, to Thursday, 2nd June, both dates inclusive.

2. Copies of rules and regulations and the necessary entry forms may be obtained from the Honorary Secretary, Royal Military Tournament, 2, Great Scotland Yard, London, S.W.

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

A.O. 13. January 1898.

Forage Allowance.—In accordance with paragraph 149 of the Regulations for the Allowances of the Army, 1896, it is notified that the following rates of money allowance in lieu of forage will be issued in the United Kingdom and the Channel Islands from the 1st January, 1898, until further orders :— 53 Gen. No. 239

District.		For each ration. s.	d.
Great Britain	Eastern and Scottish..	1	3
	Thames, Western, and Woolwich ..	1	4
	Aldershot, Home, North-Eastern, South-Eastern, and Southern. ..	1	5
	North-Western	1	6
Ireland —Belfast, Cork, Curragh, and Dublin ..		1	3
Channel Islands		1	7

A.O. 14. January 1898.

Railway and Steamship Fares, Great Britain.— The following amendments will be made in the Regulations for the Allowances of the Army, 1896:— 14 Railways 2846

A.O. 142 / 1898

1. In paragraph 365A, after the word "journey," in line 5, the following will be inserted: "The charge for numbers from 95 to 125, inclusive, will be that for 126."

2. In paragraph 367, all the words after "Great Britain," in line 2, will be cancelled, and the following inserted:

Digitized by Google

A.O. 14 *continued.* January 1898.

"by the lines of steamers owned by the railway companies, and by the lines of steamers of the companies referred to in paragraph 362.

In horse boxes by rail (or equivalent accommodation on board ship)—

1 to 4 inclusive	3*d.* per horse per mile.
5	1*s.* per mile (as for 6).
6 to 37 inclusive	2*d.* per horse per mile.
38 to 49 inclusive	6*s.* 3*d.* per mile (as for 50).
Over 49	1½*d.* per horse per mile.

A.O. 142 / 1898

In cattle trucks by rail (or on board ship in accommodation suitable for troop horses, arranged between companies and the War Office)—

3	8*d.* per mile (as for 4).
4	2*d.* per horse per mile.
5	9*d.* per mile (as for 6).
6 to 33 inclusive ...	1½*d.* per horse per mile.
34 to 49 inclusive ...	4*s.* 2*d.* per mile (as for 50).
Over 49	1*d.* per horse per mile.

6*s.* will be the minimum charge per horse box or cattle truck.

The charge for horses conveyed either in horse boxes or cattle trucks will not in any case exceed that made to the public."

3. In paragraph 437 the following will be substituted for lines 10 and 11, "Distances" to "mile":—

"Not exceeding 100 miles	2*d.* per ton per mile.
Above 100 miles and not exceeding 150 miles	1¾*d.* per ton per mile for the whole distance.
Above 150 miles....	1½*d.* per ton per mile for the whole distance.

The charge for any distance up to 100 miles will not exceed the charge for 101 miles.

The charge for any distance up to 150 miles will not exceed the charge for 151 miles."

Digitized by Google

COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY.

A.O. 15. January 1898.

Revised Regulations.—1. The following regulations have been revised, and copies will be issued to all concerned:— 7852 / 4814

(*a.*) Regulations respecting admission to the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and for first appointments therefrom to the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. 100 / Candidates / 1796

(*b.*) Regulations respecting admission to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, and for first appointments therefrom to the Army. ... / ...

(*c.*) Regulations under which Commissions in the Army may be obtained by Officers of the Militia. ... / ...

(*d.*) Regulations under which Commissions in the Army may be obtained by University Candidates. ... / ...

(*e*) Regulations under which Commissions in the British Army may be obtained by Officers of Colonial Local Military Forces, and by Students from the Colonial Universities. ... / ...

2. The following Army Orders, and the regulations issued therewith, are cancelled:—

Army Order 164 of 1896 and Army Order 110 of 1897.

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Orders* 5 and 10.)

MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY DRILL, 1897 EDITION.

A.O. 16. January 1898.

Revised Edition.—A revised edition of the Mountain Artillery Drill, (compiled and published in India), has been approved for the use of the mountain artillery on the Imperial establishment, and copies will be issued to all concerned. 40185 / 8482

The instructions contained in this drill will, as far as applicable, be strictly adhered to.

The tables of equipment are applicable to India only, and are not to be quoted as authority for demands.

All demands are to be based on the Equipment Regulations for British and Colonial Establishments, Part 2, Section XI., 2·5-inch R.M.L. Equipment (Mule Transport).

The 1891 edition of the Mountain Artillery Drill and the amendments thereto issued with Part V. of Army Order 65 of 1893, are cancelled.

Digitized by Google

MUSKETRY REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 5.)

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

(See also *Army Orders* 10 *and* 11.)

27 Engineers 4917

Special Qualifications for Submarine Mining Reserve, Royal Engineers.—The following amendments will be made in the Recruiting Regulations:— **A.O. 17.** January 1898.

1. After paragraph 109 the following will be inserted—

(*c.*) Before enlistment, civilians will be required to undergo a probation, for a period not exceeding seven weeks, at the head-quarters of a division of the Militia Submarine Miners, Royal Engineers. During the period of probation, they will receive such instruction as is thought desirable.

(*d*) Militiamen, on enlistment for the Royal Engineers, will cease to belong to their Militia divisions, but will remain attached thereto as supernumeraries.

2. After paragraph 41, in Appendix VII., the following will be inserted :—

41 (*a*). Only men of the following trades will be enlisted :—

(*a.*) Electricians.
(*b.*) Engine drivers.
(*c.*) Boatmen.
(*d.*) Miscellaneous trades.

The numbers of each trade will be decided by the deputy adjutant-general, Royal Engineers.

(*a*) Electricians may be men of other trades who have shown an aptitude for the electrical work of submarine mining, and who have passed satisfactorily through the authorized course of instruction, or they may be "electricians," or "electrical engineers," by trade.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 17 *continued.* January 1898.

(*b.*) Engine drivers should, if possible, be such by trade.

(*c.*) Boatmen should be such by trade in civil life, unless they prove, or have proved, themselves to be expert at submarine mining work afloat.

(*d.*) The men of miscellaneous trades should either be good submarine miners, or should possess some trade qualifications, which would make them specially useful for some branch of submarine mining work.

41 (*b*). Only men who are thoroughly qualified in their respective trades will be enlisted. Great care will therefore be necessary in preparing the trade certificate, and the signature of only thoroughly responsible persons will be accepted. The certificate will govern the rates of engineer pay the men will receive on joining the colours, and when performing drill, but such rates will be liable to reduction to a lower rate for inefficiency, or to increase to a higher rate for which the man may be found qualified.

41 (*c*). Boatmen may be enlisted at 5 feet 4 inches in height, if otherwise qualified. Applications for the enlistment of suitable boatmen, who are under 5 feet 4 inches in height, may be specially submitted to the deputy adjutant-general, Royal Engineers, on Army Form B 203.

A.O. 18. January 1898. Telegraphists.—With reference to Appendix VII., paragraph 30, of the Regulations for Recruiting, 1895, the address of the Officer Commanding 2nd Division, Telegraph Battalion, Royal Engineers, has been altered to— Gen. No. 5 / 9593

27, Newgate Street,
London, E.C.

RIFLE AND CARBINE EXERCISES.

A.O. 19. January 1898. Revised Edition.—1. Revised Regulations for Rifle and Carbine Exercises and Firing Exercise for the Webley Pistol have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. 104 / Gen. No. / 2586

2. The Rifle Exercises (Lee-Metford Rifle), 1896, Army Order 139 of 1896, Rifle and Carbine Exercises (Martini Breech-action), 1896, and Army Orders 156, 197 of 1896, and paragraph (*c*) of Army Order 28 of 1897, are cancelled.

Digitized by Google

VETERINARY REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 9.)

VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

(See also *Army Orders* 4 *and* 8.)

38407
Volunteers
206

The following will be substituted for paragraphs 466 to 468 of the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1897:— A.O. 20. January 1898.

A.O. 151 1898

VIII.—PURCHASE OF LAND, CONSTRUCTION OF WORKS, AND OBTAINING OF LOANS UNDER THE MILITARY LANDS ACTS, 1892 AND 1897.

466. When a corps wishes to purchase land for military purposes under the Military Lands Acts of 1892 and 1897 (*see* Appendix I., Part 5), an application to that effect should be addressed, through the usual channel, to the General Officer commanding.

The letter of application should specify—

(1.) The exact situation and area of the property which it is proposed to acquire. [The situation should also be marked on a small map of the district.]

(2.) The purpose for which the property is required.

(3.) The price which it is proposed to pay.

(4.) The manner in which it is proposed to raise the purchase money.

(5.) Whether any, and if so what, liability will remain on the property after the purchase is effected.

(6.) Whether the property is subject to any charges such as land tax, tithe, &c., and if so, the amount thereof.

(7.) Whether there are any restrictions as to the use of the land in the title. In mining districts, whether the mines or minerals are included in the proposed purchase, and if not, whether the mineral owner or lessee is bound to make good surface damage.

Digitized by Google

A O. 20 *continued.*

Vol. Regns.

A.O.121 1898

(8) If the property is at present occupied by the corps, the terms on which it is held.

(9.) If the property is not occupied by the corps, but its acquisition will enable the corps to surrender other accommodation, the terms on which such other accommodation is held, and the amount of the saving to be effected by its surrender.

The letter of application should be accompanied by a plan of the site and any existing buildings, and by the valuation of a local surveyor of standing, showing the sale value of the property, including that of any existing buildings, in the open market. Where a liability will remain on the property after purchase, the surveyor's report should also state the period during which the buildings forming part of such property will probably last and retain their sale value, ordinary care being assumed.

466A. The General Officer commanding will cause the property to be inspected with a view to ascertaining its fitness for the purposes contemplated, and its capability of being used for military purposes with due regard to the safety and convenience of the public, and he will forward the report of such inspection to the War Office, together with any observations which he may wish to make thereon He will also forward to the War Office the application of the corps, and the accompanying valuation of the surveyor.

467. When a corps wishes to obtain a loan from the Public Works Loan Commissioners for any of the following purposes, the letter of application, which should be forwarded through the usual channel to the General Officer commanding, will specify— Procedure for obtaining loan.

X.—If the loan is for the purpose of effecting a purchase of land—

(1.) The proportion of the purchase money, if any, which it is proposed to raise from private sources.

(2.) The amount of the proposed loan; and

(3.) The period, which must not in any case exceed 50 years, within which it is proposed that the loan should be repaid.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 20 *continued.*

January 1898.

A.O. 181 / 1898

Y.—If the loan is for the purpose of erecting, constructing, altering, or enlarging any building or permanent work—

(1.) The exact situation and area of the site. [The situation should also be shown on a small map of the district.]
(2.) The terms, in full detail, on which the site is held by the corps.
(3.) The purpose for which the proposed works are required.
(4.) The estimate of the cost of the works.
(5.) The proportion of money, if any, which it is proposed to raise from private sources.
(6.) The amount of the proposed loan.
(7.) The period, which must not in any case exceed 40 years, within which it is proposed that the loan should be repaid.

Full particulars and plans of the proposed works should be furnished, together with a report by a local surveyor of standing, showing—

(1.) Whether the estimate has been framed with due regard to economy.
(2.) Whether the works can be satisfactorily carried out for the sum named.
(3.) The sale value in the open market of the site.
(4.) The probable value in the open market of the land and works when completed, assuming that the works have been carried out in accordance with the plans and specification.

Z.—If the loan is for the purpose of the repayment of an existing loan which has been raised for any of the purposes mentioned in the Military Lands Acts, 1892 or 1897—

(1.) Full particulars of the loan which it is intended to repay.
(2.) The present sale value in the open market, duly certified by a local surveyor of standing, of the property forming the security for the loan. The surveyor's report should also state the period during which the buildings forming part of the property will probably last, and retain this sale value, ordinary care being assumed.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 20
continued.
Vol.
Regns.

A.O. 181
1898

(3.) Whether any and, if so, what liability will remain on the property after the existing loan has been paid off.
(4.) The amount of the proposed loan.
(5.) The period, which must not in any case exceed 50 years, within which it is proposed that the loan should be repaid.

467A. (1.) When the application is for a loan for the purchase of land (*see* X of paragraph 467), the General Officer commanding will proceed as directed in paragraph 466A.

(2.) When the application is for a loan for the construction or alteration of works or buildings (*see* Y of paragraph 467), the General Officer commanding will cause the site to be inspected and the plans of the proposed works to be examined, with a view to ascertaining the fitness of the site and the suitability of the proposed works for the purposes contemplated. He will also satisfy himself of the capabilities of the property for being used for military purposes with due regard to the safety and convenience of the public.

(3.) When the application is for a loan for the repayment of an existing loan, (*see* Z of paragraph 467) the General Officer commanding will satisfy himself of the capabilities of the property forming the security for the loan for being used for military purposes with due regard to the safety and convenience of the public.

In all cases the General Officer commanding will forward to the War Office the application of the corps, with its enclosures, and the report of the inspection, together with any remarks he may wish to make thereon.

467B. In all cases of loans advanced on the security of property which to any extent depends for its value on buildings, repayment must be effected within a period of 40 years.

467C. When loans have been approved for the purpose of erecting, constructing, altering or enlarging any buildings or permanent works, the money will be advanced by periodical instalments, upon the application of the corps, supported by a certificate of the engineer or architect in charge of the works, to the effect that work has been duly completed to the

Digitized by Google

value of the sum applied for. The applications for such instalments should be made direct to the Public Works Loan Commissioners, 3, Bank Buildings, E.C.

A.O. 20 *continued.* January 1898.

In the case of special stores required for the work or buildings, but not included in the general contract for the construction, satisfactory evidence of the supply and cost of the articles should be furnished by the corps together with the application for an instalment of the loan.

A.O. 181 / 1898

467D. Every application to the Public Works Loan Commissioners for instalments of loans should be reported to the War Office through the General Officer commanding.

467E. So long as any portion of a loan is owing by a corps, all buildings must be kept in a proper state of repair, and no existing building should be altered, or new building erected, at an estimated cost of over 200*l.*, unless the consent of the Secretary of State for War has been previously obtained.

The General Officer commanding will take the necessary steps to satisfy himself periodically that the above conditions are duly observed by the corps.

467F. When it is proposed to obtain a loan, otherwise than from the Public Works Loan Commissioners, extending beyond the financial year, a statement will be forwarded to the War Office showing the arrangements proposed for paying it off, whether by establishing a sinking fund for the purpose or otherwise. *See* paragraph 613AA.

468. The rates of interest payable on loans granted by the Public Works Loan Commissioners, after the 6th August, 1897, as laid down by the Treasury are—

If the loan is repayable within a period not exceeding—

30 years	....	$2\frac{3}{4}$ per cent.
40 „	....	3 „
50 „	....	$3\frac{1}{4}$ „

The loan will be repayable by equal annual instalments, the interest diminishing with each instalment paid.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 21. Vol. Regns. A.O. 181 / 1898

~~National Artillery Association.—The following will be added at the end of paragraph 613A of the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1897 :—~~ 7674 / 1832

~~"Expenses of detachments attending the meetings of the National Artillery Association."~~

YEOMANRY REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 4.)

BOOKS, MAPS. FORMS, &c.

Military Books.

A O. 22. January 1898.

1. With reference to the Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, 1897, the following have been published, and will be added to the list of books :— 40185 / 8527

	s.	d.
Regulations for Admission to the Army Medical Staff. 1897	0	1
Examination Papers, Militia Subalterns, in Military Subjects for Commissions in the Army. September, 1897	0	9
Examination Papers, Officers of the Army, in Modern Foreign Languages. October, 1897	0	10

2. The following, being out of print, has been removed from the list :—

Handbook, 15-pr. B.L. Gun, Mark I. Field Batteries. 1896.

Army Forms and Books approved, revised, and cancelled.

3. The following new Army Forms have been approved :—

Army Form B 66, "Daily Gymnastic State."

Digitized by Google

Army Form B 2096, "Quarterly Report as to Civil Employment of Army Reserve Men and Discharged Soldiers."

Army Form G 890, "Expense Voucher for Material expended in Ordnance Work Shops and Storehouses."

Army Form K 1305, "Barracks and other War Department Property given up or left unoccupied during the year."

Army Form M 1430 "Estimate of Incidental Expenses of War Department Lands and Property."

A.O. 22 *continued.* January 1898.

4. The following Army Forms have been revised, copies of former print in stock are obsolete, and should be wasted:—

Army Form B 137, "Quarterly Report on Recruiting."

Army Form N 1494, "Militia, Pay List of Permanent Staff."

5. The following Army Book has been cancelled:—

Army Book 238, "Equipment Ledger; Engineers; Fortress, Railway, Survey, Submarine Mining, and Depôt Companies." Army Book 242, as revised, will be used instead.

GENERAL INDEX TO THE REGULATIONS.

1. A List of, and General Index to, the Army Regulations and Instructions in force on the 1st January, 1898, together with a List of Army Regulations made in virtue of powers granted by Acts of Parliament, will be issued to all concerned.

2. The edition promulgated with Army Orders for January, 1897, is cancelled.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

List of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men who have been awarded Medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct."

WITH GRATUITY.

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
2nd Life Guards	1797	Private ... ... P. J. Gillham.
Royal Horse Guards	871	,, ... A. S. Ablett.
,, ,, ...	1031	,, ... J. Freeman.
,, ,, ...	1040	,, ... J. H. Alexandra.
1st Dragoon Guards	3087	Corporal ... ... J. Morgan.
1st Dragoons	1929	Private ... ... J. T. Wells.
,, ...	2183	,, ... W. Coulter.
4th Hussars	1542	,, ... A. G. King.
6th Dragoons	1922	,, ... G. Nunn.
7th Hussars	3183	Corporal ... ... S. R. Dixon.
8th Hussars	1795	Private ... ... J. Moger.
9th Lancers	2060	,, ... D. Jarvis.
11th Hussars	1775	Lance-Serjeant ... ... J. Lucas.
,, ...	1772	Private ... ... W. A. Spiers.
15th Hussars	1642	Lance-Corporal ... ... E. A. Cameron.
Royal Horse Artillery	4756	Corporal ... ... R. Chalk.
Royal Artillery	21520	Gunner ... ... J. Brown.
,, ...	29108	,, ... J. Doran.
,, ...	264	,, ... J. Hilling.
,, ...	22716	,, ... J. Mears.
,, ...	28233	,, ... A. Murdoch.
,, ...	17622	Company-Serjeant-Major W. Potter.
,, ...	14082	Gunner ... ... A. Smith.
,, ...	8173	Corporal ... ... J. Taylor.
Royal Engineers	16309	2nd Corporal ... ... J. T. Malcolm.
,, ...	16370	Sapper ... ... J. Manning.
,, ...	16330	Corporal ... ... A. G. Mills.
,, ...	16347	,, ... W. J. J. Pickford.
Scots Guards	4900	Lance-Corporal ... ... G. Croucher.
,, ...	4916	Private ... ... J. Stuart.
,, ...	4862	,, ... G. Lindsay.
Royal West Surrey Regt. ...	890	Lance-Corporal ... ... T. Diaper.
Royal Lancaster Regt.	3352	Private ... ... W. Charles.
Royal Fusiliers	3143	Drummer ... ... J. Harvey.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Royal Fusiliers	3853	Private ... ... P. H. Norris.
Norfolk Regt.	1494	,, ... J. Jordan.
Lincolnshire Regt.	929	,, ... J. Smith.
,, ...	1288	Drummer ... ... A. Rippon.
East Yorkshire Regt.	4291	Private ... ... W. Hooper.
Royal Scots Fusiliers	2290	Lance-Serjeant ... ... J. Hughes.
Royal Welsh Fu iliers	2854	Private ... ... A. Woodward.
South Wales Borderers	2391	,, ... J. Noot
King's Own Scottish Borderers...	1342	Corporal ... ... C. Shepperd.
Duke of Cornwall's L.I. ...	840	Lance-Corporal ... ... J. Bush.
South Staffordshire Regt. ..	1231	Private ... ... P. Fitzpatrick
Dorsetshire Regt.	3212	,, ... C. Gough.
Welsh Regt.	3198	Corporal ... ... E. W. L. Hitchcock.
Essex Regt.	1214	Private ... ... H. Tilsley.
Royal Berkshire Regt.	2962	,, ... H. Pepall.
,, ,, ...	3296	,, ... J. Morris.
Royal West Kent Regt.... ...	451	Quarter-Master-Serjeant D. F. O'Flaherty.
Shropshire Light Infantry ...	2015	Private ... ... F. Pethers.
King's Royal Rifle Corps ...	3421	,, ... C. Johnson.
,, ,, ...	6430	,, ... G. Miller.
Wiltshire Regt.	1475	Lance-Corporal ... ... W. Kennedy.
Gordon Highlanders	1841	Private ... ... T. McKee.
Cameron Highlanders	1506	,, ... G. Longfellow.
Royal Irish Fusiliers	3786	,, ... T. Cussens.
,, ,, ...	1586	,, ... R. Larner.
Royal Munster Fusiliers ...	3519	,, ... T. Shea.
Medical Staff Corps	5285	Corporal ... ... W. Fuller.
,, ,, ...	3560	,, ... T. Greenham.
,, ,, ...	4167	Private ... ... C. Boda.
Military Foot Police	510	Lance-Corporal ... ... A. Ruickbie.
,, ,, ...	292	,, ... T. Robinson.
Royal Military College	95	Lance-Serjeant ... ... F. G. Davey.

WITHOUT GRATUITY.

1st Life Guards	956	Qr.-Mr.-Corporal-Major... F. B. Nicholson.
,, ...	935	Farrier-Staff-Corporal ... J. Wallace.
2nd Life Guards	1266	Squad.-Qr.-Mr.-Corporal. A. W. Gibbs.
1st Dragoon Guards	1951	Quarter-Master-Serjeant S. Cope.
,, ,, ...	1760	Squad.-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant H. Martin.
2nd Dragoon Guards	1941	Serjeant ... ... R. C. Oliver.
3rd Dragoon Guards	1927	Squadron-Serjeant-Major E. Bruton.
,, ,, ...	1871	Serjeant ... ... J. Porter.
4th Dragoon Guards	2327	Squadron-Serjeant-Major W. Armstrong.
,, ,, ...	2287	Staff-Serjeant-Farrier ... M. Whitaker.
7th Dragoon Guards	2236	Squadron-Serjeant-Major H. Vine.
,, ,, ...	4039	Serjeant ... ... G. M. Hands.
1st Dragoons	1986	Quarter-Master-Serjeant F. Burch.
2nd Dragoons	2253	,, ,, G. W. Chippendall.
7th Hussars	2375	Serjeant-Trumpeter ... A. J. Norris.
8th Hussars	2116	Serjeant ... ... A. Weyer.
10th Hussars	1584	,, ... J. H. Brownlow.
11th Hussars	1780	,, ... A. Cook.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
15th Hussars	1633	Squadron-Serjeant-Major W. Harris.
17th Lancers	2398	,, ,, W. D. Blake.
18th Hussars	2286	Serjeant ... ... G. Stanley.
Royal Horse Artillery	1414	Battery-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. ... J. Gibbard.
,, ,, ...	2905	,, ,, ... C. E. Sibborn.
Royal Artillery	3948	,, ,, ... A. Adams.
,, ...	12169	Serjeant ... ... C. H. Allcock.
,, ...	8359	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... J. F. Baker.
,, ...	29653	Company-Serjeant-Major J. Bancroft.
,, ...	24984	Militia Serjeant-Major ... J. R. Bath.
,, ...	3784	Serjeant ... ... W. Bodycote.
,, ...	6474	,, ... J. Casey.
,, ...	15102	,, ... J Crofts.
,, ...	234	,, ... J. De Courcy.
,, ...	17459	Company-Serjeant-Major H. S. Fisher.
,, ...	24055	,, ,, W. Fleming.
,, ...	426	Quarter-Master-Serjeant G. Golightly.
,, ...	10438	Serjeant-Wheeler ... C. Gore.
,, ...	18682	Serjeant ... ... A. Heat.
,, ...	21462	Company-Serjeant-Major P. Henry.
,, ...	30233	Serjt.-Instrct. in Gunnery J. Hines.
,, ...	28835	Staff-Serjeant ... ... H. Hoare.
,, ...	34368	Company-Serjeant-Major W. Hockley.
,, ...	25859	Serjt.-Instrct. in Gunnery W. Johnson.
,, ...	28850	Company-Serjeant-Major T. Keane.
,, ...	13875	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... G. Keys.
,, ...	18716	Serjeant Trumpeter ... J. H. King.
,, ...	13882	Battery-Serjeant-Major .. W. Luck.
,, ...	19721	Company-Serjeant-Major F. Marshall.
,, ...	24430	Serjeant ... ... M. Middlemist.
,, ...	12112	,, ... E. Mullens.
,, ...	17290	Company-Serjeant-Major J. Parrott.
,, ...	20700	,, ,, C. T. Powell.
,, ...	17506	,, ,, W. Quinlan.
,, ...	24191	Master-Gunner, 3rd Class F. Rycroft.
,, ...	12779	Serjeant ... ... G. Sach.
,, ...	16729	Serjeant-Trumpeter ... W. J. Sargent.
,, ...	12292	Battery Serjeant-Major ... J. Stephens.
,, ...	26899	Company-Serjeant-Major E. J. Wheeler.
,, ...	29745	,, ,, R. T. Wilson.
Royal Malta Artillery	835	Serjeant ... ... Angelo Xerri.
Royal Engineers	16363	Company-Serjeant-Major J. M. Bruce.
,, ...	15940	Quarter-Master-Serjeant T. Fawssett.
,, ...	14326	,, ,, J. Gunn.
,, ...	16409	Company-Serjeant-Major W. J. Lindle.
,, ...	16320	Serjeant ... ... E. J. McClean.
,, ...	16244	,, ... A. T. Maling.
,, ...	16079	,, ... R. Margetson.
,, ...	16324	,, ... E. M. Moore.
,, ...	15466	Troop-Serjeant-Major ... A. Roberts.
,, ...	16360	Serjeant ... ... C. Soppitt.
,, ...	13023	Company-Serjeant-Major J. T. Vigar.
,, ...	16361	Serjeant ... ... W. G. Way.
,, ...	14865	,, ... J. Willsher.
Grenadier Guards	6978	Colour-Serjeant ... ... G. Philpot.
,, ,, ...	6873	,, ... I. Smith.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Scots Guards	6574	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. Eatwell.
Royal Lancaster Regt.	2715	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. Everall.
,, ,, ...	2638	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. D. Hardman.
,, ,, ...	3882	Serjeant ... ... T. Tite.
Royal Warwickshire Regt. ...	1270	Militia Serjeant-Major ... T. Thorne.
Royal Fusiliers	3858	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Hooper.
,, ...	3786	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. Boyden.
,, ...	3552	,, ... W. Evers.
,, ...	3879	Serjeant ... ... T. Dunn.
Norfolk Regt.	2408	Colour-Serjeant ... ... T Crick.
Devonshire Regt.	3138	,, ... G. E. Mitchell.
Somersetshire Light Infantry ...	2615	,, ... W. Bull.
East Yorkshire Regt.	5000	,, ... W. J. Boag.
Leicestershire Regt.	3097	Serjeant ... ... W. J Walsh.
Royal Irish Regt.	3781	Colour-Serjeant ... ... H. Fitzgerald.
,, ...	3149	,, ... P. O'Brien.
,, ...	3430	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. D. Morrissey.
Yorkshire Regt.	3416	Colour-Serjeant ... ... F. Roberts.
,, ...	3399	,, ... W. Webb.
Cheshire Regt.	3422	,, ... T. Thomas.
Royal Welsh Fusiliers	2207	Serjeant ... ... J. Sweeny.
South Wales Borderers	2580	,, ... R. J. Soper.
,, ,, ...	3680	,, ... A. S. Slater.
King's Own Scottish Borderers .	3225	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. W. Kirkwood.
,, ,, ,, ...	1343	Band-Serjeant ... ... A. Slater.
Scottish Rifles	2782	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Thorburn.
Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers ...	3502	Quarter-Master-Serjeant R. Adams.
Gloucestershire Regt.	3281	,, ,, T. Carroll.
,, ,, ...	2667	Serjeant ... ... H. C. Forster.
Worcestershire Regt.	2965	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Turner.
,, ,, ...	2849	,, ... H. Walford.
,, ,, ...	2513	,, ... R. Armitage.
East Lancashire Regt.	1152	,, ... J. W. Harris.
East Surrey Regt.	4692	,, ... W. R. Curry.
Duke of Cornwall's L.I. ...	1275	,, ... R. Cairley.
Border Regt.	3192	,, ... R. Richmond.
Royal Sussex Regt.	1601	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. H. Mills.
South Staffordshire Regt. ...	444	Serjeant-Master-Tailor ... C. Sim.
Dorsetshire Regt.	924	Colour-Serjeant ... ... G. Teversham.
,, ...	2355	Serjeant ... ... H. V. Fitzpatrick.
Welsh Regt.	971	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. P Lunan.
,, ...	3075	,, ... G. Bragg.
Oxfordshire Light Infantry ...	2487	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. J. W. Cantwell.
,, ,, ...	2626	Serjeant ... ... E. Jameson.
Essex Regt.	2393	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. McManus.
,, ...	1070	Serjeant ... ... W. Baker.
Derbyshire Regt....	2551	Colour-Serjeant ... ... D. Denihan.
,, ...	3128	,, ... G. Finley.
,, ...	747	,, ... H. Taylor.
,, ...	2565	Serjeant ... ... J. Peachey.
Loyal North Lancashire Regt. .	939	Colour-Serjeant ... ... H. Wingrove.
Royal West Kent Regt. ...	2401	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Couch
,, ,, ...	3012	Colour-Serjeant ... ... T. Sumner.
Shropshire Light Infantry ...	939	,, ... S. Feeney,
,, ,, ...	193	,, ... W. Over.
King's Royal Rifle Corps ...	4088	,, ... E. Clague.
,, ,, ...	4198	,, ... G. Chalk.
Wiltshire Regt.	2600	,, ... J. Fry.
,, ...	2486	Serjeant ... ... J. Archer.
North Staffordshire Regt. ...	4606	Band-Serjeant ... ... A. E. Langdon.
York and Lancaster Regt.	1135	Quarter-Master-Serjeant T. P. Dyson.
,, ,, ...	570	Colour-Serjeant ... ... P. Ward.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
York and Lancaster Regt. ...	2443	Band-Serjeant ... ... D. C. Bargery.
Durham Light Intantry... ...	1206	Serjeant ... ... J. Nimmo.
Gordon Highlanders	5102	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. Kelly.
,, ,, ...	1520	,, ... E. J. Reynolds.
,, ,, ...	6148	,, ... C. I. Austin.
,, ,, ...	1845	,, ... M. Burns.
,, ,, ...	1843	,, ... J. Cook.
Royal Irish Rifles	2178	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Parker.
,, ...	3137	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J Daley.
Argyll and Sutherland Highrs. .	480	Quarter-Master-Serjeant T Boyd.
,, ,, ,, ...	1597	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. D. Muir.
Leinster Regt.	2935	Quarter-Master-Serjeant A. Fox.
,, ...	2956	,, ,, A. Palmer.
,, ...	2103	Colour-Serjeant ... ... H. McGowan.
,, ...	3029	,, ... T. Vose.
Royal Munster Fusiliers ...	2643	,, ... M Hickey.
Royal Dublin Fusiliers	3961	Quarter Master-Serjeant W. Gillespie.
,, ,, ...	1342	,, ,, J. Spratt.
,, ,, ...	2312	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Shea.
,, ,, ...	2360	,, ... H. Wilson.
Rifle Brigade	3864	Serjeant-Bugler ... ... M. Halligan.
,, ...	4109	Colour-Serjeant ... ... F. H. Hawksford.
,, ...	3852	Serjeant ... ... W. E. Govier.
Army Service Corps	1708	Staff-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant ... F. G. Clark.
,, ,, ...	4213	,, ,, ... E. Dundon.
,, ,, ...	2117	,, ,, ... C. Loke.
,, ,, ...	2577	,, ,, ... W. Welsh.
,, ,, ...	1406	Farrier-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant F. Charlton.
,, ,, ...	2575	,, ,, P. Myers.
,, ,, ...	2726	Staff-Serjeant ... ... A. Bevan.
,, ,, ...	2295	Serjeant ... ... R. Milton.
Medical Staff Corps	4175	1st Class Staff-Serjeant ... T. J. Jacomb.
,, ,, ...	4119	,, ,, ... A. Lunney.
,, ,, ...	4120	,, ,, ... J. B. Conolly.
,, ,, ...	3511	2nd Class Staff-Serjeant... J Pollock.
,, ,, ...	4869	,, ,, ... W. N. Archibald.
,, ,, ...	4140	,, ,, ... W. A. West.
,, ,, ...	4214	,, ,, ... J. De S. Stewart.
Military Foot Police	146	Serjeant ... ... T. Cassidy.
,, ,, ...	142	,, ... A. Rust.
Army Pay Corps	512	Staff-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant ... E. Staples.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[12,250—1 | 98—0467wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Issued with Army Orders, dated 1st January,* 1898.

7852
4814

REGULATIONS

RESPECTING ADMISSION TO THE

ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY, WOOLWICH,

AND FOR

FIRST APPOINTMENTS THEREFROM

TO THE

ROYAL ARTILLERY AND ROYAL ENGINEERS.

WAR OFFICE, 1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

[4000—1 | 98—H&S—074wo]

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS

RESPECTING

ADMISSION TO THE ROYAL MILITARY ACADEMY, WOOLWICH.

1898.

N.B.—Attention is specially directed to the changes in the Subjects of Examination and Syllabus which will come into force at the competition of November 1898 (*see* Appendix II.).

I.—The Royal Military Academy.

1. The Royal Military Academy is maintained for the purpose of affording a special military education to candidates for commissions in the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. Candidates must be unmarried, and will not be accepted unless they are, in the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief, in all respects suitable to hold a commission in the Army. Any further information required, as to the examination and preliminary arrangements, may be obtained on application to the Secretary, Civil Service Commission, Cannon Row, Westminster, S.W. Object of institution.

II.—Regulations for Admission.

General Instructions.

2. Admission to the Royal Military Academy as cadets will be granted to the successful candidates at an open competitive examination. Mode of admission.

3. The number of cadets admitted to the Academy will vary according to the requirements of the Service, and notice will be given from time to time of the number of vacancies open to competition. Such notice will usually be published about three months before the examination. Number.

4. The dates of admission will be the Wednesday of the week in which the 27th January or the 11th August falls in each year. Dates of entrance

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

Examinations.

5. The examinations of candidates for admission to the Academy will be conducted by the Civil Service Commissioners as hereinafter specified. The examinations will be held in London, and at such other centres as the Commissioners may appoint. The fee for the examination in London will be 2*l.*, at any other centre, 3*l.**

Number of trials.

6. The number of trials allowed will not exceed three.

Age.

7. The limits of age for admission to the Academy will be from 16 to 18. Candidates must be within those limits of age on the 1st of July for the Summer Examination and on the 1st of December for the Winter Examination.

III.—Examinations.

Conditions of entrance.

8. The examinations will be held half-yearly, and will commence in June and November; due notice will be given of the dates of the examination, and every candidate for those examinations must obtain the necessary forms. These will be furnished on application by letter, addressed to the Secretary, Civil Service Commission, Cannon Row, S.W., and will include a Form of Application for permission to attend the examination, a "Form A," and a "Form of Particulars" required by the War Office.

These forms must be filled up in the candidate's own handwriting, and must be received by the Secretary of the Civil Service Commission not later than the 1st April or 1st September respectively. No form of application received after that date will be accepted unless accompanied by an explanation satisfactory to the Civil Service Commissioners, and no form received after the 1st May or 1st October can be accepted under any circumstances.

The forms should be accompanied by the following papers:—

(*a.*) An extract from the register of the candidate's birth; or, in default, a certificate of his baptism or other documentary evidence accompanied by a declaration made by one of his parents or guardians, before a magistrate, giving his exact age.

(*b.*) If the candidate holds a commission in the Militia, a recommendation from the commanding officer of the regiment.

Certificates of moral character need not be forwarded, but every candidate will be required to name, on Form A, two responsible referees, well acquainted with him during the four years of his life immediately preceding the date of application.

* In the case of candidates who have passed the preliminary examination, these amounts will be 1*l.* and 2*l.* respectively.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

9. The subjects of the examination,* and the maximum number of marks obtainable for each subject, will be as follows:— Subjects.

CLASS I.

	MARKS.
(1.) Mathematics—	
(*a.*) Arithmetic, including vulgar and decimal fractions, proportion and simple interest....	
(*b.*) Algebra, up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms	
(*c.*) Euclid, Books I. to IV., and VI.	
(*d.*) Plane Trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles; and mensuration	3,500
(*e.*) Statics—The equilibrium of forces acting in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of gravity, the mechanical powers	
Dynamics—Uniform, uniformly accelerated, and uniform circular motion, falling bodies and projectiles in vacuo. (Analytical methods of solution will not be required)	
(2.) Latin	2,000
(3.) French or German (200 for colloquial)	2,000
(4.) English composition, including spelling and handwriting	1,000
(5.) Drawing, geometrical	1,000

Candidates will be required to show a satisfactory knowledge of each of the above-mentioned branches of mathematics, and must also obtain such an aggregate of marks in the subjects of Class I. as may satisfy the Civil Service Commissioners. Candidates who have previously to 1st January, 1894, passed the Army Preliminary,† or any other of the examinations which have hitherto been accepted as equivalent thereto, will not be rejected for failing to qualify in arithmetic, or to obtain the aggregate required in Class I.

* *See* Syllabus issued by the Civil Service Commissioners. After the examination that will be held in June, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as shown in Appendix II.

† Candidates who have failed to pass the Army Preliminary but have passed in three or more subjects, including elementary mathematics, will not be required to qualify in arithmetic in the competitive examination.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

Class II.

	MARKS.
(1.) Higher mathematics—(In all the following subjects great importance will be attached to accuracy in numerical results):—	
Further questions and problems on the subjects of the obligatory examination	
Statics—Problems and exercises will be extended to friction. (The graphical or geometrical method of treating such problems should be studied as well as the analytical. No application of the differential calculus to statics will be required)	2,000
Dynamics—Problems and exercises will be extended to collisions and work. (Analytical methods of solution, but not the use of the differential calculus, will be required)	
Analytical Geometry—Problems on straight line and circle	
Conic Sections—Elementary properties, with easy problems both on the analytical and geometrical methods....	
(2.) German or French, as alternative with subject (3) in Class I. (200 for colloquial)	2,000
(3.) Greek	2,000
(4.) English History. There will be set: one general paper; one paper limited to a fixed period*....	2,000
(5.) Chemistry—Elements of inorganic chemistry	2,000
(6.) Physics—Elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, heat, light, and sound	2,000
(7.) Physiography and Geology	2,000

In each of the subjects (5), (6), and (7), the examination will be partly practical.

Only two of the subjects in Class II. can be taken up.

Class III.

(1.) Geography	500
(2.) Drawing, freehand	500

Both these subjects may be taken up.

* The special period of English History, which varies from year to year, may be ascertained from the Civil Service Commissioners.

Digitized by Google

10. The number of marks allowed to each candidate in the several subjects in which he has been examined will be summed up, and the resulting total will determine the place of the candidate in the competitive list; the successful candidates being those who stand at the head of the list up to the number of cadetships competed for. Successful candidates.

IV.—Medical Inspection.*

11. The successful candidates will be examined by a medical board in London, and no candidate will be accepted unless recommended by this board as physically fit for Her Majesty's Service. Medical inspection.

The general conditions as to height, weight, chest measurement, eyesight, &c., &c., required, are given in Appendix I., page 18. The board have, however, discretionary power to recommend a candidate slightly below one or other of these conditions in a case in which they are satisfied that he will fulfil them before the time comes for him to join the service. Such candidates will not be granted a commission at the completion of their course of instruction, if they fail to attain the standard given in Appendix I. No relaxation, however, of the eyesight qualification will ever be allowed.

The recommendations of the board will, in all cases, be absolutely final.

V.—Terms of Payment.

12. The terms of payment for cadets are regulated by the following articles of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1897:— Contributions.

"673. The amount to be contributed on behalf of a cadet while at Our Royal Military Academy, or Our Royal Military College, shall depend on the position held by his father (whether living or deceased), as an Officer of Our Regular Forces; of the Permanent Staff of Our Militia, Yeomanry, or Volunteers; of Our Departments as laid down in Articles 314 to 320; of Our Navy; of Our Indian Military or Naval Forces; or of Our Colonial Forces, if permanently and exclusively employed with a regularly enrolled regiment.

"674. The amount referred to in Article 673 shall be payable half-yearly in advance at the following yearly rates:— Rates.

* It is suggested that a candidate, before commencing his course of study, should be thoroughly examined by a competent physician. By such an examination any *serious* physical disqualification would be revealed, and the candidate probably spared expense and the mortification of rejection. It must be understood that this informal examination is solely for the benefit of the candidate, and can in no way affect the decision of the medical examining boards.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

For the son of—	Yearly. £
(*a.*) An Officer on the Active list below the substantive rank* (as regards Combatant Officers) or the rank† (as regards Departmental Officers) of Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army, and Captain or Commander in the Navy	40
A retired Officer who last served in a rank† below the above rank, and retired with not less than 20 years' service ;‡ or on account of age or non-employment ; or on account of ill-health caused by the Service ; or on reduction of establishment	
An Instructor at Our Staff College, Royal Military Academy, or Royal Military College	
(*b.*) An Officer on the Active list with the substantive rank* (as regards Combatant Officers) or the rank† (as regards Departmental Officers) of Lieutenant-Colonel or Colonel in the Army ; or a Captain or Commander in the Navy	60
A retired Officer who last served in the above rank and retired as stated in paragraph (*a*)	
A Professor at Our Staff College, Royal Military Academy, or Royal Military College	
(*c.*) A Major-General or Lieutenant-General....	70
A Rear-Admiral or Vice-Admiral....	
(*d.*) A General	80
An Admiral....	
(*e.*) A private gentleman	150
An Officer retired from Our Army or Navy and not coming under any of the previous categories	
(*f.*) For a Queen's cadet	Nil.
(*g.*) For an Indian cadet. By special arrangement with the India Office. This applies only to Our Royal Military College.	
(*h.*) For the son of an Officer who has died on full pay, half-pay, or retired pay or pension, and whose family has been left in pecuniary distress (subject to the approval of Our Secretary of State)	20

* As defined in Article 1315. † As defined in Article 1314.
‡ As laid down in Article 500.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

	Yearly. £
(*i.*) For the sons of all other deceased Officers, of whatever rank, whose widows are, or would have been, if living, eligible for pension	40

"675. If the father of a cadet is promoted, or retires, the rate of contribution shall be altered accordingly. Altered rate of contribution.

"676. If a cadet is absent a whole term in consequence of rustication, a payment of 10*l.* shall be required for the privilege of his name being kept on the rolls of the establishment, and for a vacancy being kept open at the commencement of the next term; except in the case of an orphan whose annual contribution is only 20*l.*, when the amounts to be paid under such circumstances shall be determined by Our Secretary of State. Payment during rustication.

"677. An allowance of 3*s.* a-day, in aid of the expenses of uniform, messing, washing, and other contingencies, will be admitted as a charge against the public for each cadet as long as he is borne on the books of Our Royal Military Academy, or Royal Military College. All other necessary expenses which cannot be covered by this allowance, shall be chargeable to the parent or guardian of a cadet in addition to the regulated contribution. Allowance for a cadet.

"678. If a cadet is absent from sickness during a portion of the term, his allowance shall continue to be issued and credited to his account; but no refund of the contribution shall be permitted, except under the special authority of Our Secretary of State, and if such authority is given, the allowance for the period of such refund shall cease. Absence from sickness.

"679. If a cadet is rusticated or removed during a term, his daily allowance shall cease from the date of such rustication or removal, and the contribution made for the half-year shall be forfeited, unless otherwise specially decided by Our Secretary of State." Forfeiture of allowance on rustication, &c.

13. Each cadet, other than a Queen's cadet, on first joining, will be required to pay, in addition to the regulated contribution, a sum of 35*l.* towards covering the expense of uniform, books, &c., and to bring with him the articles of clothing of which he will receive notice, and which must afterwards be kept up at his own expense. He will also be required to pay the regulated contribution in advance, for each half year of the time during which he remains under instruction. Contributions.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

VI.—Government and Organization.

President.

14. The Commander-in-Chief is the President of the Royal Military Academy.

Board of Visitors.

15. An independent inspection will be made annually by a Board of Visitors, appointed by the Secretary of State for War, and reporting to him. Such Visitors will not be a permanent body, but will not be all changed at the same time. The report of this Board will be presented to Parliament.

Governor and Commandant.

16. The Academy will be under the control of a Military Officer, styled Governor and Commandant, appointed by and responsible to the Secretary of State for War, through the Commander-in-Chief.

Assistant-Commandant and Secretary.

17. The Governor will be assisted by a Staff Officer styled Assistant-Commandant and Secretary, who will command the cadet company and have the custody of the records and correspondence of the Academy, and will give the Governor such assistance as he may require.

Organization

18. The organization will be on a military basis.

College Board.

19. The Governor will be assisted in the arrangement of the studies by a Board, composed of the Assistant-Commandant and the Professors or Senior Instructors of the different branches. The head of each branch will have the supervision and inspection of the studies in his department, and will report on them to the Governor.

Branch conference.

20. The Governor will from time to time assemble and confer with all the Professors and Instructors of each separate branch on matters relating to it.

VII.—Discipline.

Rules.

21. The gentlemen cadets are subject to such rules and regulations as are, or may be, from time to time established for the maintenance of good order and discipline at the Academy.

Rustication, &c., by Governor.

22. The Governor has the power of rustication, and also of sentencing a cadet for misconduct to lose places in the list of successful candidates for commissions. In such cases the circumstances will be reported by the Governor to the Commander-in-Chief.

Removal or expulsion.

23. In cases requiring more serious notice, cadets will be liable, on the report of the Governor to the Secretary of State for War through the Commander-in-Chief, to be removed or expelled.

Removal.

24. A cadet will be removed from the Royal Military Academy for serious misconduct or for moral or physical unfitness. (*See* also paragraph 48.)

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

25. The name of any cadet expelled will be recorded in the War Office, and will be made known to the First Lord of the Admiralty, the Secretary of State for India, and the Civil Service Commissioners, in order to prevent the admission of the cadet into Her Majesty's Naval, Military, Indian, or Civil Service. Expulsion.

26. The cadets will form a company, consisting of three divisions, under the Assistant-Commandant, who will be assisted by an Officer performing the duties of Adjutant and Quartermaster, and by three Lieutenants of Divisions charged with the discipline out of studies and the drills. These Officers will reside in the Academy. The Officers in charge of divisions will exercise a strict superintendence over their divisions, for which they will be responsible to the Assistant-Commandant. Divisions.

27. During study the cadets will be under the Professors and Instructors, whose orders they will obey implicitly. Professors and Instructors will bring to the notice of the Assistant-Commandant all cases of misconduct or irregularity. Charge during study

28. All communications between a cadet and the Assistant-Commandant for the Governor will be made through the Officer of his division. Correspondence.

29. Cadets will salute all Officers in uniform and the Officers, Professors, and Instructors of the Academy at all times. Saluting.

30. The Adjutant, Officers of Divisions, Professors and Instructors, will have certain limited powers of punishment, at the discretion of the Governor, reporting all punishments which they may inflict to the Assistant-Commandant. Punishment powers of Professors and Instructors.

31. Officers, Professors, and Instructors will not be permitted to give private instruction on payment to cadets, either during the vacation or at any other time, nor to prepare candidates for admission to the Academy. Private instruction.

32. No person belonging to the Academy is to receive a present from any cadet, or from the relations or friends of any cadet. Any non-commissioned officer or employé discovered accepting a present will be liable to be removed or discharged, and the cadet giving it punished for disobedience of orders. Presents forbidden.

33. Cadets are required to appear at all times in uniform, except when on leave, or when otherwise exempted by the Governor. Uniform.

34. A sword will be given at each final examination as a special reward to the most deserving cadet of his term. Sword.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

VIII.—Course of Instruction.

Terms.

35. The length of the Course of Instruction will be two years, divided into four terms.

The Academy terms will be—

First Term.—From the Wednesday of the week in which the 27th January falls to the 22nd June, with a vacation of about 7 days at Easter.

Second Term.—From the Wednesday of the week in which the 11th August falls to the 22nd December.

The intermediate periods will constitute vacations.

Subjects of study.

36. The course of study will be partly obligatory and partly voluntary. The subjects which form the ordinary course of obligatory studies in each class, with the marks assigned to them, and the voluntary subjects which every cadet will be allowed at his option to take up in each class, are given in the following tables :—

First Class.

Subject.	Marks.					
	Obligatory.				Voluntary.	Total Obligatory and Voluntary.
	Examiner.	Intermediate Examination.	Places.	Total.	Examiner.	
Mathematics	1,000	200	100	1,300	250	1,550
Military Engineering	450	50	100	600	...	600
Practical Geometry	250	50	100	400	...	400
Military Topography	300	50	150	500	...	500
Freehand Drawing	120	30	...	150	...	150
Chemistry	450	50	...	500	...	500*
French or German	350	50	...	400	...	400
Gymnastics	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Infantry Drill...	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Engineer Exercises	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Swimming	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Workshops	...	...	...	...	Nil.	Nil.

* After the term ending 22nd June, 1899, chemistry will be taught in the first term only, and 1,000 marks will be allotted to it.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

Second Class.

Subject.	Marks.					
	Obligatory.				Voluntary.	Total Obligatory and Voluntary.
	Examiner.	Intermediate Examination.	Plates.	Total.	Examiner.	
Mathematics	1,000	200	100	1,300	550	1,850
Artillery (theory of)...	300	100	...	400	...	400
Military Engineering	450	50	100	600	...	600
Practical Geometry	250	50	100	400	...	400
Military Topography	500	50	150	700	...	700
Freehand Drawing	120	30	...	150	...	150
Chemistry	950	50	...	1,000	200	1,200*
French or German	750	50	...	800	...	800
Gymnastics	300	...	...	300	...	300
Riding	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Infantry Drill	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Field Artillery Drill	...	100	...	100	...	100
Engineer Exercises	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Swimming	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Workshops	...	...	...	...	Nil.	Nil.

Third Class.

Mathematics	500	100	100	700	700†	1,400
Artillery (theory of)...	750	50	...	800	...	800
Military Engineering	500	50	200	750	...	750
Practical Geometry	...	...	...	...	250	250
Military Topography	500	50	250	800	...	800
Freehand Drawing	260	40	...	300	...	300
Tactics	450	150	...	600	...	600
French or German	1,100	100	...	1,200	...	1,200
Electricity and Magnetism	400	50	50	500	...	500‡
Riding	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Infantry Drill...	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Artillery Exercises	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Engineer Exercises	...	100	...	100	...	100
Sword and Revolver...	...	250	...	250	...	250
Swimming	Nil.	...	...	...	...	Nil.
Workshops	...	...	...	...	Nil.	Nil.

* After the term ending 22nd June, 1899, chemistry will be taught in the first term only, and 1,000 marks will be allotted to it.

† Including 100 marks for intermediate examination.

‡ After the term ending 22nd June, 1899, electricity and magnetism will be taught in the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th classes, and 2,400 marks will be assigned to it.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

Fourth Class.

Subject.	Marks.					
	Obligatory.				Voluntary.	Total Obligatory and Voluntary.
	Examiner.	Intermediate Examination.	Plates.‡	Total.	Examiner.	
Mathematics	600	100	...	700	1,000*	1,700
Artillery (theory of)...	1,050	150	...	1,200	...	1,200
Military Engineering	500	50	200	750	...	750
Practical Geometry	...	...	...	...	250	250
Military Topography	600	50	350	1,000	...	1,000
Tactics	750	150	...	900	...	900
Electricity and Magnetism... ...	850	100	50	1,000	200	1,200†
Artillery Drills and Exercises ...	...	100	...	100	...	100
Infantry Drill...	...	150	...	150	...	150
Riding	400	...	...	400	...	400
Swimming	...	100	...	100	...	100
Workshops	...	...	...	...	500	500

* Including 100 marks for intermediate examination.

‡ After the term ending 22nd June, 1899, electricity and magnetism will be taught in the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th classes, and 2,400 marks will be allotted to it.

Voluntary subjects.

37. A cadet will not be allowed to take up the higher or voluntary section of a subject, for study or examination, unless the professor of the subject reports that the cadet is practically certain to qualify in the ordinary obligatory sections of the subject, and is sufficiently advanced to profit by instruction in the higher sections.

A cadet will not be allowed to take up the higher or voluntary section of a subject after mid-term, except in practical geometry, which may be taken up not later than four weeks before the examination.

A higher section once taken up cannot be dropped during the term without the permission of the Governor.

Languages.

38. The language to be studied by a cadet must be that in which he possesses such proficiency as will enable him to benefit by the advanced instruction given to the class.

IX.—Examinations.

Examinations.

39. In order to ensure due diligence during the whole period of residence there will be examinations at the end of each term, conducted by independent examiners, and intermediate examinations conducted by the Royal Military Academy Staff.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

The term examination, in the second class, will cover the first and second classes course, and that in the fourth class the third and fourth classes course.

40. For class promotion a cadet will be required to obtain at the term examinations the qualifying minimum of marks in the obligatory sections of each subject (paragraph 43), and ·5 of the total number of marks allotted to the whole obligatory course of the term. Class promotion.

41. To qualify for a commission a cadet must be in the 4th class, and must obtain at the final examination the qualifying minimum of marks in the obligatory sections of each subject, and ·5 of the total number of marks allotted to the obligatory course of that class. He must also obtain ·5 of the sum of the marks allotted to the whole of the obligatory course of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th classes. Qualification for commission.

42. Cadets of the fourth class, who have completed their course satisfactorily and are reported as duly qualified in all respects, will be gazetted to commissions as Second Lieutenants in the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers. Commissions.

Choice of corps, as far as vacancies permit, will be allowed according to order of precedence for commission. Choice of corps.

43. The qualifying minimum of marks required at the term, and final examinations in the obligatory sections of each subject, is — Qualifying marks.

	MARKS.
Of the aggregate of marks allotted to the whole obligatory course	·5
Mathematics and Mechanics, Artillery (theory of), Military Engineering, Military Topography, Tactics, Electricity and Magnetism, French or German	·4
Practical Geometry, Chemistry	·33
Freehand Drawing	·25
Riding, Gymnastics, Drills, Swimming	·33

To count marks in an obligatory or in a voluntary subject at least ·25 of the total marks for that subject must be obtained in the examination at the end of each term.

44. Order of precedence for promotion from the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd classes will be determined upon the aggregate of marks gained for the entire course, obligatory and voluntary, of those classes. Determination of order of merit.

Order of precedence for commission will be determined upon the aggregate of marks gained for the entire course, obligatory and voluntary, of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th classes.

Cadets, who obtain 0·8 of the marks at the final examination in any subject, will be noted as "distinguished" in that subject.

The detail of the marks allotted to each subject at each examination is given in the syllabus.

Digitized by Google

Sickness.

45. Cases of cadets who are prevented by sudden illness or other unavoidable cause from undergoing an examination or executing drawings or surveys upon which class promotion or commission depend, will be specially referred for decision to the Secretary of State for War, through the Commander-in-Chief.

Failure at examinations.

46. A cadet who fails to pass at any examination will be warned that if he fails at the next examination he will be removed from the Academy.

A cadet who fails to pass at the examination at the end of his fourth term of residence will be allowed to rejoin the Academy; but no cadet will be permitted to reside more than five terms at the Academy.

A cadet who fails at the end of his fifth term of residence will be disqualified for a commission in the Army.

A cadet who may lose a term through illness, failure at examination, or otherwise, will not be allowed to count any marks for the term which he loses.

Copying.

47. A cadet guilty of copying, assisting another, or using unfair means at any examination will forfeit his examination and be rusticated for one term, or may, according to circumstances, be more severely dealt with.

Removals.

48. A cadet will be removed from the Royal Military Academy on the following grounds :—

(1.) If he fails to pass at two consecutive examinations.

(2.) If he fails to acquire sufficient proficiency in military exercises, viz., drill, gymnastics, and riding.

(3.) Unsatisfactory progress in his studies.

No exception to the above rule will be granted on account of absence from any cause excepting illness. Cases of protracted absence on account of illness will be specially referred for decision to the Secretary of State for War through the Commander-in-Chief.

Loss of term.

49. A cadet who drops behind the class in which he originally joined the Academy will forfeit all claim to prizes, to the Pollock medal, and to the Tombs Memorial Scholarship.

The case of a cadet who drops owing to illness, unavoidable on his part, will be specially considered, but with regard to choice of corps only; such a case must be reported upon by military Medical Officers, and not by private medical practitioners.

Digitized by Google

50. Prizes will be awarded as follows :— Prizes.

At the end of the course of each subject.
To the cadet who has obtained the highest number of marks in—

Mathematics and Mechanics.
Artillery.
Military Engineering.
Practical Geometry.
Military Topography.
Tactics.
Electricity and Magnetism.
Chemistry and Physics.
French.
German.
Freehand Drawing.
Riding.
Gymnastics.
Artillery Drills and Exercises.
Infantry Drill.
Workshops.

After the final examination—

The Queen Victoria Medal.

To the cadet who, on completing his course, has obtained the highest total marks in "Military Engineering," "Military Topography" "Artillery," "Tactics," "Riding," and "Gymnastics."

The Pollock Medal.

To the cadet who shall after the final examination be found to have obtained the highest marks on the whole course, including voluntary subjects.

The Tombs Memorial Scholarship.

To the senior cadet who enters the Royal Artillery.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY.

I.—A candidate for a Commission in Her Majesty's Army must be in good mental and bodily health, and free from any physical defect likely to interfere with the efficient performance of military duty, and it should be stated whether he is of pure European descent.

II.—The examination will be conducted by a Board of Medical Officers. The Principal Medical Officer, Home District, will be President; the Assistant Professor of Clinical and Military Surgery, Army Medical School, Netley; the Surgeon, Royal Military Academy, Woolwich; and the Surgeon, Royal Military College, Sandhurst, may be members of the Board, *ex officio*. The other members will be composed of Officers of a rank not lower than Surgeon-Major, and in their selection due regard should be given to their possession of special qualifications for the duty.

III.—The attention of the Board will be directed to the following points:—

(*a*.) That the correlation of age, height, weight, and chest girth is equal or superior to that which is given in the following table:—

PHYSICAL EQUIVALENTS.*

Age last birthday.	Height without shoes.	Weight without clothes.	Chest girth.
	inches.	*lbs.*	*inches.*
16	64	120	33
17	64½	125	33
18	65	130	33
19	65	132	33
20	65	135	33½
21	65	138	34
22	65	140	34

Candidates accepted under the above scale for admission to the Royal Military Academy must have reached the standard required according to their age before receiving commissions.

(*b*.) Measurement of Height.

The candidate will be placed against the standard with his feet together, and the weight thrown on the heels and not on the toes or

* This table will come into force at the examinations in June, 1898.

Digitized by Google

outside of the feet. He will stand erect without rigidity, and with the heels, calves, buttocks, and shoulders touching the standard; the chin will be depressed to bring the vertex of the head level under the horizontal bar, and the height will be noted in parts of an inch to eighths.

(*c.*) Measurement of Chest.

The candidate will be made to stand erect with his feet together, and to raise his hands above his head. The tape will be carefully adjusted round the chest, with its posterior upper edge touching the inferior angles of the shoulder blades, and its anterior lower edge the upper part of the nipples. The arms will then be lowered to hang loosely by the side, and care will be taken that the shoulders are not thrown upwards or backwards so as to displace the tape. The candidate will then be directed to empty his chest of air as much as is possible. This is best done by continuous whistling with the lips as long as sound can be produced. The tape is carefully gathered in during the process, and when the minimum measurement is reached, it is recorded.

He will then be directed to inflate his chest to its utmost capacity. This maximum measurement will likewise be recorded. The mean of the two measurements will be considered as the true chest measurement.

(*d.*) The Regulations regarding the Examinations of Eyesight are as follows*:—

Letters and numbers corresponding to Snellen's Optotypi (Test Types for the determination of the acuteness of vision, 1892 edition) will be used for testing the standard of vision. If a candidate's vision, measured by Snellen's test types, be such that he can read types numbered D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, and the types numbered D = 0·6 at any distance selected by himself, with each eye separately, and without glasses, he will be considered fit. If a candidate cannot read with each eye separately, without glasses, Snellen's type marked D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, *i.e.*. if he do not possess one-sixth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision, although he may be able to read the types D = 0·6 at some distance with each eye, he will be considered unfit. If a candidate can read with each eye separately Snellen's types numbered D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, without glasses, but cannot read them beyond that distance, *i.e.*, if he just possesses one-sixth of normal acuteness of vision, and his visual deficiency is due to faulty refraction, he may be passed as fit, provided that, with the aid of correcting glasses, he can read Snellen's type D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, with one eye, or at least Snellen's types D = 12 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, with the other eye; and, at the same time, can read Snellen's type marked D = 0·8 with one or both eyes, without the aid of glasses, at any distance the candidate may select.

Squint, inability to distinguish the principal colours, or any morbid condition, subject to the risk of aggravation or recurrence in either eye, will cause the rejection of a candidate.

* After the 1st January, 1899, candidates will be required to possess one-fourth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision.

Digitized by Google

IV.—The following additional points will then be observed :—

(*a.*) That his hearing is good.
(*b.*) That his speech is without impediment.
(*c.*) That his teeth are in good order. Loss or decay of ten teeth will be considered a disqualification. Decayed teeth, if well filled, will be considered as sound.
(*d.*) That his chest is well formed, and that his lungs and heart are sound.
(*e.*) That he is not ruptured.
(*f.*) That he does not suffer from hydrocele, varicocele, varicose veins in a severe degree, or other disease likely to cause inefficiency. A slight defect, if successfully cured by operation, is not a disqualification.
(*g.*) That his limbs are well formed and developed.
(*h.*) That there is free and perfect motion of all the joints.
(*i.*) That his feet and toes are well formed.
(*j.*) That he does not suffer from any inveterate skin disease.
(*k.*) That he has no congenital malformation or defect.
(*l.*) That he does not bear traces of previous acute or chronic disease pointing to an impaired constitution.

APPENDIX II.

In November, 1898, the subjects of examination, and syllabus, will be as follows :—

Class I.

	Marks.
Mathematics I. (including Arithmetic)	3,000
Mathematics II.	2,000
Latin	2,000
French or German	2,000
Chemistry and Heat	2,000
English Composition	1,000
Geometrical Drawing	1,000
Freehand Drawing	500
Geography	500

Class II.

Mathematics III.	2,000
German or French	2,000
Greek	2,000
English History	2,000
Physics	2,000
Physiography and Geology	2,000

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

All the subjects of Class I. may be taken up. Only one of the subjects of Class II. may be taken up, and if this subject be a modern language, it must be different from the modern language selected in Class I.

Candidates must qualify in Arithmetic, and in the aggregate of marks for Mathematics I. and II.

Syllabus of Subjects for the Literary Examinations.

Mathematics I.—Arithmetic; algebra up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms; Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI.; plane trigonometry up to and including solution of triangles; mensuration.

Mathematics II.—Further questions on the syllabus of Mathematics I.; elementary solid geometry, including Euclid, Book XI., Propositions 1 to 21; Book XII., Propositions 1 and 2; geometrical conic sections; the elementary properties common to the ellipse, parabola, and hyperbola; dynamics and statics; uniform and uniformly accelerated rectilinear motion, uniform circular motion, motion of projectiles (not requiring a knowledge of the parabola); equilibrium of forces in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of mass, and the construction and use of the simpler machines.

Mathematics III.—Geometrical conic sections; analytical geometry the straight line, circle, and conic sections referred to Cartesian co-ordinates; dynamics and statics, so far as they may be studied without the aid of the differential calculus.

Latin.—Passages selected from the authors usually read in schools will be set for translation into English. Passages from English authors will be given for translation into Latin prose and verse, but candidates will be allowed, in the place of verse composition, to answer questions of a simple character, which will test whether they possess a fundamental knowledge of the grammar of the language, and such an elementary acquaintance with Roman History as is required for the intelligent study of the books they have read.

Greek.—Passages will be set for translation into English from the authors usually read in schools, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in Latin.

French.—Translations of unseen passages from French into English, and from English into French. The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and a few simple questions may be asked on the passages set, as to the structure and character of the language, and allusions of obvious and general interest. The *vivâ voce* examination will include dictation. 300 marks will be allotted to colloquial knowledge of the language.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. Academy.

German.—The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in French.

English Composition.—The standard of positive merit will be looked for in logical arrangement of thought and in accuracy and propriety of expression, but large deductions of marks will be made for faults of writing and spelling. (Candidates are also warned that, for similar faults in the use of the English language, similar deductions will be made from the marks obtained in other subjects.)

Geometrical Drawing.—Practical plane geometry ; the construction of scales; and the elements of solid geometry and of simple orthographic projection. Great importance will be attached to neatness and exactness of drawing.

Geography.—Simple questions in descriptive and general geography.

English History.—The general paper in this subject will be confined to events subsequent to the Norman Conquest. It will test whether the candidates are accurately acquainted with the facts of English History, and also possess an intelligent knowledge of the meaning of the facts.

The paper on the fixed period will be confined to distinctly modern history. It will require from the candidates more minute knowledge than the general paper.

Natural Science Subjects.—The standard of examination in these subjects will be such as may be reasonably expected from the education given at schools possessing appliances for practical instruction, such as a laboratory, &c. A considerable portion of the marks will be given for proficiency shown in the practical part of the examination. A knowledge of the metric system will be expected.

Chemistry.—The laws of chemical combination and decomposition, and the preparation, classification and properties of the principal metallic and non-metallic elements, and of such of their compounds as are treated of in inorganic chemistry. In the practical part of the examination, only the more ordinary apparatus and the less dangerous re-agents will be supplied, and no candidate will be allowed to bring his own apparatus or re-agents.

Heat.—The elementary portion of the subject.

Physics.—The elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, light, and sound.

Physiography, i.e., *Physical Geography.*

Geology.—Chiefly economic, including the recognition of the more familiar minerals and rocks, and their properties and uses.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

[4000—1 | 98—074wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Issued with Army Orders, dated* 1*st January*, 1898.

100
Candidates
1796

REGULATIONS

UNDER WHICH

COMMISSIONS IN THE BRITISH ARMY

MAY BE OBTAINED BY

OFFICERS OF COLONIAL LOCAL MILITARY FORCES

AND BY

STUDENTS FROM THE COLONIAL UNIVERSITIES.

WAR OFFICE, 1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

[2000—1 | 98—H&S—042wo]

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS

UNDER WHICH

COMMISSIONS IN THE BRITISH ARMY

MAY BE OBTAINED BY

OFFICERS OF COLONIAL LOCAL MILITARY FORCES

AND BY

STUDENTS FROM THE COLONIAL UNIVERSITIES.

1898.

Attention is specially directed to the changes in the subjects of Examination and Syllabus which will come into force at the Examination of November 1898 (*see* Appendix II.).

---

1. Commissions in the Cavalry and Infantry of the Line will be granted to Officers (who are *bonâ fide* Colonists) of the Local Military Forces of certain Colonies, and to Students from Colonial Universities, under the conditions hereinafter prescribed. To whom granted.

OFFICERS OF COLONIAL LOCAL MILITARY FORCES.

2. Until further notice, two Army commissions will be allotted to each of the undermentioned Colonies annually :— Allotment of commissions.

New South Wales.	Queensland.
South Australia.	New Zealand.
Victoria.	Cape of Good Hope.

Six will be allotted annually to Canada, one biennially to Natal, one biennially to Tasmania, and two every three years to the Royal Malta Regiment of Militia.

In the event of the number of Candidates nominated by the Governor in a Colony at any time exceeding the allotted number of commissions, the selection will be decided by competition in the military portion of the prescribed examination.

3. An Officer of the Colonial Military Forces, who is a Candidate for a Commission in the British Army, will be required— Qualification of candidates.

(*a.*) To be unmarried, and to be between the ages of 18 and 22 on the 1st January of the year in which he is

Digitized by Google

allowed to present himself for the Examination in Military Subjects.

(*b.*) To have served at least 15 months as an Officer in the Local Military Force of the Colony from which he is nominated, and to have attended two annual trainings, or have seen active service in the field.

Literary Examination.*

Subjects of literary examination.

4. Subject to the exceptions stated in paragraph 5, a Candidate will be required, before being permitted to present himself for examination in Military Subjects, to undergo a qualifying Literary Examination by the Civil Service Commissioners in the following subjects:—

(1.) Mathematics—viz., (*a*) arithmetic, including vulgar and decimal fractions, proportion, and simple interest; (*b*) Euclid, Book I.; (*c*) algebra, up to and including simple equations.

(2.) French or German; the examination being limited to translation from the language, and grammatical questions.

(3.) Writing English correctly, and in a good legible hand, from dictation.
English composition, tested by the power of writing an essay, letter, or précis.

(4.) The elements of geometrical drawing; including the construction of scales, and the use of simple mathematical instruments.†

(5.) Geography.

Any Candidate who has previously passed an examination before the Civil Service Commissioners in three or more of the above subjects will be exempt from further examination in such subjects. But Candidates who have to be examined in two or more subjects will be required to qualify in all at the same examination.

In addition to the foregoing, the Candidate will be required to select and qualify in two, and not more than two, of the following subjects:—

(*a.*) Mathematics—viz., algebra, up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms; Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI.; plane trigonometry, up to and including the solution of triangles; and mensuration.

* After the examination that will be held in April, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as given in Appendix II.

† Greater importance will be attached to neatness and exactness of drawing than to ability to solve geometrical problems.

Digitized by Google

(*b.*) Classics (Latin, or Greek).

(*c.*) English History:—General.

(*d.*) Freehand drawing.

The subjects selected should in all cases be stated in the application for papers. No examination passed under the age of 17 will be allowed to count.

Exemption for graduates, &c.

5. The Candidate will be exempted from the literary examination, except in geometrical drawing, if he can produce a certificate from the proper University authority that he has (*a*) taken his degree in Arts or Science, or (*b*) has passed the examination for the degree of B.A. or M.A., at one of the following Universities:—

Oxford.	St. Andrews.
Cambridge.	Glasgow.
Dublin.	Aberdeen.
Durham.	The Royal University, Ireland.
London.	Victoria University, Manchester.

Edinburgh, or for the degree of B.Sc. at the Universities of Edinburgh, St. Andrews, Glasgow, or Aberdeen;

or (*c*) has passed the examination specified below at any of the following Universities:—

Oxford	The "First Public Examination."
Cambridge	One of the parts of the "General Examination," or Part I. of any "Tripos Examination."
Dublin	The "Final Examination of the Senior Freshman year;" or The "Final Examination of the School of Engineering."
Durham	The "first year's Examinations."
London	The Intermediate Examinations in Arts, Law, Science, or Medicine.
Scotch Universities....	The "Examination of Candidates for the Army."
The Royal University, Ireland.	"The second University Examination in Arts, or the second Professional Examination in Engineering."
Victoria University, Manchester.	The Intermediate Examination.

Or if he has passed some other test which is accepted by the University as exempting from the above examinations. A certificate that the examination is accepted by the authorities concerned must be produced.

Digitized by Google

An equivalent examination at the University of Malta, or one of the chartered Colonial Universities, will likewise be accepted as a sufficient ground for exemption.

Literary examination held twice a year.

6. The literary examination will take place in April and in November in each year.

Mode of application.

7. A Candidate who is desirous of attending one of these examinations must apply to his Commanding Officer, at such date as will allow of the Governor forwarding the application so as to reach the War Office not later than the 1st of February or 1st September, for the April and November examinations respectively. The Governor in forwarding the application will certify that the Candidate is, having regard to the maximum limit laid down in paragraph 3 (*a*), eligible in point of age, and that he will be prepared, when necessary, to recommend him in the manner prescribed in paragraph 8. Not more than three trials at these examinations will be allowed.

Notification by Colonial Governor.

8. The Governor of the Colony will notify to the War Office, through the Secretary of State for the Colonies, each year, the names of any duly qualified Candidates he is desirous of nominating for examination in Military Subjects.

This notification must reach the War Office by the 1st July, and should be accompanied by—

(*a.*) An extract from the register of the candidate's birth; or, in default, a certificate of his baptism or other documentary evidence accompanied by a declaration made by one of his parents or guardians before a magistrate, giving his exact age.

(*b.*) A certificate of having served the required number of annual trainings (each training in a distinct year), and of having completed a service of 15 months in the corps to which the Candidate belongs.

(*c.*) A certificate from the Governor that he is satisfied that the Candidate is actually a Colonist, that he is of good moral character, and, in all other respects, a fit and proper person to hold a commission in Her Majesty's Army.

(*d.*) A certificate that the Candidate has passed the examination described in paragraph 4, or a University Certificate as prescribed in paragraph 5.

Digitized by Google

STUDENTS OF COLONIAL UNIVERSITIES.

9. A commission will be granted under these Regulations to one student annually of the University of Malta, and of each of the chartered Universities in Colonies not having a Military College through which commissions in the Army may be obtained. Commissions for Colonial university students.

10. The Candidate must be unmarried, and must be within the ages of 18 and 22 on the 1st January of the year in which he is allowed to present himself for the Examination in Military Subjects. Age.

11. The Literary Examination of Students of the chartered Colonial Universities will be conducted entirely by those Universities. Geometrical drawing will be an obligatory subject of such examination. Literary examination.

12. The name of the Candidate selected for nomination must be forwarded so as to reach the War Office on the 1st July, and should be accompanied by— Name of candidate to be notified to War Office, with documents prescribed.

(*a.*) A certificate that the Candidate is a British born or naturalized British subject.

(*b.*) An extract from the register of the candidate's birth; or, in default, a certificate of his baptism or other documentary evidence accompanied by a declaration made by one of his parents or guardians before a magistrate, giving his exact age.

(*c.*) A certificate of good moral character, for the four years immediately preceding the date of application, from the heads of all schools, colleges, or other educational establishments at which the candidate has been educated during the period; or, if such a certificate cannot be produced, a statement showing the reason for the omission, together with some other satisfactory proof of good moral conduct.

(*d.*) A certificate from the head of the College that the Candidate has passed the required University Examination, including geometrical drawing.

Examination in Military Subjects.

13. An examination in Military Subjects of Candidates nominated under paragraphs 8 and 12, who have previously passed the Literary Examination, will be held in September in each Examination in military subjects.

Digitized by Google

year. The subjects and the maximum marks obtainable in each subject will be as follows:—

	Marks.
1. Fortification	600
2. Military Topography	600
3. The Elements of Tactics	600
4. Military Law	600

The scope in these subjects will be that embraced by the Synopsis of the Course of Instruction at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.* There will, however, be no practical out-of-door examination in any subject. The text books will be those in use at the time at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst.

In order to qualify for a commission, a candidate will be required to obtain one-third of the marks in each subject, and half of the aggregate. Not more than three trials will be allowed at these examinations.

Inspection by Medical Board.

14. A candidate will be required to undergo an inspection by a Medical Board, to be convened by the Governor of the Colony, or other proper authority, and will not be allowed to proceed with his examination unless recommended by this Board to be physically fit for Her Majesty's Service.

The general conditions as to height, weight, chest measurement, eyesight, &c., required, are given in Appendix I., page 9. The Board have, however, discretionary power to recommend a candidate slightly below one or other of these conditions in a case in which they are satisfied that he will fulfil them by the time he is 21 years old. No relaxation, however, of the eyesight qualification will ever be allowed.

The recommendations of the Board, will, in all cases, be absolutely final.†

---

* This synopsis has been published by authority, and is sold by—Eyre & Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.; or John Menzies & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and 90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or Hodges, Figgis & Co., 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

† It is suggested that a candidate before commencing his course of study should be thoroughly examined by a competent physician. By such an examination any *serious* physical disqualification would be revealed, and the candidate probably spared expense and the mortification of rejection. It must be understood that this informal examination is solely for the benefit of the candidate and can in no way affect the decision of the medical examining boards.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY.

I.—A candidate for a Commission in Her Majesty's Army must be in good mental and bodily health, and free from any physical defect likely to interfere with the efficient performance of military duty, and it should be stated whether he is of pure European descent.

II.—The examination will be conducted by a Board of Medical Officers.

III.—The attention of the Board will be directed to the following points:—

(*a.*) That the correlation of age, height, weight, and chest girth is equal or superior to that which is given in the following table:—

PHYSICAL EQUIVALENTS.*

Age last birthday.	Height in inches without shoes.	Weight without clothes, lbs.	Chest girth in inches.
16	64	120	33
17	64½	125	33
18	65	130	33
19	65	132	33
20	65	135	33½
21	65	138	34
22	65	140	34

(*a.*) Measurement of height.

The candidate will be placed against the standard with his feet together, and the weight thrown on the heels, and not on the toes or outside of the feet. He will stand erect without rigidity, and with the heels, calves, buttocks, and shoulders touching the standard; the chin will be depressed to bring the vertex of the head level under the horizontal bar, and the height will be noted in parts of an inch to eighths.

(*b.*) Measurement of Chest.

The candidate will be made to stand erect with his feet together, and to raise his hands above his head. The tape will be carefully adjusted round the chest, with its posterior upper edge touching the inferior angles of the shoulder blades, and its anterior lower edge the

* This table will come into force at the examinations in September, 1898.

Digitized by Google

upper part of the nipples. The arms will then be lowered to hang loosely by the side, and care will be taken that the shoulders are not thrown upwards or backwards so as to displace the tape. The candidate will then be directed to empty his chest of air as much as is possible. This is best done by continuous whistling with the lips as long as sound can be produced. The tape is carefully gathered in during the process, and when the minimum measurement is reached, it is recorded.

He will then be directed to inflate his chest to its utmost capacity. This maximum measurement will likewise be recorded. The mean of the two measurements will be considered as the true chest measurement.

(*d.*) The Regulations regarding the Examination of Eyesight are as follows* :—

Letters and numbers corresponding to Snellen's Optotypi (Test Types for the determination of the acuteness of vision, 1892 edition) will be used for testing the standard of vision. If a candidate's vision, measured by Snellen's test tpyes, be such that he can read the types numbered D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, and the types numbered D = 0·6 at any distance selected by himself, with each eye separately, and without glasses, he will be considered fit. If a candidate cannot read with each eye separately, without glasses, Snellen's type marked D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, *i.e.*, if he do not possess one-sixth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision, although he may be able to read the types D = 0·6 at some distance with each eye, he will be considered unfit. If a candidate can read with each eye separately Snellen's types numbered D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, without glasses, but cannot read them beyond that distance, *i.e.*, if he just possesses one-sixth of normal acuteness of vision, and his visual deficiency is due to faulty refraction, he may be passed as fit, provided that, with the aid of correcting glasses, he can read Snellen's type D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, with one eye, or at least Snellen's types D = 12 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, with the other eye; and, at the same time, can read Snellen's type marked D = 0·8 with one or both eyes, without the aid of glasses, at any distance the candidate may select.

Squint, inability to distinguish the principal colours, or any morbid conditions, subject to the risk of aggravation or recurrence in either eye, will cause the rejection of a candidate.

IV.—The following additional points will then be observed :—

(*a.*) That his hearing is good.

(*b.*) That his speech is without impediment.

(*c.*) That his teeth are in good order. Loss or decay of ten teeth will be considered a disqualification. Decayed teeth, if well filled, will be considered as sound.

* After the 1st January, 1899, candidates will be required to possess one-fourth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision.

Digitized by Google

(*d.*) That his chest is well formed, and that his lungs and heart are sound.

(*e.*) That he is not ruptured.

(*f.*) That he does not suffer from hydrocele, varicocele, varicose veins in a severe degree, or other disease likely to cause inefficiency. A slight defect, if successfully cured by operation, is not a disqualification.

(*g.*) That his limbs are well formed and developed.

(*h.*) That there is free and perfect motion of all the joints.

(*i.*) That his feet and toes are well formed.

(*j.*) That he does not suffer from any inveterate skin disease.

(*k.*) That he has no congenital malformation or defect.

(*l.*) That he does not bear traces of previous acute or chronic disease pointing to an impaired constitution.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.

In November, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as follows:—

CLASS I.

	Marks.
Mathematics I. (including arithmetic)	3,000
Latin	2,000
French or German..	2,000
English composition	1,000
Geometrical drawing	1,000
Freehand drawing..	500
Geography	500

CLASS II.

Mathematics II.	2,000
Mathematics III.	2,000
German or French..	2,000
Greek	2,000
English History	2,000
Chemistry and Heat	2,000
Physics	2,000
Physiography and geology	2,000

All the subjects of Class I. may be taken up. Only two of the subjects of Class II. may be taken up, and if one of these subjects be a modern language, it must be different from the modern language selected in Class I.

Candidates must qualify in arithmetic,* and obtain such an aggregate of marks in the examination as a whole as may indicate, in the judgment of the Civil Service Commissioners, a competent amount of general proficiency.

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR THE LITERARY EXAMINATIONS.

Mathematics I.—Arithmetic; algebra, up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms; Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI; plane trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles; mensuration.

* In examinations which are not competitive, candidates who fail in arithmetic only, but who otherwise qualify, may be, if again presented, re-examined in that subject only, at the next examination.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Col. Offirs. and Col. Univ. Students.

Mathematics II.—Further questions on the syllabus of Mathematics I.; elementary solid geometry, including Euclid, Book XI., Propositions 1 to 21, and Book XII., Propositions 1 and 2; geometrical conic sections, the elementary properties common to the ellipse, parabola and hyperbola; dynamics and statics, uniform and uniformly accelerated rectilinear motion, uniform circular motion, motion of projectiles (not requiring a knowledge of the parabola), equilibrium of forces in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of mass, and the construction and use of the simpler machines.

Mathematics III.—Geometrical conic sections; analytical geometry, the straight line, circle, and conic sections, referred to Cartesian co-ordinates; dynamics and statics, so far as they may be studied without the aid of the differential calculus.

Latin.—Passages selected from the authors usually read in schools will be set for translation into English. Passages from English authors will be given for translation into Latin prose and verse, but candidates will be allowed, in the place of verse composition, to answer questions of a simple character, which will test whether they possess a fundamental knowledge of the grammar of the language, and such an elementary acquaintance with Roman History as is required for the intelligent study of the books they have read.

Greek.—Passages will be set for translation into English from the authors usually read in schools, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in Latin.

French.—Translations of unseen passages from French into English, and from English into French. The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and a few simple questions may be asked on the passages set, as to the structure and character of the language, and allusions of obvious and general interest. The *vivâ voce* examination will include dictation. 300 marks will be allotted to colloquial knowledge of the language.

German.—The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and in other respects, the examination will proceed on the same lines as in Erench.

English composition.—The standard of positive merit will be looked for in logical arrangement of thought, and in accuracy and propriety of expression, but large deductions of marks will be made for faults of writing and spelling. (Candidates are also warned that, for similar faults in the use of the English language, similar deductions will be made from the marks obtained in other subjects.)

Geometrical Drawing.—Practical plane geometry; the construction of scales; and the elements of solid geometry, and of simple orthographic projection. Great importance will be attached to neatness and exactness of drawing.

Geography.—Simple questions in descriptive and general geography.

Digitized by Google

English History.—The general paper in this subject will be confined to events subsequent to the Norman Conquest. It will test whether the candidates are accurately acquainted with the facts of English History, and also possess an intelligent knowledge of the meaning of the facts.

The paper on the fixed period will be confined to distinctly modern history. It will require from the candidates more minute knowledge than the general paper.

Natural Science Subjects.—The standard of examination in these subjects will be such as may reasonably be expected from the education given at schools possessing appliances for practical instruction, such as a laboratory, &c. A considerable portion of the marks will be given for proficiency shown in the practical parts of the examination. A knowledge of the metric system will be expected.

Chemistry.—The laws of chemical combination and decomposition, and the preparation, classification, and properties of the principal metallic and non-metallic elements, and of such of their compounds as are treated of in inorganic chemistry. In the practical part of the examination only the more ordinary apparatus and the less dangerous re-agents will be supplied, and no candidate will be allowed to bring his own apparatus or re-agents.

Heat.—The elementary portion of the subject.

Physics.—The elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, light and sound.

Physiography, i.e., *Physical Geography.*

Geology.—Chiefly economic, including the recognition of the more familiar minerals and rocks, and their properties and uses.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX III.

FIRST APPOINTMENTS TO LINE REGIMENTS.

The appointment of qualified candidates to particular regiments of the line will be made on the following principles :—

1. A candidate having a special family or territorial connection with a regiment, may, when fully qualified for a commission, apply to the Military Secretary to be appointed to that regiment, and such consideration as can be afforded will be given to his application. If approved, and if the interests of the service admit of it, he will be permitted to wait six months for an opportunity of being appointed to the regiment he applies for, but must understand that by so doing he loses Army seniority.

2. If desirous of thus waiting, he must state this when making application for a regiment. After a candidate has once been gazetted on first appointment, no application for a transfer will be entertained, save under the most exceptional circumstances.

3. Candidates without special claims are at liberty to apply for particular regiments (not exceeding two in all), but will in no case be allowed to wait.

4. Where the claims of different candidates for the same regiment are evenly balanced, the first consideration will be given to those highest on the list in their final examination.

5. All candidates must clearly understand that while their wishes will be met as far as possible, they will be posted to vacancies as demanded by the interests of the service.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[2000—1 | 98—042wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Issued with Army Orders, dated 1st January, 1898.*

100
Candidates.
1796

REGULATIONS

UNDER WHICH

COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY

MAY BE OBTAINED

BY

OFFICERS OF THE MILITIA.

WAR OFFICE, 1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

[5500—1 | 98—H&S—045wo]

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS

UNDER WHICH

COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY

MAY BE OBTAINED BY

OFFICERS OF THE MILITIA.

1898.

Attention is specially directed to the changes in the subjects of Examination and Syllabus which will come into force at the Examination of November 1898 (*see* Appendix II.).

[*N.B.—The words "Militia Unit" in these Regulations will be held to signify a battalion of Militia Infantry or its equivalent in the Militia Artillery or Militia Engineers.*]

---

1. Commissions in the Army will be granted to subalterns of Militia who are successful candidates at a competitive examination in military subjects, under the following conditions:— To whom granted.

2. A candidate must be unmarried; he will not be accepted unless, in the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief, he is in all respects suitable to hold a commission in the Army; and he will be required— Conditions.

(*a.*) To have served two annual trainings with the Militia unit to which he belongs, each training to be in a distinct year, and to have passed the examination and obtained the certificate, Army Form E 527, required of a subaltern officer before the end of the second training after his appointment.

(*b.*) To have completed a service of 15 months in the Militia unit to which he belongs, by the 15th January and 15th July for the March and September examinations respectively.

(*c.*) In the case of a candidate who is more than 22 years old, to have served three annual trainings with the Militia unit to which he belongs, and to have obtained the certificate referred to in (*a*) before the end of the third training.

3. A candidate for a commission in the Royal Artillery must be a subaltern of Militia Artillery who, in addition to the foregoing conditions, has passed the School of Instruction at Woolwich and obtained the *p.s.* certificate, Army Form E 502. Artillery Candidates.

4. A subaltern of Militia who has been a Page of Honour, and has passed a qualifying literary examination or its equivalent, Pages of Honour.

Digitized by Google

may, subject to the conditions stated in paragraphs 2 and 23, be granted a commission in the Army on qualifying as laid down in paragraph 19 in the military subjects detailed in paragraph 18.

LITERARY EXAMINATION.

Literary Examination.

5. Subject to the exceptions stated in paragraph 8, a candidate must, before the date of applying to present himself for the competitive examination, have passed a literary examination.

These literary examinations will be held by the Civil Service Commissioners half-yearly, in April and November, and due notice will be given of the dates of examination. The examination will be held in London, and at such other centres as the Commissioners may appoint. The fee for examination in London will be 2*l.*.* at any other centre 3*l.**

Application through Commanding Officer.

6. A Militia subaltern officer who is desirous of attending a literary examination must apply to his commanding officer, at such date as will allow of the commanding officer forwarding the application to the War Office, not later than the 15th of February or 1st October, for the April and November examinations respectively. The commanding officer in forwarding the application will certify that the candidate is, having regard to the maximum limit laid down in paragraph 11, eligible in point of age, and that he will be prepared, when necessary, to recommend him in the manner prescribed in paragraph 13. The address of the candidate must at the same time be notified. Not more than three trials at these examinations will be allowed.

Subjects.

7. The subjects of the literary examination,† and the maximum number of marks obtainable for each subject, will be as follows:—

CLASS I.

	Marks.
(1.) Mathematics:—	
(*a*) Arithmetic, including vulgar and decimal fractions, proportion, and simple interest	
(*b.*) Algebra, up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms	3,000
(*c*) Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI.	
(*d.*) Plane trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles, and mensuration	

* In the case of candidates who have passed the preliminary examination, these amounts will be 1*l.* and 2*l.* respectively.

† *See* Syllabus issued by the Civil Service Commissioners. After the examination that will be held in April, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as given in Appendix II.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Militia Officers.

	Marks.
(2.) Latin	2,000
(3.) French or German (200 for colloquial)	2,000
(4.) English composition, including spelling and handwriting	1,000
(5.) Drawing, geometrical	1,000

Candidates who, previously to 1st January, 1894, have not passed the Army Preliminary* or other examinations which have hitherto been accepted as equivalent thereto, will be required to qualify in arithmetic, and must also obtain such an aggregate of marks in the subjects of Class I. as may satisfy the Civil Service Commissioners.

Class II.

	Marks.
(1.) Higher mathematics—(In all the following subjects great importance will be attached to accuracy in numerical results)—	
Further questions and problems on the subjects in Class I.	
Statics:—The equilibrium of forces acting in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of gravity, the mechanical powers, and friction. (The graphical or geometrical method of treating such problems should be studied as well as the analytical. No application of the differential calculus to Statics will be required)	2,000
Dynamics:—Uniform, uniformly accelerated, and uniform circular motion, falling bodies and projectiles in vacuo, collisions and work (Analytical methods of solution, but not the use of the differential calculus, will be required)	
Analytical Geometry: Problems on straight line and circle....	
Conic Sections: Elementary properties, with easy problems both on the analytical and geometrical methods	

* Candidates who have failed to pass the Army Preliminary, but have passed in three or more subjects, including elementary mathematics, will not be required to qualify in arithmetic.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Militia Officers.

	Marks.
(2.) German or French, as alternative with subject (3) in Class I. (200 for colloquial)	2,000
(3.) Greek	2,000
(4.) English History. There will be set: one general paper; one paper limited to a fixed period*....	2,000
(5.) Chemistry. Elements of inorganic chemistry	2,000
(6.) Physics. Elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, heat, light, and sound	2,000
(7.) Physiography and Geology	2,000

In each of the subjects (5), (6), and (7), the examination will be partly practical.

Only two of the subjects in Class II. can be taken up.

Class III.

(1.) Geography	500
(2.) Drawing, freehand	500

Both these subjects may be taken up.

Qualification for passing.

To pass this examination, a candidate must obtain such an aggregate of marks in Classes I., II., and III., as may indicate, in the judgment of the Civil Service Commissioners, a competent amount of general proficiency. Candidates who fail to qualify in arithmetic, but pass in all other subjects, may be admitted for re-examination in that subject only.

Candidates for commissions in the Royal Artillery will also be required to show a satisfactory knowledge of each of the branches of mathematics in Class I.

Exemptions.

8. A candidate will be exempted from this literary examination if he has previously passed an examination before the Civil Service Commissioners in the same subjects. A candidate will also be exempted from examination, except in

* The special period of English History, which varies from year to year, can be ascertained from the Civil Service Commissioners.

Digitized by Google

geometrical drawing, if he can produce a certificate from the proper University authority that he has passed either:—

(*a.*) The examination for the degree of B.A. or M.A., at one of the following Universities:—

Oxford.	St. Andrews.
Cambridge.	Glasgow.
Dublin.	Aberdeen.
Durham.	The Royal University, Ireland.
London.	Victoria University, Manchester;
Edinburgh;	

or for the degree of B.Sc. at the Universities of Edinburgh, St. Andrews, Glasgow, or Aberdeen;

or (*b*) one of the following University Examinations:—

Oxford	The "First Public Examination."
Cambridge	One of the parts of the "General Examination," or Part I. of any "Tripos Examination."
Dublin....	The "Final Examination of the Senior Freshman year"; or The "Final Examination of the School of Engineering."
Durham	"The first year's Examinations."
London	The "Intermediate Examinations in Arts, Law, Science, or Medicine."
Scotch Universities	The "Examination of Candidates for the Army."
The Royal University, Ireland.	"The Second University Examination in Arts, or the second Professional Examination in Engineering."
Victoria University, Manchester;	The Intermediate Examination.

or (*c*) some other test which is accepted by the University as exempting from the above examinations. A certificate that the examination is accepted by the authorities concerned must be produced.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Militia Officers.

Exemption for Artillery candidates.

9. Candidates for commissions in the Royal Artillery will be exempted from the examination in Mathematics, Class I., of the "Literary" examination, if they can produce a certificate from the proper University authority of having passed one of the following examinations :—

Oxford.—Any class in the mathematical honours at First or Second Public Examination.

Cambridge.—Any degree with mathematical honours, or the Previous Examination including the additional subjects prescribed for candidates for honours.

Dublin.—Any honours in mathematics at the Trinity or Michaelmas Term examinations of junior freshmen, and any honours in mathematics at an examination of senior freshmen.

Royal University of Ireland.—Any honours in mathematics at a first or subsequent University examination.

Geometrical drawing.

10. A candidate producing a certificate under paragraph 8 will be required to attend the literary examination for the purpose of passing an examination in geometrical drawing.

Competitive Examination in Military Subjects.

Qualification.

11. A candidate will be allowed to take part in the competitive examination, provided that he is recommended by his commanding officer, in the manner prescribed by paragraph 13, and is qualified under paragraphs 2 and 3 of these Regulations; also that he is under the age of 22 on the 1st of January immediately preceding the competitive military examination which he may be allowed to attend.

Candidates who have completed three annual trainings will, if otherwise eligible, be admitted to the competitive examination, if under the age of 23 on the 1st January immediately preceding the date of that examination.

Periods for.

12. Competitive examinations of candidates from the militia for Army commissions will be held twice a year, in the months of March and September, before boards of officers appointed for the purpose at the several stations named below. Due notice will be given of the days on which the examinations will be held.

Aldershot.	Portsmouth.
Dublin.	York.
London.	

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Militia Officers.

13. The application of a militia subaltern officer to be admitted to the competitive examination will be submitted through the commanding officer, who will be required to furnish a certificate in the following terms :— Application.

> "I hereby certify that I can recommend [name of officer] as a fit and proper person for a commission in the Army ; that he has performed his duties whilst in the militia in a thoroughly satisfactory manner ; and that from the certificates* which I enclose I have satisfied myself that there has been nothing against his character during the whole period he has belonged to the unit under my command."

In forwarding the same, the officer commanding the regimental or militia artillery district, or the commanding Royal Engineer, and the general officer commanding the district will also, if they are able, state their opinion of the candidate. In the event of the commanding officer being unable to recommend the candidate, the special reasons will be stated.

14. Commanding officers should ascertain before the dates fixed for sending in applications for the competitive examination, whether there are any subalterns belonging to their corps who are desirous of competing. Commanding Officers to ascertain names of competitors.

15. The applications must be forwarded to the Under Secretary of State, War Office, S.W., before the 1st February and 15th August respectively, after which dates no application will be entertained. Applications should be accompanied by— Certificates required by Under Secretary of State.

(*a.*) An extract from the register of the candidate's birth ; or, in default, a certificate of his baptism or other documentary evidence accompanied by a declaration made by one of his parents or guardians before a magistrate, giving his exact age.

(*b.*) A certificate of having served the required number of annual trainings with the militia unit to which the candidate belongs, and of having completed a service of 15 months therein.

If the training of a militia unit takes place too late in the year to allow of this certificate being forwarded before the 15th July, a provisional certificate should be sent by the commanding officer stating that the candidate will have completed

* Certificates should be obtained from the heads of all schools, colleges, or other educational establishments at which the candidate has been educated during the period. If such certificates do not cover the whole period, other proof of good moral conduct for the period not covered should be furnished.

Digitized by Google

the required number of trainings before the date fixed for holding the competition, and that the usual certificate will be furnished on the completion of the training. In such case the full certificate must be forwarded immediately after the expiration of the training.

(*c.*) A certificate on Army Form E 527, showing also the date on which the finding of the board which granted the certificate was approved.

(*d.*) A certificate from the Civil Service Commissioners that the candidate has passed the literary examination; or, failing that, a statement of the date on which the candidate passed the literary examination; or a University certificate as prescribed in paragraph 8, together with a statement of the date on which the candidate qualified in geometrical drawing.

(*e.*) The candidate's address, and an intimation stating at which of the stations named in paragraph 12 he wishes to attend for examination.

Instructions to Candidates.

16. After the receipt of the application and documents referred to in paragraph 15, instructions will be issued in due course to the candidate as to the place and time at which he will be required to present himself for the competitive examination. After these instructions have been issued no change in the station for examination will be permitted.

Trials allowed.

17. An unsuccessful candidate who wishes to compete again must apply through his commanding officer, who, if he recommends the candidate, will forward the application in accordance with the terms of paragraph 13, stating also the number of trainings served by such candidate in the militia unit to which he belongs. The address of the candidate and the station at which he wishes to be examined should also be stated. Duplicates of certificates already at the War Office need not be furnished. Subject to the rule as to age in paragraph 11, candidates will be allowed three trials.

Subjects.

18. The subjects of the competitive examination and the maximum marks obtainable in each subject will be as follows:—

	Marks.
1. Fortification	600
2. Military Topography	600
3. The Elements of Tactics	600
4 Military Law	600

Marks required.

19. In addition to obtaining a sufficiently high place in the order of merit, a candidate will be required to obtain the qualifying minimum of one-third of the marks in each subject, and half of the aggregate.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Militia Officers.

20. The scope will be that embraced by the synopsis of the course of instruction (in the subjects specified in paragraph 18) at the Royal Military College.* There will, however, be no practical out-of-door examination in any subject. The text books will be those in use at the time at the Royal Military College. Scope of examination.

21. The number of commissions to be allotted to the successful competitors at each of the half-yearly competitive examinations will vary according to the requirements of the Service. Notice of the number of vacancies open to competition will be published about three months before the examination. Number of Commissions.

22. The names of the successful competitors will be published in order of merit, and each competitor will be informed of his place on the list, and the marks obtained by him in each subject. Publication of List.

23. The successful candidates will be examined by a medical board in London, and no candidate will be accepted unless recommended by this board as physically fit for Her Majesty's Service. Medical inspection.

The general conditions as to height, weight, chest measurement, eyesight, &c., &c., required, are given in Appendix I., page 12. The board have, however, discretionary power to recommend a candidate slightly below one or other of these conditions in a case in which they are satisfied that he will fulfil them by the time he is 21 years old. No relaxation, however, of the eyesight qualification will ever be allowed.

The recommendations of the board will, in all cases, be absolutely final.†

24. The principle on which these commissions are offered being that of pure competition, it follows that candidates who from their position on the list are not successful in obtaining a commission, will not have any subsequent claim thereto without undergoing another competitive examination. Unsuccessful Candidates.

* This synopsis has been published by authority, and is sold by—Eyre & Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C.; or John Menzies & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and 88 and 90, West Nile Street, Glasgow; or Hodges, Figgis & Co., 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

† It is suggested that a candidate before commencing his course of study should be thoroughly examined by a competent physician. By such an examination any *serious* physical disqualification would be revealed, and the candidate probably spared expense and the mortification of rejection. It must be understood that this informal examination is solely for the benefit of the candidate and can in no way affect the decision of the medical examining boards.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY.

I.—A candidate for a Commission in Her Majesty's Army must be in good mental and bodily health, and free from any physical defect likely to interfere with the efficient performance of military duty, and it should be stated whether he is of pure European descent.

II.—The examination will be conducted by a Board of Medical Officers. The Principal Medical Officer, Home District, will be President; the Assistant Professor of Clinical and Military Surgery, Army Medical School, Netley; the Surgeon, Royal Military Academy, Woolwich; and the Surgeon, Royal Military College, Sandhurst, may be members of the Board, *ex officio*. The other members will be composed of officers of a rank not lower than Surgeon-Major, and in their selection due regard should be given to their possession of special qualifications for the duty.

III.—The attention of the Board will be directed to the following points:—

(*a*.) That the correlation of age, height, weight, and chest girth is equal or superior to that which is given in the following table:—

PHYSICAL EQUIVALENTS.*

Age last birthday.	Height in inches without shoes.	Weight without clothes, lbs.	Chest girth in inches.
16	64	120	33
17	64½	125	33
18	65	130	33
19	65	132	33
20	65	135	33½
21	65	138	34
22	65	140	34

(*b*.) Measurement of Height.

The candidate will be placed against the standard with his feet together, and the weight thrown on the heels, and not on the toes or outside of the feet. He will stand erect without rigidity, and with the heels, calves, buttocks, and shoulders touching the standard; the chin will be depressed to bring the vertex of the head level under the

* This table will come into force at the examinations in September, 1893.

Digitized by Google

horizontal bar, and the height will be noted in parts of an inch to eighths.

(*c.*) Measurement of Chest.

The candidate will be made to stand erect with his feet together, and to raise his hands above his head. The tape will be carefully adjusted round the chest, with its posterior upper edge touching the inferior angles of the shoulder blades, and its anterior lower edge the upper part of the nipples. The arms will then be lowered to hang loosely by the side, and care will be taken that the shoulders are not thrown upwards or backwards so as to displace the tape. The candidate will then be directed to empty his chest of air as much as is possible. This is best done by continuous whistling with the lips as long as sound can be produced. The tape is carefully gathered in during the process, and when the minimum measurement is reached it is recorded.

He will then be directed to inflate his chest to its utmost capacity. This maximum measurement will likewise be recorded. The mean of the two measurements will be considered as the true chest measurement.

(*d.*) The Regulations regarding the Examination of Eyesight are as follows* :—

Letters and numbers corresponding to Snellen's Optotypi (Test Types for the determination of the acuteness of vision, 1892 edition) will be used for testing the standard of vision. If a candidate's vision, measured by Snellen's test types, be such that he can read the types numbered D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, and the types numbered D = 0·6 at any distance selected by himself, with each eye separately, and without glasses, he will be considered fit. If a candidate cannot read with each eye separately, without glasses, Snellen's type marked D = 36 at a distances of 6 metres or 20 English feet, *i.e.*, if he do not possess one-sixth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision, although he may be able to read the types D = 0·6 at some distance with each eye, he will be considered unfit. If a candidate can read with each eye separately Snellen's types numbered D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres or 20 English feet, without glasses, but cannot read them beyond that distance, *i.e.*, if he just possesses one-sixth of normal acuteness of vision, and his visual deficiency is due to faulty refraction, he may be passed as fit, provided that, with the aid of correcting glasses, he can read Snellen's type D = 6 at 6 metres or 20 English feet, with one eye, or at least Snellen's types D = 12 at 6 metres or 20 English feet, with the other eye; and, at at the same time, can read Snellen's type marked D = 0·8 with one or both eyes, without the aid of glasses, at any distance the candidate may select.

* After the 1st January, 1899, candidates will be required to possess one-fourth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision.

Digitized by Google

Squint, inability to distinguish the principal colours, or any morbid condition, subject to the risk of aggravation or recurrence in either eye, will cause the rejection of a candidate.

IV.—The following additional points will then be observed :—

(*a.*) That his hearing is good.

(*b.*) That his speech is without impediment.

(*c.*) That his teeth are in good order Loss or decay of ten teeth will be considered a disqualification. Decayed teeth, if well filled, will be considered as sound.

(*d.*) That his chest is well formed, and that his lungs and heart are sound.

(*e.*) That he is not ruptured.

(*f.*) That he does not suffer from hydrocele, varicocele, varicose veins in a severe degree, or other disease likely to cause inefficiency. A slight defect, if successfully cured by operation, is not a disqualification.

(*g.*) That his limbs are well formed and developed.

(*h.*) That there is free and perfect motion of all the joints.

(*i.*) That his feet and toes are well formed.

(*j.*) That he does not suffer from any inveterate skin disease.

(*k.*) That he has no congenital malformation or defect.

(*l.*) That he does not bear traces of previous acute or chronic disease pointing to an impaired constitution.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.

In November, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as follows:—

1. Candidates for Commissions in the Royal Artillery.

Class I.	Marks.
Mathematics I. (including arithmetic)	3,000
Mathematics II.	2,000
Latin	2,000
French or German	2,000
Chemistry and Heat	2,000
English composition	1,000
Geometrical drawing	1,000
Freehand drawing..	500
Geography	500
Class II.	
Mathematics III.	2,000
German or French	2,000
Greek	2,000
English History	2,000
Physics	2,000
Physiography and geology	2,000

All the subjects of Class I. may be taken up. Only one of the subjects of Class II. may be taken up, and if this subject be a modern language, it must be different from the modern language selected in Class I.

Candidates must qualify in arithmetic* and in the aggregate of marks for Mathematics I. and II., and must also obtain such an aggregate of marks in the examination as a whole as may indicate, in the judgment of the Civil Service Commissioners, a competent amount of general proficiency.

2. Candidates for Commissions in the Cavalry and Infantry.

Class I.	Marks.
Mathematics I. (including arithmetic)	3,000
Latin	2,000
French or German	2,000
English composition	1,000
Geometrical drawing	1,000
Freehand drawing..	500
Geography	500

* In examinations which are not competitive, candidates who fail in arithmetic only, but who otherwise qualify, may be, if again presented, re-examined in that subject only at the next examination.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Militia Officers.

CLASS II.

	Marks.
Mathematics II.	2,000
Mathematics III.	2,000
German or French..	2,000
Greek	2,000
English History	2,000
Chemistry and Heat	2,000
Physics	2,000
Physiography and Geology	2,000

All the subjects of Class I. may be taken up. Only two of the subjects of Class II. may be taken up, and if one of these subjects be a modern language, it must be different from the modern language selected in Class I.

Candidates must qualify in arithmetic,* and obtain such an aggregate of marks in the examination as a whole as may indicate, in the judgment of the Civil Service Commissioners, a competent amount of general proficiency.

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR THE LITERARY EXAMINATIONS.

Mathematics I.—Arithmetic; algebra, up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms; Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI.; plane trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles; mensuration.

Mathematics II.—Further questions on the syllabus of Mathematics I.; elementary solid geometry, including Euclid, Book XI., Propositions 1 to 21, and Book XII., Propositions 1 and 2; geometrical conic sections, the elementary properties common to the ellipse, parabola, and hyperbola; dynamics and statics, uniform and uniformly accelerated rectilinear motion, uniform circular motion, motion of projectiles (not requiring a knowledge of the parabola), equilibrium of forces in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of mass, and the construction and use of the simpler machines.

Mathematics III.—Geometrical conic sections; analytical geometry, the straight line, circle, and conic sections, referred to Cartesian co-ordinates; dynamics and statics, so far as they may be studied without the aid of the differential calculus.

Latin.—Passages selected from the authors usually read in schools will be set for translation into English. Passages from English authors will be given for translation into Latin prose and verse, but candidates will be allowed, in the place of verse composition, to answer

* In examinations which are not competitive, candidates who fail in arithmetic only, but who otherwise qualify, may be, if again presented, re-examined in that subject only at the next examination.

Digitized by Google

questions of a simple character, which will test whether they possess a fundamental knowledge of the grammar of the language, and such an elementary acquaintance with Roman History as is required for the intelligent study of the books they have read.

Greek.—Passages will be set for translation into English from the authors usually read in schools, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in Latin.

French.—Translations of unseen passages from French into English, and from English into French. The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and a few simple questions may be asked on the passages set, as to the structure and character of the language, and allusions of obvious and general interest. The *vivâ voce* examination will include dictation. 300 marks will be allotted to colloquial knowledge of the language.

German.—The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and in other respects, the examination will proceed on the same lines as in French.

English Composition.—The standard of positive merit will be looked for in logical arrangement of thought, and in accuracy and propriety of expression, but large deductions of marks will be made for faults of writing and spelling. (Candidates are also warned that, for similar faults in the use of the English language, similar deductions will be made from the marks obtained in other subjects.)

Geometrical Drawing.—Practical plane geometry; the construction of scales; and the elements of solid geometry and of simple orthographic projection. Great importance will be attached to neatness and exactness of drawing.

Geography.—Simple questions in descriptive and general geography.

English History.—The general paper in this subject will be confined to events subsequent to the Norman Conquest. It will test whether the candidates are accurately acquainted with the facts of English History, and also possess an intelligent knowledge of the meaning of the facts.

The paper on the fixed period will be confined to distinctly modern history. It will require from the candidates more minute knowledge than the general paper.

Natural Science Subjects.—The standard of examination in these subjects will be such as may be reasonably expected from the education given at schools possessing appliances for practical instruction, such as a laboratory, &c. A considerable portion of the marks will be given for proficiency shown in the practical part of the examination. A knowledge of the metric system will be expected.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for Militia Officers.

Chemistry.—The laws of chemical combination and decomposition, and the preparation, classification, and properties of the principal metallic and non-metallic elements, and of such of their compounds as are treated of in inorganic chemistry. In the practical part of the examination, only the more ordinary apparatus and the less dangerous re-agents will be supplied, and no candidate will be allowed to bring his own apparatus or re-agents.

Heat.—The elementary portion of the subject.

Physics.—The elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, light, and sound.

Physiography, i.e , *Physical Geography.*

Geology.—Chiefly ecoromic, including the recognition of the more familiar minerals and rocks, and their properties and uses.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX III.

FIRST APPOINTMENTS TO LINE REGIMENTS.

The appointment of qualified candidates to particular regiments of the line will be made on the following principles:—

1. A candidate having a special family or territorial connection with a regiment, may, when fully qualified for a commission, apply to the Military Secretary to be appointed to that regiment, and such consideration as can be afforded will be given to his application. If approved, and if the interests of the service admit of it, he will be permitted to wait six months for an opportunity of being appointed to the regiment he applies for, but must understand that by so doing he loses Army seniority.

2. If desirous of thus waiting, he must state this when making application for a regiment. After a candidate has once been gazetted on first appointment, no application for a transfer will be entertained, save under the most exceptional circumstances.

3. Candidates without special claims are at liberty to apply for particular regiments (not exceeding two in all), but will in no case be allowed to wait.

4. Where the claims of different candidates for the same regiment are evenly balanced, the first consideration will be given to those highest on the list in their final examination.

5. All candidates must clearly understand that while their wishes will be met as far as possible, they will be posted to vacancies as demanded by the interests of the service.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[5500--1 | 98—045wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Issued with Army Orders, dated* 1*st January*, 1898.

100
Candidates
1796

REGULATIONS

UNDER WHICH

COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY

MAY BE OBTAINED

BY

UNIVERSITY CANDIDATES.

WAR OFFICE, 1898.

LONDON
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS

UNDER WHICH

COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY

MAY BE OBTAINED BY

UNIVERSITY CANDIDATES.

1898.

Attention is specially directed to the changes in the subjects of Examination and Syllabus which will come into force at the competition of November 1898 (*see* Appendix II.).

I.—General Instructions.

To whom granted.

1. Commissions in the army may be granted (*a*) to graduates in Arts or Science or any one who has passed the examination for the degree of B.A. or M.A. at one of the following universities :—

Oxford.	St. Andrews.
Cambridge.	Glasgow.
Dublin.	Aberdeen.
Durham.	The Royal University, Ireland.
London.	Victoria University, Manchester;
Edinburgh.	

or the examination for the degree of B.Sc. at the universities of Edinburgh, St. Andrews, Glasgow, or Aberdeen ; (*b*) to students who have passed the examination specified below at any of the following universities, or any examination accepted in lieu thereof* by the universities or authorities concerned :—

Oxford	.... The "First Public examination."
Cambridge ...	.... One of the parts of the "General examination," or Part I. of any "Tripos examination."

---

* A certificate that the examination is accepted by the authorities concerned must be produced,

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for University Candidates.

Dublin	The "Final examination of the Senior Freshman year;" or The "Final examination of the school of engineering."
Durham	"The first year's examinations."
London	The "Intermediate examinations in arts, law, science, or medicine."
Scotch Universities ...	The "Examination of candidates for the army."
The Royal University, Ireland.	"The second university examination in arts," or "the second professional examination in engineering."
Victoria University, Manchester.	The intermediate examination.

Candidates who are not graduates will be required to have resided during the customary period for at least one year* as members of the university to which they are attached.

Notice of number of commissions offered.

2. Notice will be given, from time to time, of the number of commissions which will be allotted half-yearly to university candidates. In case there should be more candidates than vacancies, the required number will be selected by competition among the said candidates at the ensuing June or November examination for entrance to the Royal Military College, in accordance with paragraph 6. Should there be no competition, candidates will be required to qualify in geometrical drawing at one of these examinations. The examinations will be held in London and at such other centres as the Civil Service Commissioners may appoint. The fee for examination in London will be 2*l.*, at any other centre 3*l.*

Age.

3. The limits of age will be as follows:—

For students who have passed the examination specified in paragraph 1 (*b*)	17–22
For graduates in arts or science, or candidates who have passed the necessary examinations for graduation, but have not been actually admitted to their degrees....	17–23

These limits of age will be ruled by the 1st July for the summer, and by the 1st December for the winter examinations.

Conditions.

4. A graduate or student of one of the universities, specified in paragraph 1, who is unmarried and, in the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief, in all respects suitable to hold a commission in the army, and who is desirous of becoming a candidate for a commission in the army, must obtain the necessary forms. These will be furnished on application by letter addressed to the Secretary, Civil Service Commission,

* This applies only to those universities in which residence is recognized.

Digitized by Google

Cannon Row, London, S.W., and will include a form of application for permission to attend the examination, a "Form A" and a "Form of Particulars" required by the War Office.

These forms must be filled up in the candidate's own handwriting, and must be received by the Secretary of the Civil Service Commission not later than the 1st April or 1st September respectively.

No form of application received after that date will be accepted, unless accompanied by an explanation satisfactory to the Civil Serviec Commissioners, and no form received after the 1st of May or 1st of October can be accepted under any circumstances.

The forms should be accompanied by the following papers :—

(*a.*) An extract from the register of the candidate's birth ; or in default, a certificate of his baptism, or other documentary evidence, accompanied by a declaration made by one of his parents or guardians before a magistrate, giving his exact age.

(*b.*) A certificate from the head of the college either (1) that the candidate is a graduate, or (2) that he has passed the required university examination,* and that he has satisfied the conditions of residence† required by Clause 1.

(*c.*) If the candidate holds a commission in the militia, a recommendation from the commanding officer of the regiment.

Certificates of moral character need not be forwarded, but every candidate will be required to name, on Form A, two responsible referees well acquainted with him during the four years of his life immediately preceding the date of his application.

II.—Literary Qualifications.

Notice of examination and subjects.

5. Due notice will be given of the dates on which the examinations specified in paragraph 2 will be held.

* A candidate who intends to offer himself for this examination will be allowed to enter his name provisionally, on the understanding that the necessary certificate is forwarded to the Secretary, Civil Service Commission, before the announcement of the results of the examination. A candidate certified by the head of his college to be also a candidate for honours at his university, will be permitted to postpone the production of his certificate of having passed for a degree as specified in Clause 1 (*a*), until three months after the commencement of the army literary examination, on the condition that he is within the limits of age at the time of the examination, and that if the certificate is not produced such examination will be cancelled.

† This applies only to those universities in which residence is recognized.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for University Candidates.

The subjects of the examination* and the maximum number of marks obtainable for each subject, will be as follows :—

Class I.

Subjects of examination.	Marks.
1. Mathematics— (*a.*) Arithmetic, including vulgar and decimal fractions, proportion, and simple interest (*b.*) Algebra, up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms (*c.*) Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI. .... (*d.*) Plane trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles; and mensuration....	3,000
2. Latin	2,000
3. French or German (200 for colloquial)	2,000
4. English composition, including spelling and handwriting	1,000
5. Drawing, geometrical	1,000

In case of competition, candidates must obtain such an aggregate of marks in the subjects of Class I. as may satisfy the Civil Service Commissioners.

Class II.

	Marks.
1. Higher mathematics—(In all the following subjects great importance will be attached to accuracy in numerical results)— Further questions and problems on the subjects of the obligatory examination .... Statics: the equilibrium of forces acting in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of gravity, the mechanical powers, and friction. (The graphical or geometrical method of treating such problems should be studied as well as the analytical. No application of the differential calculus to Statics will be required) .... Dynamics: uniform, uniformly accelerated, and uniform circular motion, falling bodies and projectiles in vacuo, collisions and work. (Analytical methods of solution, but not the use of the differential calculus, will be required) .... Analytical Geometry: problems on straight line and circle .... Conic Sections: elementary properties, with easy problems both on the analytical and geometrical methods	2,000

* *See* Syllabus issued by the Civil Service Commissioners. After the examination that will be held in June, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as given in Appendix II.

Digitized by Google

	Marks.
2. German or French, as alternative with subject (3) in Class I. (200 for colloquial)	2,000
3. Greek	2,000
4. English History. There will be set: one general paper; one limited to a fixed period*	2,000
5. Chemistry. Elements of inorganic chemistry	2,000
6. Physics. Elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, heat, light, and sound	2,000
7. Physiography and Geology	2,000

In each of the subjects (5), (6), and (7) the examination will be partly practical.

Only two subjects in Class II. may be taken up.

Class III.	Marks.
1. Geography	500
2. Drawing, freehand	500

Both these subjects may be taken up.

Conditions of second trial.

6. A candidate who may have been unsuccessful at his first examination, will be allowed a second opportunity of competing, provided he has not exceeded the limits of age mentioned in paragraph 3.

III.—Medical Inspection.†

Medical inspection.

7. The successful candidates will be examined by a medical board in London, and no candidate will be accepted unless recommended by this medical board as physically fit for Her Majesty's Service.

The general conditions as to height, weight, chest measurement, eyesight, &c., required, are given in Appendix I., page 10. The

* The special period of English History which varies from year to year may be ascertained from the Civil Service Commissioners.

† It is suggested that a candidate before commencing his course of study should be thoroughly examined by a competent physician. By such an examination any *serious* physical disqualification would be revealed, and the candidate probably spared expense and the mortification of rejection. It must be understood that this informal examination is solely for the benefit of the candidate and can in no way affect the decision of the medical examining boards.

Digitized by Google

board have, however, discretionary power to recommend a candidate slightly below one or other of these conditions in a case in which they are satisfied that he will fulfil them at the time of his passing the examination in military subjects, or by the time he is 21 years old. No relaxation, however, of the eyesight qualification will ever be allowed.

The recommendations of the board, will, in all cases, be absolutely final.

IV.—Military Qualifications.

Examination in military subjects.

8. Candidates will be required to qualify in the military subjects at the examinations for army commissions held for militia officers in March and September. The number of trials allowed for this examination will not exceed two, and the second trial must not be later than the third military examination of militia officers after the candidate passes the literary examination.

Dates of militia candidates' examination.

9. The examinations of candidates from the militia for army commissions will be held twice a-year, in the months of March and September, at the several stations named below. Due notice will be given of the days on which the examinations will be held.

Aldershot.
Dublin.
London.
Portsmouth.
York.

Mode of application of university candidates.

10. The application of a university candidate to be admitted to this examination must be forwarded to the War Office before the 1st February and 15th August respectively, after which dates no application will be entertained. Applications should be accompanied by the candidate's address; an intimation stating at which of the stations named in paragraph 9 he wishes to attend for examination; and if he holds a commission in the militia or volunteers, a recommendation from the commanding officer of the regiment.

Instruction to candidates.

11. After the receipt of the application, instructions will be issued in due course to the candidate as to the place and time at which he will be required to present himself for the examination. After these instructions have been issued no change in the station for examination will be permitted.

Second trial.

12. An unsuccessful candidate who wishes to be examined a second time must apply for permission as required by paragraph 10, stating any change in his address, or in the station at which he wishes to be examined.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for University Candidates.

Subjects of military examination.

13. The subjects of the military examination and the maximum marks obtainable in each subject, will be as follow :—

	Marks.
1. Fortification	600
2. Military Topography	600
3. The Elements of Tactics	600
4. Military Law	600

A candidate will be required to obtain one-third of the marks in each subject, and half of the aggregate.

Scope of examination.

14. The scope of examination will be that embraced by the synopsis of the course of instruction (in the subjects specified in paragraph 13) at the Royal Military College.* There will, however, be no practical out-of-door examination in any subject. The text books will be those in use at the time at the Royal Military College.

Further medical examination.

15. Successful candidates will be again inspected by a medical board in London after the examination in military subjects.

School of instruction.

16. Candidates will also be required to attend a school of instruction and obtain the certificate of proficiency (Army Form E 511).†

To obtain this certificate candidates will be required to remain under instruction for not less than one calendar month. They will be allowed to remain at the school for a further period not exceeding one month if the requirements of the service permit.

Candidates must, unless they already hold commissions in the militia or volunteer force, be attached as supernumerary officers to one or other of those services for the purpose of learning their drill and attending a school of instruction.

Candidates may attend schools of instruction at London and Aldershot ; applications to be made through the officer commanding the corps to which the candidate belongs or is attached.

---

* This synopsis has been published by authority, and is sold by Eyre & Spottiswoode, East Harding Street, Fleet Street, E.C. ; or John Menzies & Co., 12, Hanover Street, Edinburgh, and 90, West Nile Street, Glasgow ; or Hodges, Figgis & Co., Limited, 104, Grafton Street, Dublin.

† A candidate who belongs to the militia, has served two annual trainings, and has obtained a certificate of proficiency on Army Form E 527, will be exempted from obtaining the certificate on Army Form E 511.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for University Candidates.

17. The certificate of proficiency will be forwarded by the officer commanding the regiment to which the candidate belongs or is attached, who will be required to state whether he can recommend the officer as a fit and proper person for a commission in the army, and to certify that he has performed his duties whilst under his command in a thoroughly satisfactory manner, and that there is nothing against his character. In the event of the officer commanding the regiment being unable to recommend the candidate, the special reasons will be stated.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY.

I.—A candidate for a Commission in Her Majesty's Army must be in good mental and bodily health, and free from any physical defect likely to interfere with the efficient performance of military duty, and it should be stated whether he is of pure European descent.

II.—The examination will be conducted by a Board of Medical Officers. The Principal Medical Officer, Home District, will be President, the Assistant Professor of Clinical and Military Surgery, Army Medical School, Netley, the Surgeon, Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, and the Surgeon, Royal Military College, Sandhurst, may be members of the Board, *ex officio*. The other members will be composed of officers of a rank not lower than Surgeon-Major, and in their selection due regard should be given to their possession of special qualifications for the duty.

III.—The attention of the Board will be directed to the following points:—

(*a*.) That the correlation of age, height, weight, and chest girth is equal or superior to that which is given in the following table:—

PHYSICAL EQUIVALENTS.*

Age last birthday.	Height in inches without shoes.	Weight without clothes, lbs.	Chest girth in inches.
16	64	120	33
17	64½	125	33
18	65	130	33
19	65	132	33
20	65	135	33½
21	65	138	34
22	65	140	34

* This table will come into force at the examinations in June, 1898.

Digitized by Google

(*b.*) Measurement of Height.

The candidate will be placed against the standard with his feet together, and the weight thrown on the heels and not on the toes or outside of the feet. He will stand erect without rigidity, and with the heels, calves, buttocks, and the shoulders touching the standard; the chin will be depressed to bring the vertex of the head level under the horizontal bar, and the height will be noted in parts of an inch to eighths.

(*c.*) Measurement of Chest.

The candidate will be made to stand erect with his feet together, and to raise his hands above his head. The tape will be carefully adjusted round the chest, with its posterior upper edge touching the inferior angles of the shoulder blades, and its anterior lower edge the upper part of the nipples. The arms will then be lowered to hang loosely by the side, and care will be taken that the shoulders are not thrown upwards or backwards so as to displace the tape. The candidate will then be directed to empty his chest of air as much as is possible. This is best done by continuous whistling with the lips as long as sound can be produced. The tape is carefully gathered in during the process, and when the minimum measurement is reached it is recorded.

He will then be directed to inflate his chest to its utmost capacity. This maximum measurement will likewise be recorded. The mean of the two measurements will be considered as the true chest measurement.

(*d.*) The Regulations regarding the Examination of Eyesight are as follows* :—

Letters and numbers corresponding to Snellen's Optotypi (Test Types for the determination of the acuteness of vision, 1892 edition) will be used for testing the standard of vision. If a candidate's vision, measured by Snellen's test types, be such that he can read the types numbered D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, and the types numbered D = 0·6 at any distance selected by himself, with each eye separately, and without glasses, he will be considered fit. If a candidate cannot read with each eye separately, without glasses, Snellen's type marked D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres or 20 English feet, *i.e.*, if he do not possess one-sixth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision, although he may be able to read the types D = 0·6 at some distance with each eye, he will be considered unfit. If a candidate can read with each eye separately Snellen's types numbered D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres or 20 English feet, without glasses, but cannot read them beyond that distance, *i.e.*, if he just posseses one six-sixth of normal acuteness of vision, and his visual deficiency is due to faulty refraction, he may be passed as fit, provided that, with the aid of correcting glasses, he can read Snellen's type D = 6 at 6 metres or 20 English feet, with one eye, or at least Snellen's types D = 12 at 6 metres

* After the 1st January, 1899, candidates will be required to possess one-fourth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision.

Digitized by Google

or 20 English feet, with the other eye; and, at the same time, can read Snellen's type marked D = 0·8 with one or both eyes, without the aid of glasses, at any distance the candidate may select.

Squint, inability to distinguish the principal colours, or any morbid conditions, subject to the risk of aggravation or recurrence in either eye, will cause the rejection of a candidate.

IV.—The following additional points will then be observed:—

(*a.*) That his hearing is good.

(*b.*) That his speech is without impediment.

(*c.*) That his teeth are in good order. Loss or decay of ten teeth will be considered a disqualification. Decayed teeth, if well filled, will be considered as sound.

(*d.*) That his chest is well formed and that his lungs and heart are sound.

(*e.*) That he is not ruptured.

(*f.*) That he does not suffer from hydrocele, varicocele, varicose veins in a severe degree, or other disease likely to cause inefficiency. A slight defect, if successfully cured by operation, is not a disqualification.

(*g.*) That his limbs are well formed and developed.

(*h.*) That there is free and perfect motion of all the joints.

(*i.*) That his feet and toes are well formed.

(*j.*) That he does not suffer from any inveterate skin disease.

(*k.*) That he has no congenital malformation or defect.

(*l.*) That he does not bear traces of previous acute or chronic disease pointing to an impaired constitution.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.

In November, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as follows :—

CLASS I.

	Marks.
Mathematics I. (including arithmetic)	3,000
Latin	2,000
French or German	2,000
English composition	1,000
Geometrical drawing	1,000
Freehand drawing	500
Geography	500

CLASS II.

Mathematics II.	2,000
Mathematics III.	2,000
German or French	2,000
Greek	2,000
English History	2,000
Chemistry and Heat	2,000
Physics	2,000
Physiography and geology	2,000

All the subjects of Class I. may be taken up. Only two of the subjects of Class II. may be taken up, and if one of these subjects be a modern language, it must be different from the modern language selected in Class I.

Candidates must qualify in arithmetic,* and obtain such an aggregate of marks in the examination as a whole as may indicate in the judgment of the Civil Service Commissioners, a competent amount of general proficiency.

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR THE LITERARY EXAMINATIONS.

Mathematics I.—Arithmetic : algebra up to and including the binomial theorem ; the theory and use of logarithms ; Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI. ; plane trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles ; mensuration.

* In examinations which are not competitive, candidates who fail in arithmetic only, but who otherwise qualify, may be, if again presented, re-examined in that subject only, at the next examination.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for University Candidates.

Mathematics II.—Further questions on the syllabus of Mathematics I.; elementary solid geometry, including Euclid, Book XI., Propositions 1 to 21, and Book XII., Propositions 1 and 2; geometrical conic sections, the elementary properties common to the ellipse, parabola and hyperbola; dynamics and statics, uniform and uniformly accelerated rectilinear motion, uniform circular motion, motion of projectiles (not requiring a knowledge of the parabola), equilibrium of forces in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of mass, and the construction and use of the simpler machines.

Mathematics III.—Geometrical conic sections; analytical geometry, the straight line, circle, and conic sections, referred to Cartesian co-ordinates; dynamics and statics, so far as they may be studied without the aid of the differential calculus.

Latin.—Passages selected from the authors usually read in schools will be set for translation into English. Passages from English authors will be given for translation into Latin prose and verse, but candidates will be allowed, in the place of verse composition, to answer questions of a simple character, which will test whether they possess a fundamental knowledge of the grammar of the language, and such an elementary acquaintance with Roman History as is required for the intelligent study of the books they have read.

Greek.—Passages will be set for translation into English from the authors usually read in schools, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in Latin.

French.—Translations of unseen passages from French into English, and from English into French. The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and a few simple questions may be asked on the passages set, as to the structure and character of the language, and allusions of obvious and general interest. The *vivâ voce* examination will include dictation. 300 marks will be allotted to colloquial knowledge of the language.

German.—The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in French.

English Composition.—The standard of positive merit will be looked for in logical arrangement of thought, and in accuracy and propriety of expression, but large deductions of marks will be made for faults of writing and spelling. (Candidates are also warned that, for similar faults in the use of the English language, similar deductions will be made from the marks obtained in other subjects.)

Geometrical Drawing.—Practical plane geometry; the construction of scales; and the elements of solid geometry, and of simple orthographic projection. Great importance will be attached to neatness and exactness of drawing.

Geography.—Simple questions in descriptive and general geography.

Digitized by Google

Army Commissions for University Candidates.

English History.—The general paper in this subject will be confined to events subsequent to the Norman Conquest. It will test whether the candidates are accurately acquainted with the facts of English History, and also possess an intelligent knowledge of the meaning of the facts.

The paper on the fixed period will be confined to distinctly modern history. It will require from the candidates more minute knowledge than the general paper.

Natural Science Subjects.—The standard of examination in these subjects will be such as may be reasonably expected from the education given at schools possessing appliances for practical instruction, such as a laboratory, &c. A considerable portion of the marks will be given for proficiency shown in the practical part of the examination. A knowledge of the metric system will be expected.

Chemistry.—The laws of chemical combination and decomposition, and the preparation, classification, and properties of the principal metallic and non-metallic elements, and of such of their compounds as are treated of in inorganic chemistry. In the practical part of the examination, only the more ordinary apparatus and the less dangerous re-agents will be supplied, and no candidate will be allowed to bring his own apparatus or re-agents.

Heat.—The elementary portion of the subject.

Physics.—The elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, light, and sound.

Physiography, i.e., *Physical Geography.*

Geology.—Chiefly economic, including the recognition of the more familiar minerals and rocks, and their properties and uses.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX III.

FIRST APPOINTMENTS TO LINE REGIMENTS.

The appointment of qualified candidates to particular regiments of the line will be made on the following principles:—

1. A candidate having a special family or territorial connection with a regiment, may, when fully qualified for a commission, apply to the Military Secretary to be appointed to that regiment, and such consideration as can be afforded will be given to his application. If approved, and if the interests of the service admit of it, he will be permitted to wait six months for an opportunity of being appointed to the regiment he applies for, but must understand that by so doing he loses Army seniority.

2. If desirous of thus waiting, he must state this when making application for a regiment. After a candidate has once been gazetted on first appointment, no application for a transfer will be entertained, save under the most exceptional circumstances.

3. Candidates without special claims are at liberty to apply for particular regiments (not exceeding two in all), but will in no case be allowed to wait.

4. Where the claims of different candidates for the same regiment are evenly balanced, the first consideration will be given to those highest on the list in their final examination.

5. All candidates must clearly understand that while their wishes will be met as far as possible, they will be posted to vacancies as demanded by the interests of the service.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[1500—1 | 98—044wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Issued with Army Orders, dated 1st January,* 1898.

REGULATIONS

100
Candidates
1796

RESPECTING ADMISSION TO THE

ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, SANDHURST,

AND FOR

FIRST APPOINTMENTS THEREFROM

TO THE

ARMY.

WAR OFFICE, 1898.

LONDON:
RINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

[5000—1 | 98—H&S—043wo]

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS

RESPECTING

ADMISSION TO THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE, SANDHURST.

1898.

Attention is specially directed to the changes in the subjects of Examination and Syllabus which will come into force at the competition of November 1898 (*see* Appendix II.).

I.—The Royal Military College.

1. The Royal Military College is maintained for the purpose of affording a special military education to candidates for commissions in the Cavalry and Infantry. Candidates must be unmarried, and will not be accepted unless, in the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief, they are in all respects suitable to hold commissions in the Army. Any further information required as to the examination and preliminary arrangements may be obtained on application to the Secretary, Civil Service Commission, Cannon Row, Westminster, S.W. Object of institution.

II.—Regulations for Admission.

General Instructions.

2. Admission to the Royal Military College as cadets will be granted— Modes of admission.

(*a.*) To successful candidates at a competitive examination.

(*b.*) To Queen's cadets, Honorary Queen's cadets, Indian cadets, and Pages of Honour; subject to a qualifying examination.

3. The number of cadets admitted to the College will vary according to the requirements of the Service, and notice will be given from time to time of the number of vacancies open to competition. Such notice will usually be published about three months before the examination. Number.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

Dates of entrance.

4. The dates of admission will be the Wednesday of the week in which the 27th January or the 16th August falls in each year.

Examinations.

5. The examinations of candidates for admission to the College will be conducted by the Civil Service Commissioners as hereinafter specified. The examinations will be held in London, and at such other centres as the Commissioners may appoint. The fee for the examination in London will be 2*l.*,* at any other centre, 3*l.**

Number of trials.

6. The number of trials allowed will not exceed three.

Age.

7. The limits of age for admission to the College will be from 17 to 19.

Competitors who desire to obtain commissions in the West India Regiment may be admitted up to the age of 21.

Candidates must be within the above limits of age on the 1st July for the Summer Examination, and on the 1st December for the Winter Examination.

III.—Examinations.

Conditions of entrance.

8. The examinations will be held half-yearly and will commence in June and November; due notice will be given of the dates of the examinations, and every candidate for those examinations must obtain the necessary forms. These will be furnished on application, by letter, addressed to the Secretary, Civil Service Commission, Cannon Row, London, S.W., and will include a form of application for permission to attend the examination, "Form A," and a "Form of Particulars" required by the War Office.

These forms must be filled up in the candidate's own handwriting, and must be received by the Secretary of the Civil Service Commission not later than the 1st April or 1st September respectively.

No form of application received after that date will be accepted unless accompanied by an explanation satisfactory to the Civil Service Commissioners, and no form received after the 1st May or 1st October can be accepted under any circumstances.

The forms should be accompanied by the following papers:—

(*a.*) An extract from the register of the candidate's birth; or,

* In the case of candidates who have passed the Preliminary Examination, these amounts will be 1*l.* and 2*l.* respectively.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

in default, a certificate of his baptism or other documentary evidence accompanied by a declaration made by one of his parents or guardians, before a magistrate, giving his exact age.

(*b.*) If the candidate holds a commission in the Militia, a recommendation from the commanding officer of the regiment.

Certificates of moral character need not be forwarded, but every candidate will be required to name, on Form A, two responsible referees well acquainted with him during the four years of his life immediately preceding the date of his application.

9. The subjects of the examination,* and the maximum number of marks obtainable for each subject, will be as follows :—

CLASS I.

	Marks.
(1.) Mathematics—	
(*a.*) Arithmetic, including vulgar and decimal fractions, proportion and simple interest	
(*b.*) Algebra, up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms	3,000
(*c.*) Euclid, Books I. to IV. and VI.	
(*d.*) Plane trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles, and mensuration	
(2.) Latin	2,000
(3.) French or German (200 for colloquial)	2,000
(4.) English—composition, including spelling and handwriting	1,000
(5.) Drawing, geometrical	1,000

Candidates who have not previously to 1st January, 1894, passed the Army Preliminary† or other examinations which have hitherto been accepted as equivalent thereto, will be required to qualify in arithmetic, and must also obtain such an aggregate of marks in the subjects in Class I. as may satisfy the Civil Service Commissioners.

* *See* Syllabus issued by the Civil Service Commissioners. After the examination that will be held in June, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as given in Appendix II.

† Candidates who have failed to pass the Army Preliminary but have passed in three or more subjects, including elementary mathematics will not be required to qualify in arithmetic in the competitive examination.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

Class II.

	Marks.
1. Higher mathematics—(In all the following subjects great importance will be attached to accuracy in numerical results)— Further questions and problems on the subjects of the obligatory examination .... Statics: The equilibrium of forces acting in one plane and of parallel forces, the centre of gravity, the mechanical powers, and friction. (The graphical or geometrical method of treating such problems should be studied as well as the analytical. No application of the differential calculus to Statics will be required) .... Dynamics: Uniform, uniformly accelerated, and uniform circular motion, falling bodies and projectiles in vacuo, collisions and work. (Analytical methods of solution, but not the use of the differential calculus, will be required) .... Analytical Geometry: Problems on straight line and circle ... . Conic Sections: Elementary properties, with easy problems both on the analytical and geometrical methods	2,000
2. German or French, as alternative with subject (3) in Class I. (200 for colloquial)	2,000
3. Greek	2,000
4. English History. There will be set: one general paper; one paper limited to a fixed period*....	2,000
5. Chemistry. Elements of inorganic chemistry	2,000
6. Physics. Elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, heat, light, and sound	2,000
7. Physiography and Geology	2,000

In each of the subjects (5), (6), and (7) the examination will be partly practical.

Only two of the subjects in Class II. can be taken up.

Class III.

1. Geography	500
2. Drawing, freehand	500

Both these subjects may be taken up.

* The special period of English History, which varies from year to year, may be ascertained from the Civil Service Commissioners.

Digitized by Google

10. The number of marks allowed to each candidate in the several subjects in which he has been examined will be summed up, and the resulting total will determine the place of the candidate in the competitive list; the successful candidates being those who stand at the head of the list up to the number of cadetships competed for.

IV.—Medical Inspection.*

11. The successful candidates will be examined by a medical board in London, and no candidate will be accepted unless recommended by this board as physically fit for Her Majesty's Service. **Medical inspection.**

The general conditions as to height, weight, chest measurement, eyesight, &c., &c., required, are given in Appendix I., page 17. The board have, however, discretionary power to recommend a candidate slightly below one or other of these conditions in a case in which they are satisfied that he will fulfil them before the time comes for him to join the service. Such candidates will not be granted a commission at the completion of their course of instruction if they fail to attain the standard given in Appendix I. No relaxation, however, of the eyesight qualification will ever be allowed.

The recommendations of the board will, in all cases, be absolutely final.

V.—Queen's cadets, Honorary Queen's cadets, Indian cadets, and Pages of Honour.

12. (*a.*) Queen's cadets will be appointed by the Secretary of State for War, on the recommendation of the Commander-in-Chief or First Lord of the Admiralty, from sons of officers of the Army, Royal Navy, Royal Marines, and permanent Colonial Military Forces or irregular troops when acting with, or in support of the **Queen's cadets.**

* It is suggested that a candidate before commencing his course of study should be thoroughly examined by a competent physician. By such an examination any *serious* physical disqualification would be revealed and the candidate probably spared the expense and the mortification of rejection.

It must be understood that this informal examination is solely for the benefit of the candidate, and can in no way affect the decision of the medical examining boards.

Digitized by Google

Regular Forces in the field who have fallen in action, or have died of wounds received in action, or of disease contracted on service abroad, and who have left their families in reduced circumstances. Queen's cadets will be granted an educational allowance of 40*l.* a-year tenable between the ages of 13 and 17.

(*b.*) Candidates who, on account of their age, are unable to receive the educational allowance though eligible in other respects to be nominated to, and examined for, Queen's cadetships, will, after passing the necessary qualifying examination, be entitled to a free course of instruction at the Royal Military College.

Sons of Officers who have retired by the sale of their commissions or who have surrendered their half-pay, are ineligible for Queen's cadetships.

Honorary Queen's cadets.

13. Honorary Queen's cadets will be appointed from—

(*a.*) The sons of Officers of the British Army, Indian Army, Royal Navy, or Royal Marines, who were killed in action, or who have died of wounds received in action within six months of such wounds having been received, or from illness brought on by fatigue, privation, or exposure incident to active operations in the field before an enemy, within six months after their having been first certified to be ill.

(*b.*) The sons of Officers of the British Army, and of the Indian Army, who have attained the brevet or substantive rank of Major, and have performed long or distinguished service, provided that their sons are, on account of such service, recommended by the Commander-in-Chief, with the approval of the Secretary of State, and that the special grounds for the recommendation be set forth in each case. The number so appointed of sons of Officers of the British Army will not exceed ten, and that of sons of Officers of the Indian Army will not exceed three in any one year.

An Honorary Queen's cadetship will not carry with it any pecuniary advantage, and no declaration as to the circumstances of the deceased officer's family is required.

Sons of Officers who have retired by the sale of their commissions or who have surrendered their half-pay, are ineligible for Honorary Queen's cadetships.

Applications.

14. Applications for Queen's cadetships and Honorary Queen's cadetships, except as in paragraph 15, should be addressed to the Under Secretary of State, War Office, if the candidate is the son of an officer of the Army ; or to the Secretary of the Admiralty, if the candidate is the son of an officer of the Royal Navy, or Royal Marines.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

15. Indian cadets will be nominated by the Secretary of State for India in Council, under the provisions of 21 and 22 Vict., c. 106, and 23 and 24 Vict., c. 100, from sons of persons who have served in India in the Military or Civil Service of Her Majesty, or of the East India Company. Applications for Indian cadetships, and for Honorary Queen's cadetships for the sons of Officers of the Indian Army, should be addressed to the Military Secretary, India Office. Indian cadets.

16. Queen's cadets, Honorary Queen's cadets, Indian cadets, and Pages of Honour, when ready for examination, will apply in the manner directed by paragraph 8.

17. Queen's cadets, Honorary Queen's cadets, Indian cadets, and Pages of Honour will be required, before admission to the College, to pass a qualifying entrance examination only. They must attend the examination referred to in paragraph 9, and, in addition to the requirements therein mentioned, must qualify in geometrical drawing and obtain such an aggregate of marks in Classes I., II. and III. together, as may indicate in the judgment of the Civil Service Commissioners a competent amount of general proficiency. Candidates who fail to qualify in arithmetic, but pass in all other subjects, may be admitted for re-examination in that subject only. Qualifying entrance examinations.

18. A Queen's cadet, Honorary Queen's cadet, Indian cadet, or Page of Honour, who can produce a University certificate, as prescribed in paragraph 1 of the Regulations under which commissions in the Army may be obtained by University candidates, will, except as regards the examination in geometrical drawing, be exempted from the qualifying entrance examination described in paragraph 17. Exemption.

VI.—Terms of Payment.

19. The terms of payment for cadets are regulated by the following articles of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1896 :— Rates.

"673. The amount to be contributed on behalf of a cadet while at Our Royal Military Academy, or Our Royal Military College, shall depend on the position held by his father (whether living or deceased) as an Officer of our Regular Forces; of the Permanent Staff of Our Militia, Yeomanry or Volunteers; of Our Departments as laid down in Articles 314 to 320; of Our Navy; of Our Indian Military or Naval Forces; or of Our Colonial Forces if permanently and exclusively employed with a regularly enrolled regiment. Contributions.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

"674. The amount referred to in Article 673 shall be payable half-yearly in advance at the following yearly rates :—

	Yearly. £
"For the son of—	
"(*a.*) An Officer on the Active List below the Substantive rank* (as regards Combatant Officers) or the rank† (as regards Departmental Officers) of Lieutenant-Colonel in the Army, and Captain or Commander in the Navy .... A retired Officer who last served in a rank below the above rank, and retired with not less than 20 years' service ;‡ or on account of age or non-employment; or on account of ill-health caused by the Service ; or on reduction of establishment .... An Instructor at Our Staff College, Royal Military Academy, or Royal Military College	40
"(*b.*) An Officer on the Active List with the Substantive rank* (as regards Combatant Officers) or the rank† (as regards Departmental Officers) of Lieutenant-Colonel or Colonel in the Army ; or a Captain or Commander in the Navy .... A retired Officer who last served in the above rank and retired as stated in paragraph (*a*) .... A Professor at Our Staff College, Royal Military Academy, or Royal Military College	60
"(*c.*) A Major-General or Lieutenant-General .... A Rear-Admiral or Vice-Admiral	70
"(*d.*) A General .... An Admiral	80
"(*e.*) A private gentleman.... .... An Officer retired from Our Army or Navy and not coming under any of the previous categories	150

* As defined in Article 1315. † As defined in Article 1314.
‡ As laid down in Article 500.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

	Yearly. £
"(*f.*) For a Queen's cadet	Nil.
"(*g.*) For an Indian cadet. By special arrangement with the India Office. This applies only to Our Royal Military College.	
"(*h.*) For the son of an Officer who has died on full pay, half-pay, or retired pay or pension and whose family has been left in pecuniary distress (subject to the approval of Our Secretary of State)	20
"(*i.*) For the sons of all other deceased Officers, of whatever rank, whose widows are, or would have been, if living, eligible for pension	40

"675. If the father of a cadet is promoted, or retires, the rate of contribution shall be altered accordingly. Altered rate of contribution.

"676. If a cadet is absent a whole term in consequence of rustication, a payment of 10*l.* shall be required for the privilege of his name being kept on the rolls of the establishment, and for a vacancy being kept open at the commencement of the next term; except in the case of an orphan whose annual contribution is only 20*l.*, when the amounts to be paid under such circumstances shall be determined by Our Secretary of State. Payment during rustication.

"677. An allowance of 3*s.* a-day, in aid of the expenses of uniform, messing, washing, and other contingencies, will be admitted as a charge against the public for each cadet as long as he is borne on the books of Our Royal Military Academy or Royal Military College. All other necessary expenses which cannot be covered by this allowance shall be chargeable to the parent or guardian of a cadet, in addition to the regulated contribution. Allowance for a cadet.

"678. If a cadet is absent from sickness during a portion of the term, his allowance shall continue to be issued and credited to his account; but no refund of the contribution shall be permitted except under the special authority of Our Secretary of State, and if such authority is given, the allowance for the period of such refund shall cease. Absence from sickness.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

Forfeiture of allowance on rustication, &c.

"679. If a cadet is rusticated or removed during a term, his daily allowance shall cease from the date of such rustication or removal, and the contribution made for the half-year shall be forfeited, unless otherwise specially decided by Our Secretary of State."

Contributions.

20. Each cadet, other than a Queen's cadet or an Indian cadet, who, by special arrangement with the India Office, pays no contribution, on first joining will be required to pay, in addition to the regulated contribution, a sum of 35*l.* towards covering the expense of uniform, books, &c., and to bring with him the articles of clothing of which he will receive notice, and which must afterwards be kept up at his own expense. He will also be required to pay the regulated contribution, in advance, for each half year of the time during which he remains under instruction.

VII.—Government and Organization.

President.

21. The Commander-in-Chief is the President of the Royal Military College.

Board of Visitors.

22. An independent inspection will be made annually by a Board of Visitors, appointed by the Secretary of State for War, and reporting to him. Such Visitors will not be a permanent body, but will not be all changed at the same time. The report of this Board will be presented to Parliament.

Governor and Commandant.

23. The College will be under the control of a Military Officer, styled Governor and Commandant, appointed by and responsible to the Secretary of State for War, through the Commander-in-Chief.

Assistant Commandant and Secretary.

24. The Governor will be assisted by a Staff Officer styled Assistant Commandant and Secretary, who will command the cadet battalion and have the custody of the records and correspondence of the College, and will give the Governor such assistance as he may require.

Organization.

25. The organization will be on a military basis.

College Board.

26. The Governor will be assisted in the arrangement of the studies by a Board, composed of the Assistant Commandant and the Professors or Senior Instructors of the different branches. The head of each branch will have the supervision and inspection of the studies in his department, and will report on them to the Governor.

Branch conference.

27. The Governor will from time to time assemble and confer with all the Professors and Instructors of each separate branch on matters relating to it.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

VIII.—Discipline.

28. The gentlemen cadets are subject to such rules and regulations as are, or may be, from time to time established for the maintenance of good order and discipline at the College. Rules.

29. The Governor has the power of rustication, and also of sentencing a cadet for misconduct to lose places in the list of successful candidates for commissions. In such cases the circumstances will be reported by the Governor to the Commander-in-Chief. Rustication, &c., by Governor.

30. In cases requiring more serious notice, cadets will be liable, on the report of the Governor to the Secretary of State for War through the Commander-in-Chief, to be removed or expelled. Removal or expulsion.

31. A cadet will be removed from the Royal Military College for serious misconduct, or for moral or physical unfitness (*see* also paragraph 50). Removal.

32. The name of any cadet expelled will be recorded in the War Office, and will be made known to the First Lord of the Admiralty, the Secretary of State for India, and the Civil Service Commissioners, in order to prevent the admission of the cadet into Her Majesty's Naval, Military, Indian, or Civil Service. Expulsion.

33. The cadets will be distributed in companies, under the immediate charge of Officers selected by the Governor, who will reside in the College and exercise a strict superintendence over their companies, for which they will be responsible to the Assistant Commandant. Officers commanding companies and unmarried Officers will mess with the cadets. Companies.

34. During study the cadets will be under the Professors and Instructors, whose orders they will obey implicitly. Professors and Instructors will bring to the notice of the Assistant Commandant all cases of misconduct or irregularity. Charge during study.

35. All communications between a cadet and the Assistant Commandant for the Governor, will be made through the Officer commanding his company. Correspondence.

36. Cadets will salute all Officers in uniform, and the Officers, Professors, and Instructors of the College at all times. Saluting.

37. Officers commanding companies, Professors and Instructors, will have certain limited powers of punishment, at the discretion of the Governor, reporting all punishments which they may inflict to the Assistant Commandant. Punishment powers of Professors and Instructors.

38. Officers, Professors, and Instructors will not be permitted to give private instruction on payment to cadets, either during the vacation or at any other time, nor to prepare candidates for admission to the College. Private instruction.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

Presents forbidden.

39. No person belonging to the College is to receive a present from any cadet, or from the relations or friends of any cadet. Any non-commissioned officer, or employé, discovered accepting a present will be liable to be removed or discharged, and the cadet giving it punished for disobedience of orders.

Uniform.

40. Cadets are required to appear at all times in uniform except when on leave or when otherwise exempted by the Governor.

Sword.

41. A sword will be given at each final examination as a special reward to the most deserving cadet of his term.

IX.– Course of Instruction.

Terms.

42. The length of the Course of Instruction will be 18 months, divided into three terms.

The College terms will be—

First Term—

From the Wednesday of the week in which the 27th January falls to the 27th June, with a vacation of about eleven days at Easter.

Second Term—

From the Wednesday of the week in which the 16th August falls to the 21st December.

The intermediate periods will constitute the vacations.

Subjects of study.

43. The following subjects will form the ordinary course of obligatory studies :—

	Marks.		
	Senior Division.	Intermediate Division.	Junior Division.
Military administration	300	300	300
Military law	300	300	300
Tactics and musketry	600*	300	300
Military history and geography ..	150	150	Nil.
Fortification	900†	300	300
Military topography	800‡	300	300
French or German	300§	300§	300§
Drill	200	Nil.	Nil.
Riding	200	,,	,,
Gymnastics	200	,,	,,
Aggregate	3,650	1,650	1,500

* Of which 150 for tactical schemes and 150 for musketry.
† Of which 300 for plates, sketches, &c.
‡ Of which 200 for plates, sketches, &c. § Of which 50 for colloquial.

Digitized by Google

44. Fifty marks will be given towards the aggregate of each of the under Officers as a reward for their services, if recommended by the Governor. Under officer marks.

X.—Examinations.

45. In order to ensure due diligence during the whole period of residence, there will be examinations at the end of each term, conducted by independent examiners. Some questions will be set on the work done in previous terms. A cadet who fails to pass at any examination, will be warned that if he fails at the next examination he will be removed from the College. No cadet will be permitted to reside for more than three terms at the College, except in case of protracted illness. In the exceptional case of a cadet being prevented by sudden illness or other unavoidable cause from undergoing the final examination, such cadet may, on the recommendation of the Governor, be specially examined at the commencement of the ensuing term. Examinations.

46. Cadets of the senior division who have completed their course satisfactorily, and are reported as duly qualified in all respects, will be eligible for commissions as vacancies occur, and will be gazetted to regiments as second lieutenants, as far as possible in their order of merit. Final examination.

47. The qualifying minimum at the several examinations is one-half of the aggregate marks and one-third of the Examiner's marks in each subject. Qualifying minimum.

48. Cadets who obtain 0·75 of the marks at the final examination will be recorded as having passed with honours. Honours.

49. A cadet guilty of copying, assisting another, or using unfair means at any examination will forfeit his examination, and be rusticated for one term, or may, according to circumstances, be more severely dealt with.

50. A cadet will be removed from the Royal Military College on the following grounds:— Removal.

(1.) If he fails to pass at two consecutive examinations.

(2.) If he fails to acquire a sufficient proficiency in military exercises, viz., drill, gymnastics and riding.

(3.) Unsatisfactory progress in his studies.

No exception to the above rule will be allowed on account of absence from any cause excepting illness; cases of protracted

Digitized by Google

absence on account of illness will be specially referred for decision to the Secretary of State for War through the Commander-in-Chief.

Failure to pass examination.

51. A cadet who fails to pass the examination at the end of his third term of residence, will not be permitted to return to the Royal Military College, but will be allowed to be examined at the next ensuing examination, if specially recommended by the Governor. A failure at this examination will disqualify a cadet for a commission in the Army, and his name will be at once removed from the books.

Prizes.

52. At the end of each term a "Queen Victoria Medal" will be given to the cadet who passes out first on the list at the final examination. Prizes will be given at the final examination for proficiency in each subject. At the end of each Christmas term the "Anson Memorial Sword" will be given to the cadet who passes out first on the list at the final examination.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

APPENDIX I.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES FOR COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY.

I.—A candidate for a Commission in Her Majesty's Army must be in good mental and bodily health, and free from any physical defect likely to interfere with the efficient performance of military duty, and it should be stated whether he is of pure European descent.

II.—The examination will be conducted by a Board of Medical Officers. The Principal Medical Officer, Home District, will be President; the Assistant Professor of Clinical and Military Surgery, Army Medical School, Netley; the Surgeon, Royal Military Academy, Woolwich; and the Surgeon, Royal Military College, Sandhurst, may be members of the Board, *ex officio*. The other members will be composed of Officers of a rank not lower than Surgeon-Major, and in their selection due regard should be given to their possession of special qualifications for the duty.

III.—The attention of the Board will be directed to the following points:—

(*a.*) That the correlation of age, height, weight, and chest girth is equal or superior to that which is given in the following table:—

PHYSICAL EQUIVALENTS.*

Age last birthday.	Height in inches without shoes.	Weight without clothes, lbs.	Chest girth in inches.
16	64	120	33
17	64½	125	33
18	65	130	33
19	65	132	33
20	65	135	33½
21	65	138	34
22	65	140	34

Candidates accepted under the above scale for admission to the Royal Military College, must have reached the standard required according to their age before receiving commissions.

* This table will come into force at the examinations, in June, 1898.

Digitized by Google

Regulations for Admission to R.M. College.

(*b.*) Measurement of Height.

The candidate will be placed against the standard with his feet together, and the weight thrown on the heels, and not on the toes or outside of the feet. He will stand erect without rigidity, and with the heels, calves, buttocks, and shoulders touching the standard; the chin will be depressed to bring the vertex of the head level under the horizontal bar, and the height will be noted in parts of an inch to eighths.

(*c.*) Measurement of Chest.

The candidate will be made to stand erect with his feet together, and to raise his hands above his head. The tape will be carefully adjusted round the chest, with its posterior upper edge touching the inferior angles of the shoulder blades, and its anterior lower edge the upper part of the nipples. The arms will then be lowered to hang loosely by the side, and care will be taken that the shoulders are not thrown upwards or backwards so as to displace the tape. The candidate will then be directed to empty his chest of air as much as is possible. This is best done by continuous whistling with the lips as long as sound can be produced. The tape is carefully gathered in during the process, and when the minimum measurement is reached it is recorded.

He will then be directed to inflate his chest to its utmost capacity. This maximum measurement will likewise be recorded. The mean of the two measurements will be considered as the true chest measurement.

(*d.*) The Regulations regarding the Examination of Eyesight are as follows* :—

Letters and numbers corresponding to Snellen's Optotypi (Test Types for the determination of the acuteness of vision, 1892 edition) will be used for testing the standard of vision. If a candidate's vision, measured by Snellen's test types, be such that he can read the types numbered D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, and the types numbered D = 0·6 at any distance selected by himself, with each eye separately, and without glasses, he will be considered fit. If a candidate cannot read with each eye separately, without glasses, Snellen's type marked D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, *i.e.*, if he do not possess one-sixth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision, although he may be able to read the type D = 0·6 at some distance with each eye, he will be considered unfit. If a candidate can read with each eye separately Snellen's types numbered D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres, or 20 English feet, without glasses, but cannot read them beyond that distance, *i.e.*, if he just possesses one-sixth of normal acuteness of vision, and his visual deficiency is due to faulty refraction, he may be passed as fit, provided that, with

* After the 1st January, 1899, candidates will be required to possess one-fourth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision.

Digitized by Google

the aid of correcting glasses, he can read Snellen's type D=6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, with one eye, or at least Snellen's types D=12 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, with the other eye; and at the same time, can read Snellen's type marked D=0·8 with one or both eyes, without the aid of glasses, at any distance the candidate may select.

Squint, inability to distinguish the principal colours, or any morbid conditions, subject to the risk of aggravation or recurrence in either eye, will cause the rejection of a candidate.

IV.—The following additional points will then be observed:—

(*a.*) That his hearing is good.

(*b.*) That his speech is without impediment.

(*c.*) That his teeth are in good order. Loss or decay of ten teeth will be considered a disqualification. Decayed teeth, if well filled, will be considered as sound.

(*d.*) That his chest is well formed and that his lungs and heart are sound.

(*e.*) That he is not ruptured.

(*f.*) That he does not suffer from hydrocele, varicocele, varicose veins in a severe degree, or other disease likely to cause inefficiency. A slight defect, if successfully cured by operation, is not a disqualification.

(*g.*) That his limbs are well formed and developed.

(*h.*) That there is free and perfect motion of all the joints.

(*i.*) That his feet and toes are well formed.

(*j.*) That he does not suffer from any inveterate skin disease.

(*k.*) That he has no congenital malformation or defect.

(*l.*) That he does not bear traces of previous acute or chronic disease pointing to an impaired consitution.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.

In November, 1898, the subjects of examination and syllabus will be as follows:—

CLASS I.

	Marks.
Mathematics I. (including arithmetic)	3,000
Latin	2,000
French or German	2,000
English composition	1,000
Geometrical drawing..	1,000
Freehand drawing	500
Geography	500

CLASS II.

Mathematics II.	2,000
„ III.	2,000
German or French	2,000
Greek	2,000
English History	2,000
Chemistry and Heat	2,000
Physics	2,000
Physiography and geology	2,000

All the subjects of Class I. may be taken up. Only two of the subjects of Class II. may be taken up, and if one of these subjects be a modern language, it must be different from the modern language selected in Class I.

Candidates must qualify in arithmetic.*

SYLLABUS OF SUBJECTS FOR THE LITERARY EXAMINATIONS.

Mathematics I.—Arithmetic: algebra up to and including the binomial theorem; the theory and use of logarithms; Euclid, Books I. to IV., and VI.; plane trigonometry, up to and including solution of triangles; mensuration.

Mathematics II.—Further questions on the syllabus of Mathematics I.; elementary solid geometry, including Euclid, Book XI., Propositions 1 to 21, and Book XII., Propositions 1 and 2; geometrical conic sections; the elementary properties common to the ellipse, para-

* In examinations which are not competitive, candidates who fail in arithmetic only, but who otherwise qualify, may be, if again presented, re-examined in that subject only at the next examination.

Digitized by Google

bola, and hyperbola; dynamics and statics; uniform and uniformly accelerated rectilinear motion, uniform circular motion, motion of projectiles (not requiring a knowledge of the parabola); equilibrium of forces in one plane and of parallel forces; the centre of mass; and the construction and use of the simpler machines.

Mathematics III.—Geometrical conic sections; analytical geometry, the straight line, circle, and conic sections, referred to Cartesian co-ordinates; dynamics and statics, so far as they may be studied without the aid of the differential calculus.

Latin.—Passages selected from the authors usually read in schools will be set for translation into English. Passages from English authors will be given for translation into Latin prose and verse, but candidates will be allowed, in the place of verse composition, to answer questions of a simple character, which will test whether they possess a fundamental knowledge of the grammar of the language, and such an elementary acquaintance with Roman History, as is required for the intelligent study of the books they have read.

Greek.—Passages will be set for translation into English from the authors usually read in schools, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in Latin.

French.—Translations of unseen passages from French into English, and from English into French. The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and a few simple questions may be asked on the passages set, as to the structure and character of the language, and allusions of obvious and general interest. The *vivâ voce* examination will include dictation. 300 marks will be allotted to colloquial knowledge of the language.

German.—The passages for translation will be taken mainly from standard authors, and in other respects the examination will proceed on the same lines as in French.

English Composition.—The standard of positive merit will be looked for in logical arrangement of thought, and in accuracy and propriety of expression, but large deductions of marks will be made for faults of writing and spelling. (Candidates are also warned that, for similar faults in the use of the English language, similar deductions will be made from the marks obtained in other subjects.)

Geometrical Drawing.—Practical plane geometry; the construction of scales; and the elements of solid geometry, and of simple orthographic projection. Great importance will be attached to neatness and exactness of drawing.

Geography.—Simple questions in descriptive and general geography.

English History.—The general paper in this subject will be confined to events subsequent to the Norman Conquest. It will test

Digitized by Google

whether the candidates are accurately acquainted with the facts of English History, and also possess an intelligent knowledge of the meaning of the facts.

The paper on the fixed period will be confined to distinctly modern history. It will require from the candidates more minute knowledge than the general paper.

Natural Science Subjects.—The standard of examination in these subjects will be such as may be reasonably expected from the education given at schools possessing appliances for practical instruction, such as a laboratory, &c. A considerable portion of the marks will be given for proficiency shown in the practical part of the examination. A knowledge of the metric system will be expected.

Chemistry.—The laws of chemical combination and decomposition, and the preparation, classification and properties of the principal metallic and non-metallic elements, and of such of their compounds as are treated of in inorganic chemistry. In the practical part of the examination, only the more ordinary apparatus and the less dangerous re-agents will be supplied, and no candidate will be allowed to bring his own apparatus or re-agents.

Heat.—The elementary portion of the subject.

Physics.—The elementary properties of electricity, magnetism, light, and sound.

Physiography, i.e., *Physical Geography.*

Geology.—Chiefly economic, including the recognition of the more familiar minerals and rocks, and their properties and uses.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX III.

FIRST APPOINTMENTS TO LINE REGIMENTS.

The appointment of gentlemen cadets after passing out of the Royal Military College to particular regiments of the line will be made on the following principles :—

1. A cadet having a special family or territorial connection with a regiment, may, shortly before his final examination at the Royal Military College, apply, through the Governor, to the Military Secretary to be appointed to that regiment, and such consideration as can be afforded will be given to his application. If approved, and if the interests of the Service admit of it, he will be permitted to wait six months for an opportunity of being appointed to the regiment he applies for, but must understand that by so doing he loses Army seniority.

2. If desirous of thus waiting he must state this when making application for a regiment. After a candidate has been once gazetted on first appointment no application for a transfer will be entertained, save under the most exceptional circumstances.

3. Candidates without special claims are at liberty to apply for particular regiments (not exceeding two in all), but will in no case be allowed to wait.

4. When the claims of different candidates for the same regiment are evenly balanced, the first consideration will be given to those highest on the list in their final examination.

5. All candidates must clearly understand that while their wishes will be met as far as possible, they will be posted to vacancies as demanded by the interests of the Service.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[5000—1 | 98—043wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st *February*, 1898.

THE following Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 24.)

INSTRUCTIONS.

		PAGE
Army Order 23.	Re-transfer to the Colours of Reservists of the Infantry of the Line	3
" 24.	Civil Employment of Discharged Soldiers	5
" 25.	Staff College	7
" 26.	Report on Signalling for 1897	7
" 27.	Reliefs, 1898-99	7
" 28.	Schoolmasters, Schoolmistresses, Pupil Teachers, &c.	7

CAVALRY DRILL.

Army Order 29.	Revised Edition	8

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 30. Revised Edition of Section V.a of Part II. Royal Engineers—Details of Equipment of a Railway Company 8

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Army Order 31. Additional Pay of Adjutants, and of Officers Appointed on Special Duties... 8

INCOME DUTY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 32. Exemptions on Lodging Money 9

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

(*See* also Army Order 24.)

Army Order 33. Cavalry Recruits—Standards of Height ... 9

SCHOOL REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 28)

VETERINARY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 34. Revised Regulations for Admission to the Army Veterinary Department 9

Army Order 35. ARMY FORMS AND BOOKS 10

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATERIEL &c. 11

Appendix to Army Order 27 12

Digitized by Google

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 24.)

INSTRUCTIONS.

120 India 917

Re-transfer to the Colours of Reservists of the Infantry of the Line.—Permission will be given to non-commissioned officers and men belonging to the reserve of the infantry of the Line (Sections B and C) to rejoin the Colours to complete 12 years from the date of attestation, subject to the conditions detailed below :— **A.O. 23. February 1898.**

Conditions of re-transfer.

1. On rejoining men will not be required to refund the deferred pay issued to them on transfer to the reserve.
2. Each man will receive a free kit on rejoining.
3. No gratuity will be issued on rejoining, but on discharge at the termination of his engagement each man will receive a geatuity of 20*l.*, in lieu of any deferred pay to which he would then become entitled.
4. Men will rejoin their own regiments, and be posted to the home battalions, or if both battalions are abroad to the depôts. If the officer commanding approves, they will take up the rank which they held on transfer to the reserve.
5. Men rejoining must have at least two years to serve. Men of more than 10 years' service, from the date of attestation, are therefore ineligible.
6. The men will resume the good-conduct pay and badges, if any, which they held on transfer to the reserve.
7. Service in the reserve will not reckon towards the grant or restoration of good-conduct pay, but will reckon as "qualifying service" towards fixing the rate of pension on discharge.
8. The officer commanding the regimental district will exercise his discretion in refusing to re-admit men whose re-admission may seem to him undesirable.
9. All the serjeants rejoining, as well as a number of the drummers, and rank and file, not exceeding 3 per cent.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 23 *continued.*

Re-transfer to the Colours, &c.

of the establishment of rank and file of the battalion, will be allowed to be married. Their wives will be extra to the married establishment, and will remain so extra as long as their husbands continue to serve. The wives of married men rejoining will be granted the regulated separation allowance until they rejoin their husbands.

Procedure on re-transfer

10. Application to rejoin will be made either personally or by letter to the officer commanding the regimental district of his unit, who, in the event of the application being entertained, will, in the case of men who apply by letter, send to the applicant a travelling warrant to the head-quarters of the nearest regimental district (or town where a recruiting staff officer is stationed) for the purpose of medical examination. If passed as medically fit for service, the man will be furnished with a travelling warrant to the home battalion, or if both battalions are abroad, to the regimental depôt, and directed to report himself to the officer commanding, who will carry out the re-transfer without reference to higher authority.

The officer commanding the recruiting district in which the man is medically examined will, if he is found fit for service, so inform the officer commanding the home battalion or unit to which he is sent, and also the officer commanding the regimental district of his unit. The latter officer will thereupon forward the man's documents without delay to the officer commanding the unit to which he is sent.

11. A man found medically unfit will receive two days' pay and a travelling warrant back to his place of residence.

12. The officer commanding will arrange for the medical examination of men who apply personally, and proceed with the re-transfer as directed above.

13. On rejoining the Colours, an entry will be made as follows in the men's record of service :—

"Rejoined the Colours under Army Order 23 of 1898."

Extensions of service.

14. Soldiers of the infantry of the Line serving at home, whose period of Colour service will expire before the 31st December, 1898, and those arriving from abroad for transfer to the reserve during the year, will be

Digitized by Google

permitted to extend their Colour service for a further period of two years, subject to the following conditions: A.O. 23 *continued.*

15. They must fulfil the conditions as to conduct laid down in the third column of paragraph 2 (3), Section XIX., of the Queen's Regulations, and those arriving from abroad must not have been refused permission to extend by the officer commanding the battalion abroad. February 1898.

16. They will receive the deferred pay due to them up to the date of extending their service, a record of the issue being made on the soldier's documents.

17. They will be granted a furlough not exceeding three months.

18. On final transfer to the reserve, they will receive the remainder of the deferred pay due to them.

19. Men so extending their service will, subject to the usual conditions as to character and medical fitness, be considered to have a claim to join the Supplemental Reserve (Section D), should they wish to do so, on completing their 12 years' engagement.

20. The extension of service will, subject to these conditions, be carried out by the officer commanding the unit, or the commandant of the discharge depôt, without reference to higher authority.

21. The number of men permitted to rejoin the Colours and of those who extend their service, under this Order, will be reported to the War Office every Saturday by the Officers who authorize the re-transfer or the extension of service.

22. These instructions will remain in force until further orders.

40197 1384 **Civil Employment of Discharged Soldiers.**—The following addition will be made to Section XIX. of the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army, 1895:— A.O. 24. February 1898.

After paragraph 106, the following will be inserted:—

106A. In the case of candidates for employment as letter carriers in the Post Office service, commanding officers will, provided the men merit it, furnish a certificate in their own handwriting worded as follows, viz.:—

"*I believe that* *is thoroughly trustworthy, and to the best of my belief* ~~he~~ *has never been under the influence of liquor within the last three years.*"

[Signature and date.]

Digitized by Google

A.O. 24 *continued.*

Civil Employment of Discharged Soldiers.

This certificate will be disposed of as stated below :—

(i.) Men registered for Post Office employment while serving with the colours.	Will accompany the Army Form B 2088 sent to the officer commanding the district in which the man intends to reside.
(ii.) Men who state that they intend to register their names for Post Office employment after arrival at their homes.	Will accompany their discharge, or transfer, documents. (Army Form B 268 or B 2056.)

The following alterations will be made in the "Instructions as to the Civil Employment of Army Reserve Men and Discharged Soldiers, 1895" :—

In paragraph 1, the words "The Officer Commanding 4th Bn. Royal Fusiliers, Finsbury, E.C.," will be cancelled.

At the end of paragraph 28, the following will be inserted :—

"(6) Men discharged as invalids whose disabilities have disfigured them, or rendered them in any way unfit for the duties of postmen."

At the end of paragraph 29, the following will be inserted :—

"and will furnish the local Post Office authorities with a certificate in the handwriting of the candidate's last commanding officer, worded as follows :—

"*I believe that* *is thoroughly trustworthy, and to the best of my belief he has never been under the influence of liquor within the last three years.*"

[Signature and date.]

At the end of paragraph 30, the following will be inserted :—

"A special note will be made of the candidates who are willing, if required, to provide a horse and cart."

After paragraph 31, the following will be inserted :—

31A. When the Post Office vacancy cannot be filled, either from the officers' own registers, or from the registers of one of the adjoining districts, a notification to that effect will be made to the local Post Office authorities.

Digitized by Google

7643 / 55 — **Staff College.**—With reference to Army Order 140 of 1897 the undermentioned officers have joined the Staff College in the place of others named therein whose services are required elsewhere :— **A.O. 25. February 1898.**

Name.	Regiment.
Capt. C. S. O. Monck	2nd Bn. Coldstream Guards.
Lieut. A. G. Boyle	2nd Bn. Somersetshire Light Infantry.
Capt. R. W. Thompson	2nd Bn. Loyal North Lancashire Regt.
„ A. J Chapman	1st Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers.

44 / Gen. No. 1615 — **Signalling—Report for 1897.**—The report of the inspector of signalling on the efficiency of signallers in the Regular Army and Volunteers for 1897, is issued herewith to all concerned. **A.O. 26. February 1898.**

120 / Gen. No. 5282 — ***Reliefs, 1898-99.**—The programme of intended reliefs in the United Kingdom and Colonies, and between them and India, during the year 1898-99 (subject to such modifications as may from time to time be necessary), is published herewith for the information of all concerned (*see* Appendix, pages 12 to 15). **A.O. 27. February 1898.**

Schoolmasters, Schoolmistresses, Pupil Teachers, &c.—Revised Instructions for Candidates.—Revised instructions for the guidance of candidates (*a*) for admission into the army as schoolmasters, and for admission into the Duke of York's Royal Military School and the Royal Hibernian Military School as pupil teachers, and (*b*) for employment as schoolmistresses, pupil teachers and monitresses, have been approved, and copies are issued herewith to all concerned. **A.O. 28. February 1898.**

CAVALRY DRILL.

61030 / 2623 — **Revised edition.**—A revised edition of "Cavalry Drill," in one volume, has been approved, and copies are issued to all concerned. **A.O. 29. February 1898.**

Army Order 81 of 1896, and the "Cavalry Drill," in two volumes, issued therewith, are cancelled.

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 18th January, 1898.

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS, PARTS II. AND III.

Part II.

A.O. 30. February 1898.

Army Pay Corps Details.—Section V.*a* of the Equipment Regulations, Part II. (Army Pay Corps Details), is cancelled. A revised edition has been approved, and copies are issued herewith to all concerned. 40116 / 5547

Parts II. and III.

Issue of the Mobilization Store Table for the Equipment of a Railway Company of Royal Engineers.—The Details of Equipment of a Railway Company of the Royal Engineers, as at present shown in Parts II. and III. of the Equipment Regulations, are cancelled, the equipment establishment of that unit being as laid down in Mobilization Store Table, No. G 1098-27A, pending the issue of revised details in the Equipment Regulations. Forms / G 1098-27A

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

A.O. 31. February 1898.

Additional Pay of Adjutants, and of Officers appointed on Special Duties.—The following amendments will be made in the Financial Instructions in relation to Army Accounts, 1895, with effect from the 1st April, 1898:— 48 / Gen. No. 2143

The following will be substituted for paragraphs 408 and 418:—

Additional pay of adjutants, &c.

408. The additional pay of adjutants, assistant adjutants, divisional adjutants of Garrison Artillery, and acting adjutants of Royal Engineers, will be issued by the station paymaster.

Armament and additional pay.

418. The armament pay of officers of the Garrison Artillery, and the additional pay of officers appointed on special duties, will be issued by the agent or paymaster who issues their regimental pay, and charged in the same account as their regimental pay.

Digitized by Google

VETERINARY REGULATIONS.

A.O. 210. December 1903. Revised Regulations for Admission to the Army Veterinary Department have been approved by the Secretary of State, and copies will be issued to all concerned. 7017 / 6265

Army Order 34 of 1898 and the regulations promulgated thereby are cancelled.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INCOME DUTY REGULATIONS.

Income Duty on Lodging Money—Exemptions.—The following will be substituted for paragraph 16 of the Income Duty Regulations issued with Army Order 127 of 1894:— A.O. 32, February 1898.

16. At home stations lodging money is liable to income duty, but exemption from payment of the tax on this allowance has been granted by the Commissioners of Inland Revenue in the case of (*a*) persons belonging to and actually serving with a regiment of the Regular Army, and (*b*) departmental officers and subordinates whose conditions of service render them liable to constant change of station. Lodging money exemption.

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

(See also *Army Order* 24.)

27 / Gen. No. / 9302

Standards of Height for Cavalry Recruits.—The following standards of height will be substituted for those given in Scale B, Appendix VII., Recruiting Regulations, as amended by Army Order 52 of 1897:— A.O. 33. February 1898.

Arm of the Service.	Height.	ft.	in.	ft.	in.
Corps of Dragoons of the Line	Under 20 years of age ...	5	6 to	5	8
Corps of Lancers of the Line ...	20 years of age and over	5	7 to	5	9
Corps of Hussars of the Line	Under 20 years of age ...	5	5 to	5	7
	20 years of age and over	5	6 to	5	8

SCHOOL REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 28.)

VETERINARY REGULATIONS.

1. **Revised Regulations for Admission to the Army Veterinary Department have been approved by the Secretary of State, and copies will be issued to all concerned.** A.O. 34. February 1898.

2. **Army Order 12 of 1897, and the regulations issued therewith, are cancelled.**

Digitized by Google

ARMY FORMS AND BOOKS.

Military Books.

A.O. 35. February 1898.

1. With reference to the Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, 1897, the following have been published, and will be added to the list of books :— 40185 / 8553

	s.	d.
Infantry, Mounted, Regulations for. 1897	0	7
Volunteer Regulations. 1897	0	11
Artillery, Garrison, Drill. Vol. II.	0	10
Field Artillery Service, Handbook for. 1897	5	3
Equipment Regulations. Part 2. Section I. Infantry Details. 1897	0	4

2. The following have been removed from the list :—

Rifle Exercises, Lee-Metford Rifle. 1896.
General Index to Army Regulations and Instructions in force on the 1st January, 1897.
Militia Regulations. 1897.
Yeomanry Cavalry Regulations. 1894.
Derricks, Sheers, and Holdfasts, Instructions for the use of. 1893.
Musketry Instruction, Lee-Metford Rifle and Carbine, Regulations for. 1896.
Musketry Instruction, Martini-Henry Rifle and Carbine. 1894.
Mountain Artillery Drill. 1891.
Cavalry Drill, Vols. I. and II. 1896.

3. The following new Army Book has been approved :—

Army Book 154, "Day Book for Ordnance Workshops." A first supply will be distributed to all concerned; any farther requirements being demanded.

4. The following Army Forms have been revised, copies of former prints in stock are obsolete, and should be wasted :—

Army Form D 427, "Poster calling out the whole of the 1st Class Army Reserve."
Army Form D 451, "Poster calling out (portion only) of the Army Reserve."
Army Form E 509, "Poster calling out Militia for Embodiment."

Digitized by Google

A.O. 35 *continued.* February 1898.

Army Form E 612, "Poster for Mobilizing the whole of the Militia Reserve."

Army Form E 613, "Poster for Mobilizing part of the Militia Reserve."

Army Form E 632, "Poster calling out Yeomanry Cavalry for Active Service."

Army Form E 634, "Poster calling out Volunteers for Active Service."

Army Form E 649, "Poster calling out a part of Militia for Embodiment."

Army Form D 463, "Army Reserve and Militia. Notice to join Army for Permanent Service," and Army Form E 608, "Notice to Militiamen to join on Embodiment," are being revised to agree with the above posters.

Army Form C 384, "Penal Servitude: Order for Commitment to Prison in India, a Colony, or a Foreign Country," having been revised in September, 1897, all copies of prints prior to that date should be wasted.

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

CAVALRY RELIEFS, 1898-99.

Regiment.	From	To	Remarks.
1st Life Guards ..	Regent's Park	Hyde Park ..	Early in May.
2nd " ..	Hyde Park ..	Windsor ..	
Royal Horse Guards	Windsor ..	Regent's Park	
7th Dragoon Guards	Norwich ..	Colchester.	
1st " "	Colchester ..	Dublin.	
13th Hussars ..	Dublin ..	Aldershot.	
15th " ..	Aldershot ..	Shorncliffe ..	After summer drills.
3rd " ..	Shorncliffe ..	India ..	In Indian trooping season.
18th " ..	India	South Africa .	
7th " ..	South Africa	Norwich ..	
8th Hussars ..	Cahir	Ballincollig ..	As soon as barrack accommodation is available at the Curragh.
17th Lancers ..	Ballincollig ..	Curragh ..	
6th Dragoons ..	Dundalk ..	Curragh ..	

ROYAL ARTILLERY RELIEFS, 1898-99.

Battery or Company.	From	To	Remarks.
"D" Battery, R.H.A. ..	Woolwich ..	India.	
"N" " " ..	India	Woolwich.	
56th Field Battery	Aldershot ..	India.	
10th "	India	Woolwich.	
83rd "	Woolwich ..	Colchester.	
75th "	Colchester ..	Aldershot.	
58th Field Battery	Aldershot ..	India.	
59th "	India	Woolwich.	
82nd "	Woolwich ..	Exeter.	
73rd "	Exeter	Dorchester.	
7th "	Dorchester ..	Aldershot.	
12th Field Battery	Aldershot ..	India.	
26th "	India	Shorncliffe.	
4th "	Shorncliffe ..	Woolwich.	
86th "	Woolwich ..	Newcastle.	
14th "	Newcastle ..	Aldershot.	

Digitized by Google

ROYAL ARTILLERY RELIEFS, 1898–99—*continued.*

Battery or Company.	From	To	Remarks.
No. 17 Co., Western Div. ..	Jersey	Devonport.	
„ 12 „ Western Div. ..	Devonport ..	Jersey.	
„ 6 „ Eastern Div. ..	Shoeburyness ..	Dover.	
„ 10 „ Eastern Div. ..	Dover	Shoeburyness.	
No. 8 Co., Western Div. ..	Pembroke Dock	Ceylon.	
„ 6 „ Southern Div. ..	Ceylon	India.	
„ 28 „ Southern Div. ..	India	Plymouth.	
„ 21 „ Western Div. ..	Plymouth ..	Pembroke Dock.	
No. 2 Co., Eastern Div. ..	Landguard Fort	Malta.	
„ 26 „ Southern Div. ..	Malta	Gibraltar.	
„ 23 „ Eastern Div. ..	Gibraltar ..	Landguard Fort.	
No. 1 Co., Southern Div. ..	Cork Harbour ..	Malta.	
„ 29 „ Southern Div. ..	Malta	India.	
„ 21 „ Southern Div. ..	India	Portsmouth.	
„ 34 „ Southern Div. ..	Portsmouth ..	Sandown, I. of W.	
„ 32 „ Southern Div. ..	Sandown, I. of W.	Cork.	

ROYAL ENGINEER RELIEFS, 1898-99.

Company.	From	To	Remarks.
11th Field Company	Chatham ..	Aldershot.	
23rd „ „	Aldershot ..	Chatham.	

INFANTRY RELIEFS, 1898–99.

Regiment.	From	To	Remarks.
2nd Bn. Grenadier Guards.. ..	London ..	Gibraltar ..	Probably in Septr.
1st Bn. Grenadier Guards	Gibraltar ..	London.	
2nd Bn. Coldstream Guards ..	Windsor ..	London.	
2nd Bn. Scots Guards	London ..	Windsor.	
3rd Bn. Coldstream Guards ..	Woolwich ..	London.	
1st Bn. Coldstream Guards ..	London ..	Gibraltar ..	Probably in Septr.
1st Bn. Manchester Regt.	Gibraltar ..	Malta.	

Digitized by Google

INFANTRY RELIEFS, 1898-99—*continued.*

Regiment.	From	To	Remarks.
1st Bn. West Riding Regt... ..	Malta ..	Colchester.	
1st Bn. York and Lancaster Regt.	Colchester..	York.	
2nd Bn. Royal Highlanders ..	York ..	Aldershot ..	
2nd Bn. Gordon Highlanders ..	Aldershot ..	India ..	Probably in Septr.
1st Bn. Gordon Highlanders ..	India ..	Edinburgh.	
1st Bn. Royal Scots..	Edinburgh	Glasgow.	
1st Bn. Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.	Glasgow ..	Dublin.	
2nd Bn. Royal West Kent Regt. ..	Dublin ..	Chatham ..	*Viâ* Aldershot for summer drills.
2nd Bn. Royal Warwickshire Regt.	Chatham ..	Manchester,	*Viâ* Aldershot for summer drills.
2nd Bn. Royal Lancaster Regt. ..	Manchester,	Lichfield.	
2nd Bn. Bedfordshire Regt. ..	Lichfield ..	Malta.	
2nd Bn. Royal Welsh Fusiliers ..	Malta ..	Hong Kong.	
1st Bn. Royal Lancaster Regt. ..	Hong Kong	Singapore.	
1st Bn. West Yorkshire Regt. ..	Singapore ..	India.	
2nd Bn. Highland Light Infantry	India ..	Ceylon.	
1st Bn. North Lancashire Regt. ..	Ceylon ..	South Africa.	
2nd Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps	South Africa	India.	
2nd Bn. Yorkshire Light Infantry	India ..	Mauritius.	
1st Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps..	Mauritius ..	South Africa.	
1st Bn. Royal Irish Rifles	South Africa	India.	
2nd Bn. Royal Irish Rifles.. ..	India ..	Belfast.	
2nd Bn. North Staffordshire Regt.	Belfast ..	Mullingar.	
1st Bn. Derbyshire Regt.	Curragh ..	Malta.	
*			
1st Bn. Royal Warwickshire Regt.	Egypt ..	India.	
2nd Bn. Derbyshire Regt... ..	India ..	Aden.	
2nd Bn. Manchester Regt... ..	Aden ..	Dover.	
2nd Bn. East Surrey Regt... ..	Dover ..	Woking.	
2nd Bn. Royal West Surrey Regt..	Woking ..	Aldershot.	
4th Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps..	Aldershot ..	Cork ..	After summer drills.
2nd Bn. Leicestershire Regt. ..	Cork ..	Curragh.	
1st Bn. Northumberland Fusiliers .	Egypt ..	West Indies	
1st Bn. Royal Berkshire Regt. ..	West Indies	Dover.	
1st Bn. South Staffordshire Regt...	Aldershot ..	Kinsale ..	After summer drills.
2nd Bn. Norfolk Regt.	Kinsale ..	Buttevant.	

* The link of this movement was the 1st Bn. Seaforth Highlanders—Malta to Egypt—carried out in 1897-98.

Digitized by Google

INFANTRY RELIEFS, 1898–99—*continued.*

Regiment.	From	To	Remarks.
2nd Bn. Cheshire Regt.	Buttevant ..	Limerick.	
1st Bn. Royal Irish Regt.	Limerick ..	Fermoy.	
1st Bn. South Lancashire Regt. ..	Fermoy ..	Preston.	
1st Bn. Lancashire Fusiliers ..	Preston ..	Aldershot ..	Probably in June or July.
3rd Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps..	Aldershot ..	Dublin ..	After summer drills.
1st Bn. Durham Light Infantry ..	Dublin ..	Aldershot ..	
1st Bn. Royal Sussex Regt. ..	Brighton ..	Aldershot.	
1st Bn. King's Own Scottish Borderers.	Aldershot ..	Newry ..	After summer drills.
2nd Bn. Duke of Cornwall's Lt. Inf.	Newry ..	Devonport.	
1st Bn. Oxfordshire Lt. In. ..	Curragh ..	Templemore	On account of reconstruction of barracks.

ARMY SERVICE CORPS RELIEFS, 1898-99.

Company.	From	To	Remarks.
No. 5 Company	Woolwich..	Devonport.	
„ 10 „	Devonport .	Woolwich.	
„ 6 „	Aldershot ..	Colchester.	
„ 20 „	Colchester..	Aldershot.	
„ 35 „	Aldershot ..	Chatham.	
„ 37 „	Chatham ..	Aldershot.	
No. 11 Company	Curragh ..	Woolwich.	
„ 17 „	Woolwich ..	Curragh.	
„ 19 „	Dublin ..	London.	
„ 23 „	London ..	Dublin.	
„ 9 „	Dublin ..	Curragh.	
„ 28 „	Curragh ..	Dublin.	

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[12,350—2 | 98—72wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Issued with Army Orders, dated* 1*st February*, 1898.

REGULATIONS

7017
3732

FOR ADMISSION TO THE

ARMY VETERINARY DEPARTMENT,

1898.

WAR OFFICE.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

[1000—2 | 98—H&S—0462wo]

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS

FOR ADMISSION TO THE

ARMY VETERINARY DEPARTMENT,

1898.

The following regulations will be observed in the appointment of qualified candidates to the Army Veterinary Department. The rates of pay and rules regarding the promotion and retirement of veterinary officers are laid down in the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., extracts from which are given on pages 5 to 10 :—

I.—QUALIFICATIONS OF CANDIDATES.

1. Candidates for admission must make a written application to the Under Secretary of State, War Office, London, and a personal interview with the Director-General, Army Veterinary Department, will be necessary.

2. The minimum age of candidates is 21 years, and the maximum age 27 years, except in very special cases or on urgent occasions, when the latter limit may be exceeded. Candidates must be unmarried, and will not be accepted unless in the opinion of the Commander-in-Chief they are in all respects suitable to hold commissions in the army.

3. Every candidate must be a Member of the Royal College of Veterinary Surgeons, and pass an examination before a Board of army veterinary officers.

4. He will be required to forward the following certificates, prior to examination :—

(*a.*) A certificate of birth or baptism, or other satisfactory proof of age.

(*b.*) Certificates of moral character from clergymen or others in a position to testify, and whose evidence may be deemed satisfactory; also from the principal and professors of the college at which the candidate has been professionally educated.

Digitized by Google

5. Examinations will be held on vacancies occurring, and candidates who have obtained the qualifying number of marks will receive commissions according to the order of merit in which they pass.

6. A candidate is liable to be rejected if he shows any deficiency in his general education, as evinced by bad spelling or composition.

II.—EXAMINATIONS.

7. Every candidate will be inspected by a Medical Board. For the rules as to the examination of candidates, *see* Appendix I.

8. The professional examination will be in two parts, written and practical. The written examination will embrace the following subjects :—

(*a.*) Anatomy.
(*b.*) Physiology.
(*c.*) Histology.
(*d.*) Pathology, horse.
(*e.*) Pathology, cattle.
(*f.*) Surgery.
(*g.*) Chemistry.
(*h.*) Materia Medica.
(*i.*) Toxicology.
(*j.*) Botany.
(*k.*) Hygiene.
(*l.*) Dietetics.
(*m.*) Principles of shoeing.

The practical examination will be conducted by a Board of Veterinary Officers, and will include:—

(*a.*) Examination of horses as to soundness, and certificates thereon.
(*b.*) Examination of horses as to age, and shoeing.
(*c.*) Exterior of the horse, with regard to points, marks, seat of disease, conformation necessary for different kinds of military service, &c.
(*d.*) Operations.
(*e.*) Prescribing, compounding, and administering medicine.
(*f.*) Lameness.
(*g.*) Clinical diagnosis.
(*h.*) Cattle.

9. A candidate on appointment as Veterinary Officer will, on joining at Aldershot, be required to undergo six months' course of special training in the undermentioned subjects :—

(*a.*) Practical course of horse-shoeing.
(*b.*) Practical course of saddlery.

Digitized by Google

(*c.*) Instruction and regular practice with the microscope.
(*d.*) Instruction in the diseases of cattle, camels, elephants, sheep, and goats.
(*e.*) Meat inspection.

At the end of the six months he will be examined in the above subjects, and if the examination be satisfactory and his general report good, he will be retained in the Service; but should his examination be unsatisfactory, and his general report not good, his services will be dispensed with, in accordance with last part of Article 431 (Extracts from Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1897).

III.—RANKS.

(*Extracts from the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c.*, 1897.)

"319. The substantive ranks of the officers of Our Army Veterinary Department shall be as follows:—

Veterinary-Colonel.
Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel.
Veterinary-Major.
Veterinary-Captain.
Veterinary-Lieutenant.

"The Director-General of Our Army Veterinary Department shall hold the substantive rank of Veterinary-Colonel."

IV.—APPOINTMENT, TENURE, AND PROMOTION.

(*Extracts from the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c.*, 1897.)

"431. A candidate who has proved after examination that he possesses a competent knowledge of the required subjects, shall be appointed a veterinary officer on probation for a period of six months, at the expiration of which period, if his probationary service has been satisfactory, he shall, on the recommendation of the Director-General, and with the approval of Our Commander-in-Chief, receive a commission as Veterinary-Lieutenant, and the commission shall be antedated so as to embrace the period which the Veterinary-Lieutenant has passed on probation. If his probationary service has not been satisfactory, his services shall be dispensed with, and he shall have no further claim on the department.

"432. No Veterinary-Lieutenant shall be entitled to remain in the service for more than 10 years unless he is selected for retention by Our Commander-in-Chief, on the recommendation of the

Digitized by Google

Director-General, and with the approval of Our Secretary of State. If a Veterinary-Lieutenant is unable to complete the period of 10 years' service from any cause other than reduction of establishment or ill-health (*see* Article 474), he shall be allowed not more than six months' leave without pay, at the expiration of which period, if unable to resume duty, his services shall be at once dispensed with, and he shall have no further claim on the department.

"433. The Appointment of Director-General of Our Army Veterinary Department shall be for seven years.

"434. Subject to Articles 326 and 328—

A Veterinary-Lieutenant shall, if selected for retention under Article 432, be promoted to the rank of Veterinary-Captain on completing 10 years' commissioned service on full pay, including at least three years abroad, provided he possesses the qualifications prescribed by Appendix I. of the Veterinary Regulations ;* and

A Veterinary-Captain shall be promoted to the rank of Veterinary-Major on completing 10 years' commissioned service on full pay as Veterinary-Captain.

"436. A Veterinary-Major shall not be eligible for promotion to a vacancy in the rank of Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel until he completes 15 years' commissioned service on full pay (subject to Article 328), three of which must have been in India.

"438. Should it in any particular case be considered that the interests of the public service would be materially advanced by the retention of a Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel on the active list beyond the age fixed for retirement under Article 586, the age for the retirement of such Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel shall be extended to 60.

"326. Unless express provisions to the contrary is made in this section of this Our Warrant, every promotion of a departmental officer shall be given by selection upon the recommendation of Our Commander-in-Chief, with the approval of Our Secretary of State, on the ground of ability and merit, due consideration being given, however, to length of efficient service. The grounds for such selection shall be stated to Us in writing.

"328. A departmental officer, in cases where promotion is granted irrespectively of establishment, and is conditional on the completion of a fixed period of service, shall reckon towards his promotion any time, not exceeding one year, during which he may have been on half-pay on account of ill-health caused by military service; and also at any time not exceeding two years, during which he may have been on half-pay on reduction. A departmental officer shall, while seconded under Article 468, continue to be eligible for

* Regulations for Examination for Promotion.

Digitized by Google

selection for promotion precisely as if he had remained on the departmental establishment, and his service while seconded shall reckon towards such promotion."

V.—PAY AND CHARGE PAY.

(*Extract from the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c.*, 1897.)

PAY.

"439. The following shall be the rates of pay and charge pay of the officers of Our Army Veterinary Department :—

	Yearly Rate. £	s.	d.
Director-General, Army Veterinary Department (without allowances other than for travelling)	850	0	0
	Daily. £	s.	d.
Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel	1	5	0
After 25 years' service	1	7	0
„ 30 „	1	10	0
Veterinary-Major or Veterinary-Captain	0	15	6
After 5 years' service in the rank or ranks of Veterinary-Captain or Veterinary Major	0	17	6
After 10 years' service in the rank or ranks of Veterinary-Captain or Veterinary-Major	1	0	0
After 15 years' service in that rank or ranks	1	2	0
After 30 years' total service	1	4	0

Veterinary-Lieutenant, 250*l.* a-year.

Charge pay.

	Daily.
With an Army in the Field—	
The senior veterinary officer, if the total number of animals attached to the troops is 5,000 or upwards	5*s.*
In a command abroad—	
The veterinary officer in sole charge of mounted troops of Our Regular Forces, if the total number of animals attached to the troops is 1,500 or upwards	5*s.*
In a command at home—	
The veterinary officers employed with the army remount and registration establishment	5*s.*

[In addition to the above rates of pay, veterinary officers are granted quarters, fuel, light, forage, and servants, or money allowances in lieu.]"

VI.—HALF-PAY, &c.

(*Extract from the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c.*, 1897.)

"474. Subject to Article 324, a departmenta officer who becomes medically unfit for duty, or who becomes supernumerary on

Digitized by Google

reduction of establishment, shall be dealt with, as regards removal to half-pay and restoration to full pay, under the regulations applicable to combatant officers similiarly situated so far as they apply (Articles 305 and 306)."

"480. RATES OF HALF-PAY.

	Daily. £	s.	d.
Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel—			
After 20 years' service	0	17	6
" 25 "	0	19	0
" 30 "	1	1	0
Veterinary-Major or Veterinary-Captain—			
After 10 years' service	0	8	6
" 15 "	0	10	6
" 20 "	0	13	0
" 25 "	0	16	0
Veterinary-Lieutenant—			
Under 5 years' service	0	4	0
After 5 "	0	7	0"

VII.—RETIRED PAY.*

(*Extract from the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c.*, 1897.)

"583. An officer of Our Army Veterinary Department shall be entitled to retire after 20 years' service.†

"584. An officer of Our Army Veterinary Department may be permitted to retire after 10 years' service,† in cases in which such retirement may be deemed expedient by Our Secretary of State.

"585. SCALE OF RETIRED PAY.

Officers under the rank of Director-General retiring under Article 583.

	Yearly. £
Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel with three years' service in the rank—	
After 20 years' service†	250
" 25 "	350
" 30 "	420
Veterinary-Major or Veterinary-Captain—	
After 20 years' service†	200
" 25 "	300

Officers retiring under Article 584.—A gratuity of 800*l.*

* An officer who, on voluntary retirement, has served for less than three years in the rank from which he retires, shall only be entitled to the retired pay assigned to the next lower rank.

† As laid down in Article 500.

Digitized by Google

"586. The Director-General shall retire on completion of seven years' service as such, and the retirement of the other officers of Our Army Veterinary Department shall, subject to Article 587, be compulsory at the age of 55, except as laid down in Article 438.

"587. It shall be competent to Our Secretary of State to place a Veterinary Officer on the retired list on the completion of 10 years' service, or after 30 years' service.*

"588. SCALE OF RETIRED PAY.

Officers retiring under Article 586.

Director-General, Army Veterinary Department	600*l.* a-year.
Veterinary-Lieutenant-Colonel—	
After 20 years' service*	320*l.* „
„ 25 „	400*l.* „
„ 30 „	420*l.* „
Veterinary-Major or Veterinary-Captain—	
After 10 years' service*	8*s.* 6*d.* a-day.
„ 15 „	10*s.* 6*d.* „
„ 20 „	250*l.* a-year.
„ 25 „	350*l.* „

Officers retiring under Article 587.

After 10 years' service.—A gratuity of 800*l.*

After 30 years' service.*—Retired pay at the rate fixed by Article 585 for the officer's rank when retiring voluntarily after 30 years' service.

(*c.*) Retirement on Account of Medical Unfitness.

CONDITIONS OF RETIREMENT.

"589. An officer of Our Army Veterinary Department placed on the half-pay list on account of medical unfitness shall, if not previously retired on account of age, be retired from Our Army at the expiration of five years from the date on which he was placed on the half-pay list, or, if reported by the regulated medical authority† to be permanently unfit for duty, on the officer's application, at such earlier date as may be decided by our Secretary of State.

* As laid down in Article 500.

† "The Regulated Medical Authority" shall be held to mean a Board of Officers of our Army Medical Staff, or, in exceptional cases, of leave of absence on account of sickness, when an officer cannot be reported upon by such Board, any medical evidence that may be satisfactory to the Director-General of Our Army Medical Department, provided that the officer have been previously reported upon by such Board, or, if serving abroad, be examined by such Board on his arrival when invalided home.—Pay Warrant, Article 1320.

Digitized by Google

"591. SCALE OF RETIRED PAY.

All ranks above Veterinary-Lieutenant—

Medical Unfitness caused by Military Service.

Some rates as for officers retiring under Article 586, under (*b.*) RETIREMENT ON ACCOUNT OF AGE, &c.'

Medical Unfitness not caused by Military Service.

Such retired pay or gratuity as he would have been qualified for had he retired voluntarily.

Veterinary-Lieutenant—

Medical Unfitness caused by Military Service.

Under 5 years' service,* 4*s.* a-day.
After 5 years' service,* 7*s.* a-day, or a gratuity at the rates mentioned below.

Medical Unfitness not caused by Military Service.

	£
After 5 years' service*	400
" 6 "	480
" 7 "	560
" 8 "	640
" 9 "	720"

* As laid down in Article 500.

ARMY VETERINARY DEPARTMENT,
WAR OFFICE,

February 1898.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF CANDIDATES.

I.—A candidate must be in good mental and bodily health, and free from any physical defect likely to interfere with the efficient performance of military duty, and it should be stated whether he is of pure European descent.

II.—The examination will be conducted by a Board of Medical Officers.

III.—The attention of the Board will be directed to the following points :—

(*a.*) That the correlation of age, height, weight, and chest girth is equal or superior to that which is given in the following table :—

PHYSICAL EQUIVALENTS.

Age last birthday.	Height in inches without shoes.	Weight without clothes, lbs.	Chess girth in inches.
21	64	137	33½
22	64	139	34

(*b.*) Measurement of Height.

The candidate will be placed against the standard with his feet together, and the weight thrown on the heels and not on the toes or outside of the feet. He will stand erect without rigidity, and with the heels, calves, buttocks, and the shoulders touching the standard ; the chin will be depressed to bring the vertex of the head level under the horizontal bar, and the height will be noted in parts of an inch to eighths.

(*c.*) Measurement of Chest.

The candidate will be made to stand erect with his feet together and to raise his hands above his head. The tape will be carefully adjusted round the chest, with its posterior upper edge touching the inferior angles of the shoulder blades, and its anterior lower edge the upper part of the nipples. The arms will then be lowered to hang

Digitized by Google

loosely by the side, and care will be taken that the shoulders are not thrown upwards or backwards so as to displace the tape. The candidate will then be directed to empty his chest of air as much as is possible. This is best done by continuous whistling with the lips as long as sound can be produced. The tape is carefully gathered in during the process, and when the minimum measurement is reached it is recorded.

He will then be directed to inflate his chest to its utmost capacity. This maximum measurement will likewise be recorded. The mean of the two measurements will be considered as the true chest measurement.

(*d.*) The Regulations regarding the Examination of Eyesight are as follows :—

Letters and numbers corresponding to Snellen's Optotypi (Test Types for the determination of the acuteness of vision, 1892 edition) will be used for testing the standard of vision. If a candidate's vision, measured by Snellen's test types, be such that he can read the types numbered D = 6 at 6 metres, or 20 English feet, and the types numbered D = 0·6 at any distance selected by himself, with each eye separately, and without glasses, he will be considered fit. If a candidate cannot read with each eye separately, without glasses, Snellen's type marked D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres or or 20 English feet, *i.e.*, if he do not possess one-sixth of Snellen's standard of normal acuteness of vision, although he may be able to read the types D = 0·6 at some distance with each eye, he will be considered unfit. If a candidate can read with each eye separately Snellen's types numbered D = 36 at a distance of 6 metres or 20 English feet, without glasses, but cannot read them beyond that distance, *i.e.*, if he just possesses one-sixth of normal acuteness of vision, and his visual deficiency is due to faulty refraction, he may be passed as fit, provided that, with the aid of correcting glasses, he can read Snellen's type D = 6 at 6 metres or 20 English feet, with one eye, or at least Snellen's types D = 12 at 6 metres or 20 English feet, with the other eye; and at the same time, can read Snellen's type marked D = 0·8 with one or both eyes, without the aid of glasses, at any distance the candidate may select.

Squint, inability to distinguish the principal colours, or any morbid conditions, subject to the risk of aggravation or recurrence in either eye, will cause the rejection of a candidate.

IV.—The following additional points will then be observed :—

(*a.*) That his hearing is good

(*b.*) That his speech is without impediment.

(*c.*) That his teeth are in good order. Loss or decay of ten teeth will be considered a disqualification. Decayed teeth, if well filled, will be considered as sound.

Digitized by Google

(*d.*) That his chest is well formed, and that his lungs and heart are sound.
(*e.*) That he is not ruptured.
(*f.*) That he does not suffer from hydrocele, varicocele, varicose veins in a severe degree, or other disease likely to cause inefficiency. A slight defect, if successfully cured by operation, is not a disqualification.
(*g.*) That his limbs are well formed and developed.
(*h.*) That there is free and perfect motion of all the joints.
(*i.*) That his feet and toes are well formed.
(*j.*) That he does not suffer from any inveterate skin disease.
(*k.*) That he has no cogenital malformation or detect.
(*l.*) That he does not bear traces of previous acute or chronic disease pointing to an impaired constitution.

V.—The opinion of the Board regarding a candidate's fitness or unfitness will be final.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[1000—2 | 98—0462wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS,

1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st *March*, 1898.

THE following Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

			PAGE
Army Order	36.	Foot Guards—Re-transfer of Reservists to the Colours, and Extension of Service	3
,,	37.	Hospital Equipment—Schedules	3
,,	38.	Instructions for Armourers, 1897	4
,,	39.	Railway Fares for Soldiers, &c., on Furlough	4
,,	40.	School of Range-Finding—Report for 1897	4

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

Army Order	41.	Troop Horses for Cavalry Officers	4

ARMY RESERVE REGULATIONS.

Army Order	42.	1st Class Army Reserve—Training and Drill; Issue of Deferred Pay—2nd Class Army Reserve—Suspension of Training	5

Digitized by Google

CLOTHING REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 43. Revised Price List of Clothing and Necessaries... 6

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS.

Army Order 44. Revised Edition of Part I. and Amendments... 6

FIELD ARTILLERY DRILL.

Army Order 45. Amendments... 8

VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

Army Order 46. Change of Designation of 3rd Middlesex V.R.C.; Amendments and Errata ... 8

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 47. Revised Edition and Amendments 9

Army Order 48. BOOKS, FORMS, &c. 9

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 11

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS.

120 India 917

*Foot Guards — Re-transfer of Reservists to the Colours and Extension of Service.—The following amendments will be made in Army Order 1 of 1898 :— A.O. 36. March 1898.

Gratuity on re transfer to the Colours.

1. The following will be substituted for the second sentence of paragraph 6, the words "be granted deferred pay from the date of their transfer to the reserve" being omitted :—

> "Those who have passed to the reserve after 7 years' colour service, and who received their deferred pay up to the date of transfer to the reserve, will, on discharge at the termination of their engagement, receive a gratuity of 20*l.* in lieu of any deferred pay to which they would then become entitled.

Bounty on Extension of Service.

115 A.K. Gen. No. 209

2. The following will be substituted for paragraph 14, the condition as to completing 3 years' service with the colours being omitted :—

> 14. Men now serving in the Foot Guards who extend to complete 7 years with the colours, and those enlisted for 7 years who extend to 12 years with the colours, will receive a bounty of 2*l.* Such men will be liable to serve for the extra year if abroad at the termination of their 7 or 12 years' service."

57 Dublin 5117

Hospital Equipment—Schedules.—1. The Schedules of Hospital Equipment have been revised, and copies will be issued to all concerned. A.O. 37. March 1898.

2. The proportion of stores laid down has been calculated in order to meet general requirements. In some instances, however, where the construction or local requirements of a hospital do not justify the issue of all the equipment in the schedule, the officer in charge of barracks will not issue articles, which, after consultation with the medical officer, are considered unnecessary.

3. These schedules do not apply to issues of equipment specially authorized for particular hospitals.

4. The following Army Orders are cancelled :—

Army Orders 292 (and the schedules promulgated therewith), 352, and 429 of 1889; Army Orders 242 and 402 of 1890; Army Order 154 of 1894.

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 12th February, 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 38. March 1898. **Instructions for Armourers, 1897.**—Revised Instructions for armourers in the care, repair, browning, &c., of small-arms, bayonet and sword-scabbards, machine guns, and "parapet" carriages have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. Army Order 196 of 1892 (and the instructions issued therewith); Army Orders 585 and 139 of 1895, and Army Order 13 of 1896 are cancelled. 54 / Gen. No. / 6667

A.O. 39. March 1898. **Railway Fares for Soldiers, &c., on Furlough.**—In Army Order 149 of 1895, relative to the form of application for railway tickets at a single ordinary 3rd class fare for the double journey, the following will be substituted for the last sentence of paragraph 2:— 14 / Railways / 2910

> "It is to be given only to soldiers serving on army engagements, whether in their units, or on the permanent staff of the Militia, Yeomanry, or Volunteers. It is not to be given to barrack labourers or other civilians."

A.O. 40. March 1898. **School of Range Finding—Report for 1897.**—The annual report on the work of the School of Range Finding for the year 1897 is issued herewith to all concerned. 104 / Range-finders / 639

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

A.O. 41. March 1898. **Troop Horses for Cavalry Officers.**—The following will be substituted for paragraph 613A of the Regulations for the Allowances of the Army:— 116 / Gen. No. / 3976

Use of troop horses at home stations.

613A. At home stations a cavalry officer on joining the army may be allowed the use of one troop horse as a charger on payment of 10*l* per annum.

Use of troop horses at certain stations abroad.

613B. At such stations abroad as may from time to time be determined by the Secretary of State, a cavalry officer serving with his regiment may be allowed the use of one troop horse as a charger, on payment at a yearly rate to be also fixed by the Secretary of State.

Troop horses foraged at public cost.

613C. Each troop horse used under the provisions of paragraphs 613A and 613B will be regarded for the time being as one of the chargers which the officer is entitled to have foraged at the public expense. It will remain the property of the public, and will be fed and shod at the public expense.

A.O. 172 1898

Digitized by Google

Commanding officers will be held responsible that the horse is neither hunted nor driven, and that it is used solely for military purposes. A.O. 41 *continued.* March 1898.

Should the troop horse become non-effective it will be replaced from the ranks on a certificate from the commanding officer of the regiment that it has not, in any way, been misused. A.O. 142 1898

Each officer to whom a troop horse is issued will make payments on this account quarterly to the station paymaster at home, or the district paymaster abroad, the credit in whose accounts will be supported by a statement showing the period during which the officer has had the use of the horse.

ARMY RESERVE REGULATIONS.

1st Class Army Reserve

109 Gen. No. 1860

Training and Drill, 1898-99.—Instructions for the training and drill of the 1st Class Army Reserve (Infantry) for the year 1898–99 are issued herewith to all concerned. A.O. 42. March 1898.

Deferred Pay.—Men of the 1st Class Army Reserve, other than those required to attend drills or training under the provisions of paragraph 1 of the instructions issued with Army Order 37 of 1897, will not be required, during the year ending the 31st March, 1898, to attend the drills or training referred to in paragraph 65 of the Regulations for the 1st Class Army Reserve, 1893. The issue of deferred pay, under Article 1291 of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., to such reservists is therefore not dependent on the performance of the drills or training referred to.

In the cases of the men of the 1st Class Army Reserve required to attend drills or training under the provisions of paragraph 1 of the instructions issued with Army Order 37 of 1897, deferred pay will be issued only to those reservists who shall have completed, on the 31st March, 1898, the course of drill or training specified in the abovementioned Army Order.

109 Gen. No. 1914

2nd Class Army Reserve—Suspension of Training.—The men belonging to the several sections of the 2nd Class Army Reserve will not be called out for exercise during the year 1898–99.

The suspension of training will not affect the issue of the annual necessaries allowance of 1*l.* payable to such men.

Digitized by Google

CLOTHING REGULATIONS.

A.O. 43. March 1898.

A.C.D. 24 9

Price List of Clothing and Necessaries. — 1. A Revised Price List of Clothing and Necessaries for the Regular Army, the Militia, and the Volunteers, the rates for making up, fitting, completing, providing and marking clothing, and the rates for worn-out clothing handed over to the contractor, has been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned.

2. The list will govern the charges and allowances from 1st April, 1898, or from the date of receipt of the list at stations abroad.

3. Articles not included in this list, or of obsolete pattern, will be valued at the rates given in the last list of prices in which they appear.

4. If a Militia unit has assembled for training before the 1st April, the prices to be charged for issues made up to that date will be those published with Army Order 82 of 1896, and the prices now promulgated for subsequent issues.

5. The following Army Orders, and the prices and rates published therewith, will be cancelled from the 1st April, 1898, or, in the case of stations abroad, from the date upon which the new prices and rates herewith published are received :—

Army Orders 82 of 1896, and 47 of 1897.
Schedules A, B, C, and D published with Army Order 127 of 1897.

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS, PART I.

A.O. 44. March 1898.

54 1 | 4 109

Revised Edition of Part I.—A revised edition of Part I. of the Regulations for the Equipment of the Regular Army has been approved, and copies are issued herewith to all concerned.

Army Order 34 of 1896 (and the regulations issued therewith) and the following Army Orders are cancelled so far as Part I. of the Equipment Regulations is concerned :— Army Orders 102 and 116 of 1896 ; Army Orders 9, 29, 34, 48, and 111 of 1897.

Amendments.—The following will be substituted for paragraph 31 of the Equipment Regulations, Part I. :—

31. Articles of store are not as a rule issuable to commanding or other officers on payment, in time of peace, except by order of the War Office. But

Digitized by Google

small-arm ammunition, and also arms accoutrements or saddlery of Service patterns which form part of an officer's regulation equipment and which he may require for his own personal use, may be issued on payment.

A.O. 44 *continued.* March 1898.

57 Aldershot 6108 The following will be added to Appendix VI. :—

TABLE 1.

Woolwich Store Charge 2.

Stores, Soyer's	....	....	4 per regiment of cavalry or battalion of infantry and 1 per other unit. *To be issued only when coal is the fuel used.*

Woolwich Store Charge 26.

Tables, soldiers', 4 feet	....		1 for each staff office.

TABLE 2.

Woolwich Store Charge 2.

Tables, camp	....	....	1 for each staff office.

An experimental issue of ovens, Aldershot, may also be made during the ensuing camping season in the proportion of two to each unit of cavalry and infantry, and one to other regular units in instances where the same troops are under canvas for a consecutive period of more than 28 days. A report is to be made at the end of the season showing how many ovens were issued, and whether in the opinion of the General Officer commanding a similar issue should be made every year; the object of the issue being to enable the troops to have changes of diet when under canvas for a lengthened period.

54 Gen. No. 7178 In Appendix VIII., Sub-section III., Materials for cleaning arms, page 133—

For—

"Flannelette, 18 inches	For each Lee-Metford magazine rifle and Martini-Metford carbine."

the following will be substituted :—

"Flannelette	36 inches	For each ·303 rifle and carbine in possession of units of cavalry and infantry.
	18 "	For each ·303 rifle and carbine in possession of units other than cavalry and infantry."

Digitized by Google

FIELD ARTILLERY DRILL, 1896.

A.O. 45. March 1898.

Amendments of Field Artillery Drill, 1896, have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. — 61030 / 2697

VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

A.O. 46. March 1898.

3rd Middlesex Volunteer Rifle Corps.—1. Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the 3rd Middlesex Volunteer Rifle Corps being in future designated the 1st Volunteer Battalion of the Duke of Cambridge's Own (Middlesex Regiment). — V / Art. Gen. No. / 4218

A.O. 187 / 1898

2. **Amendments.**—The following will be added to the first footnote on page 228 of the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1897 :— — V. / 1st Hants Engineers / 625

"No gun drill will count unless at least 4 Volunteers attend."

3. In paragraph 338, the following will be added after sub-paragraph (*a*) :—

(*aa.*) To a company of the Royal Engineers, for any period not exceeding one month.

4. The following will be added to the Details of Camp Equipment for Camps of Instruction in Appendix XXIII :— — V / Gen. No. / 3070

"5 | Cordage, spun-yarn, hemp, tarred | As required."

5. *Errata.*—The following corrections will be made :— — 14 / Vols. / 5297

(*a.*) Page 126.—For the last sentence of paragraph 657 *substitute* the following :—

"For explosive stores conveyed by railway in Great Britain. Army Form G 996, will be used in lieu of Army Form G 980."

(*b.*) Page 252, Table A, column for Remarks, *dele* "Chapter V." — 38407 / Vols. / 207

(*c.*) Page 254, Table B, column for Remarks, *dele* "Chapter V."; and in the column headed "Sights," after the word "distance," *insert* "in individual firing. In collective firing, the fixed sight should be used, bayonets being fixed at and within 350 yards."

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS FOR THE YEOMANRY CAVALRY.

38407 Yeomanry 64

Revised Edition.—1. Her Majesty has been graciously pleased by a Warrant under Her Royal Sign Manual, dated the 14th of January, 1898, to cancel the Royal Warrant of the 28th of February, 1894, and to promulgate revised Regulations for the Yeomanry Cavalry. A.O. 47. March 1898.

2. Copies of the Warrant and the Regulations thereunto attached have been issued to all concerned.

3. The following Army Orders are hereby cancelled:—

Nos. 73, 74, and 189 of 1894; 36, and 58 of 1895; 65, 66, 142, 174 (so far as it relates to the Regulations for the Yeomanry Cavalry), and 196 of 1896; 62, 72, and 173 of 1897, and paragraph 1 of No. 4 of 1898.

0059 1169

4. Amendments.—The following will be substituted for paragraph 93, and the first sentence of paragraph 155:—

93. Men belonging to the 1st Class Army Reserve may be attached to regiments as supernumeraries, and will be accounted for as such in the muster rolls and all other documents.

0070 2431

155. On the 1st January in each year, the officer commanding a regiment of yeomanry cavalry will report to the General Officer commanding the District the names of officers whom he wishes to attend the spring course of squadron training. Army Form E 534, will be forwarded for each officer named not more than one month before the date of the commencement of the course for which he is selected.

BOOKS, FORMS, &c.

Military Books.

40185 8588

1. With reference to the Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, 1897, the following have been published, and will be added to the list of books:— A.O. 48. March 1898.

	s.	d.
Artillery, Garrison, Instructions for Practice over Sea Ranges. 1898–99. (Applicable up to 1st April, 1899)	0	3
Commissions in the Army. Regulations under which they may be obtained by Officers of the Militia. 1898	0	1

Digitized by Google

		s.	d.
A.O. 48 *continued.* March 1898.	Commissions in the Army. Regulations under which they may be obtained by University Candidates. 1898	0	1
	Academy, Royal Military, Regulations respecting admission to. 1898	0	1
	College, Royal Military, Regulations respecting admission to. 1898	0	1
	Equipment Regulations. Part I. 1898. General Regulations (Peace)	0	10
	Musketry Regulations. 1898	0	7
	Rifle and Carbine Exercises, Manual, Firing, and Bayonet Exercise, and Firing Exercise for Webley Pistol. 1898	0	3
	Cavalry Drill. 1898	0	11

2. The following have been removed from the list :—

Artillery, Garrison, Instructions for Practice over Sea Ranges. 1896.

Commissions in the Army. Regulations under which they may be obtained by Officers of the Militia. 1896.

Commissions in the Army. Regulations under which they may be obtained by University Candidates. 1896.

Army Forms approved, revised and cancelled.

3. The following new Army Forms have been approved :—

Army Form G 1026, "Contractor's Invoice for Army Ordnance Stores."

Army Form K 1288, "Precautions against Fire, Notice to be posted up outside Forage and Straw Stores."

4. The following Army Forms having been revised, copies of former prints in stock are obsolete, and should be wasted :—

Army Form A 30, "Sick, Wounded, and Deaths (Abroad), Return (Monthly)." (Revised in November, 1897, and distributed to all concerned.)

Army Form B 211, "Recruits approved, Return (Weekly)."

Army Form B 268, "Discharge ; Proceedings on."

Army Form B 2056, "Army Reserve ; Proceedings on transfer to."

Army Form E 585, "Squadron Musketry Return ; Yeomanry (Annual)." Copies of the revised Form will be issued on application.

Army Form O 1656, "Income Duty, Rebate, (Home) (Annual)."

Digitized by Google

Army Form O 1657, "Income Duty, Rebate (Abroad) (Annual)."
Army Form O 1779, "Working Pay List."

A.O. 48 *continued.*

March 1898.

5. The following Army Forms have been cancelled :—

Army Form B 63, "Reconnaissance Report on Supplies and Accommodation."
Army Form B 209, "Recruits specially enlisted; Weekly Return." Army Form B 211, as revised, will be used instead.
Army Form G 862, "Gunpowder and Cordite Expenditure; Return (Half-yearly)."
Army Form O 1656A, "Income Duty, Rebate (Home) (Annual) (Incomes between 400*l.* and 500*l.*)." Army Form O 1656, as revised, will be used instead.
Army Form O 1657A, "Income Duty, Rebate (Abroad) (Annual) (Incomes between 400*l.* and 500*l.*)." Army Form O 1657, as revised, will be used instead.
Army Form O 1776, "Wives and Children of Soldiers; Conveyance and Allowance."
The half-sheet Form of O 1779, "Working Pay List," has been discontinued.

Mobilization Store Tables.

6. The following Army Form has been revised, and dated 1st January, 1898, and a first supply will be distributed to all concerned; any further requirements to be demanded :—

Army Form G 1098-42, "Medical Staff Corps; Equipment for Reservists."

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[12,350 | 3 | 98—147wo]

Digitized by Google

109
Gen. No.
1914

ARMY RESERVE.

Instructions for the Training and Drill of the 1st Class Army Reserve (Infantry) for the year 1898-99.

The following instructions for the training or drills of the 1st Class Army Reserve for the year 1898–99 are published for the information and guidance of all concerned:—

1. Reservists in the following categories:—

(*a.*) Reservists of Sections B and C of the 1st Class Army Reserve of the Foot Guards who will enter the sixth or tenth year of their army engagement between the 1st October, 1897, and the 30th September, 1898.

(*b.*) Reservists of Sections B and C of the 1st Class Army Reserve of the infantry of the line who will enter the tenth year of their army engagement between the dates mentioned in (*a.*).

(*c.*) Any reservists who, under the instructions issued with Army Order 37 of 1897, ought to have completed their training or drills for the year ending 31st March, 1898, but failed to do so.

Will join for three successive clear days' training, or will attend for 12 drills of 1½ hours' duration each, for a course of instruction as directed herein.

Those who join for the three successive days' training will receive the following advantages:—

(i.) The regimental pay of their rank during training (including the days of joining and dismissal), in addition to the ordinary and deferred Army Reserve pay, which will be issued separately as heretofore.

Digitized by Google

(ii.) The good-conduct pay to which they are entitled.
(iii.) Barrack accommodation, or an allowance of 4*d.* a-day in lieu of quarters, fuel, and light, when barrack accommodation cannot be provided.
(iv.) Free rations or the allowance for the same.

Those who attend drills in lieu of the three days' training will receive 4*d.* for each drill, payable on the completion of the 12 drills, but will not receive any army pay, rations or allowances.

2. Any of the above reservists failing to complete their training or drills before the end of March, 1899, will forfeit their deferred pay for the year, will be liable to prosecution, and will also be required to undergo the same course of instruction during 1899–1900. Reservists who attend any mobilization which may be ordered; men employed in the Metropolitan, City, Borough, or County Police, the Royal Irish Constabulary, the Post Office, or as prison warders; and reservists absent on leave from the United Kingdom for the year 1898-99, will be exempted from training or drill.

3. Officers commanding regiments of Foot Guards and regimental districts will instruct the officers charged with the payment of the Army Reserve to send (with the usual money order at the end of the March quarter) to each man liable to attend training or drill under paragraph 1, a "Preliminary Notice to Join for Training or Drill," Army Form D 428 (1898–99).

A further Army Form D 428 will also be sent with the usual money order at the end of the December quarter to all reservists from whom up to the end of that quarter no answer has been received.

4. In the event of a reservist electing to join for training, he will furnish the officer commanding the regiment of Foot Guards or regimental district concerned, with the necessary information, as directed in the "Preliminary Notice." On receipt of this information, the above officer will furnish the officer charged with the reservist's payment with the "Order to Join for Training," Army Form D 425; the paymaster will then forward this "Order" to the reservist, and when the distance from the reservist's place of residence to the nearest station at which he can be trained exceeds 5 miles, the paymaster will enclose with the "Order" the necessary railway or

Digitized by Google

Army Reserve.

passage warrants, or the allowance specified in paragraph 89 of the "Regulations for the 1st Class Army Reserve."

He will at the same time forward to the officer referred to in paragraph 16, to whom the reservist is directed to report himself for training, a return on Army Form D 437.

5. When this return is received, the necessary orders will be issued detailing the infantry unit which the reservist is to join, and the officer commanding the said unit will see that the training is carried out as directed in paragraph 6.

When the reservist reports himself, as laid down in the "Order to Join for Training," he will be directed to join forthwith the unit to which he has been detailed, and to deliver the said "Order to Join" to the officer commanding the company to which he is to be attached, who will retain it for the purpose specified in paragraph 7.

On no account is any reservist to be taken on for training prior to the receipt of Army Form D 437.

6. The course of instruction will be as follows:—

Manual Exercise.	Infantry Drill, Secs. 23 to 45.	Firing Exercise.	Aiming Drill.	Infantry Drill, Secs. 47 to 56.	Care of Arms.
6.30 a.m. to 7 a.m.	7 a.m. to 7.30 a.m.	9 a.m. to 9.30 a.m.	9.30 a.m. to 10 a.m.	..	Noon to 12.30 p.m.
..	..	11.30 a.m. to noon.	..	..	..
..	..	2 p.m. to 2.30 p.m.	..	2.30 p.m. to 3 p.m.	..
..	4 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.	..	..	..	..

This table will be carried out each day, but 30 rounds of blank ammunition will be expended on the Friday either during the instruction in Firing Exercise or in Infantry Drill, Secs. 47 to 56; of these 30 rounds, when practicable, 20 rounds should be expended in rapid individual practice and section volleys.

Digitized by Google

Army Reserve.

7. On completion of training, the reservist will be sent back on Friday evening or Saturday, as most convenient, to the place whence he joined for training, or to any other place he may wish, provided no extra expense is incurred, warrants being issued when necessary (*vide* paragraph 4). Before being dismissed he will be settled up with by the officer commanding the company to which he is attached for training, who will issue to him his army pay, &c. (*vide* paragraph 2), charging the same in the company's pay list, the "Order to Join for Training," Army Form D 425, being attached as a voucher. On no account are any payments to be made except in the presence of an officer.

8. The officer commanding the corps to which the reservist has been attached will, as soon as the reservist has completed his training, forward to the officer in whose payment he is, a certificate on Army Form D 430. A separate certificate will be given for each man, and to this will be attached crime reports, if any, or any other reports requisite to enable the necessary entries to be made in the reservist's documents. In the event of the reservist not attending on the date ordered, or in the event of his training being deferred on account of his being temporarily unfit (in which case he will be sent back to his home and directed to join again when fit), a notification will be sent forthwith to the paymaster concerned.

9. In the event of the reservist electing to attend drills instead of joining for training, he will furnish the officer commanding the regiment of Foot Guards or regimental district concerned, with the necessary information, as directed in the "Preliminary Notice," Army Form D 428 (1898–99). On receipt of this information, the above officer will furnish the officer charged with the reservist's payment with the "Order to attend Drills," Army Form D 431. The paymaster will then forward this "Order" to the reservist, and will at the same time send to the officer to whom the reservist is directed to report himself, a return on Army Form D 434. When the officer to whom this return is forwarded is not the commanding officer of the unit or detachment with which the drills are to be carried out, the officer receiving it will name a unit or detachment for the purpose, and the reservist will be informed accordingly. On the reservist reporting

Digitized by Google

himself at the station at which he elected to drill, officers will make arrangements for the reservist's drills, so as to preclude, as far as possible, their interference with his civil employment, the object being not to interfere unnecessarily with the convenience of employers and employed. In most cases early morning, evening, or Saturday afternoon drills will best suit for this purpose. The course of drills will be, as far as practicable, the same as those laid down for reservists who join for training, but when it is impracticable to use blank cartridge, dummy cartridge practice will be substituted.

10. On the completion of the reservist's drills, the officer commanding the unit, or adjutant of the Militia or Volunteer corps concerned, will forward to the officer in whose payment the reservist is, the "Drill Certificate," Army Form D 435, a separate certificate being forwarded for each man.

11. On receipt of the "Drill Certificate" referred to in paragraph 10, the officer charged with the payment of the reservist will issue the drill allowance of 4*d.* per drill by ordinary post-office order, and will charge the same in his monthly pay list (Army Form N 1506), the charge being supported by the "Drill Certificate" (Army Form D 435).

12. Officers commanding regiments of Foot Guards and regimental districts will forward to the War Office, on the last day of each month from the 30th April, 1898, to the 31st March, 1899, a return on Army Form D 436.

13. Officers commanding units to which reservists are attached for training or drills will ascertain from the reservists so attached the nature of their employment in civil life, and enter the same on the back of Army Forms D 430 and 435.

14. Training may be carried out at any station where a battalion, depôt, or detachment of not less than a company of Regular Infantry is quartered in the United Kingdom.

15. Drills may be carried out at any station where training may be carried out, and, in addition, at the head-quarters of all Infantry Militia (except during Preliminary Drill and Training) and Volunteer rifle battalions in the United Kingdom.

Digitized by Google

Army Reserve.

16. Reservists who come up for training or drills with the regular forces will be directed, to reportthe mselves as follows:—

(*a.*) If at the head-quarters of a military district, to the chief staff officer.

(*b.*) At any other station, to the officer commanding the troops.

Reservists who elect to drill at the head-quarters of an Infantry Militia or Volunteer Rifle battalion will be directed to report themselves to the officer commanding the unit.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[1200—3 | 98—61wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Issued with Army Orders, dated* 1*st March* 1898.

REVISED SCHEDULES

OF

HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT,

1898.

LONDON
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

SUMMARY OF REVISED SCHEDULES.

		PAGE
SCHEDULE	1.—Hospital wards	3
,,	2.—Kitchen	5
,,	3.—Surgery and office	8
,,	4.—Operating room	9
,,	5.—Orderly Medical Officer's room..	10
,,	6.—Library and reading room	11
,,	7.—Waiting room	11
,,	8.—Meat store	12
,,	9.—Pack store	12
,,	10.—Steward's store	13
,,	11.—Provision store	15
,,	12.—Dining room	16
,,	13.—Garden and grounds	17
,,	14.—Mortuary	17
,,	15.—Special equipment for hospitals for soldiers wives and children	18
,,	16.—Miscellaneous	19
,,	17.—Additional general equipment	20
,,	18.—Equipment for temporary cholera hospitals ..	24

Digitized by Google

HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT.*

Schedule No. 1.—HOSPITAL WARDS.

Articles.	No. of beds. Under 5.	Under 10.	Under 20.	20 to 30.	Remarks.
Basins, washing, earthen ..	1	1	2	2	
Baskets, bottle, 1 dozen ..	..	..	..	1	
" " ½ " ..	1	1	1	..	
Bedsteads	..	..	..	..	According to construction.
" cords, 19 yards ..	..	..	..	..	According to construction.
" sackings	..	..	..	..	According to construction.
Boards, bed-head	..	..	..	..	One for each bedstead.
" diet scale	1	1	1	1	
" inventory	1	1	1	1	
" knife	1	1	1	1	
Bowls, shaving	1	1	1	2	
Boxes, brush	1	1	1	1	
" coal, 7 bushels	..	..	..	..	As required.
" " 4 "	..	..	..	..	As required.
Brushes, black-lead, round ..	1	1	1	1	
" " stove ..	1	1	1	1	
" closet, piasaba ..	..	..	..	..	One for each closet with pan (*see* Schedule 17).
" nail	..	..	..	..	One for each ward attendant.
" scrubbing, hand ..	1	2	2	4	
" " long, complete	1	1	1	2	
" shaving	1	1	1	1	
" sweeping, hand ..	1	1	1	1	
" " long, complete	1	2	2	3	
Candlesticks, iron, galvanized ..	1	1	1	1	If required.
Cans, soup, 3 gallons	1	1	1	2	
Casters, pepper	1	1	1	2	
Chairs, arm, H.P.	1	1	2	3	
" " covers for.. ..	1	1	2	3	
" Officers'	2	2	4	6	
" night, Fyfe's, complete..	..	..	1	1	
Cloths, table	1	1	2	3	Where there is no dining room.
"	1	1	1	1	Where a dining room is provided.
Corkscrews	1	1	1	1	

* *See* Army Order 37 of 1898.

Digitized by Google

HOSPITAL WARDS—*continued.*

Articles.	No. of beds. Under 5.	Under 10.	Under 20.	20 to 30.	Remarks.
Cups, egg, pewter	1	2	4	6	
Dishes, soap	1	1	2	2	
Feeders, earthen	1	1	1	2	
Fenders, Officers'	..	..	..	..	One for each fireplace.
Forms, 6-ft., complete	..	1	2	6	
„ 4 „ „ ..	1	..	..	..	
Glasses, looking	1	2	2	3	
Inhalers, complete	1	1	1	1	
Irons, loading	1	1	1	2	
Kettles, tea, 2 quarts	1	1	1	1	
Lamps, barrack, hanging, complete.	1	2	3	4	Where gas is not supplied.
Measures, glass, 4 ozs.	1	1	1	2	
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons	1	2	2	4	
„ slop	1	1	1	2	
Pans, dust	1	1	1	1	
Pokers, Officers'	..	..	..	..	One for each fireplace.
Pots, mustard	1	1	2	2	
Saltcellars	1	1	2	2	
Saucepans, iron, tinned, 1 quart	1	1	1	1	
Scissors, hair-cutting	1	1	1	1	
Scuttles, coal	..	..	..	..	One for each fireplace.
Shovels, fire, Officers'	..	..	..	..	„ „
Spoons, mustard	1	1	2	2	
Spoons, tea	1	2	4	6	
Stools, night, complete	1	1	1	1	
Strops, razor	1	1	1	2	
Tables, bedside	..	..	..	..	One for each bed.
„ soldiers', 6 ft., complete	..	1	2	3	
„ „ 4 ft. „	1	..	..	..	
Thermometers, common ..	1	1	1	1	
Tongs, Officers'	..	..	..	..	One for each fireplace.
Towels, round	1	2	3	4	
Trays, bed	1	1	2	2	
„ diet, with 20 diet tins ..	1	1	1	2	
„ dinner	1	1	1	2	
„ dressing	1	1	1	1	
Tubs, coal, iron, galvanized ..	1	1	1	1	
Tumblers, ½ pint	1	2	4	6	

Digitized by Google

List of Articles which will be supplied as Personal Equipment, from those allowed under Schedule No. 17, to each Patient on admission.

Basin, soup.
Brush, hair.
Crock, bread.
Fork, dinner.
Knife ,,
Label, tin, for denoting religious denomination. (In hospitals with 100 beds and upwards only.)
Mug, drinking.
Plate, dinner, earthenware.
Pot, butter.
,, chamber, earthen.
Spoon, table.
Towel, hand.
Case, slip pillow, large.
Sheets, cotton, pair of.
Drawers, cotton (only when necessary).
Drawers, flannel (only when necessary).
Gown.
Neckerchief.
Pocket handkerchief.
Shirt, cotton.
,, flannel (only when necessary).
Slippers, pair of.
Socks ,,
Trousers, pair of.
Waistcoat.

In addition when ordered by the Medical Officer.

Basin, sores, earthen.
Comb, dressing.
,, small tooth.
Cup, spitting, earthen.
Lid, tin, for mug or tumbler.
,, ,, basin.
Pan, bed, earthen.
Urinal, earthen.

Schedule No. 2.—KITCHEN.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Basins, soup	1	For each cook.
Bells, hand	1	Over 20 beds.
Blocks, chopping	1	Over 30 beds where no meat store exists.
Boards, chopping	1	Under 30 beds only, and where no meat store exists.
Boards, inventory	1	
,, knife	1	
Boilers, water	1	For every 30 beds and under, if required.
Bowls, hand		As required.
Boxes, coal, 7 bushel	1	Over 30 beds.
,, ,, 4 ,, ...	1	30 beds and under.
,, salt	1	
Brooms, bass, complete	1	An additional broom may be issued for hospitals with over 50 beds.

Digitized by Google

KITCHEN—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Brushes, black-lead, round.. ..	1	
„ „ stove	1	
„ flue, 5-ft. 6-in.	1	For each kitchener.
„ scrubbing, hand	1	An additional brush may be issued for hospitals with over 50 beds.
„ sweeping, hand	1	
„ „ long, complete	1	If required.
Candlesticks, iron, galvanized ..	1	
Cans, gruel, 3 gallons	..	As necessary.
„ soup, 3 gallons	1	
Casters, pepper	..	As necessary.
Choppers, meat	1	
Cleavers, butchers'	1	Over 100 beds.
Clocks, bracket	1	For 100 beds and under.
„ spring dial	1	For over 100 beds.
Colanders	1	
Covers, dish, wire	..	As necessary.
Crocks, earthen, with cover ..	..	For lemonade, numbers and sizes as necessary.
Dishes, baking	..	As necessary.
„ meat, tin, 18-in.	2	
Dredgers, flour	1	
Fenders, kitchen	1	If necessary.
Forks, carving	1	For each cook.
„ dinner	1	„ „
„ flesh	1	„ „
„ toasting	1	
Forms, 6-ft., complete	1	For over 30 beds if necessary.
„ 4-ft., „	1	For 30 beds and under, if necessary.
Funnels, tin, 2 quarts	1	
Gridirons, fluted	1	
Grindstones, 14-in.	1	100 beds and over.
Infusers, tea..	..	As necessary; not to exceed one for every 15 beds.
Jacks, roasting	1	Where required.
Jugs, of sizes..	3	Over 50 beds.
Kettles, fish	1	If necessary.
„ tea	1	„
Knives, butchers'	1	
„ carving	1	For each cook.
„ dinner	1	„ „
Ladles, cooks'	1	„ „

Digitized by Google

KITCHEN—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Lamps, barrack, hanging or standing, complete.	1	Where gas is not supplied.
Machines, mincing, large	1	For 400 beds and over.
„ „ small	1	For over 20 beds.
„ weighing, 14 lb., with enamelled pan.	1	For 50 beds and under; over 50 beds, as required.
Measures, milk, 1 gill	1	
Mops, complete	1	
Nets, potato	1	For 20 beds and under; over 20 beds, as required.
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	..	As necessary.
Pans, frying	1	Size as required.
„ stew, of sizes	2	For 40 beds; over 40 beds, as required.
Pins, rolling	1	
Pokers, soldiers'	1	If required.
Pots, cooking, oval	..	As necessary, size as required.
„ drinking, 1 quart, tin ..	1	
Rags, linen or cotton waste, where steam is used .. .. lbs.	2	Every 3 months for each cook.
Saucepans, iron, tinned	..	As necessary, size as required.
Saws, butchers'	1	
Shapes, pudding, 1 pint	6	For 30 beds and under; over 30 beds, as required.
Shovels, fire, soldiers'	1	If required.
„ stoking	1	Where steam is used.
Skewers	3	For each cook.
Slates, 14 in. by 10 in.	1	
Slices, fish	1	
Spoons, gravy	1	For each cook.
„ table	1	„ „
Squeezers, lemon	1	
Steamers, potato, 1 gallon	1	For 15 beds and under.
„ „ 2 „	1	Over 15 and up to 50 beds; over 50 beds, as required.
Steels, butchers'	1	
Strainers, gravy	1	
„ hair, 15-in.	1	
Tables, soldiers', 6-ft., complete ..	1	Over 30 beds if necessary.
„ „ 4-ft., „ ..	1	For 30 beds and under, if necessary.
Tongs, soldiers'	1	If necessary. for open grates.
„ steak	1	For each cook.
Towels, round	1	„ „

Digitized by Google

KITCHEN—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	
„ „ washing, 8 gallons ..	1	For each cook.
Weights, brass, flat, 2 oz.	1	..
„ „ 1 „	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
„ „ ¼ „	1	
„ iron, ring, 14 lb.	1	
„ „ 7 „	1	
„ „ 4 „	1	
„ „ 2 „	1	
„ „ 1 „	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
„ „ ¼ „	1	
Whisks, egg	1	

Schedule No. 3.—SURGERY AND OFFICE.*

Belts, restraint, lunatics	1	For hospitals, 15 beds and under.
„ „ „	2	For hospitals, 15 beds and over.
Boards, inventory	1	
Brushes, black-lead, round.. ..	1	
„ „ stove	1	
„ scrubbing, hand	1	
„ „ long, complete	1	
„ sweeping, hand	1	
„ „ long, complete	1	
Cans, soup, 3 gallons	1	
Chairs, office..	1	When used as a Medical Officer's office.
„ Officers'	3	When used as a Medical Officer's office.
Fenders, Officers'	1	
Filters	1	
Kettle, tea, 2 quarts	1	
Kettles, bronchitis	2	For 100 beds and over.
„ „	1	For under 100 beds.
Lamps, hand, small, F.H.P. ..	1	For hospitals, 15 beds and over.
„ barrack, hanging, complete	1	Where gas is not supplied.

* *See* Schedule 16 for offices when separate from surgery.

Digitized by Google

SURGERY AND OFFICE—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Lanterns, tin, glass slides	1	Where necessary.
Machines, weighing, 14 lbs., with enamelled pan.	1	
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	1	
„ slop	1	
Pokers, Officers'	1	
Saucepans, iron, tinned, 2 quarts ..	2	
Scuttles, coal	1	
Shovels, fire, Officers'	1	
Slates, 12 in. by 9 in.	1	
Stands, wash-hand, H.P., complete	1	
Stools, serjeants'	1	
Tables, office, with drawers ..	1	When used as a Medical Officer's office.
Tables, soldiers', 6 ft. or 4 ft. ..	1	If necessary.
*Testers, milk	1	
Tongs, Officers'	1	
Towels, hand	1	
„ round	1	
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	
Tumblers, glass, ½ pint	1	
Weights, brass, 8 oz.	1	
„ „ 4 „	1	
„ „ 2 „	1	
„ „ 1 „	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
„ „ ¼ „	1	
„ iron, ring, 14 lb... ..	1	
„ „ 7 „	1	
„ „ 4 „	1	
„ „ 2 „	1	
„ „ 1 „	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
„ „ ¼ „	1	

* Additional "holders" for testing the milk supplied for troops may be issued as necessary.

Schedule No. 4.—OPERATING ROOM.

Basins, washing, earthen	4	
Boards, inventory	1	
Brushes, scrubbing, hand	1	
„ sweeping, long, complete	1	

Digitized by Google

OPERATING ROOM—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Cans, water, 3 gallons	2	
Chairs, Officers'	2	
Dishes, soap..	1	
Fenders, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Kettles, 2 quarts	2	
Measures, glass, 4 ozs.	2	
Pails, slop	1	
,, I.G., 3 gallons	1	
Pokers, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Scuttles, coal	1	
Shovels, fire, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Tables, 6 ft., complete	1	
Tongs, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Towels, hand	2	
,, round	1	
Trays, diet	1	
,, dinner	1	
,, dressing	1	

Schedule 5.—ORDERLY MEDICAL OFFICER'S ROOM.

Baths, hip	1	
Bedding, H.P. .. .. sets	1	
Bedsteads, H.P., with wire mattress	1	
Boards, inventory	1	
Bottles, water	1	
Boxes, coal	1	If necessary.
Cans, water, 3 gallons	1	
Chairs, arm, field H.P.	1	
,, Officers'	2	
Fenders, Officers'	1	
Glasses, looking	1	
Lamps, standing	1	Where gas is not supplied.
Linoleum	..	As required.
Pokers, Officers'	1	
Rugs, hearth	1	
Scuttles, coal	1	
Shovels, fire, Officers'	1	
Stands, washhand, other ranks, complete.	1	
Tables, Officers'	1	
Tongs, fire, Officers'..	1	
Towels, hand	2	
Tumblers, glass, ½-pint	1	

Digitized by Google

Schedule 6.—LIBRARY AND READING ROOM.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Boards, inventory	1	
Books, blotting	3	
Boxes, coal	1	Where coal is not issued daily.
Brushes, scrubbing, hand	1	
„ „ long, complete	1	
„ sweeping, long, complete..	1	
Cans, soup, 3 gallons	1	
Chairs, arm, recreation room ..	..	5 per cent. of average number of patients.
„ Officers'	..	As required to furnish the room comfortably.
Clocks, bracket	1	
Fenders, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Filters	1	If required.
Globes, gas, half-ground	..	Where pendants or brackets are fixed.
Inkstands, complete	3	
Lamps, barrack, hanging or standing.	1	For every 1,000 cubic ft. of fuel measurement, where gas is not supplied.
Maps (set of 11) .. .. sets	1	As for regimental reading rooms.
Mops, with handle, complete ..	1	If required.
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	1	
Pokers, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Portfolios	8	Of sizes, for periodicals.
Scuttles, coal	1	For each fireplace.
Shovels, fire, Officers'	1	„ „
Spittoons	..	8 per cent. of average number of patients.
Tables, R.R...	..	About 12 ft. running per cent. of sick.
„ soldiers', 6 ft. or 4 ft., complete.	..	As required, where no R.R. tables are issued.
Tongs, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	
Tumblers, glass, ½-pint	2	

Schedule No. 7.—WAITING ROOM.

Boards, inventory	1	
Fenders, soldiers'	1	For each fireplace.
Forms, complete	..	Numbers and size according to requirements.

Digitized by Google

WAITING ROOM—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Machines, weighing man	1	If required.
Pokers, soldiers'	1	For each fireplace.
Shovels, soldiers'	1	,, ,,
Standards, measuring height ..	1	Only at hospitals where recruits are examined.
Tapes, chest-measuring	1	
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	
Weights, iron, ring — 56 lb.	3	
28 ,, ...	1	
14 ,, ...	1	
7 ,, ...	1	
4 ,, ...	1	
2 ,, ...	1	
1 ,, ...	1	
½ ,, ...	1	
¼ ,, ...	1	

Schedule No. 8.—MEAT STORE.

Balances, spring, butchers'.. ..	1	Size as required.
Blocks, chopping	1	Only where necessary.
Boards, inventory	1	
Brushes, scrubbing, hand	1	
Choppers, meat	1	
Cleavers	1	Where meat is received in carcase.
Knives, butchers' cutting	2	
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	1	
Saws, butchers'	1	
Steels, butchers'	1	

Schedule No. 9.—PACK STORE.

Boards, inventory	1	
Brushes, scrubbing, hand	1	
,, sweeping, long, complete..	1	
Fenders, soldiers'	1	Where necessary.
Ladders, step	1	Where necessary, and shelves are over 8 ft. from the floor.

Digitized by Google

PACK STORE—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	1	
Pokers, soldiers'	1	Where necessary.
Shovels, fire, soldiers'	1	,, ,,
Stools, serjeants'	1	
Tables, soldiers', 4 ft., complete	1	
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	

Schedule No. 10.—STEWARD'S STORE.

Backgammon, including men, boxes, boards, dice, and dice boxes .. .. .. sets	1	From 5 to 40 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	2	,, 40 to 70 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	4	,, 70 to 300 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	6	,, 300 upwards.
Baskets, dirty linen	1	Where no foul linen store.
,, hand	1	For every 200 beds and under.
Boards, inventory	1	
Boxes, coal	1	Size as required.
Brushes, scrubbing, long, complete	1	
,, sweeping, hand	1	
,, ,, long, complete..	1	
,, turk's head	1	Where the ceilings are 14 ft. high and over.
Brushes, whitewash, 6 ozs... ..	1	
Candlesticks, iron, galvanized ..	1	If required.
Cans, oil, lamplighting, 1 gallon ..	1	
Chess, including boards, boxes, and men .. .. .. sets	1	From 40 to 70 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	2	,, 70 to 300 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	3	,, 300 upwards.
Corkscrews	1	
Dominoes (double nines), including men and boxes .. sets	1	,, 5 to 40 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	2	,, 40 to 70 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	4	,, 70 to 300 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	6	,, 300 upwards.
Draughts, including boards, boxes, and men .. .. .. sets	1	,, 5 to 40 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	2	,, 40 to 70 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	4	,, 70 to 300 beds.
Do. do. .. ,,	6	,, 300 upwards.

Digitized by Google

STEWARD'S STORE—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Drivers, screw, notched	1	
Fenders	1	Size as required.
Forms, 4 ft., complete	1	
Funnels, tin, 1 pint..	1	
Guards, fire, small	1	If necessary.
Horses, clothes	1	
Ladders, step, warehouse	1	Size according to requirements.
Lamps, gas lighters, with stick ..	1	If required.
„ barrack, hanging or standing, complete.	1	Where gas is not supplied.
Measures, oil, ½ pint	1	If necessary.
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	1	
Pokers, soldiers'	1	
Safes, iron	1	*For hospitals of 100 beds and upwards.
Saws, hand, 26 in.	1	
Scissors, lamp	1	If necessary.
Shovels, fire, soldiers'	1	
Tables, 4 ft., complete, with trestles	1	
Tools, chisel, ripping	1	
„ hammer, claw, 20 ozs. ..	1	
„ hatchet, hand, 3 lbs. ..	1	
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	
FOR PASSAGES, &c.		
Brushes, scrubbing, hand	1	Per orderly, when orderlies are specially detailed for passages.
„ „ long, complete	1	
„ sweeping, long, complete	1	
Ladders, standing, for cleaning lamps.	1	According to local requirements.
Lamps, exterior	..	As approved.
„ passage	..	„
Mops, complete, with handle ..	1	Per orderly (as above).
Pails, I.G., 3 gallons	1	

* For hospitals of less than 100 beds arrangements will be made locally for a small cupboard (with lock and key) to be fitted up.

Digitized by Google

Schedule No. 11.—PROVISION STORE.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Boards, inventory	1	
Brushes, scrubbing { hand	1	
Brushes, scrubbing { long, complete	1	
„ sweeping { hand	1	
„ sweeping { long, complete	1	
Cans, gruel, 3 gallons	..	As necessary where beer is issued from casks.
Cocks, bib, driving	..	
Corkscrews	1	
Fenders, soldiers'	1	
Funnels, tin, 1 pint..	1	
Knives, bread	1	If required.
„ opening tins	1	
Machines, weighing, flour, 14 lbs. ..	1	
„ „ „ 500 lbs.	1	Over 100 beds.
„ „ 14 lbs., with enamelled pan	1	
Mallets, driving, cocks	1	If required.
Measures, beer	..	According to requirements when beer is issued from cask.
„ milk, 1 pint	1	
„ wine, 1 pint	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
„ „ 1 gill	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
Pans, earthen	2	For storing butter.
Pokers, soldiers'	1	
Refrigerators	1	For hospitals with over 100 beds; other hospitals abroad as approved.
Saws, butchers'	1	
Scales, pillar, for groceries	1	
Scoops, flour, 1 quart	1	Over 100 beds.
„ „ 1 pint	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
Shovels, fire, soldiers'	1	
Tables, 4 ft., complete, with trestles	1	If required.
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	
Weights, brass, 8 oz.	1	
„ „ 4 „	1	
„ „ 2 „	1	
„ „ 1 „	1	
„ „ ½ „	1	
„ „ ¼ „	1	
„ iron, ring, 56 lb.	6	

Digitized by Google

PROVISION STORE—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Weights, iron, ring, 28 lb	2	
" " 14 "	2	
" " 7 "	2	
" " 4 "	2	
" " 2 "	2	
" " 1 "	2	

Schedule No. 12.—DINING ROOM.

Boards, inventory	1	
Brushes, scrubbing, hand	1	
" " long, complete	1	
" sweeping, long complete ..	1	
Cans, soup, 3 gallons	1	For every 30 beds and under.
Casters, pepper	1	For each table.
Cloths, table..	1	" "
Fenders, Officers'	1	For each fireplace.
Forms, complete, 6 ft. or 4 ft. ..	..	As required.
Lamps, barrack, hanging, complete	1	For every 3,000 cubic feet of fuel measurement, where gas is not supplied.
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	1	
Pokers, soldiers'	1	For each fireplace.
Pots, mustard	1	For each table.
Saltcellars	1	" "
Scuttles, coal	1	For each fireplace.
Shovels, fire, soldiers'	1	" "
Spoons, mustard	1	For each mustard pot.
" salt	1	For each saltcellar.
Tables, 6 ft. or 4 ft., complete, with trestles.	..	As required.
Tubs, iron, galvanized, coal ..	1	

Digitized by Google

Schedule No. 13.—GARDEN AND GROUNDS.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Barrows, stable, complete	1	
Boards, inventory	1	To be kept in steward's store.
Brooms, bass, handled	1	Per gardener, if necessary.
Dibbles, garden	1	,, ,,
Forks, agricultural, 3-pronged, handled.	1	,, ,,
Hoes, weeding, handled	1	,, ,,
,, garden, 8-in., handled ..	1	,, ,,
Hooks, reaping, handled	1	If necessary.
Machines, lawn, mowing	1	Where specially allowed by War Office authority.
Pickers, grass, with handles ..	..	As necessary.
Pots, watering, large	1	
,, ,, small	1	
Rakes, garden, 10-in., handled ..	1	Per gardener, if necessary.
Reels, garden, complete, with line	1	
Rollers, hand, 10 cwt.	1	
Scoops, drain, handled	1	
Scythes, complete	1	
Seats, garden	1	To every 15 beds.
Shears, garden, long	1	If required.
,, ,, short	1	,,
Stones, scythe, rag	1	
,, ,, rub	1	
Tools { shovel, universal pattern, helved	1	
Tools { spades, helved	1	Per gardener, if necessary.
Trowels, garden	1	,, ,,

Schedule No. 14.—MORTUARY.

Basins, washing, zinc, 14-in. ..	1	
Brooms, bass, complete	1	
Brushes, nail	1	
,, scrubbing, hand	1	
,, sweeping, long, complete..	1	
Machines, weighing, 14 lbs., with enamelled pan	1	
Pails, iron, galvanized, 3 gallons ..	1	
,, slop	1	

Digitized by Google

MORTUARIES—*continued.*

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Stretchers, regimental	1	For removal of dead from wards, &c.
Tubing, indiarubber, with rose and tap complete	..	As required.
Weights, brass, 8-oz.	1	
" " 4 "	1	
" " 2 "	1	
" " 1 "	1	
" " ½ "	1	
" " ¼ "	1	
" iron, ring, 7-lb.	1	
" " " 4 "	1	
" " " 2 "	1	
" " " 1 "	1	

Schedule No. 15.—*SPECIAL EQUIPMENT FOR HOSPITALS FOR SOLDIERS' WIVES AND CHILDREN.

Articles.	Aldershot.	Chatham.	Colchester.	Curragh.	Devonport.	Netley.	Portsmouth.	Shorncliffe.	Woolwich.	Remarks.
Beds, child's	6	4	3	4	4	2	4	2	..	
Cots "	6	4	3	4	4	2	4	2	..	
Bedsteads, maternity	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Blankets, child's	18	12	9	12	12	6	12	6	..	
Cases, slip, bed, child's	12	8	6	8	8	4	8	4	..	
Chairs, arm "	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	..	
Counterpanes "	12	8	6	8	8	4	8	4	..	
Pans, bed "	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	..	
Pots, chamber "	6	4	3	4	4	2	4	2	..	
Sheets "	36	24	18	24	24	12	24	12	..	
" waterproof, child's ..	6	4	3	4	4	2	4	2	..	
Stools, night, child's	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	..	

* The general equipment will be similar to that used in station hospitals.

Digitized by Google

Schedule No. 16.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Articles.	No.	Remarks.
Bakeries (if any)	..	Will be dealt with as laid down in Barrack Schedules.
Barrack rooms	..	
Chapels (if any)	..	
Fire-engine house (if any)	..	
Fuel stores (if any)..	..	
Latrines (if any)	..	
Married quarters	..	
Offices, Medical Officers'	..	When separate from the surgery, according to the schedule for Staff and Departmental Offices.

Digitized by Google

Schedule

Table of Hospital Equipment to be issued in addition

Description of Stores.	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Basins, earthenware { small for sores ...	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	4	8	10
Basins, earthenware { soup, quart ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Baths { arm, with cover ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1	1	1
Baths { foot	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Baths { hip	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1
Baths { open, portable ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1
Baths { ,, carriage for ...	One for each hospital where baths, open, portable,										
Baths { shower	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Beds, hair, filled	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Bier, with folding legs ...	Where required.										
Blankets	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	40	50
Bolsters, hair filled... ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Boxes, bed pan, tin... ...	One for 5 bed pans, or under, increasing by one										
Brushes, closet, piasaba ...	One for each closet with pan. (*See* Schedule 1.)										
,, hair	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Cases, bolster, straw ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
,, paillasse	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
,, slip, for beds, hair ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
,, ,, bolsters, hair ...	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	40	50
,, ,, pillows, hair, large	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	40	50
,, ,, ,, ,, small	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	3
Chairs, invalids', carrying... ...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cloths, table, diaper, 8 ft. × 4 ft. 4 in.	One extra for each one issued, to meet emer										
Combs, dressing	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
,, ivory, small-tooth, 3½-in.	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	3	3
Cords, bedstead, 19 yds. ...	One extra for each ten allowed by Schedules.										
Counterpanes	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Covers, check, easy chair...	One extra for each one issued.										
Cradles, fracture	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Crocks, bread	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Cups, earthenware, spitting ...	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	4	5
Curtains, mosquito...	As required in tropical and sub-tropical climates.										
Filters...	Issue must be specially authorized.										
Forks, dinner, black-handled ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Knives, dinner, black-handled ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Labels, tin (for denoting religious denomination).	Church of England, red										
	Presbyterian, yellow										
	Roman Catholic, white										
	Wesleyan, blue										
	Others, green										
Lids, tin, for mugs or tumblers ...	5 per cent. of beds, with a minimum of 5.										
,, for basins ...											
Mats, coir, fibre, door, close ...	According to local requirements.										
,, ,, passage, open ...	One per doorway opening to exterior.										
Mugs, earthenware, drinking 1 pint.	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Napkins, ophthalmia	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	5	7
Pans, earthen, bed	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	3
Pillows, feather	One for every 10 beds.										
,, hair, large, filled... ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
,, ,, small ,, ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	3
Plates, earthenware, dinner, G.S.	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Pots, chamber, indiarubber ...	According to local requirements for lunatics.										
,, butter	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
,, earthenware, chamber ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25

Digitized by Google

No. 17.

to the articles shown in Schedules 1 to 16.

40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	Percentage to be issued in addition to meet emergencies.
15	20	20	30	40	50	60	80	90	100	110	125	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	
1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	
1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	
are allowed.												
...	...	...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	5 per cent.
80	100	120	150	200	250	300	400	500	600	700	800	25 ,,
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
box for every 5 pans.												
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
2	2	2	3	5	6	8	10	13	15	18	20	
2	2	2	3	5	6	8	10	13	15	18	20	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	50 ,,
80	100	120	150	200	250	300	400	500	600	700	800	25 ,,
80	100	120	150	200	250	300	400	500	600	700	800	50 ,,
4	5	6	8	10	13	15	20	25	30	35	40	50 ,,
...	...	...	...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
gencies.												
...	...	...	...	5	6	8	10	12	15	17	20	
3	4	4	5	5	6	8	10	10	11	11	12	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	10 ,,
2	3	3	3	3	4	4	6	6	6	8	8	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
8	10	12	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	70	80	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	10 ,,
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	10 ,,
...	...	...	...	75	95	110	150	185	225	260	300	
...	...	...	...	50	60	70	100	120	150	170	200	
...	...	...	...	50	60	70	100	120	150	170	200	
...	...	...	...	25	30	35	50	60	75	85	100	
...	...	...	...	3	3	4	6	7	9	10	12	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
10	13	15	19	25	32	38	50	63	75	88	100	
4	5	6	8	10	13	15	20	25	30	35	40	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
4	5	6	8	10	13	15	20	25	30	35	40	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	

Digitized by Google

SCHEDULE No. 17

Description of Stores.	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Pots, tin, coffee, small	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
,, ,, tea, 3 pints	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Racks and catches, for bedsteads	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
*Rags, old, or cleaning cloths, dieted H.P. ... ... woollen lbs.	1¾	1¾	1¾	1¾	1¾	1¾	1¾	1¾	1¾	3½	3½
*Rags, old, or cleaning cloths, dieted H.P. ... ... linen lbs.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1¼	2¼
Do., non-dieted woollen lbs.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...
Do., non-dieted linen ozs.	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	...	...
Rests, bed	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Sackings, bedsteads, with appliances.	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	1
Sackings, bedstead, H.P.	One for every ten allowed by Schedule.										
Screens, bedside, folding	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Sheets, H.P., linen or cotton ...	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	36	40	80	100
Sponges, bath, 2 ozs.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2
Spoons, German silver, table ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Stretchers, Mark IV. or V., complete.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Towels, hand	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	60	75
,, round	Two extra for each one allowed.										
Traps, fly	As required in tropical and sub-tropical climates.										
Tubs, disinfecting	Two for hospitals of less than 100 beds, and four										
Urinals, earthen	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	3
Warmers, pewter, foot	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
,, ,, stomach ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CLOTHING.											
Aprons, compounders'	Three for each compounder of medicines.										
,, canvas, cooks'	Three for each cook.										
Brushes, nail	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	3
Caps for cooks	Three for each cook.										
Chevrons, 3 stripes...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	4
,, 2 ,, ...	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	4
,, 1 ,, ...	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	4	10	10
Crowns	Supplied for Warrant Officers only as required.										
Drawers, pairs	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Frocks, duck, for cooks	Three for each cook.										
Gowns	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Handkerchiefs, pocket	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	40	50
Neckerchiefs...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Shirts, cotton	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	60	75
,, flannel	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	40	50
Slippers, leather, pairs	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
,, carpet, or †canvas ...	Special requisition.										
Socks ... ... pairs	6	9	12	15	18	21	24	27	30	60	75
Trousers, serge or cotton† ...	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
Trousers, duck, for cooks	Three for each cook.										
Waistcoats	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	20	25
For lunatic patients:—											
Dresses, ticken	According to local requirements.										
Hats, straw	According to local requirements.										
Waistcoats, strait	According to local requirements.										

* These cleaning cloths should be as near as possible of uniform size, each about
charge of barracks. They
25 per cent. extra of all glass and crockery
† Supplied only at

Digitized by Google

—continued.

40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	Percentage to be issued in addition to meet emergencies.
1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	
1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	4	4	4	4	
3	3	3	4	4	5	6	8	10	12	14	16	
4¾	5¾	1 lb. extra for every 10 beds.										
2¾	3½	½ lb. extra for every 10 beds.										
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	
...	...	...	...	2	2	3	4	4	5	6	7	
1	1	1	1	2	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	
1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	
160	200	240	300	400	500	600	800	1000	1200	1400	1600	
2	3	3	4	5	6	8	10	12	15	18	20	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	
1	1	2	2	2	3	3	3	4	4	4	4	
120	150	180	225	300	375	450	600	750	900	1050	1200	25 per cent.
for hospitals of 100 beds, and upwards.												
4	5	6	8	10	13	15	20	25	30	35	40	
2	2	2	2	3	4	5	5	6	7	9	10	
1	1	1	2	2	3	3	4	5	6	7	8	
3	6	6	6	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	
4	4	6	6	6	10	10	12	16	20	25	25	
4	4	8	8	8	12	12	18	24	30	35	35	
10	10	15	15	15	20	20	25	35	40	50	50	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	50 per cent.
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	20 ,,
80	100	120	150	200	250	300	400	500	600	700	800	50 ,,
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	50 ,,
120	150	180	225	300	375	450	600	750	900	1050	1200	
80	100	120	150	200	250	300	400	500	600	700	800	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	10 ,,
120	150	180	225	300	375	450	600	750	900	1050	1200	
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	50 ,,
40	50	60	75	100	125	150	200	250	300	350	400	20 ,,

one-sixth of an unserviceable blanket or sheet, and will be supplied by the Officer in
will be issued monthly.
will be issued to meet breakages.
warm stations.

Digitized by Google

Schedule No. 18.—EQUIPMENT FOR TEMPORARY HOSPITALS ESTABLISHED DURING CHOLERA EPIDEMICS.

Articles.	No. of beds.				Remarks.
	10	20	30	40	
Basins, enamelled { 6-in., soup ..	10	20	30	40	
Basins, enamelled { 14-in.	2	4	6	8	
Blankets, G.S.	20	40	60	80	
Candlesticks, enamelled	2	2	2	2	
Cases, cylinder, charcoal	1	1	2	2	
Cylinders, charcoal	1	1	2	2	
Feeders, pewter	10	20	30	40	
Filters, field hospital..	1	1	2	2	
Kettles, camp, oval, 12 quarts ..	1	1	2	2	
Ladles, cooks', field hospital ..	1	1	1	1	
Lanterns, tent, folding	2	4	6	8	
Pannikins, pint, enamelled	11	21	31	41	
Pans, bed, zinc	5	10	15	20	
„ frying, enamelled	1	1	1	1	
Plates, dinner, enamelled	11	21	31	41	
Pots, chamber	4	8	12	16	
Tables, folding, camp	2	2	2	2	
Tents, complete { circular, linen { double	2	3	3	3	
Tents, complete { circular, linen { single..	2	3	3	4	
Tents, complete { marquee, hospital	2	4	6	8	
Trays, soap, enamelled .. .	2	4	6	8	
Stretchers, Mark IV. or V.	1	2	3	4	
Hammers, claw, 20 ozs.	1	1	1	1	
Hatchets, hand, 3 lbs.	1	1	1	1	
Shovels, universal	1	1	1	1	
Spades, N.P.	1	1	1	1	
Charcoal, animal { granulated lbs.	20	20	40	40	
Charcoal, animal { powder „	5	5	10	10	
Measures, glass, 4-oz.	3	5	7	9	
Baths, hip	1	1	2	2	
Bedsteads { hospital ..	10	20	30	40	
Bedsteads { cords, 19 yds... ..	10	20	30	40	
Bedsteads { sackings	10	20	30	40	
Boards { bed head..	10	20	30	40	
Boards { diet scale..	1	1	1	1	
Boards { knife	1	1	1	1	
Brooms, bass { heads, common	1	1	1	1	
Brooms, bass { handles	1	1	1	1	

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT FOR TEMPORARY HOSPITALS, &c.—*continued.*

Articles.	No. of beds.				Remarks.
	10	20	30	40	
Brushes, hair	2	4	6	8	
Brushes, scrubbing, hand	2	4	6	8	
Brushes, shaving	2	4	6	8	
Brushes, sweeping, long, heads	2	4	6	8	
Brushes, sweeping, long, handles	2	4	6	8	
Cans, soup, 3 gallons	4	6	8	10	
Cases, bolster, barrack	10	20	30	40	
Cases, paillasse	10	20	30	40	
Casters, pepper	3	5	7	9	
Chairs, officers'	4	6	8	10	
Choppers, meat	1	1	1	1	
Colanders, perforated tin bottom, round	1	1	1	1	
Combs, dressing	2	4	6	8	
Corkscrews	2	2	4	4	
Dishes, baking, tinned-iron	2	2	4	4	
Dishes, meat, tin, 18-in.	1	1	2	2	
Dredgers, flour	1	1	1	1	
Forks, carving	1	1	1	1	
Forks, dinner	10	20	30	40	
Forks, flesh	1	1	1	1	
Forks, toasting	1	1	1	1	
Forms, soldiers', complete, 4-ft.	4	8	12	16	
Funnels, tin, 1 pint	1	1	1	1	
Glasses, looking	2	4	6	8	
Infusers, tea	1	1	1	1	
Kettles, tea, 2 quarts	2	4	6	8	
Knives, bread	1	1	1	1	
Knives, carving	1	1	1	1	
Knives, dinner	10	20	30	40	
Knives, opening tins	1	1	1	1	
Lamps, hand, small	2	2	3	3	
Lamps, kerosine, No. 1	4	6	8	10	
Machines, weighing, without weights, flour, 14 lbs.	1	1	1	1	
Measures, oil or milk, 1 pint	1	1	2	2	
Measures, oil or milk, ½ "	1	1	1	1	
Nets, potato	1	1	2	2	
Pails, night	2	4	6	8	
Pails, slop	2	4	6	8	
Pails, water, iron, galvanized	3	5	7	9	
Pans, night	2	4	6	8	

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT FOR TEMPORARY HOSPITALS, &c.—*continued.*

Articles.	No. of beds. 10	20	30	40	Remarks.
Pans, stew .. 1 gallon	1	1	1	1	
Pans, stew .. 2 quarts	1	1	1	1	
Pans, stew .. 1 quart	1	1	1	1	
Pots, butter	10	20	30	40	
Saltcellars	2	4	6	8	
Saucepans, iron, tinned 2 quarts	2	2	2	2	
Saucepans, iron, tinned 1 quart	2	2	2	2	
Scissors, pairs hair cutting ..	2	4	6	8	
Scissors, pairs lamp	1	1	1	1	
Scoops, flour, 1 pint	1	1	1	1	
Screens, bedside	2	4	6	8	
Shapes, pudding, 1 pint	2	4	6	8	
Sheets, hospital, cotton	30	60	90	120	
Spoons gravy	1	1	1	1	
Spoons salt	2	4	6	8	
Spoons table	10	20	30	40	
Spoons tea	2	4	6	8	
Squeezers, lemon	1	1	1	1	
Stands, wash-hand, hospital ..	1	1	1	1	
Steels, butchers'	1	1	1	1	
Stools night	2	4	6	8	
Stools ,, frames	2	4	6	8	
Stools serjeants'	4	6	8	10	
Strainers, hair, 15-inch	1	1	1	1	
Tables bedside	10	20	30	40	
Tables soldiers' tops, 4-ft. ..	4	6	8	10	
Tables soldiers' trestles ..	8	12	16	20	
Towels, hospital hand..	30	60	90	120	
Towels, hospital round	12	24	36	50	
Trays .. diet (with 20 diet tins)	1	1	2	2	
Trays .. dinner..	2	4	6	8	
Trays .. dressing	1	1	2	2	
Tubs .. coal	1	1	1	1	
Tubs .. washing, 8 gallons, iron	1	1	2	2	
Tumblers, ½-pint	4	6	8	10	
Urinals, earthen	2	4	6	8	
Warmers foot	3	6	9	12	
Warmers stomach	3	6	9	12	
Weights, brass .. 8-oz. ..	1	1	1	1	
Weights, brass .. 4 ,, ..	1	1	1	1	
Weights, brass .. 2 ,, ..	1	1	1	1	
Weights, brass .. 1 ,, ..	1	1	1	1	

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT FOR TEMPORARY HOSPITALS, &c.—*continued.*

Articles.		No. of beds.				Remarks.
		10	20	30	40	
Weights, brass	½-lb.	1	1	1	1	
	¼ „	1	1	1	1	
Weights, iron, ring	7 „	1	1	1	1	
	4 „	1	1	1	1	
	2 „	1	1	1	1	
	1 „	1	1	1	1	
	½ „	1	1	1	1	
	¼ „	1	1	1	1	
Whisks, egg		1	1	1	1	
CLOTHING.						
Aprons, canvas, for cooks		3	3	3	6	
„ compounders		3	3	3	6	
Caps for cooks		3	3	3	6	
Drawers	pairs	10	20	30	40	
Frocks, duck, for cooks		3	3	3	6	
Gowns		10	20	30	40	
Handkerchiefs, pocket		20	40	60	80	
Neckerchiefs		10	20	30	40	
Shirts, cotton		20	40	60	80	
Shirts, flannel		20	40	60	80	
Slippers, leather	pairs	10	20	30	40	
Socks	„	20	40	60	80	
Strops, razor		2	4	6	8	
Trousers, serge or cotton		10	20	30	40	
Trousers, duck, for cooks		3	3	3	6	
Waistcoats		10	20	30	40	

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[4500—2 | 98—094wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS
1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st *April*, 1898.

THE following Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Army Order 49. Formation of New Battalions and Changes of Designation 3
" 50. Regimental Establishments, 1898-99 ... 3
" 51. Medal for Defence of Dawkita, 1897 4
" 52. Medals:—
(*a.*) For "Distinguished Conduct in the Field" 5
(*b.*) For "Meritorious Service." 5
(*c.*) For "Long Service and Good Conduct."... 5
(*d.*) "The Volunteer Long Service Medal."... 5
" 53. Dress of General Officers 5
" 54. Rules for the Grant of Commissions to Cadets of the Royal Military College, Kingston, Canada 6
" 55. Rates of Dollar and Rupee 6

CLOTHING REGULATIONS.

Army Order 56. New Edition... 7

Digitized by Google

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 57. Amendments—Machine Guns and Machine-Gun Ammunition—Picketing Gear, and Small-Arm Ammunition... 7

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Army Order 58. Confidential List of Bills 7

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

Army Order 59. New Edition 8

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

Army Order 60. Enlistment for Three Years' Service... ... 8

YEOMANRY AND VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

Army Order 61. Permanent Staff 9
Army Order 62. Outfit Allowance, &c. (Volunteers) 9

WAR OFFICE.

Army Order 63. Appointment of Assistant Under Secretary of State 10

Army Order 64. BOOKS, FORMS, &c. 10

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 11

Appendix to Army Order 52 (c) 12

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS.

20 Gen. No. 2177

Formation of New Battalions and Changes of Designation.—Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the following changes:— A.O. 49. April 1898.

1. The Coldstream Guards, and
The Scots Guards,

will each be increased by a battalion, which will be numbered the 3rd Battalion.

2. The following regiments will each be increased by two line battalions, which will be numbered the 3rd and 4th Battalions, respectively:—

The Royal Warwickshire Regiment.
The Royal Fusiliers (City of London Regiment).
The Lancashire Fusiliers.

The Militia battalions of these regiments will be re-numbered as follows:—

3rd and 4th Battalions The Royal Warwickshire Regiment, as the 5th and 6th Battalions, respectively.
3rd, 4th, and 5th Battalions The Royal Fusiliers (City of London Regiment), as the 5th, 6th, and 7th Battalions, respectively.
3rd and 4th Battalions The Lancashire Fusiliers, as 5th and 6th Battalions respectively.

20 Gen. No. 2181

Regimental Establishments, 1898-99.—1. The Queen having been pleased to approve the details of the Regimental Establishments for the Regular Army, the Honourable Artillery Company, the Militia, the Yeomanry Cavalry, and the Volunteers, copies will be issued to all concerned. A.O. 50. April 1898.

2. These establishments will take effect from the 1st April, 1898, except in the case of new or augmented units, the establishment of which will be specially notified from time to time by the War Office.

3. Should a unit of cavalry, infantry, or Royal Artillery return home from service abroad before the issue of revised establishment tables, it will, from the date of arrival home, be placed on the ordinary minimum home establishment.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 99.
July
1898.

Regimental Establishments, 1898-99.—The following will be substituted for paragraph 8 of Army Order 50 of 1898:— 1114/28/268

8. An establishment of horses for regimental transport will be allotted to battalions of Foot Guards and infantry of the line at home and be interchangeable, according as battalions vacate or come into the barracks at which the sets of regimental transport are permanently located. The number of horses per battalion will be four. In Egypt, each battalion will have 16 horses for regimental transport.

Digitized by Google

Medals.

61010 / 5744 (*a.*) For "Distinguished Conduct in the Field"—Erratum.—In Army Order 8 of 1898, for "Mashonaland Relief Force," read "Matabeleland Relief Force." **A.O. 52.** April 1898.

61010 / 5768 (*b.*) For "Meritorious Service."—The following non-commissioned officers have been awarded silver medals for "Meritorious Service":—

Corps.	Rank.	Name.
Late 68th Foot	Serjeant-Major	W. Cooper.
„ 70th Foot	„ „	W. Ford.
„ 105th Foot ..	Qr.-Mr.-Serjt.	J. Lees.

67 / Gen. No. / 1396 (*c.*) For "Long Service and Good Conduct."—A list of non-commissioned officers and men to whom silver medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct" have been awarded under the provisions of Articles 1246 to 1250 of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1897, is issued in the Appendix to this Order, pages 12 to 16. The gratuities will be paid in accordance with Articles 1252 to 1253—IV. of that Warrant.

67 / 50 / 90 The award of the medal and gratuity to 2944 Drummer F. G. Wood, Royal West Kent Regiment, whose name appeared in the Appendix to Army Orders, dated 1st October, 1897, is hereby cancelled.

V / D / 1262 (*d.*) "The Volunteer Long Service Medal."—A list of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Volunteer Force who have been awarded the Volunteer Long Service Medal, is issued herewith to all concerned.

61002 / 6640 Dress of General Officers.—General Officers may in future wear, in all orders of undress, the sword and spurs of the arm of the service from which they were promoted. The present scimitar pattern sword will, however, be worn in review order. **A.O. 53.** April 1898.

When the brass scabbards at present in use are worn out General Officers now serving will replace them by steel scabbards.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 50 *continued.* April 1898.

4. When reliefs are effected between companies of garrison artillery on the Imperial establishment, a company will, on arrival at its new station, provisionally take the establishment previously assigned to the company which it relieves.

5. On a battalion of infantry which is serving abroad being placed under orders to return home, vacancies that may occur in the ranks of subaltern and serjeant will not be filled up if any reduction of establishment has to be effected on arrival of the battalion at home. A similar rule will be observed in regard to the captains, subalterns. and non-commissioned officers of any cavalry regiment about to return from abroad.

6. In the regiments of foot guards, and in infantry territorial regiments, second lieutenants may be posted to either battalion, or to the depôt, in lieu of a similar number of lieutenants, provided that the proportion of the two ranks fixed for the whole regiment is not thereby exceeded.

7. In the case of a territorial regiment both of whose line battalions are serving, or are about to serve, abroad, and whose depôt has therefore a special establishment, the extra officers included in the depôt establishment, will be officers temporarily employed from the Militia. The special depôt establishment will cease to have effect if either battalion returns home.

8. An establishment of horses for regimental transport will be allotted to battalions of foot guards and infantry of the line at home and be interchangeable, according as battalions vacate or come into the barracks at which the sets of regimental transport are permanently located. The number of horses per battalion will be three or five, according to the station. In Egypt, each battalion will have 16 horses for regimental transport. The depôt, Gloucestershire Regiment, will have two horses.

A.O. 51. April 1898.

Medal for Defence of Dawkita, 1897.—The Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the medal for operations on the West Coast of Africa, with a clasp inscribed "Dawkita, 1897," being granted to Lieutenant F. B. Henderson, late Royal Navy, and to the force employed under him in the defence of the town of Dawkita, in the Gold Coast Hinterland. The clasp only will be granted to those already in possession of the medal.

68 Central Africa 173

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A.O. 54. April 1898.

Rules for the Grant of Commissions to Cadets of the Royal Military College, Kingston, Canada.—With reference to Article 1A of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., the Secretary of State has decided that, on and after the 1st April, recommendations for appointments to second lieutenancies of gentlemen cadets from the Royal Military College, Kingston, Canada, shall only be entertained on the following conditions:— 100 Candidates 1881

Commissions will, as a rule, be granted only to cadets who pass among the first 10 on the roll of graduates.

Should all the commissions, however, not be accepted by those passing amongst the first 10, the commandant will be allowed to recommend a cadet who has passed lower on the list, but who nevertheless has obtained a good standard of marks in the examination, and who has shown special zeal and fitness for the profession of a soldier.

In all cases the recommendation of a cadet must be accompanied by certificates as to his moral, social, and intellectual fitness for the service, and be signed independently by the commandant, and the two senior Imperial officers at the College.

RATES OF DOLLAR AND RUPEE.

A.O. 55. April 1898.

1. **Rate of the Dollar—Hong Kong, &c. (Quarter commencing 1st April, 1898).**—The Treasury has fixed, for the quarter commencing the 1st April, 1898, the rate for the issue of the dollar at Hong Kong, in the Straits Settlements, and on the China Station at 1*s.* 11*d.* This rate is fixed for regulating the payments which would be paid in England in sterling. 11088 752

2. **Rate of the Rupee—India, Ceylon, and Mauritius (1898-99).**—The rate for the adjustment of accounts between the Imperial and Indian Governments has been fixed for the year commencing 1st April, 1898, at 1*s.* 3¼*d.* the rupee. 752

This rate applies also to payments in Ceylon and Mauritius for services payable in sterling in the United Kingdom.

Digitized by Google

CLOTHING REGULATIONS.

A.C.D. Clothing Regulations 716

Revised Edition.—1. Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased by Warrant under Her Royal Sign Manual, dated the 11th February, 1898, to cancel the Royal Warrant of the 18th August, 1894, and the regulations established thereby, and to approve revised regulations for the provision of Clothing and Necessaries to Her Majesty's Regular Forces, serving elsewhere than in the Indian Empire. **A.O. 56.** April 1898.

2. Copies of the Warrant and the Regulations thereunto attached have been issued to all concerned.

3. The following regulations and instructions are hereby cancelled:—

Army Order 152 of 1894.
Army Orders 11, 48, 49, 74, 99, and 125 of 1895.
Army Order 100 of 1897.

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS, PART I.

Amendments in the Equipment Regulations, Part I., relating to machine guns and machine gun ammunition, picketing gear, and small-arms ammunition, have been approved by the Secretary of State, and will be issued to all concerned. **A.O. 57.** April 1898.

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

7624 / 3077

Confidential List of Bills.—The following will be substituted for paragraph 190 of the Financial Instructions:— **A.O. 58.** April 1898.

190. In order to ensure the requisite check upon claims sent to a pay office for payment, the officer who certifies the claims will, at the same time, transmit to the district paymaster, in a separate envelope, a list of such claims on Army Form P 1964, concluding with the following certificate written in the officer's own handwriting:—"I certify that the foregoing is an accurate list of the bills forwarded to you this day for payment." The lists will be retained by district paymasters, and both officers will treat them as strictly confidential documents.

Digitized by Google

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

A.O. 59. April 1898.

Revised Edition.—1. Her Majesty the Queen has been pleased by a Warrant under Her Royal Sign Manual, dated the 28th day of January, 1898, to cancel the Royal Warrant of the 2nd February, 1897, and to promulgate revised regulations for the Militia of Great Britain and Ireland.

2. Copies of the Warrant, and the regulations thereunto attached, are issued to all concerned.

3. The following regulations and instructions are cancelled:—

Army Orders 36, 51, 67, 79, 86, 87, 116 and 146 of 1897.

The portions not already cancelled of Army Orders 60 and 61 of 1897.

4. The following will be inserted after paragraph 919:—

920. Soap at the rate of two pieces per man will be issued:—

(*a*.) To each militiaman who shall attend and be found medically fit for preliminary drill or training. If an interval occurs between the preliminary drill and the training, and the soap is used up during the former, a second issue may be made for the training.

(*b*.) To each militiaman permitted to attend a school of instruction, or attached to a regimental district, to a Royal Artillery depôt, or to a battalion of the regular forces under paragraph 1019.

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

A.O. 60. April 1898.

27 Gen. No. 9362

*Enlistment for Three Years' Service.—Concurrently with the enlistment of men for seven years' army service, a limited number of recruits for the infantry of the line will be enlisted for three years' army and nine years' reserve service; and in paragraph 67 of the Recruiting Regulations, the words "infantry of the line," will be transferred from sub-paragraph (*a*) to sub-paragraph (*c*).

This regulation will take effect from the 1st April, 1898.

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 29th March, 1898.

Digitized by Google

YEOMANRY AND VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

0700
2428

A.O. 61.
April
1898.

A.O. 181
1898

Permanent Staff of the Yeomanry and Volunteers.—1. The following will be substituted for paragraph 120 of the Yeomanry Regulations, ~~and paragraph 431 of the Volunteer Regulations:—~~

Members of the permanent staff will be liable to perform any military duties which may be required of them. They will not be allowed to engage in trade of any kind, and will be permitted to accept only such employment as does not interfere with the performance of their military duties, and is sanctioned by the General Officer commanding the District.

2. The following will be inserted after paragraph 353 of the Yeomanry Regulations:—

353A. Non-commissioned officers of the permanent staff of the Yeomanry Cavalry who are serving on their army engagements will always appear in uniform, unless the General Officer commanding the District considers it desirable to give permission for plain clothes to be worn in the special circumstances of any individual.

special sig.

VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

V
Gen. No
3011

A.O. 62.
April
1898.

A.O. 181
1898

Outfit Allowance, &c.—Amendments as under will be made in the Regulations for the Volunteer Force, 1897.

1. The following will be added at the end of paragraph 514A:—

"It will also be granted to a surgeon-lieutenant or surgeon-captain, appointed direct to that rank and gazetted, on or after the 13th March, 1896, on appointment to the establishment of his corps, or of his unit of the Volunteer Medical Staff Corps, as authorized in Appendix II., and will be payable as follows:—

(*a.*) 10*l.* on appointment.
(*b.*) 10*l.* on obtaining the certificate referred to in paragraph 91."

2. On page 221, Appendix II.F.—The following will be added at the beginning of the footnote† :—

"† In the Woolwich Company, 5 company officers are allowed instead of 3."

Digitized by Google

WAR OFFICE.

A.O. 63. April 1898.

The Secretary of State has appointed—

Guy Douglas Arthur Fleetwood Wilson, Esq., C.B., to be Assistant Under Secretary of State.

BOOKS, FORMS, &c.

A.O. 64. April 1898.

1. The following Army Forms having been revised, copies of former prints in stock are obsolete, and should be wasted :—

Army Form B 269, "Practice Report, Garrison Artillery, Annual."

Army Form O 1616, "Deferred Pay and Good-Conduct Pay Voucher, including copy of Record of Service." (Revised July, 1897.)

2. The following Army Forms have been cancelled :—

Army Form B 79, "Artillery, Garrison, Company Practice Report, Annual." Army Form B 269, as revised, will be used instead.

Army Form C 319, "Army Schools; Inspector's Report of Duties performed," discontinued as an Army Form, and now numbered D.G.M.E. Form 12.

3. With reference to Army Order 35 of 1898, paragragh 4, it is not intended that the existing stock of Army Form D 463, "Army Reserve and Militia: Notice to join Army for Permanent Service," and Army Form E 608, "Notice to Militiamen to join on embodiment," should be wasted until copies of the revised issues have been received. If, in any case, the supplies of those Forms have been wasted or have become exhausted, the fact should at once be reported to the Under Secretary of State for War.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

List of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men who have been awarded Medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct."

WITH GRATUITY.

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
1st Life Guards	967	Trooper ... ... W. Livermore.
2nd Life Guards	1070	,, ... T. Lloyd.
Royal Horse Guards	1063	,, ... W. Pickering.
,, ,, ...	933	,, ... W. Bush.
3rd Dragoon Guards	1972	Private ... ... A. Andrews.
4th Dragoon Guards	2214	Corporal ... ... J. E Maughan.
5th Dragoon Guards	1988	Private ... ... H. Ealden.
1st Dragoons	2003	,, ... F. G. Firmstone.
3rd Hussars	1546	Corporal ... ... E. Tomlinson.
10th Hussars	1707	Private ... ... C. G. Burton.
Royal Artillery	16866	Gunner ... ... J. Bates.
,, ...	21657	,, ... J. Cornall.
,, ...	11071	,, ... J. Cowan.
,, ...	9406	Driver ... ... N. Daston.
,, ...	21330	Bombardier ... ... W. H. McMahon.
,, ...	25045	Gunner ... ... G. Paddock.
,, ...	30270	Corporal ... ... W. Reid.
,, ...	20124	Gunner ... ... F. Richmond.
,, ...	6750	,, ... S. G. Saunders.
,, ...	25987	,, ... J. R. Titmuss.
,, ...	24553	,, ... H. Walker,
,, ...	17001	,, ... J. J. Whitley.
Royal Malta Artillery	843	,, ... F. Farrugia.
Royal Engineers	15238	Corporal ... ... W. Bradstreet.
,, ...	15728	Sapper ... ... J. H. Coupland.
,, ...	16420	Corporal ... ... T. Elver.
,, ...	16423	Sapper ... ... J. W. Ward.
Grenadier Guards	6721	Private ... ... G. Pailthorpe.
,, ,, ...	6505	,, ... A. Rowland.
,, ,, ...	6655	,, ... R. Wilson.
Scots Guards	4921	,, ... S. Wilson.
Royal Scots	1416	,, ... J. Davidson.
East Kent Regt.	3535	,, ... E. Gambell.
Royal Warwickshire Regt. ..	2153	,, ... J. Allbutt.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Norfolk Regt.	4547	Lance-Corporal ... ... J. Maxwell.
Suffolk Regt.	1764	Corporal ... ... G. F. Langer.
Somersetshire Light Infantry ...	2598	Private ... ... F. Everett.
,, ,, ...	3101	,, ... J. Weeks.
Royal Irish Regt.	3231	,, ... R. Harwood.
,, ,, ...	3576	Lance-Corporal ... ... F. Sherwin.
South Wales Borderers	2816	Private ... ... B. Mannion.
Worcestershire Regt.	2136	Lance-Corporal ... ... T. Johnstone.
East Lancashire Regt.	2555	Private ... ... G. Harris.
East Surrey Regt.	3517	,, ... R. Underwood.
,, ,, ...	5105	,, ... E. Payne.
Duke of Cornwall's L.I. ...	1355	,, ... J. Headley.
,, ,, ...	741	,, ... A. Males.
,, ,, ...	1468	Lance-Serjeant ... ... H. Cant.
West Riding Regt.	2871	Private ... ... W. Singleton.
Royal Sussex Regt.	4482	,, ... C. G. Dickenson.
Welsh Regt.	3184	,, ... W Brown.
,, ...	3180	,, ... R. Lay.
Essex Regt	1199	,, ... A. Mason.
Loyal North Lancashire Regt....	3256	,, ... G. Finch.
King's Royal Rifle Corps ...	7568	Lance-Corporal ... ... F. A. Simpson.
Wiltshire Regt.	3033	Private ... ... A. Adlam.
Manchester Regt.	2457	,, ... T. Steele.
North Staffordshire Regt. ...	3376	,, ... — ... T. Hammond.
Highland Light Infantry ...	59	,, ... J. Fortune.
Royal Irish Fusiliers	3545	,, ... G. Martin.
Connaught Rangers	1636	,, ... T. Walker.
Royal Dublin Fusiliers	...	,, ... J. Kelly.
Medical Staff Corps	4220	Lance-Serjeant ... ... F. Allen.
Military Foot Police	312	Lance-Corporal ... ... E. Marson.
Army Pay Corps	506	Corporal ... ... T. Ainsworth.
Royal Military College	148	Musician ... ... G. Griffiths.

WITHOUT GRATUITY.

2nd Life Guards	1071	Corporal of Horse ... W. Hemming.
1st Dragoon Guards	2275	Serjeant ... ... J. Morris.
4th Dragoon Guards	2359	Squad.-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant. F. Clarke.
,, ,, ...	2352	Serjeant ... ... J. Ward.
5th Dragoon Guards	1839	,, ... H. S. Windram.
1st Dragoons	2000	Squadron-Serjeant-Major W. Sutton.
4th Hussars	1765	Serjeant ... ... H. J. Deacon.
5th Lancers	2220	Squadron-Serjeant-Major W. Lay.
6th Dragoons	2148	Serjeant-Saddler ... ... H. Nutt.
7th Hussars	2144	Serjeant ... ... A. Archer.
,, ...	2158	,, ... A. W. White.
9th Lancers	1982	,, ... T. Latto.
10th Hussars	1841	,, ... F. E. Hitchens.
,, ...	1708	Squadron-Serjeant-Major G. Honess.
11th Hussars	1744	,, ,, D Chapman.
,, ...	1793	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Harrington.
15th Hussars	1639	Squadron-Serjeant-Major C. Hopgood.
,, ...	1673	,, ,, A. G. Cook.
,, ...	1634	Serjeant ... ... R. Henderson.
,, ...	1666	Squadron-Serjeant-Major G. C. Tippett

Digitized by Google

Appendix to Army Order 52 (*c*).]

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.	
16th Lancers	1896	Quarter-Master-Serjeant	S. Callaghan.
17th Lancers	2633	Serjeant	T. Seymour.
18th Hussars	2308	Squadron-Serjeant-Major	H. T. Roach.
20th Hussars	1755	Serjeant-Saddler	J. Berry.
,, ...	1697	Serjeant	C. H. Spicer.
,, ...	1744	Squadron-Serjeant-Major	J. Waldron.
Royal Horse Artillery	68250	Serjeant	E. C. L. Hillyard.
,, ,, ...	3224	,, ...	T. McConnell.
,, ,, ...	2724	Wheeler-Serjeant ...	G. Scott.
,, ,, ...	513	Battery-Serjeant-Major ...	S. Whitehead.
Royal Artillery	23796	Company-Serjeant-Major	R. Bruce.
,, ...	11710	Farrier-Staff-Serjeant ...	W. Burnett.
,, ...	5217	Company-Serjeant-Major	W. Button.
,, ...	1525	,, ,,	J. Coates.
,, ...	30316	Militia Serjeant-Major ...	M. Doran.
,, ...	5272	Company-Serjeant-Major	H. Draper.
,, ...	1565	Battery-Serjeant-Major ...	A. E. Duke.
,, ...	28543	Quarter-Master-Serjeant	W. R. Ellison.
,, ...	13291	Wheeler-Serjeant ...	G. E. Flaherty.
,, ...	29466	Company-Serjeant-Major	J. H. Gogerty.
,, ...	17258	,, ,,	J. T. Goodman.
,, ...	13564	,, ,,	W. Griffin.
,, ...	27694	,, ,,	A. Gurney.
,, ...	29825	Wheeler-Serjeant ...	H. O. A. Harris.
,, ...	23499	Quarter-Master-Serjeant	W. H. Holmes.
,, ...	265	Battery-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. ...	R. Hood.
,, ...	30552	Battery-Serjeant-Major ...	G. Johnston.
,, ...	7813	Company-Serjeant-Major	W. Kingston.
,, ...	22508	3rd Class Master-Gunner	J. Leach.
,, ...	28450	,, ,,	T. McDermott.
,, ...	10625	Battery-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. ...	C. E. Mabbott.
,, ...	18249	Quarter-Master-Serjeant	C. G. Mansfield.
,, ...	12110	Serjeant	M. Moloney.
,, ...	11614	Battery Serjeant-Major ...	F. J. Morrison.
,, ...	304	Company-Serjeant-Major	J. Moss
,, ...	13748	Serjeant	C. J. Napier.
,, ...	29367	Company-Serjeant-Major	J. O'Connell.
,, ...	31937	Collar-Maker-Serjeant ...	L. Porcher.
,, ...	5673	Serjeant	G. Ritchie.
,, ...	14574	Battery-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. ...	E. Rock.
,, ...	2510	Company-Serjeant-Major	J. Saltern.
,, ...	21601	,, ,,	T. Seaton.
,, ...	6335	Serjeant	W. Sheppard.
,, ...	19044	Quarter-Master-Serjeant	H. J. Swanson.
Royal Engineers	16424	Serjeant	E. W. Christie.
,, ...	16419	,, ...	T. E. Devonshire.
,, ...	16372	Quarter-Master-Serjeant	J. V. Frampton.
,, ...	16422	,, ,,	D. Goggin.
,, ...	16402	Company-Serjeant-Major	W. H. Jeffery.
,, ...	15822	Serjeant	G. Knight.
,, ...	16000	,, ...	E. Love.
,, ...	16389	Company-Serjeant-Major	F. H. Pawley.
,, ...	16236	Quarter-Master-Serjeant	F. W. Pike.
,, ...	16416	Serjeant	J. Press.
,, ...	16393	Company-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. .	J. H. Taylor.
,, ...	16286	Company-Serjeant-Major	E. Willis.
,, ...	14040	,, ,,	J. Wise.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Royal Lancaster Regt.	923	Quarter-Master-Serjeant R. Disley.
Northumberland Fusiliers ...	2284	Colour-Serjeant ... ... R Daubeney.
,, ,, ...	1741	,, ... W. Portway.
Royal Fusiliers	4965	,, ... A. E. Grundy.
Liverpool Regt.	3346	,, ... J. Taylor.
,, ...	3613	,, ... N. Dunk.
Norfolk Regt.	1562	,, ... J. Daley.
Lincolnshire Regt.	2344	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Newton.
Devonshire Regt.	3224	Colour-Serjeant ... ... E. Hooper.
Suffolk Regt.	3491	,, ... E. Seal.
,, ...	4266	,, ... J. Watts.
Somersetshire Light Infantry ...	3161	,, ... E. Goodman.
,, ,, ...	2450	,, ... W. J. Lewis.
,, ,, ...	3177	Serjeant-Bugler ... ... R. Cox.
,, ,, ...	3465	Serjeant ... ... J. Smith.
West Yorkshire Regt.	571	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Manley.
Bedfordshire Regt.	3248	,, ... F. Crawley.
,, ...	4315	,, ... J. Pickett.
Royal Irish Regt.	4288	,, ... R. O'Driscoll.
Yorkshire Regt.	2792	,, ... A. Murray.
Cheshire Regt.	3445	Militia Serjeant-Major ... J. G. Willis.
,, ...	3482	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. C. Grimes.
,, ...	3430	,, ,, J. O'Beirne.
,, ...	3599	,, ,, F. A. Russell.
Royal Welsh Fusiliers	2571	Serjeant ... ... J. Rogers.
South Wales Borderers	3755	Colour-Serjeant ... ... G. Steward.
,, ,, ...	3762	,, ... W. L. Lowry.
,, ,, ...	1165	,, ... A. Sale.
King's Own Scottish Borderers .	2417	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Williams.
Scottish Rifles	1699	Colour-Serjeant ... ... E. Hawkins.
Gloucestershire Regt.	3461	Serjeant ... ... S. Mackey.
Worcestershire Regt.	3055	,, ... T. J. Maybury.
East Lancashire Regt.	3333	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. J. Sullivan.
,, ,, ...	2424	Colour-Serjeant ... ... T. Donovan.
East Surrey Regt.	3082	,, ... E. Holt.
,, ...	3830	,, ... J. Strevens.
,, ...	2777	Serjeant ... ... G. Francis.
Duke of Cornwall's L.I. ...	1294	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. Greenslade.
,, ,, ...	1308	Serjeant ... ... T. Misson.
West Riding Regt.	4785	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. A. Woodward.
Hampshire Regt....	2795	,, ... J. W. Jones.
,, ...	2003	Serjeant ... ... C. Tilley.
Dorsetshire Regt.	3039	,, ... P. Tierney.
,, ...	2658	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. McAvitt.
,, ...	599	,, ... H. Mortimer
South Lancashire Regt.... ...	2343	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. J. Stone.
Welsh Regt.	4489	Colour-Serjeant ... ... F. T White.
,, ...	3187	Band-Serjeant ... ... A Borrett.
Royal Highlanders	5014	Colour-Serjeant ... ... D. Osler.
,, ...	5956	Serjeant ... ... W. Brown.
Oxfordshire Light Infantry ...	4022	Colour-Serjeant ... ... F. Gibson.
Derbyshire Regt....	3356	,, ... T. M. Woodward.
,, ...	3329	Band-Serjeant ... ... J. Bruce.
,, ...	3326	,, ... H. Cottrell.
,, ...	3296	Serjeant ... ... J. G. Worms.
Loyal North Lancashire Regt. .	2557	Colour-Serjeant ... ... C. Glenn.
,, ,, ...	2174	Serjeant ... ... H. Barnes
Royal West Kent Regt. ...	1270	Colour-Serjeant ... ... I. Chapman.
,, ,, ...	3066	,, ... J. Cooper.
Yorkshire Light Infantry ...	1873	,, ... D. Malcomson.
Middlesex Regt.	2641	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. W. M. Hill.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Middlesex Regt.	2115	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. James.
King's Royal Rifle Corps ...	1176	Quarter Master-Serjeant F. R. Burke.
,, ,, ...	9726	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Pride.
,, ,, ...	3471	Band-Serjeant .. ... J. Richards.
,, ,, ...	4017	Serjeant ... ... J Lawson.
Wiltshire Regt.	2396	,, ... G. Sidney.
,, ...	2884	Militia Serjeant-Major ... W. Paton.
Manchester Regt.	4536	Band-Serjeant ... ... G. Chittenden.
,, ...	4894	Serjeant-Drummer ... F. Breakspear.
,, ...	2097	Serjeant ... . R Goodman.
North Staffordshire Regt. ...	3396	Quarter-Master-Serjeant T. Harty.
Durham Light Infantry... ...	4104	Serjeant ... ... A. Taylor.
,, ,, ...	2156	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. G. Annetts.
Highland Light Infantry ...	1043	Colour-Serjeant ... ... F. Flanagan.
,, ,, ...	2232	,, ... R. Smith.
Seaforth Highlanders	1856	,, ... J. Strachan.
,, ,, ...	400	,, ... P. Heffernan.
,, ,, ...	419	,, ... J. Williamson.
,, ,, ...	3236	Quarter-Master-Serjeant A. Grant.
Royal Irish Rifles	3148	Serjeant-Bugler ... ... P. Morrissy.
Argyll and Sutherland Highrs. .	487	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Wight.
Royal Dublin Fusiliers	4141	,, ... P. Hanaghan.
Rifle Brigade	3942	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. E. Hoggatt.
,, ...	4682	Colour-Serjeant ... ... G. Dunkeld.
,, ...	4502	,, ... E. Trim.
,, ...	4008	,, ... W. Bosworthick.
Army Service Corps	2594	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Keily.
,, ,, ...	7444	Company Serjeant-Major P. Murphy.
Corps of Military Staff Clerks ...	...	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. Overell.
Medical Staff Corps	4291	1st Class Staff-Serjeant ... W. L. Crampten.
,, ,, ...	4303	,, ,, ... E. W. J. Marshall.
,, ,, ...	4261	,, ,, ... H. Whitcher.
,, ,, ...	4257	2nd Class Staff-Serjeant... H. M. Bruce.
,, ,, ...	4711	,, ,, ... W. McDonald.
,, ,, ...	4796	Serjeant ... ... J. Fitzgerald.
Army Ordnance Corps	458	Staff Armourer-Serjeant W. M. Burges.
,, ,, ...	1525	Staff-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant ... H. G. Messenger.
Military Mounted Police ...	325	Farrier-Staff-Serjeant ... H. Lake.
Military Foot Police	161	Serjeant .. .. D. Daly.
Army Pay Corps	216	Staff-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant ... H. W. Fry.
,, ,, ...	170	,, ,, ... A. Lynam.
,, ,, ...	82	,, ,, ... F. Williams.
School of Musketry	536	2nd Class Serjt.-Instruct. G. H. Lifton.
Gymnastic Staff	1398	1st Class Serjt.-Instruct. W. I. Benians.
,, ...	7117	,, ,, J. Young.
General Staff	...	Garrison-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. ... J. Morrison.
,, ...	...	Quarter-Master Serjeant I. Pritchard.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,

BY HARRISON AND SONS,

PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

[12,350—4 | 98—225wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st *May*, 1898.

THE following Royal Warrant, Regulations, and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

ROYAL WARRANT, QUEEN'S REGULATIONS AND ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

		PAGE
Army Order 65.	Messing Allowance—Gratuity on Discharge, &c.—Hospital Stoppages... ...	3

INSTRUCTIONS.

Army Order 66.	Organization of the Cavalry of the Line ...	10
,, 67.	Reliefs, 1893-99—Alterations	11
,, 68.	Report on Musketry Training, 1897	11
,, 69.	Artillery College—Result of Final Examination, Senior Class	11
,, 70.	Change of Designation of 12th Middlesex (Civil Service) Volunteer Rifle Corps ...	11

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 65.)

Digitized by Google

ARMY RESERVE REGULATIONS.

PAGE

(*See* Army Order 72.)

INFANTRY DRILL.

Army Order 71. Amendments 12

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS.

Army Order 72. New Edition 12

MUSKETRY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 73. Judging Distance by Sound Discontinued 13

RECRUITING AND YEOMANRY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 74. Recruiting by Adjutants and Permanent Staff of Yeomanry 13

Army Order 75. BOOKS, FORMS, &c.—Regulations and Price List Issued—Changes, &c. 14

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATERIEL &c. 14

Appendix to Army Order 66 15

Digitized by Google

ROYAL WARRANT.*

Non-commissioned Officers' and Men's Messing Allowance—Gratuity on Discharge or on Transfer to the Army Reserve—Hospital Stoppages.

VICTORIA R.I.

A.O. 65. May 1898.

WHEREAS WE have been pleased to grant from the 1st April, 1898, to European non-commissioned officers and men of Our Regular Forces, other than Maltese, under the conditions and limitations hereinafter stated, an allowance to be styled "Messing Allowance," and also a gratuity on discharge or transfer to Our Army Reserve;

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that this Our Warrant, and the Regulations contained therein, in which the term "soldier" shall be held to mean "non-commissioned officer or man," shall, from the date above stated, be the sole authority, except in Our Indian Empire, on the matters herein treated of, and that Our Warrant for the Pay, Appointment, Promotion, and Non-Effective Pay of Our Army, dated the 26th April, 1897, and the Regulations for the Allowances of Our Army attached to Our Warrant of the 24th September, 1896, shall be altered accordingly

Stet

MESSING ALLOWANCE.

1. A messing allowance for the purpose of meeting the cost of the contribution towards extra messing hitherto charged to the soldier, shall be issued to European soldiers of Our Regular Forces, other than Maltese, under the conditions and limitations laid down in Articles 2 to 9.

2. At all stations except Ceylon, Hong Kong, Mauritius, and the Straits Settlements, the allowance shall be at the rate of 3*d.* a-day. At these stations the rates shall be—Ceylon and Mauritius, 20 cents of a rupee, and Hong Kong and Straits Settlements, 13 cents of a dollar.

3. Except as provided in Article 5 or 6 a soldier, in order to be entitled to messing allowance, must either—

(*a.*) Hold permanent rank above that of private (excluding lance and acting rank); or,

(*b.*) If not above that rank—

(i.) Be certified by his commanding officer to fulfil the conditions of military efficiency laid down in the Queen's Regulations;

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 2nd April, 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 65 *continued.*

May 1898.

Set

(ii). Furnish such information as will enable his commanding officer to satisfy himself, by adequate documentary evidence, that the said soldier has attained the age of 19 years. In the absence of such information he must be certified by his commanding officer and the medical officer to have, according to the best of their judgment, reached the said age (*see* Queen's Regulations);

(iii.) If specially enlisted under paragraph 58 (*a*) of the Recruiting Regulations, be certified by the medical officer to have reached the full physical standard for a soldier of the arm in which he is serving;

(iv.) Have enlisted for a longer period than three years with the Colours, or have extended his service beyond that term, unless he enlisted for three years in Our Foot Guards, Army Service Corps, Medical Staff Corps, or as a driver in Our Royal Engineers.

4. A soldier enlisted for the infantry of the line after the 31st March, 1898, for three years, and extending his service with the Colours, will only be eligible for the allowance from the date on which he so extends his service.

5. Except as provided in Article 6, a soldier who enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, shall have the option of coming under these regulations from the first day of the month in which he makes his choice, subject to the conditions laid down in Article 3, provided that he agrees to forego any claim to the deferred pay that would otherwise have been earned after such date. Until he decides to accept the new conditions he will remain under former regulations as to deferred pay, and have no claim to messing allowance.

Proof of age and military efficiency, or of having reached the full physical standard, shall not be required for a soldier enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, who has more than two years' service at the date of making his election; in case of a soldier enlisted as a boy, five years' service shall be the minimum exempting him from such proof.

6. A soldier who has rejoined the Colours from the Army Reserve, and is entitled to a gratuity of 30*l.* under paragraph 3 of Army Order 23 of 1898, or paragraph 1 of Army Order 36 of 1898, shall have the option of coming under these regulations, a deduction being made from the gratuity of 20*l.*, equal to the deferred pay to which he would have been entitled under Our Royal

Digitized by Google

Warrant of the 26th April, 1897, for his service with the Colours.

A.O. 65 *continued.*

May 1898.

7. Soldiers who enlisted before the 1st of April, 1898, and are otherwise qualified, must elect whether or not they will come under these regulations before the 1st July, 1898, if serving at home, or before the 1st October, 1898, if serving abroad.

8. Soldiers enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, who are now serving in Our Army Reserve, and may hereafter rejoin the Colours, whether on mobilization or otherwise, shall on so rejoining have the option of coming under these regulations, provided they agree to forego any claim to deferred pay in respect of their service in the Reserve or future service with the Colours.

9. The messing allowance may be draw for every day on which a ration or the allowance in lieu drawn under the Regulations for the Allowances of Our Army, and may be advanced to a soldier going on furlough in the same manner as the allowance in lieu of rations, but it shall not be drawn for any day on which the soldier does not draw pay, or on which he is in hospital.

GRATUITY ON DISCHARGE OR TRANSFER TO THE ARMY RESERVE.

10. A European soldier, not being a Maltese, who enlists after the 31st March, 1898 for more than three years' service with the Colours, or who, having enlisted for three years, extends his service, shall be granted a gratuity of 1*l.* for each full year and for any uncompleted portion of a year of service with the Colours up to a maximum of 12 years, reckoned from the date from which he counts service for the purpose of discharge, subject to the following conditions:—

(i.) This gratuity shall be issued to the soldier on transfer to Our Army Reserve, or on discharge, except in the following cases—

(*a.*) If discharged to permanent pension.

(*b.*) If improperly enlisted while belonging to Our Army Reserve, and, on detection of the offence, re-transferred to the reserve.

(*c.*) If sentenced by court-martial to be discharged with ignominy, or if discharged in consequence of his incorrigible and worthless character; or expressly on account of misconduct; or for having given a false answer on attestation; or on conviction by the civil power; or if sentenced to penal servitude.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 65 *continued.* May 1898.

Slet

(*d.*) If discharged by purchase.

(*e*) If a boy, less than 16 years of age on enlistment, and discharged before attaining the age of 18 for any other reason than medical unfitness.

(*f.*) If a recruit discharged before being finally passed into the service.

(*g.*) If discharged in consequence of misapprehension or mis-statement with regard to age on enlistment, or in consequence of his having been claimed as an apprentice, or by the parish authorities for wife desertion.

(*h*) If discharged before the expiration of his engagement on the ground of his being a foreigner.

(ii.) The gratuity issued under this article to a man discharged to temporary pension, or discharged for medical unfitness without pension, shall not be less than 2*l.*

11. A gratuity of 2*l.* shall be issued, subject to Article 14—

On discharge to permanent pension, or, in the case of a soldier enlisted for three years' service with the Colours who has not extended his service, on transfer to Our Army Reserve, or on discharge to temporary pension or for medical unfitness without pension.

12. A soldier enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, who elects to come under the regulations contained in this Our Warrant, may be granted, in lieu of such deferred pay as he may have earned up to the last day of the month preceding that in which he makes his election, a gratuity up to a maximum of 12*l.* as laid down in Article 10, calculated upon the whole of his service with the Colours, if the gratuity would be more advantageous to him.

13. If a married soldier dies, the gratuity that might otherwise have been payable to him in respect of his service with the Colours, calculated as in Article 6, 10, or 12, shall be paid to his widow, or, if his wife has predeceased him, be divided equally among his legitimate children. If he leaves neither widow nor legitimate children, no gratuity shall be issued. The gratuity payable to the widow or legitimate children shall be subject to the rules laid down in Article 6, as regards men who have rejoined the Colours under the provisions of Army Orders 1, 23, and 36 of 1898, and in Article 12 as regards other soldiers.

14. A soldier enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, who has not elected to come under the regulations contained

Digitized by Google

in this Our Warrant, shall not be entitled to any gratuity on discharge or transfer to Our Army Reserve, save as may be provided by regulations hitherto in force; nor shall his widow or children have any claim to a gratuity under these regulations.

A.O. 65 *continued.* May 1898.

DEFERRED PAY.

Stet

15. Soldiers enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, who elect to come under the regulations contained in this Our Warrant, shall cease to reckon service for deferred pay from the first day of the month in which they make their election. Any deferred pay which may have been earned to the date in question shall, subject to Article 12, be paid on discharge or transfer to Our Army Reserve under the regulations hitherto in force.

16. After the 31st March, 1898, deferred pay under previous regulations shall only be issued to:—

(*a.*) Soldiers enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, who do not elect to come under the regulations contained in this Our Warrant; or up to and for the last day of the month preceding that in which they become entitled to messing allowance under this Our Warrant, if they do so elect.

(*b.*) Non-European soldiers of Our West India Regiment, Our Hong Kong Regiment, Our West India Companies, Royal Engineers, the local companies of Our Royal Artillery at Hong Kong, Singapore, Ceylon, Mauritius, Jamaica, and St. Lucia, and Maltese soldiers of Our Malta Artillery.

Given at Our Court at St. James's, this 31st day of March, 1898, in the 61st year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

Secretary of State's instructions on the foregoing Warrant.

1. The messing allowance will be charged to Vote 7 A, Messing Allowance. Any expenditure necessarily incurred by the officer commanding the unit in obtaining certificates of birth for the purpose of establishing the

Digitized by Google

A.O. 65 *continued.* May 1898.

right age of a soldier claiming messing allowance will be classified to Vote 1 E, Postage, Telegrams, &c.

2. The grant of the allowance will not involve any change in the arrangements for company messing. The men will pay the contribution towards extra messing at the approved rates as before. The regulation charge for extra messing will, as far as possible, be restricted to a sum not exceeding 3*d.* a-day.

Stt.

3. The charge of the allowance will be made opposite the name of each man entitled thereto in the Pay List, Army Form N 1505, N 1491, N 1491A, N 1494, or O 1617, as the case may be, in a column to be provided for that purpose. Pending a revision of the form of the Company Pay List, the charge will be made in the column headed "Other credits due by the Public." In the other pay lists any vacant column may be utilized. As the allowance is inadmissible for any days on which the soldier may be in hospital, such days should be noted clearly in the remarks column.

4. The first charge of the allowance will be supported by a certificate on Army Form O 1669, signed by the officer commanding the unit, showing that the soldier fully complies with the conditions of Article 3 of this Warrant.

In the case, however, of soldiers enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, the certificate on Army Form O 1669, will be dispensed with if the first charge of the allowance is supported by nominal rolls, certified by the officer commanding, to the effect that the men named have elected to come under the new regulations.

The names should be arranged in three groups in alphabetical order:—

A.—Men holding permanent rank above that of private.

B.—Men, enlisted as such, having more than two years' service, and men, enlisted as boys, having more than five years' service.

C.—Men, enlisted as such, with less than two years' service, and men, enlisted as boys, with less than five years' service.

In the case of men coming under group C the officer commanding will certify that they fulfil the conditions as to military efficiency, age, and conformity to physical standard required by Article 3 (*b*).

The regimental and battalion rolls will be made out by squadrons and companies.

Digitized by Google

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

DUTIES OF COMMANDING OFFICERS IN REGARD TO THE GRANT OF MESSING ALLOWANCE.

A.O. 65 *continued.* May 1898.

1. *Men enlisted after the* 31*st March,* 1898.

With regard to men enlisted after the 31st March, 1898, it will be the duty of the commanding officer, as a condition of the grant of messing allowance, except in the case of a soldier who holds a permanent rank above that of private (lance-corporal's rank and acting rank not being recognized as permanent rank)—

(*a.*) To obtain from the soldier such information as will allow of his age being verified by a certificate of birth, or by unimpeachable documentary evidence. For the present, returns showing the ages of the men concerned will be rendered under special instructions from the War Office.

(*b.*) If such information cannot be obtained, to determine, in consultation with the medical officer, whether, judging from the length of time during which the soldier has served, and his appearance, &c., there are sufficient grounds for believing that he has really reached the age of 19.

(*c.*) To ascertain whether he has been a full period of 6 months under training, exclusive of days of absence and days in hospital, and whether during the period of such training he has made satisfactory progress.

(*d.*) In the case of a soldier specially enlisted, to obtain from the medical officer a certificate that he has reached the full physical standard for a soldier of the arm in which he may be serving. The soldier will be periodically examined to see whether he fulfils this condition.

2. *Men enlisted before the* 1*st April,* 1898.

The provisions of the Royal Warrant relating to the grant of messing allowance and the prospective abolition of deferred pay will be carefully explained to every soldier enlisted before the 1st April, 1898, and he will be told that his election to come under the new regulations must be made before the 1st July, 1898, if at home, or 1st October, 1898, if abroad.

It will be the duty of the officer commanding to ascertain whether any soldier who elects to come under the new regulations fulfils the requisite conditions

Digitized by Google

A.O. 65 *continued.* May 1898.

as stated in Articles 5 and 6 of the Warrant, proceeding when necessary as directed for men enlisted after the 31st March, 1898. Should these conditions be satisfied, the soldier should be required to sign a statement in *red* ink upon his record of service to the effect that he elects to come under the new rules.

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

HOSPITAL STOPPAGES.

In the case of soldiers (including boys) admitted into hospital on account of injuries received when in the execution of their duty or sickness, certified by the medical officer to have been contracted as a direct result of their military service, the circumstances being beyond the soldier's own control, one-half of the hospital stoppage may be remitted by the General Officer commanding. If any injury has been received when on duty at drill or manœuvres, under circumstances beyond the soldier's own control, the whole stoppage may be remitted. In each case of total remission a copy of the proceedings of the Court of Inquiry on the injury (*see* the Queen's Regulations), with the opinion and decision thereon, will be attached as a voucher to the Company Pay List.

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

A.O. 66. May 1898.

Organization of the Cavalry of the Line.—The tables, issued as an Appendix to Army Order 41 of 1897, showing the organization of the regiments of the cavalry of the line will be cancelled, and those issued as an Appendix to this Order substituted, the references to the tables in the previous Army Order being amended accordingly.

20 / Cavalry / 4

Digitized by Google

120 / Home / 7919

Reliefs, 1898-99.—With reference to Army Order 27 of 1898, the following alterations have been made in the programme of reliefs :— **A.O. 67.** May 1898.

Unit.	From	To	Remarks.
1st Life Guards	...	...	To remain at Regent's Park.
Royal Horse Guards ...	Windsor ...	Hyde Park ...	Instead of to Regent's Park.
2nd Bn. Bedfordshire Regt.	Lichfield ...	Dublin ...	Instead of to Malta.
3rd Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps.	Aldershot ...	Kilkenny ...	Instead of to Dublin.
2nd Bn. East Kent Regt. ...	Kilkenny ...	Brighton ...	... ...
1st Bn. South Lancashire Regt.	Fermoy ...	Manchester	Instead of to Preston.
1st Bn. West Riding Regt.	Malta	Bradford ...	Instead of to Colchester.
1st Bn. Royal Berkshire Regt.	West Indies ...	Colchester or Devonport.	Instead of to Dover.
2nd Bn. Royal Warwickshire Regt.	Chatham ...	Colchester ...	Instead of to Manchester.

104 / Gen. No. / 2603

Musketry Training, 1897.—A report on the School of Musketry, and on the Musketry Training of the Regular Forces serving at home, the Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteers, during the year 1897, is issued herewith to all concerned. **A.O. 68.** May 1898.

7858 / 4345

Artillery College—Result of Final Examination, Senior Class.—The following officers, whose names are arranged in regimental order, have passed the final examination of the 17th Senior Class, Artillery College :— **A.O. 69.** May 1898.

Rank and Name.	Corps	Obtained honours in.
Capt. E. A. Campbell...	Royal Artillery	... ...
,, C. E. Phipps ...	,, ,,	Mathematics.
Lieut. C. R. B. Owen...	,, ,,	Manufacturing departments.
Capt. F. H. N. Pym ...	Royal Marine Artillery.	Chemistry and metallurgy, manufacturing departments, and physics.
,, M. H. Egan ...	Royal Scots ...	Manufacturing departments.
Lieut. C. C. Wrigley ...	Royal Warwickshire Regt.	... ...

V / 6 | 60 / 60

Change of Designation.—Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the 12th Middlesex (Civil Service) Volunteer Rifle Corps being in future designated "The Prince of Wales's Own, 12th Middlesex (Civil Service) Volunteer Rifle Corps." **A.O. 70.** May 1898.

Digitized by Google

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

Hospital Stoppages.—*See* Army Order 65.

ARMY RESERVE REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 72.)

INFANTRY DRILL.

A.O. 71. May 1898.

Amendments of infantry drill have been approved, and will be issued to all concerned. 61030 / 2717

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS.

A.O. 72. May 1898.

1. Revised Regulations for Mobilization (Part I., Regulars) have been approved, and copies will be issued to officers concerned. 40116 / 5258

2. The War Establishments referred to in the revised regulations will shortly be issued, with Army Orders, in substitution for Field Army Establishments now in force.

3. The instructions issued with Army Order 68 of 1897 have been embodied in the revised Equipment Regulations (Part I.), and are, therefore, not included in the revised Mobilization Regulations.

4. Paragraph 28 of the Regulations for the 1st Class Army Reserve, 1893, will be amended in accordance with Appendix C of the Mobilization Regulations. ... / 5849

5. The following Army Orders, and the regulations, instructions, and tables issued therewith, are cancelled :—

Army Order 185 of 1894.
Army Order 31 of 1895.
Army Order 188 of 1895.
Army Order 39 of 1896.
Army Order 68 of 1897.

Digitized by Google

MUSKETRY REGULATIONS.

54 Gen. No. 7423

Judging Distance.—Black powder, blank, small-arm ammunition, being no longer available, judging distance by sound will be discontinued. The Musketry Regulations will be amended accordingly.

A.O. 73. May 1898.

RECRUITING AND YEOMANRY REGULATIONS.

27 Gen. No. 9373

Recruiting by Adjutants and Permanent Staff of Yeomanry.—The Secretary of State having decided that the adjutants and permanent staff of Yeomanry Cavalry shall, in future, be employed upon recruiting duties, the following amendments will be made in the regulations:—

A.O. 74. May 1898.

Recruiting Regulations.

Paragraph 4, in line 10, sub-paragraph (*c*), after the word "The" *insert* the words "adjutants and permanent staff of Yeomanry Cavalry and the"

Paragraph 5, sub-paragraph (*b*), *insert* before the word "The," in line 1, the words "The adjutants and permanent staff of Yeomanry Cavalry and"

Paragraph 8, sub-paragraph (*b*), as amended by Army Order 157 of 1895, *insert* after the word "Militia," in line 1, the words "Yeomanry Cavalry."

Paragraph 37, at end of line 6, sub-paragraph (*b*), *add* the words "and Yeomanry Cavalry."

Paragraph 39, in line 6, sub-paragraph (*c*), *add* after the word "militia" the words "Yeomanry Cavalry."

Paragraph 49, after the word "All," in line 1, *add* "non-commissioned officers of the permanent staff of Yeomanry Cavalry and"

Yeomanry Regulations.

Paragraph 116, after the word "private," in line 3, *insert* "He will be, *ex officio*, a recruiting officer."

Paragraph 118, the following will be substituted for the last five lines:—

> "They will be employed as ordinary recruiters under the orders of the recruiting staff officers or commanding officers of regimental districts, as the case may be, and will perform their recruiting duties under the superintendence of the adjutants of their units, who are responsible to the officers commanding the recruiting areas that these duties are properly carried out.

Digitized by Google

BOOKS, FORMS, &c.

A.O. 75. May 1898.

1. Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, together with a list showing the prices at which those obtainable on payment can be procured, are issued herewith to all concerned. 27 / 6957

2. The following new Army Forms and Book have been approved :— 40185 / 8654

Army Form G 922N, "Balance Sheet and Station or Depôt Distribution List of Mobilization Stores."

Army Form G 928A, "Report of Inspection of War Department Boilers, Extract from."

Army Form G 1026, "Contractor's Invoice for Army Ordnance Stores."

Army Form O 1722, "Return of Warrants not issued on Routes."

Army Book 350, "Engine-room Daily Register, War Department General Service Vessels." A distribution has been made to all concerned.

3. The following Army Forms having been revised, copies of former prints in stock are obsolete, and should be wasted :—

Army Form B 169—1 and B 169—2, "Infantry Inspection Report (Annual)."

4. Army Form B 78, "Artillery and Engineers; Marching Out and In Report" is cancelled.

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

REGIMENT OF CAVALRY AT HOME ON THE HIGHER ESTABLISHMENT.

	Officers.								Warrant officers.		Serjeants.															Trumpeters.	Rank and file.							Horses.	
	Lieutenant-colonel.	Major (second in command).	Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Adjutant.	Riding-master.	Quarter-master.	Total.	Regimental serjeant-major.	Bandmaster.	Quarter-master-serjeant.	Farrier quarter-master-serjeant.	Serjeant-instructor of fencing.	Squadron serjt.-major rough rider.	Squadron serjeant-majors.	Squadron quarter-master-serjeants.	Orderly-room serjeant.	Orderly-room clerk.	Serjeant-trumpeter.	Saddler-serjeant.	Serjeant-cook.	Serjeant-master-tailor.	Farrier-serjeants.	Serjeants.	Total.		Corporals.	Shoeing-smith corporals.	Shoeing-smiths.	Saddlers and assistants.	Saddletree-maker.	Privates.	Total.	All ranks.	Riding.	Draught.
Troop of service squadron	...	...	...	...	1	..	...	...	1	...	...	...	..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	2	...	1	...	..	40	43	46	32	...
Staff of service squadron	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	..	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	3	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	8	6	2
Total service squadron (4 troops).	...	...	1	1	4	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	8	11	2	8	1	3	1	...	160	173	192	134	2
Tooop of reserve squadron	..	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	2	...	1	...	...	40	43	46	24	...
Staff of reserve squadron	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	4	2	2	...	...	1	...	...	3	10	...	...
Total reserve squadron (2 troops).	...	...	...	1	2	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	5	8	2	6	...	2	1	...	80	89	102	48	...
3 service and 1 reserve squadron.	...	...	3	4	14	...	...	...	21	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	29	41	8	30	3	11	4	...	560	608	678	450	6
Regimental staff	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	18	9	...
Total of regiment ..	1	1	3	4	14	1	1	1	26	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	29	51	8	30	3	11	4	1	560	609	696	459	6

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.

Regiment of Cavalry at Home on the Lower Establishment.

	Officers.								Warrant officers.		Serjeants.															Rank and file.								Horses.	
	Lieutenant-colonel.	Major (second in command).	Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Adjutant.	Riding-master.	Quarter-master.	Total.	Regimental serjeant-major.	Bandmaster.	Quarter-master-serjeant.	Farrier quarter master serjeant.	Serjeant-instructor of fencing.	Squadron-serjt.-major rough-rider.	Squadron serjeant-majors.	Squadron quarter-master-serjeants.	Orderly-room serjeant.	Orderly-room clerk.	Serjeant-trumpter	Saddler-serjeant.	Serjeant-cook.	Serjeant-master-tailor.	Farrier-serjeants.	Serjeants.	Total.	Trumpters.	Corporals.	Shoeing-smith corporals.	Shoeing-smiths.	Saddlers and assistants.	Saddletree-maker.	Privates.	Total.	All ranks.	Riding.	Draught.
Troop of service squadron	...	...	..	...	1	..		...	1	...	...	...	.	..	...	...	...	...	...	.	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	2		1	...	...	40	43	46	30	...
Staff of service squadron	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	.	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1		...	..	...	...	...	1	...	3	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	8	6	2
Total service squadron (3 troops).	...	..	1	1	3	...	...	.	5	...	...	...	...	..	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	6	9	2	6	1	2	1	...	120	130	146	96	2
Troop of reserve squadron	...	..	..	.	1	...	..	...	1	...	...	..	..	..	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	2	...	1	...	..	50	53	56	20	..
Staff of reserve squadron	...	..	...	1	.	...	.	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	..	...	...	1	1	4	2	2	...	...	1	...	...	3	10	...	...
Total reserve squadron (2 troops)	...	...	...	1	2	..	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	..	..	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	5	8	2	6	...	2	1	...	100	109	122	40	...
3 service and 1 reserve squadron.	...	..	3	4	11	...	...	.	18	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	4	...	...	..	...	...	...	4	23	35	8	24	3	8	4	.	460	499	560	328	6
Regimental staff	1	1	...	..		1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	18	9	...
Total of regiment ...	1	1	3	4	11	1	1	1	23	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	23	45	8	24	3	8	4	1	460	500	578	337	6

Digitized by Google

[Appendix III. to Army Order 66.

APPENDIX III

REGIMENT OF CAVALRY IN THE COLONIES.

	Officers.									Warrant officers.		Serjeants.																Rank and file.						Horses.	
	Lieutenant-colonel.	Major (second in command).	Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Adjutant.	Riding-Master.	Quarter-master.	Total.	Regimental serjeant-major.	Bandmaster.	Quarter-master-serjeant.	Farrier quarter-master-serjeant	Serjeant-instructor of fencing.	Squadron serjt.-major rough-rider.	Squadron serjeant-majors.	Squadron quarter-master-serjeants.	Orderly-room serjeant.	Orderly-room clerk.	Serjeant-trumpeter.	Saddler-serjeant.	Serjeant-cook.	Serjeant-master-tailor.	Farrier-serjeants.	Serjeants.	Total.	Trumpeters.	Corporals.	Shoeing-smith-corporals.	Shoeing-smiths.	Saddlers and assistants.	Saddletree-maker.	Privates.	Total.	All ranks.	Riding.	Draught.
Troop of service squadron	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	2	...	1	...	...	35	38	41	30	...
Staff of service squadron	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	3	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	8	6	2
Total service squadron (4 troops).	...	...	1	1	4	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	8	11	2	8	1	3	1	...	140	153	172	126	2
Reserve troop	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	2	4	1	2	...	1	...	...	50	53	59	40	...
3 service squadrons and reserve troop.	...	...	3	3	13	...	...	...	19	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	26	37	7	26	3	10	3	...	470	512	575	418	6
Regimental staff	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	1	18	9	...
Total of regiment in Colonies.	1	1	3	3	13	1	1	1	24	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	26	47	7	26	3	10	3	1	470	513	593	427	6
Depôt at home	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	4	1	4	1	...	1	...	104	110	117	27	...

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX IV.

REGIMENT OF CAVALRY IN EGYPT.

	Officers.								Warrant officers.		Serjeants.																Rank and file.								Horses.	
	Lieutenant-colonel.	Major (second in command).	Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Adjutant.	Riding-master.	Quarter-master.	Total.	Regimental serjeant-major.	Bandmaster.	Quarter-master-serjeant.	Farrier quarter-master-serjeant.	Serjeant-instructor of fencing.	Squadron serjt.-major tough-rider.	Squadron serjeant-majors.	Squadron quarter-master-serjeants.	Orderly-room-serjeant.	Orderly-room clerk.	Serjeant-trumpeter.	Saddler-serjeant.	Serjeant-cook.	Serjeant-master-tailor.	Farrier-serjeants.	Serjeants.	Total.	Trumpeters.	Corporals	Shoeing-smith-corporals.	Shoeing-smiths.	Saddlers and assistants.	Saddletree-maker.	Privates.	Total.	All ranks.	Riding.	Draught.
Troop of service squadron	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	2	...	1	...	...	35	38	41	35	...
Staff of service squadron	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	3	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	8	...	2
Total Service squadron (3 troops).	...	...	1	1	3	...	...	...	5	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	6	9	2	6	1	2	1	...	105	115	131	105	2
Reserve troop	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	2	4	1	2	...	1	...	...	68	71	77	40	...
3 service squadrons and reserve troop.	...	...	3	3	10	...	...	...	16	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	20	31	7	20	3	7	3	...	383	416	470	355	6
Regimental staff	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	18	...	...
Total of regiment in Egypt.	1	1	3	3	10	1	1	1	21	1	1	1	1	1	1	3	4	1	1	1	1	1	1	4	20	41	7	20	3	7	3	1	383	417	488	355	6
Depôt at home	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	4	1	4	1	...	1	...	104	110	117	27	...

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX V.

REGIMENT OF CAVALRY IN INDIA.

	Officers.								Warrant officers.		Serjeants.												Rank and file.								
	Lieutenant-colonel.	Major (second in command).	Majors.	Captains.	Subalterns.	Adjutant.	Riding-master.	Quarter-master.	Total.	Regimental serjeant-major.	Bandmaster.	Quarter-master-serjeant.	Farrier quarter-master-serjeant.	Serjeant-instructor of fencing.	Squadron serjeant-major.	Squadron quarter-master-serjeants.	Orderly-room serjeant.	Orderly-room clerk.	Serjeant-trumpeter.	Saddler-serjeant.	Farrier-serjeants.	Serjeants.	Total.	Trumpeters.	Corporals.	Shoeing-smith corporals.	Shoeing smiths.	Saddlers and assistants.	Saddletree-maker.	Privates.	Total.	All ranks.	Riding horses.
Troop of service squadron ...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	2	...	2	...	1	...	...	35	38	41	36
Staff of service squadron ...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	1	...	3	2	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	8	6
Total service squadron (4 troops) ...	...	...	1	1	4	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	1	1	...	...	...	...	1	8	11	2	8	1	3	1	...	140	153	172	150
Troop of reserve squadron ...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	3	...	3	...	1	...	...	30	34	35	32
Staff of reserve squadron ...	...	...	...	2	2	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	1	...	...	...	...	1	3	7	3	1	...	...	1	...	...	2	16	...
Total reserve squadron (2 troops). ...	...	...	...	2	4	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	2	1	...	...	...	...	1	9	13	3	7	...	2	1	...	60	70	92	64
3 service and 1 reserve squadron ...	...	...	3	5	16	...	...	...	24	...	...	...	...	...	5	4	...	...	...	...	4	33	46	9	31	3	11	4	...	480	529	608	514
Regimental staff	1	1	...	...	...	1	1	1	5	1	1	1	1	1	...	...	1	1	1	1	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	1	16	11
Total of regiment ...	1	1	3	5	16	1	1	1	29	1	1	1	1	1	5	4	1	1	1	1	4	3	54	9	31	3	11	4	1	480	530	624	525

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[12,350—5 | 98—307WO]

Digitized by Google

[*Promulgated by Army Orders, dated 1st May, 1898.*]

40116
5258

REGULATIONS

FOR

MOBILIZATION.

1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

(Wt. 1389 4500 4 | 98—H & S 5797)

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PREFACE 5

EXPLANATION OF TERMS USED 6

REGULATIONS.—PART I (REGULARS).

SECTION I.—SKETCH OF MOBILIZATION ARRANGEMENTS—

A.—Storage of war outfit 9
B.—Procedure on mobilization 10
C.—Command on concentration 11

SECTION II.—PREPARATORY MEASURES DURING PEACE—

A.—Personnel 12
B.—Horses 14
C.—War outfit 16
D.—Documents 18
E.—Local mobilization orders 20

SECTION III.—PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED ON THE ISSUE OF ORDERS TO MOBILIZE—

A.—General instructions 22
B —Reservists rejoining the colours 23
C.—Duties of officers commanding depôts or units with regard to reservists rejoining 24
D.—Duties of officers commanding depôts on receipt of orders to mobilize 25
E.—Duties of officers commanding units on receipt of orders to mobilize 26
F.—Special instructions for units which are formed on mobilization 29

Digitized by Google

PAGE

SECTION IV.—PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED ON THE ISSUE OF ORDERS TO CONCENTRATE 30

SECTION V.—SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS AFFECTING RESERVISTS ON MOBILIZATION AND ON DEMOBILIZATION 32

APPENDICES.

A.—LIST OF UNITS 36

B.—LIST OF DEPÔTS 37

C.—SCHEDULE OF OFFICERS COMMANDING RESERVISTS .. 39

D.—SCHEDULE OF OFFICERS PAYING RESERVISTS 40

E.—SCHEDULE OF RESERVISTS' PLACES OF REJOINING .. 41

F.—SCHEDULE OF MOBILIZATION STORE TABLES 42

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THESE regulations will eventually be made applicable to all units mobilizing at home, whether such mobilization is for home defence or for active service abroad.

Part I deals with regular troops only, but the explanation of terms used and the appendices apply equally to regulars and to the auxiliary forces.

Certain points connected with the mobilization of the militia, the yeomanry, and the volunteers are still under consideration, and, as soon as these points are settled, full instructions concerning the mobilization of these services will be embodied in these regulations as Parts II, III, and IV.

War Office letters dealing with certain subjects touched on in these regulations are, for convenience of reference, noted in the margin of the following pages. These letters have been addressed, from time to time, to general officers commanding districts, and to other officers concerned.

Digitized by Google

EXPLANATION OF TERMS USED.

i. A list of UNITS is given in Appendix A.

ii. The recognised FORMATIONS are army-corps, divisions, and brigades.

Mobilized units are grouped into formations at PLACES OF ASSEMBLY, which may be the places of concentration (*see* para. viii.) or any other places ordered.

iii. The FIELD ARMY consists of three army corps and four cavalry brigades, with the necessary troops for the lines of communication. Details concerning its composition are given in tables published from time to time with army orders, which are called FIELD ARMY TABLES.

The organisation of the formations in the field army is effected on the basis of stations, not of units; that is to say, a given formation will not be made up of definite units, but of the units quartered at definite stations and barracks; and units, on changing stations in peace, pass out of one formation into another.

iv. GARRISONS include all troops who, when concentration for home defence is ordered, are placed at the disposal of general officers commanding districts for the defence of fortresses, of defended mercantile ports, and of the coast-line generally.

Troops required for the defence of the metropolis are treated exceptionally, and in these regulations are referred to as troops detailed to the LONDON DEFENCES.

Details of garrisons and of the London defences are regarded as confidential, and are not published.

v. Besides the units allotted to the field army, to garrisons, and to the London defences, a certain number are kept in hand, and would be utilized according to requirements under orders from army headquarters. These are termed UNALLOTTED UNITS, a certain number of the unallotted militia units being grouped into RESERVE MILITIA BRIGADES.

vi. DEPÔTS are, for the purposes of these regulations, the places to which on mobilization non-efficients are sent from units; and where reservists surplus to the requirements of units are collected on mobilization, and reinforcements to maintain the strength of units on active service are trained. A list of the depôts of various corps and departments is given in Appendix B.

vii. MOBILIZATION means the completion of units for war in men, horses, and material. This is effected at the PLACES OF MOBILIZATION which, in the case of units in the field army, are detailed in field army tables, and in other

Digitized by Google

cases correspond, as a rule, with the places at which the headquarters of units are located in peace-time.*

The day succeeding that on which the order to mobilize is issued from headquarters is the FIRST DAY OF MOBILIZATION, each succeeding day being the second, third, fourth day of mobilization, and so on.

viii. CONCENTRATION implies the movement of mobilized units, or of formations, to the various places where, for strategical reasons, they are required, these places being termed the strategical PLACES OF CONCENTRATION.

ix. In these regulations the term RESERVIST means an army reservist or a pensioner called up for army service.

For home defence, MILITIA RESERVISTS serve as militiamen with their own units. In the event of their being required to serve with regulars on active service abroad, they are referred to and provided for in these regulations as reservists.

Schedules of OFFICERS COMMANDING RESERVISTS, and of OFFICERS PAYING RESERVISTS, are given in Appendices C. and D respectively.

The place at which a reservist will, on mobilization, rejoin the colours is, in these regulations, termed the PLACE OF REJOINING. A list of these places is given in Appendix E.

x. PEACE ESTABLISHMENT signifies the number of officers and men of all ranks and of horses estimated for annually. The peace establishment of units is detailed in tables of regimental establishments which are published annually with army orders.

xi. The WAR ESTABLISHMENT of units—*i.e.*, the number of men and horses for whom provision is made in the field—is detailed fully in the volume of War Establishments which is published from time to time, and also in the Field Service Manual of the arm or department concerned.

In the case of units not mentioned in War Establishments, the peace and war establishments are identical.

xii. PERSONAL EQUIPMENT means a man's arms and accoutrements.

SERVICE AMMUNITION means the ammunition held in peace to fill men's pouches on mobilization, the number of rounds so held being detailed in the Equipment, Militia, Volunteer, and Yeomanry Regulations.

xiii. The terms CLOTHING and NECESSARIES are explained in the Clothing Regulations, which also contain tables showing the clothing which is to be left at the peace stations of units when concentration is ordered; the extra articles to be issued on mobilization, and the articles to be taken into the field.

xiv. PEACE EQUIPMENT consists of the articles of all kinds laid

* Any exceptions to this rule will be notified to the unit concerned by the general officer commanding the district in which it is stationed in peace.

Digitized by Google

down in Equipment Regulations for a unit in peace-time, and is based on the peace establishment of units as described in para. x. The articles of peace equipment which a unit takes with it on service are detailed in the mobilization store tables, Army Form G 1098—1 to 60. See Appendix F.

xv. The various articles of ordnance equipment, including vehicles, harness, saddlery, regimental reserve ammunition, and other stores required in addition to the peace equipment, to enable a unit to take and keep the field as a fighting body are held in peace, either by the Army Ordnance Department, or by the unit for which they are intended on mobilization.

If such articles are in charge, in peace, of the unit, they are termed STATION EQUIPMENT; if with the Army Ordnance Department, MOBILIZATION EQUIPMENT.

A list of what constitutes mobilization or station equipment is given in the mobilization store tables referred to in para. xiv.

xvi. By REGIMENTAL SUPPLIES are meant the rations, emergency as well as ordinary, and the forage which every unit should have in its possession when taking the field for active service.

Table I. of the War Establishments gives the allowance of rations for a unit, and shows where they are carried.

xvii. MEDICAL and VETERINARY STORES required by units and by medical and veterinary officers on mobilization are detailed in the Medical and Veterinary Regulations respectively.

xviii. The WAR OUTFIT of a unit means the material of all kinds, including equipment, clothing, and supplies which it wants for war.

War outfit does not, in ordinary circumstances, include tents, blankets, reserve rations, or the transport for them. These are termed SPECIAL EQUIPMENT, and will be added only if specially ordered. The quantity of certain special articles allowed for a unit, should they be required, and the transport for them are detailed in the mobilization store tables referred to in para. xiv.

For garrison and unallotted units, regimental supplies and medical and veterinary stores do not form part of the war outfit, while their mobilization or station equipment is calculated on a much lower scale than is that for field army units.

Garrison units will receive the camp equipment, tools, supplies, and transport they need, on arrival in the garrison to which they are allotted on concentration. The arrangements in these matters form part of the general officer's scheme of defence, and are not, therefore, entered upon in these regulations.

Units allotted to the London Defences are specially treated as regards war outfit; full instructions on the subject will be contained in Part IV (volunteers).

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS FOR MOBILIZATION.
1898.

PART I.—REGULARS.

SECTION I.—SKETCH OF MOBILIZATION ARRANGEMENTS.

THE following is a brief sketch of the general principles of the mobilization of regular troops. Fuller information on the points referred to in this summary is contained in the succeeding pages.

A.—STORAGE OF WAR OUTFIT IN PEACE, AND ITS ISSUE ON MOBILIZATION.

1. (*a*) *Personal equipment* for reservists is stored, as a general rule, at the place of rejoining.

(*b*) Steps are being taken, or will shortly be taken, to decentralize from Pimlico the articles of *clothing and necessaries* required for reservists on mobilization, and to store them at the places of rejoining.*

Until sufficient accommodation has been provided at these places, these articles will remain stored, as at present, at the Royal Army Clothing Department, Pimlico, in charge of the Director of Army Clothing, who will issue them, on mobilization, to the places of rejoining, without receiving any special demands.

Additional articles of clothing and necessaries required for men serving will remain for the present at Pimlico, and will be sent thence, on mobilization, to the various places of mobilization.

All articles sent out from Pimlico, on mobilization, should reach units and depôts in England and Wales by the evening of the second day of mobilization, and those in Scotland and Ireland by the evening of the third day.

(*c*) *Mobilization or station equipment* on the normal scale is stored at the place of mobilization of a unit.† In the event of

* An exception is made in the case of a few units in the field army which, on mobilization, have to leave their peace station in order to proceed to a special place of mobilization. Such units, if they hold in peace their reservists' clothing, will take it with them when they proceed to the place of mobilization.

† An exception to this rule is that the reserve ammunition for garrison and unallotted units may be stored at any ordnance magazine depôt in

Digitized by Google

special equipment being considered necessary on mobilization, each unit will be at once informed by the general officer commanding the district, under instructions from army headquarters, whence they are to be obtained. Special articles, if not drawn at the place of mobilization, will be despatched thither, under orders from army headquarters, by the quickest route, as soon as mobilization is ordered.

(*d*) *Regimental supplies* will be issued from the stock in the district to units at their places of mobilization under the orders of the general officer commanding the district.

(*e*) *Medical and veterinary stores* are kept partly in districts and partly in the departmental stores at Woolwich. Those in districts will be issued to units at their place of mobilization under the orders of general officers commanding districts; those at Woolwich will be sent to places of mobilization by the departments concerned immediately on the order to mobilize being issued.

B.—Procedure on mobilization.

2. When mobilization is ordered, the procedure to be adopted is practically identical for all regular units, whether they are allotted to the field army, to a garrison, or are unallotted, and whether the mobilization is for home defence or for service abroad, the main difference being that the amount of war outfit differs, as shown in the mobilization store tables, and, as explained in para. xviii on page 8, according to the duty for which the unit is being mobilized.

Personnel.

3. The first step to be taken is to send orders to reservists to rejoin for army service, and to call in all detached parties and individuals to the headquarters of units.

Units which are not at their places of mobilization in peace time will proceed thither with the least possible delay, under orders issued by the general officer commanding the district in which they are quartered in peace.

Reservists will join at the places named in Appendix E.

In cases where the reservists do not join the unit direct, a party consisting of officers and non-commissioned officers, of the proportions laid down in para. 15, will be despatched from the unit to the place of rejoining to conduct thence to the place of mobilization as many of the reservists as are required.

Officers required for staffs and to complete units to war establishment will receive orders from army headquarters. They will proceed with the least possible delay to the place of mobilization of the unit which they are to join.

Men who are detailed to proceed to units other than their own on mobilization will be despatched to the place of mobilization of those units on the first day of mobilization, if possible.

---

the district in which the unit mobilizes. The unit will be informed in peace, by the general officer commanding the district in which it mobilizes, of the place where it will draw its reserve ammunition.

Digitized by Google

As soon as the mobilization of a unit has been reported complete, steps will be taken to send to the depôt such men as are unfit for service. A small party of these men will, however, be selected to remain at the peace station to take charge of barracks and the stores left there when the unit proceeds to the place of concentration.

Horses.

4. The additional horses required by a unit will be received at its place of mobilization under directions issued on mobilization by the general officer commanding the district in which the unit mobilizes.

Horses unfit for service will be disposed of locally, or will be left with the party which remains at the peace station.

War outfit.

5. Reservists will receive their personal equipment, clothing, and necessaries at their place of rejoining.

With this exception, the entire war outfit of a unit is either in its possession in peace time, or is drawn by it, or is delivered to it at its place of mobilization.

Units not at their place of mobilization in peace will, on proceeding to it on mobilization, take with them only so much of their peace clothing and equipment as they require for war.

All men sent by units on mobilization to join other units, or despatched from a depôt to a unit, will go fully armed, clothed, and equipped, on the scale laid down for active service; men sent to a depôt under para. 3 will take all their effects with them.

With the exception of certain articles, like arms, ammunition, accoutrements, and new clothing, which are treated exceptionally (*see* paras. 137 and 138), stores of all kinds not required by a fully mobilized unit will be left at the unit's peace station, when it proceeds to its place of concentration (or, in the case of a unit which leaves its peace station on mobilization being ordered, to its place of mobilization).

C.—COMMAND ON CONCENTRATION.

6. As a general rule, no unit will leave its place of mobilization until its mobilization is complete.

Units on leaving their places of mobilization come under the orders of the officers under whom they will serve.

Digitized by Google

SECTION II.—PREPARATORY MEASURES DURING PEACE.

A.—Personnel.

7. General officers commanding districts will be kept informed from army headquarters of the number and the rank of officers and men whom they will be required to furnish from their commands, for units which are formed on mobilization, or for any other posts or appointments.

8. They will also receive information from time to time as to the duties to which the various units in their commands have been allotted under the home-defence scheme. They will take care that each unit thoroughly understands the nature of the duties which it would have to perform, in the event of a general mobilization being ordered, followed by concentration.

9. Officers commanding units which exist as such in peace, will render to officers commanding the reservists of their units, on the 1st June and 1st December in each year, a return, in duplicate, on Army Form B 89 (for Army Service Corps on Army Form B 90), made out for those dates. Officers commanding reservists will complete this return, showing the number of reservists available for the unit on those dates; will retain one copy, and return the other copy to officers commanding units, by whom it will be sent to the headquarters of the district for transmission to the War Office on the 1st July and 1st January.

10. For units which do not exist as such in peace, a similar return will be rendered by the following officers, in accordance with instructions issued from army headquarters to the officers concerned.

40116/4657 (*a*) For staffs, or parts of staffs, including R.A. and R.E. regimental staffs (exclusive of military police and post office corps), by general officers commanding districts.

40116/4681 (*b*) For military mounted and foot police, by the provost marshal at Aldershot.

R.A. Mobilization 121 (*c*) For infantry divisional ammunition columns, by officer commanding brigade division detailed to the division concerned.

For corps troops ammunition columns.... { Ist, by G.O.C. R.A. at Aldershot. IInd, by O.C. R.A. at Weedon. IIIrd, by O.C. R.A. at Woolwich.

For cavalry brigade ammunition columns, by O.C. R.H.A. battery detailed to the cavalry brigade concerned.

For ammunition parks, by O.C. R.A. in the district in which the park mobilizes.

40116/4656 (*d*) For medical units, by principal medical officers of districts.

Digitized by Google

11. In the case of engineer units a return will be attached to Army Form B 89, showing the number of each trade required and available.

12. Officers commanding units will attach a certificate to Army Form B 89 (or B 90), stating the date on which they last inspected the mobilization or station equipment of their units. Officers who, for any reason, are unable to inspect their equipment, will attach a certificate to that effect to Army Form B 89 (or B 90).

13. Officers commanding the reservists of cavalry regiments abroad, and of infantry regiments with both battalions abroad will furnish the War Office on 1st January and 1st July in each year with a statement, showing the numbers of the reservists under their command, arranged according to the ranks and ratings specified on Army Form B 89.

14. In cases where reservists do not join at the place of mobilization, officers commanding units will keep detailed a party of officers and non-commissioned officers who will proceed, on mobilization being ordered, to the places where the reservists join to bring thence to the place of mobilization such of them as are required to complete the unit to war establishment.

15. The strength of these parties will depend on the number of reservists required by the unit, and will be calculated as follows :—One officer and two non-commissioned officers will be despatched for each 100 reservists up to 200, an addition of one officer and two non-commissioned officers being made for each subsequent 200 reservists required. Non-commissioned officers serving in the reserve will be available to supplement these numbers.

16. All soldiers will be considered fit for service for home defence who—

(1) Are in the opinion of the commanding officer capable of bearing arms, and
(2) Have completed a recruit's course of musketry (in the cases of men to whom this is applicable).

In the Army Service Corps and departmental corps the first condition only is requisite.

In the Royal Engineers, in addition to the above qualifications, sappers must have received instruction in military engineering or equivalent engineer duties, or possess other special qualifications.

17. In making out Army Form B 89 and Army Form B 90, the conditions laid down in the previous paragraph will be observed in determining whether a man is fit for service for home defence.

18. The conditions which govern physical and technical fitness for service abroad will be promulgated when mobilization for a foreign expedition is ordered.

19. Of the numbers shown in the War Establishments as remaining at the base of operations, storemen only will be considered as part of the war establishment of units allotted to the field army. No excess numbers will join a unit at its place of mobilization, unless orders to that effect are promulgated, on mobilization, from army headquarters.

20. In all cases where reservists will, on mobilization, rejoin

Digitized by Google

units direct (*see* Appendix E), the officer commanding reservists will draw up a scheme showing, by name, the reservists who would on mobilization be ordered to join units at their various places of mobilization.

21. This scheme must be kept constantly up to date, the names of any men in it who for any reason become non-effective being at once removed and replaced by other names.

22. It will be a matter of considerable convenience in making out the scheme, if the number of reservists detailed to join units direct at their places of mobilization is a fixed quantity. This number will accordingly be calculated on the assumption that 10 per cent. of the peace establishment of a unit is not available to take the field. The number, therefore, of reservists whom an officer commanding reservists should detail, in his scheme, to join any particular unit on mobilization is the difference between the peace and the war establishments of the unit, in addition to 10 per cent. of its peace establishment, to which must be added the percentage to meet casualties referred to in the following paragraph.*

23. As it is certain that not all the reservists detailed to join a unit will on mobilization be able at once to put in an appearance, and that of those who do appear some will be medically unfit, to meet such casualties, a margin of 10 per cent. of the reservists required to complete the unit, as laid down in the preceding paragraph, must be allowed for in the scheme.

24. Should mobilization be at any time a probable contingency in the near future, the officer commanding reservists will give the officer paying them full details of his scheme, telling off reservists to units, so that the latter officer may, should he think fit, commence filling in the names of the reservists' places of rejoining in the notices which will be sent to them (Army Form D 463).

25. In all cases where reservists, on mobilization, join units direct at their place of mobilization, the officer commanding reservists will, in August of each year, furnish the officer commanding each unit with which he is connected with a list showing by name the reservists who would, on mobilization, be ordered to join the unit. This list will also show the size of clothing which is entered on Army Form B 2056.

B.—Horses.

40116
5660

26. General officers commanding districts will prepare a scheme for the purchase of horses, on mobilization, in accordance with special instructions which will be issued to them, from time to time, from army headquarters.

27. Calculations concerning the mobilization requirements of units, as regards horses, will be based on the half-yearly mobilization returns (Army Forms B 89 and B 90). Information regarding the requirements of units which mobilize in a district other than that in

---

* In the case of R.E. units only the difference between the peace and the war establishment of the unit need be provided for, as any casualties in the peace establishment will on mobilization be met by sending to the unit men serving in peace at the depôts.

Digitized by Google

which they are stationed in peace will be furnished by the general officer commanding the district in which the unit is stationed, to the general officer commanding the district in which it will mobilize, as soon as Army Forms B 89 and B 90 have been received and examined.

28. These purchase schemes are to be checked and brought up to date half-yearly as soon as the requirements of units are known.

29. In drawing up the schemes the probable requirements of officers under para. 83 must not be lost sight of.

30. To assist general officers commanding districts in executing the scheme on mobilization, a certain number of purchasers, who may be retired officers or country gentlemen, together with veterinary surgeons and clerks, may be temporarily employed. These purchasers will be arranged for in peace.

31. The remuneration which will on mobilization be allowed to purchasers is as follows :—

(*a*) If registered for such employment before 8th February, 1897, £50 to cover all personal expenses whilst engaged in purchasing horses.

(*b*) If registered for such employment on or after 8th February, 1897, £3 per diem whilst actually employed in horse-purchasing operations. This sum is to cover all charges except actual out-of-pocket travelling expenses, which will be allowed in addition.

32. A retired officer employed in purchasing horses on mobilization who may be in receipt of retired pay will continue to receive his retired pay in addition to the remuneration he may become entitled to under the preceding paragraph.

33. The veterinary surgeon and the clerk employed to assist the purchaser will receive £2, and 7*s.* 6*d.* a day respectively for every day that they are actually employed in horse-purchasing operations. Actual out-of-pocket travelling expenses will be allowed in addition.

34. The money for the purchase of the horses will be placed at the disposal of the purchaser by the district paymaster, under instructions from the general officer commanding the district. The charge in the district paymaster's accounts will be supported by a copy of the order of the general officer to issue the money; by a certificate from the purchaser showing the price paid for each horse, and by the vendors' receipts, which will be furnished by the purchasers.

35. The books, branding-irons, and other stores required by the purchasers on mobilization, will be kept stored at convenient spots in the district, ready for immediate issue to them when mobilization is ordered.

36. Under the district horse-purchase scheme, units should receive their horses at or near their places of mobilization, the particular stable or other locality where they will be issued being indicated to the units, as soon as mobilization is ordered, by the general officer commanding the district, or by the purchaser who is in charge of the horse-purchasing area from which the units are to draw their horses.

Digitized by Google

37. Commanding officers will keep always detailed in peace the party to receive over their mobilization horses. The strength of this party will be based on the average requirements of the unit in horses, at the rate of one man to every two horses, with a proper proportion of officers, non-commissioned officers and shoeing smiths, when possible. Men accustomed to horses should be, as far as possible, selected for this duty.

38. Units, like ammunition columns and Army Service Corps companies, which, before the reservists join, would have difficulty in finding parties to receive over mobilization horses, will receive such temporary assistance as they require, under orders of the general officer commanding, from other mounted corps in the district, or from civilian sources under paragraphs 68–71.

C.—War outfit.

(*a*) *Personal equipment.*

39. The personal equipment for reservists who join units direct at their place of mobilization is stored with the mobilization or station equipment of the unit. The number of sets to be held will be based on the calculation given in para. 22. Officers commanding depôts will, in peace, hold sets of personal equipment for the number of reservists who probably will rejoin there on mobilization being ordered, as laid down in the mobilization store tables concerned.

(*b*) *Clothing.*

40. Information concerning the places at which clothing and necessaries are held, or will be held in future, is given in para. 1.

41. Full instructions concerning the storage, inspection, and turnover of reservists' mobilization clothing, decentralised to places of rejoining will be embodied in a future edition of the Clothing Regulations.

42. Sets of clothing and necessaries for reservists will be held at the places of rejoining by officers commanding units in the proportion laid down in para. 22, and by officers commanding depôts for the number of reservists who will rejoin there on mobilization.

43. The Director-General, Army Medical Department, will arrange that the field dressings held at Pimlico for men serving are carefully inspected once annually by a medical officer. The field dressings held in districts for reservists will be similarly inspected under the instructions of general officers commanding districts.

44. Until reservists' clothing is decentralised from Pimlico, the officers commanding reservists will send to the Director of Army Clothing on 1st January and 1st July in each year a return on Army Form D 464, showing the number of reservists under their command on the previous 1st December and 1st June respectively, and the places where they will be ordered to rejoin on mobiliza-

Digitized by Google

tion. Demands for the clothing and necessaries required on mobilization are not required to be sent to the Royal Army Clothing Department.

45. Shoemakers' tools, although supplied by the Army Clothing Department, will be held by the Army Ordnance Department, or units concerned, on mobilization store tables, and be dealt with in the same manner as mobilization or station equipment.

(c) *Mobilization or station equipment.*

46. Full instructions for the storage and turnover of mobilization and station equipment are contained in the Regulations for Army Ordnance Services, and in the Equipment Regulations, and instructions as to its inspection are contained in the Queen's Regulations.

47. Too much stress cannot be laid on the fact that officers commanding units who have station equipment in their charge are responsible that it is correct in every respect and fit for service, and that no portion of it whatever is taken into use in peace without due authority having previously been obtained.

(d) *Regimental supplies.*

48. General officers commanding districts will take care that the stock of emergency rations, preserved meat, biscuit and compressed forage in their districts is at all times sufficient to provide the regimental supplies of the units in the field army which mobilize in their districts. 40116 / 5199

49. The two days' groceries and the day's oats for horses required as part of the regimental supplies of units may be obtained, if necessary, by local purchase when mobilization is ordered.

50. Field army units should arrive at their places of concentration, or, for service abroad, at their ports of embarkation, with their regimental supplies complete.

51. Supply columns will obtain their necessary supplies at their places of concentration, and the supplies for them will not therefore be held in districts in peace.

(e) *Medical supplies.*

52. A certain number of field medical panniers, field medical companions, and other articles of field medical equipment, will, in peace, be held in districts, the remainder being stored in army medical stores at Woolwich and Dublin.

53. General officers will exercise due care that the equipment in their districts is at all times complete and ready for immediate issue on mobilization being ordered. The turnover of stores will be arranged for as far as possible.

54. Should any contingency arise, on mobilization being ordered, to prevent medical supplies being promptly obtained from the usual sources of supply, any deficiencies in the contents of decentralized equipment which may exist will be made good by local purchase.

55. In order to facilitate this procedure, should it become necessary to resort to it, medical officers will be told off in peace to

Digitized by Google

arrange for the necessary purchases on mobilization, and these officers will make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the local sources of supply.

56. Articles of medical equipment for field army units which have not been decentralized to districts, but remain in army medical stores at Woolwich and Dublin, will be sent thence on mobilization to the places of mobilization of units, no requisitions from districts being necessary.

(*f*) *Veterinary supplies.*

57. Veterinary wallets required by units on service, in addition to those held in peace, will be held with the mobilization or station equipment of the units concerned, and will be shown in mobilization store tables. Veterinary panniers and other veterinary stores remain, for the present, stored at Woolwich.

58. Should the supply of medicines and consumable stores in the district be insufficient, when mobilization is ordered, to fill the wallets held in districts, the deficiency will be made good by local purchase. Veterinary officers will be detailed in peace to arrange for the necessary purchases on mobilization, and these officers will make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the local sources of supply.

59. On mobilization no requisitions from districts will be necessary for the veterinary panniers or the veterinary stores and supplies which are stored at Woolwich in peace, and which will be despatched thence to the places of mobilization when wanted.

D.—Documents.

60. All officers in charge of documents to be issued on mobilization will keep them filled in, addressed, and posted up to date as far as possible as prescribed in the Financial Instructions.

61. Army forms, as scheduled below, are to be kept in charge of the officers named :—

Digitized by Google

Officers holding forms.	Description of form.	Number to be kept in stock.
Military and police officers, as arranged by general officer commanding.	Poster calling out the whole of the 1st class army reserve (D 427).	As arranged by general officer commanding district.
General officers commanding districts.	Poster calling out a part of the 1st class army reserve (D 451).	Number required for the whole district on mobilization.
Officers paying reservists.	Army Form D 463, which includes notice to reservists to join, travelling warrant and postal order.	Number of reservists paid + 20 per cent.
	Army Form B 218, roll of men sent from units and depôts after mobilization is ordered.	Twenty per cent. of number of reservists paid.
Officers commanding units and depôts, which reservists will join on mobilization (*see* Appendix E).	Army Form D 418, certificate showing number of reservist's family.	Fifty per cent. of reservists expected to join unit or depôt.
	Army Form B 218, roll of men sent from units and depôts after mobilization is ordered.	According to probable requirements of unit or depôt.

62. The notice to join (Army Form D 463) consists of three detachable coupons on one sheet of paper, and contains—

(*a*) Notice to reservist to join, specifying the place and time for joining.

(*b*) A travelling warrant, on presentation of which by a reservist at any railway station, he will be furnished by the railway authorities with a ticket for his journey by quickest route, to the place at which he is ordered to join.

(*c*) A postal order for 3*s*., on presentation of which by a reservist at any post office, he will be furnished with an advance of pay of 3*s*.

63. It is a matter of considerable importance that the posters calling out reservists (Army Form D 427) shall, on a general mobilization being ordered, be at once affixed on the gates of all military buildings throughout the United Kingdom.

With a view to this being done general officers commanding districts will arrange in peace which officers in their districts are to hold these posters, and what number of posters are to be in their possession.

Digitized by Google

40116 5743 64. General officers commanding districts will further make preliminary arrangements in peace with the heads of the constabulary in their districts for causing this placard to be posted without delay on town halls, churches, chapels, police barracks, post offices, and on all public buildings.

65. In the event of a partial mobilization only being necessary, a schedule will be issued from army headquarters stating what part of the army reserve is to be called out. On receipt of this schedule, local arrangements will be made at the headquarters of districts to have a sufficient number of copies of the schedule printed, and these, together with Army Form D 451, will then be despatched by general officers commanding to the military and police officers, who hold in peace Army Form D 427.

E.—Local mobilization orders.

66. General officers commanding districts and officers commanding stations will draw up in peace time local mobilization orders based on these regulations. On receipt of these orders officers commanding depôts and units will similarly draw up their orders, based on these regulations, and on the local mobilization orders, showing in detail the duties of all ranks on mobilization. All such orders will be revised on 1st January of each year, under instructions from general officers commanding districts.

40116 4790 67. In these mobilization orders will be included a scheme for providing during the period of mobilization food and accommodation for the men and horses of units, and for the details who will be collected at the various depôts throughout the United Kingdom. A time table to regulate the drawing of mobilization equipment will also be drawn up.

Attention should also be paid to the arrangements for storing the surplus baggage, kits, and equipment of units, on leaving their peace stations.

The local arrangements for the movement by road or rail of units and parties on mobilization (*see* para. 80) should be carefully considered.

68. In the event of a general and rapid mobilization being necessary (and it is this contingency which is chiefly kept in view in these regulations) there is much work of a technical nature which could be as efficiently carried out by civilians as by soldiers.

At some of the depôts, for instance, it might be necessary to obtain from civilian sources medical assistance, with a view to the examination of reservists being expedited.

The places of men withdrawn from ordnance and supply depôts for duty with the field army would require to be filled by civilian clerks, foremen, artificers, and labourers.

Again, in many pay offices clerical assistance might be required in despatching the notices to join to reservists, and, as soon as they had joined, it might be found convenient to employ temporarily a certain number of tailors in connection with the fitting of their clothing.

Assistance from outside might also be usefully employed in the carrying out of such necessary functions as harness-fitting and the shoeing of registered horses, and many other similar duties will

Digitized by Google

suggest themselves as being within the scope of the civilian artificer.

69. It must be borne in mind that many reservists would, as soon as they had joined, be available both at depôts and with units to aid in such work as has been indicated in the preceding paragraph, and it is the duty of officers commanding reservists to ascertain in peace what amount of such assistance would be at their disposal on mobilization.

During the first few days of a mobilization, however, the services of men serving with the colours could alone be counted on, and it is, therefore, during this period that civilian aid would be most usefully employed.

70. The amount of such assistance, the method of obtaining it, whether by contract or by the employment of individuals, the rates to be paid, and whether any preliminary agreement in peace can be made, all details in fact of a like nature are matters which must be left to the military authorities on the spot to deal with.

Due regard will be paid to making the employment of civilian labour on mobilization as economical as circumstances admit, and it must also be clearly understood that no preliminary expenditure in connection therewith will be authorised prior to mobilization.

71. Subject to these conditions, officers may make what arrangements seem to them necessary for obtaining civilian assistance on mobilization, but the circumstances under which mobilization is ordered must determine whether it would be necessary to employ such assistance, or whether the factor of time would admit of all necessary work being carried out by means of the military labour available.

72. In preparing their orders the above paragraphs and Section III of these regulations will suggest many other points to which officers should give their attention in peace, in order that they may be prepared for mobilization.

Digitized by Google

SECTION III.—PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED ON THE ISSUE OF ORDERS TO MOBILIZE.

A.—General instructions.

73. The order for mobilization will be issued from army headquarters to general officers commanding districts and direct to officers commanding reservists. This order will specify the date on which reservists will be required to join for permanent army service, under the proclamation calling them out.

74. General officers commanding districts on receipt of the order from headquarters will immediately inform officers commanding units and will take steps to secure the return to the headquarters of their units, of all officers and men on leave, on detachment, or away from headquarters on other duties, as soon as they can be spared.

75. From the time that mobilization is ordered, all men despatched from a depôt to join a unit, or detached from a unit to a depôt or to some other unit, will proceed fully clothed, armed,* and equipped as soldiers, and they will have in their pouches the number of rounds of service ammunition laid down in the Equipment Regulations.

76. Effect will be given with the least possible delay to the horse purchase scheme of the district.

77. Generally all the machinery which in peace has been prepared in accordance with Section II will be set in motion.

78. Instructions will be issued from district headquarters to the military and police officers concerned to post up without delay the placard proclaiming mobilization (Army Form D 427), or, if necessary, Army Form D 451, with the accompanying schedule calling out a part only of the reserve, which, in this case, will be simultaneously despatched to these officers.

79. Units which do not mobilize at their peace stations, will be at once ordered by general officers commanding districts to proceed to their places of mobilization, and will then come under the orders of general officers commanding the districts in which their places of mobilization are situated.

80. As soon as mobilization has been ordered, all moves of men and horses (other than those of fully mobilized units, of reservists before rejoining, or of horses to be sent from one district to another) will be carried out under local arrangements. The ordinary form of route and railway warrant will be used for these local moves.

81. On the day that mobilization is ordered notification will be sent from army headquarters to the officers appointed to various staffs and units.

82. They will proceed with the least possible delay to the place of mobilization of the unit, which place will be mentioned in the telegram or letter appointing them.

---

* Men of the Army Service Corps proceeding to join medical units on mobilization will not be armed.

Digitized by Google

The following will be inserted after paragraph 74 in the Regulations for Mobilization, 1898:—

74A. In the event of a general mobilization for home defence, the following institutions will be closed:—

Staff College.
Ordnance College.
Royal Military Academy.
Royal Military College.
Royal Artillery Institution, Woolwich.
School of Musketry.
School of Signalling.
School of Cookery.
Army Medical School.
Army Veterinary School.

Courses of instruction will be suspended at—

Schools of Gunnery;
School of Military Engineering, Chatham, as regards courses of instruction for—

(*a.*) Officers of Royal Engineers;
(*b.*) Officers and troops coming in whole or part from other stations or corps;

Royal Military School of Music (so far as relates to "students" and to "pupils" capable of bearing arms);
Riding Establishment, Canterbury;
Royal Artillery Riding Establishment, Woolwich.

All ranks employed in connection with—

Gymnasia;
Royal Artillery Regimental District Staff, Woolwich;
and the
Discharge Depôt, Gosport

will become available for general duty.

74B. The officers affected by paragraph 74A, as well as other (unseconded) officers in extra-regimental employment, will be given instructions from Army head-quarters, with the following exceptions:—

(*a.*) Those who have been assigned specific duties in the approved defence scheme of the district in which they are serving, will receive their instructions from district head-quarters; and
(*b.*) Those who are borne on the home establishment of units and depôts will, in the absence of other orders, rejoin forthwith for regimental duty.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

74C. Warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men affected by paragraph 74A will receive instructions from district head-quarters, and those who are borne on the home establishment of units and depôts should be directed to rejoin forthwith for regimental duty.

74D. Unless other provision has already been made, military staff clerks should, if possible, be allowed to accompany the officers under whom they were serving prior to mobilization, if such officers in their new positions are entitled to the services of clerks.

74E. Officers on the Indian and Colonial Establishment who, at the time of mobilization, are on leave in the United Kingdom, will report themselves in writing to the Under Secretary of State for War.

74F. Warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men at home on furlough from stations abroad will report themselves in person, if possible, at the nearest military station, whence, in the absence of special orders, they should be despatched to the depôt of their regiment, or to the nearest depôt of their own corps.

Digitized by Google

83. Officers who, on mobilization, are required to purchase one or more horses for their own use, will be allowed to obtain them from among the animals bought for the State under the district horse-purchase schemes. The price paid for such horse or horses will be the same as has been already paid to the owner by the purchasing agent.

Officers requiring horses on mobilization, under the terms of this paragraph, will telegraph to the chief staff officer of the district in which the unit to which they are allotted for war mobilizes. They will be referred by him to the purchaser who is buying horses for this unit, and they will then arrange personally with the purchaser as to the number of horses they require and the price they are prepared to pay.

84. The sums due in respect of the horses allocated to officers will be paid to the district paymaster, who will be furnished by the purchaser with details as to the number of horses purchased, and the sum due from each officer.

85. On the evening of each day of mobilization, a very brief report will be posted or telegraphed to army headquarters by general officers commanding districts stating the general progress in mobilization made during the day.

86. Information must at once be sent by telegraph to army headquarters when a unit reports its mobilization complete (*see* para. 141).

B.—Reservists rejoining the colours.

(*a*) *Despatch of notices and documents.*

87. On receipt of the order to mobilize, the officer commanding reservists, if he has not done so already (*see* para. 24), will at once inform the officer paying reservists of the various places of rejoining. The officer paying reservists* will at once complete and send by post to each reservist, Army Form D 463. The travelling warrant contained in the army form will enable the reservist to reach his destination by the quickest route.

88. When reservists are ordered to join at stations other than those at which their documents are kept, the officer in charge of these documents will at once forward such of them as are referred to in para. 108 to the officer commanding the unit or the depôt concerned, together with a nominal roll, on Army Form B 218, of the men ordered to join that unit or depôt.

(*b*) *Places of rejoining.*

89. On mobilization, reservists will join at the places laid down in Appendix E.

90. Reservists who have been permitted to reside in a colony where there is a British garrison, will be ordered by the officer paying them to report themselves in writing to the senior officer commanding the troops in the colony, and will be disposed of by him.

---

* It is the duty of the officer commanding reservists to see that these notices are sent out at once, but the officer paying reservists, if he is in possession of the information necessary for completing Army Form D 463, should not wait for his instructions if through any cause they are delayed.

Digitized by Google

91. Reservists residing in Rhodesia will be ordered by the officer in whose payment they may be to report themselves in writing (unless otherwise directed) for orders to the nearest resident magistrate.

92. Men visiting, with permission, a foreign country or a colony where there is no British garrison, will be ordered by the officer paying them to report themselves in writing (unless otherwise directed) for orders to the local British representative instead of being at once recalled to the colours.

C.—Duties of officers commanding depôts or units with regard to reservists rejoining.

On receipt of the order to mobilize, the officer commanding a depôt or unit will—

93. If clothing and necessaries for reservists are not held in peace at the place of rejoining, arrange for their receipt from the Royal Army Clothing Department.

94. Arrange for the food and accommodation of the reservists when they join (*see* also para. 67).

95. Make suitable arrangements for storing the plain clothes of reservists who join.

96. Order the reservists to be medically inspected, and dismiss to their homes all found unfit for service.

97. Each man on joining will be required to deliver up his identity certificate, life certificate, and parchment reserve certificate.

98. Ascertain from the reservists joining whether they are married or not, or widowers with children. In the case of a man, whose documents contain no marriage entry, stating that he is married or a widower with children, require him to make a corresponding declaration (Army Form D 418).

99. If a claim is made for payment of separation allowances to a family bearing a different name from that which the man bears in the records, and it is explained that this arises from the man having enlisted under an assumed name, the man will be required, before any payment is made, to make a declaration in the form given below.

I do declare that I was enlisted on the under the name of which name I now declare to be incorrect. The name of contained in the accompanying certificate of birth I now declare to be my true name, and I make this solemn declaration conscientiously believing the same to be true, and by virtue of the provisions of an act made and passed in the sixth year of the reign of His late Majesty King William the Fourth, chap. 62, entitled "The Statutory Declaration Act 1835."

Signature of reservist.

Declared before me at this day of in the year of our Lord, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-

Signature of magistrate.

Digitized by Google

The man should be warned that if the declaration so made be false in any material particular, he is liable to be indicted for perjury.

100. Transmit the documents and declarations referred to in paras. 97, 98, and 99, with the least possible delay, to the paymaster in whose payment the reservist was prior to mobilization. At the same time furnish this officer with a list of married reservists, showing the name and the address of the wife, and the number and ages of the children, in each case.

101. Issue clothing, necessaries, and personal equipment to the reservists who are found fit for bearing arms.

102. Take the necessary steps to record the absence without leave of such reservists as fail to report themselves in accordance with the Reserve Forces Act, 1882.

103. A record of the absence will be forwarded to the officer commanding reservists, and entered in the books of the corps or brigade. A copy of such record will be attached to each man's documents. The men will at the same time be struck off the strength of the reserve, and advertised as deserters.

104. Special instructions affecting reservists, both on mobilization and on demobilization, are detailed in Section V.

D.—Duties of an officer commanding a depôt on receipt of orders to mobilize.

On receipt of the order to mobilize, the officer commanding a depôt will—

105. Take the same action as regards the depôt as is laid down for units in paras. 115 to 141, as far as these apply.

106. Make all necessary arrangements for the reservists who will join for army service at the depôt, in accordance with paras. 93 to 104.

Where the reservists required to complete a unit to war establishment join at a depôt, send them to such unit as soon as they are clothed, armed, and equipped and have received the ammunition which they carry in their pouches. Reservists should, as a rule, be sent in parties of from 50 to 100 strong, but the officer commanding is left full discretion as to the strength of a party. A party may be sent under a non-commissioned officer, if no officer is available.

107. If the reservists are not sufficient to make up the unit to war establishment, draw on the men at the depôt fit for service and not absolutely required there, to make up the deficiency.

108. On the despatch of a party of reservists or men serving from a depôt to join a unit, the men will be settled with for army pay up to and for the day on which they leave the depôt, and the officer commanding will send the following documents by the conducting officer, if there is one, or, if not, by post, to the officer commanding the unit concerned :—

(i) The nominal roll of the party on Army Form B 218, which properly completed will serve in lieu of an Army Form O 1811, for each individual.

Digitized by Google

A separate nominal roll will be sent for the men proceeding to each unit.

(ii) The following documents for each reservist :—
Company defaulter sheet, Army Form B 121.
Medical history sheet, Army Form B 178.
Clothing statement, Army Form H 1157.

The officer commanding will also—

109. When each party leaves the depôt, telegraph to the officer commanding the unit to which it is going, stating the number of the party and the probable hour of its arrival.

110. Arrange for the food and accommodation of the soldiers sent to the depôt from the unit or units in accordance with para. 136.

111. Take steps to organise them and all reservists who are surplus to the requirements of units, in batteries, companies, squadrons, or battalions, as the case may be, and to train the bodies thus formed.

112. As far as lies in his power, meet all demands for men made on him by the unit or units with which his depôt is connected.

113. In cases where the reservists required to complete a unit to war establishment rejoin at the regimental depôt, proceeding thence to such unit as soon as they have been clothed, armed, and equipped, the marking of the reservists' clothes, arms, and accoutrements will be carried out by the unit to which they proceed, and not at the depôt.

114. All clothing, arms, and accoutrements issued at a depôt to reservists who are surplus to the requirements of units, will be marked at the depôt in accordance with the Regulations for Army Ordnance Services. If necessary, the officer commanding the depôt will apply to the chief ordnance officer of the district for the services of an armourer or other qualified man to mark the arms. In case of emergency the instructions contained in paras. 68 to 71 will apply to such work.

E.—Duties of an officer commanding a unit on receipt of orders to mobilize.*

On receipt of the order to mobilize, the officer commanding a unit will—

115. Recall all officers and soldiers on leave.†

116. Order a medical inspection of officers and soldiers.

117. Telegraph to the Military Secretary the number of officers of each rank required to complete to war establishment, after deducting those unfit for service, or not available through being required for other duties.‡

---

* For mobilization purposes, the officer commanding mounted infantry at Aldershot will be regarded as commanding all the mounted infantry units which mobilize there.

† Officers on leave and soldiers on furlough will, however, not wait for the receipt of such orders, but will return to duty immediately on mobilization being ordered.

‡ This does not apply to the Army Service Corps.

Digitized by Google

118. If his reservists do not join the unit direct telegraph to the officer commanding the reservists of his unit any alteration in the number of reservists required since the last mobilization return (Army Form B 89 or B 90).

119. In the case of a field army unit whose place of mobilization does not coincide with the peace station, be prepared to proceed, if possible on the first day of mobilization, to the place of mobilization. Take with the unit all peace equipment and clothing required for war. When the unit moves, inform the officer commanding reservists that it has done so. *Personnel* not fit to take the field and surplus kits, arms, accoutrements, and ammunition will be dealt with as laid down in paras. 136 to 138.

120. Arrange for the rations and accommodation of all detachments called in from out-stations.

121. Despatch to their destinations, with the least possible delay, any individuals or parties which the unit has been ordered to provide for other units, *e.g.*, staffs, ammunition columns, mounted infantry, &c. (*see* also paras. 75 and 146 to 149).

122. When each party starts, telegraph to the officer commanding the unit to which it is going, stating the number of the party, and the probable hour of its arrival.

123. Send with each party, or by post if no officer accompanies the party, the documents laid down in para. 108.

124. Arrange for the receipt of, and issue to men serving who are found fit for service, the special articles which will be sent from the Army Clothing Department, and for taking in the articles of clothing and necessaries to be left at the peace station, as laid down in the Clothing Regulations. Also arrange for the exchange of unserviceable garments and boots, as laid down in the Clothing Regulations.

125. If reservists join the unit direct at its place of mobilization, make all necessary arrangements in accordance with paras. 93 to 104.

126. If reservists join at the depôt, arrange for the accommodation and supply of those who will be sent thence to complete the unit to war establishment.

127. Send, on receipt of instructions from the general officer commanding the district, or from the purchasing agent who is acting for him, the horse-collecting party mentioned in para. 37 to the place ordered. This party will take with them head-collars, head-ropes, bits, reins, surcingles, numnahs, and nosebags from the mobilization equipment, for the number of horses they are to receive.

128. Horses unfit to travel will remain in charge of the party left at the peace station, or will be disposed of locally, under the ordinary rules applicable to cast horses if time allows, otherwise in the most advantageous manner practicable.

129. Arrange for the accommodation in hired stabling, or by picketing, of any horses for which there is not stabling in barracks, and for the supply of the necessary forage and bedding.

130. Draw the mobilization or station equipment of the unit, in accordance with the time table referred to in para. 67. In the event of a hurried mobilization, time will not allow of the

Digitized by Google

mobilization equipment being carefully checked on issue, and the counting of the Army Ordnance Department must therefore be accepted as correct.

131. Draw the regimental supplies and arrange for the receipt of the medical and veterinary supplies required to complete the war outfit of the unit.

132. Arrange for the harness and saddlery being fitted to the horses as soon as they are received.

133. In the event of active operations being probable in the near future, issue to the men serving, for the purpose of filling their pouches, the ammunition held in peace for this purpose.

134. Similarly, if hostilities seem imminent, have all swords, lances, and bayonets sharpened if necessary. Grindstones for this purpose are included in the mobilization or station equipment of units.

135. The marking of all clothing, arms, accoutrements, and equipment drawn on mobilization by the unit, or sent unmarked from the depôt (*see* para. 113) will be carried out by the officer commanding the unit in the manner prescribed in para. 114.

136. If the mobilization is for home defence, make provision for a small party of men unfit to take the field who will remain at the peace station as caretakers. As soon as the mobilization of the unit has been reported complete (*see* para. 141), take steps to send to the depôt all other officers and men unfit for service who can travel.

137. If the mobilization is for home defence, send with the party proceeding to the depôt all arms and accoutrements which are not required by the mobilized unit or by the party left at the peace station, and also any surplus stock of clothing remaining in the regimental stores of the unit after its mobilization is complete.

138. Any ammunition remaining surplus with a unit after its mobilization is complete, will be sent to the local ordnance depôt, if there is one. If there is not, it will go to the depôt with the surplus arms and accoutrements. All other stores, including men's surplus kits, will remain at the peace station in charge of the party referred to in para. 136. A list of these stores should, if time permits, be made out and handed to the commander of the party.

139. If the unit is to proceed abroad, as soon as its mobilization is complete, special instructions will be issued from army headquarters as to the disposal of all *personnel* and material surplus to war requirements.

140. Field army units will be considered to be fully mobilized as soon as the reservists to complete to war establishment have joined, and have been clothed, armed, and equipped, the horses have been received, their harness has been fitted, and the whole of the war outfit of the unit has been obtained.

141. Commanding officers will report (by telegraph, if necessary) to general officers commanding their districts directly their units are fully mobilized.

Digitized by Google

F.—Special instructions for units which are formed on mobilization (*see* Appendix A).

142. *All such units.*—On mobilization being ordered, the officer commanding the unit, or, in the case of staff units, the general officer commanding, will detail one of the officers told off to the unit to proceed at once to the place of mobilization, and take command of the non-commissioned officers and men who report themselves there for duty with the unit concerned, and generally superintend the mobilization.

143. This officer will take over the equipment from the Army Ordnance Department, and become an accounting officer.

144. Men serving and reservists detailed to join a unit which is formed on mobilization, come under the orders of the officer commanding it, on reporting themselves to him or to his representative.

145. As soon as sufficient *personnel* has arrived at the place of mobilization, the obtaining of the horses, fitting of harness, and drawing of equipment will proceed on the usual lines.

146. *Mounted infantry.*—Battalions detailed to find sections or machine-gun detachments for the mounted infantry companies on mobilization will despatch them to Aldershot on the first day of mobilization, or as soon afterwards as possible, the men having been previously medically examined.

147. Should there not be sufficient men holding mounted infantry certificates available with a battalion to complete the section, any men who have served with mounted infantry in the field, and who, in the opinion of the commanding officer, are fit for mounted infantry work, may be selected to fill the vacancies.

148. Should the section still be short of its establishment, it will be sent as it is to Aldershot. At the same time, the officer commanding reservists will be instructed by telegraph of the number of men deficient, and he will despatch from the depôt direct to Aldershot, with the least possible delay, the requisite number of reservists who hold mounted infantry certificates.

149. In accordance with para. 75, all sections will reach Aldershot fully clothed, armed, and equipped as infantry soldiers. Articles of clothing and equipment peculiar to mounted infantry men will be issued to sections at Aldershot.

150. *Army Service Corps.*—The officers and men of the Army Service Corps, who on mobilization are required to join staff or medical units, will mobilize in the first instance with a company of their corps, and be afterwards detached fully clothed and equipped* to the place of mobilization of the unit which they are to join. Under the supervision of the officer commanding the unit, or his representative, they will there draw the equipment of the unit and receive its horses.

---

* *See* footnote on page 22.

Digitized by Google

SECTION IV.—PROCEDURE TO BE FOLLOWED ON THE ISSUE OF ORDERS TO CONCENTRATE.

151. Units when their mobilization is complete will remain under the command of the general officer commanding the district in which they mobilize until they leave for the place of concentration, the place of assembly, the garrison to which they are allotted, or, if for service abroad, the port of embarkation. The orders for this move will be issued to them by the general officers commanding the districts in which they mobilize, under instructions from army headquarters. On leaving their place of mobilization they will come under the orders of the officer under whom they are to serve.

152. An unallotted unit will remain at its place of mobilization under the orders of the general officer commanding the district in which it mobilizes. Except in case of emergency, the general officer commanding the district will not employ such a unit for field operations in his district without authority from army headquarters.

153. Field army and garrison units which proceed by rail to their places of concentration, will take with them cooked rations and groceries up to and for the day of arrival at their concentration places or garrisons. These rations will be additional to the regimental supplies forming part of the war outfit of field army units, which should remain intact till the day succeeding the arrival of the unit at its place of concentration.

154. For units which proceed by route-march to their places of concentration, special supply arrangements will be made.

155. On arrival at the place of concentration, all arrangements for supply and accommodation will be made, for field army units, by formation commanders in accordance with instructions from army headquarters, and, for garrison units, by the officer under whom the unit is to serve (*see* also para. xviii, page 8).

156. Mobilized units embarking for active service will have their regimental supplies with them; such supplies being packed on board, if possible, either in or close to the vehicles of regimental transport.

157. A ship conveying troops proceeding on active service will, as a rule, carry, in addition to the regimental supplies, 15 days' reserve rations for men and horses embarked. This reserve will be shipped as cargo, and placed in charge of the master of the vessel. The officer commanding the troops on board will be informed by the officer in charge of the Reserve Supply Depôt at Woolwich of the number of reserve rations placed on board, and to whom they are consigned.

158. Prior to the disembarkation of troops for active service, the officer commanding the troops on board will receive instructions from the officer superintending the disembarkation as to the number of days' rations, in addition to the regimental supplies, that the troops should have in possession on landing.

Digitized by Google

159. In order to economise as much as possible the regimental supplies and the reserve rations referred to in para. 157, food drawn from the ship's stores should, if possible, be made use of during the first few days on shore, though it must be borne in mind that such food, not being packed in service cases, is not easily transported. The ship's stores can, if necessary, be drawn on to the extent of three days' supply for men and horses.

160. In the event of troops being landed where there is no army supply depôt, the officer commanding should demand from the ship's master such portion of the reserve rations, referred to in para. 157, as may be necessary, furnishing a receipt for the same. Such an issue is not to prejudice the arrangement referred to in the preceding paragraph, but is intended to provide in an emergency for the nucleus of a supply depôt.

161. The officer commanding troops on board ship will, on embarkation, be supplied from Woolwich with copies of Army Form F 753, and he will enter on this form the amount of reserve rations received from the master of the transport. The form will be given to the officer superintending the disembarkation, and will ultimately form part of the supply depôt accounts.

Digitized by Google

SECTION V.—SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS AFFECTING ARMY RESERVISTS ON MOBILIZATION AND ON DEMOBILIZATION.

A.—Mobilization.

162. Reservists will become entitled to pay at army rates from the date fixed for the commencement of army service, which is that on which the reservist is required to join at one of the places laid down in Appendix E. The reservists will be paid at army rates from that date by the officer paying the depôt or unit which they have been ordered to join.

163. Reservists will only be entitled to reserve pay and reserve deferred pay up to the date prior to that referred to in para. 162.

164. The paymaster in whose payment the reservist has been previous to mobilization, will make up the reservist's account for reserve pay and reserve deferred pay with as little delay as possible, charging him with the advance of 3*s*. referred to in para. 62, and the full amount of stoppages to which he is liable.

165. Should this adjustment leave a balance in the reservist's favour, such balance will (subject to para. 167) be paid to the reservist in cash, if he remains in the payment of the paymaster who issued the reserve pay prior to mobilization; or, if the reservist has passed on mobilization into the payment of another paymaster, the amount will be remitted through such paymaster in the ordinary manner.

166. Should the adjustment, on the other hand, leave a balance due to the public, such balance will be recovered by the paymaster from subsequent issues of pay, if the man remains in his payment, or, in the contrary case, be reported for recovery to the paymaster into whose payment the reservist has passed on mobilization.

167. Should any reservist wish the balance of reserve and reserve deferred pay due to him at the time of mobilization to be sent to his family, he should communicate the name and address of the person to whom he wishes it sent to the paymaster in whose payment he was prior to mobilization, who will thereupon at once forward the amount due to the person designated, by means of a postal order.

168. Men of the army reserve will rejoin for army service in the ranks which they held on transfer to the reserve, unless they have been reduced while in the reserve. If supernumerary, no promotions will be made in the units to which such men are posted until they have been absorbed in the establishment. When a man on rejoining for army service is of higher rank than that of gunner, driver, sapper, or private, or is entitled to good-conduct pay, his rank, or rate of good-conduct pay, will be notified in regimental orders, and the first charge for his pay, or good-conduct pay, will be supported by an extract from regimental orders.

169. A non-commissioned officer rejoining the colours on mobilisation will do so in the rank he held on transfer to the reserve.

Digitized by Google

Should he rejoin the corps in which he previously served, and the same battalion of that corps, he will be placed in his previous numerical position on the roll. Should he join another battalion of that corps, he will likewise be placed in his previous numerical position on the roll, provided he does not supersede another man who is senior to him by date of promotion (and who has not subsequently lost precedence), in which case he will be placed according to seniority. Should he be ordered to rejoin another corps, he will be placed in it according to his seniority in his rank, but if he is sent to rejoin another corps on his own application, he will be placed in it at the bottom of his rank.

170. In the event of a reservist of the Royal Engineers (post office, telegraph, railway, or submarine mining services) having been specially promoted whilst in the reserve, he will be posted as junior of the rank to which he has been so promoted.

171. Should the documents of any reservist not have reached the unit or depôt where he joins when an issue of army pay becomes due to him, he will be paid at the lowest rate appointed for his arm of the service, *i.e.*, as gunner, driver, sapper, or private, subject to subsequent adjustment.

172. Reservists on joining will be entitled to travelling allowances and hot meal allowance for the journey at the same rates, and under the same conditions, as for men of the regular forces.

173. Reservists residing in Rhodesia, or living, whether temporarily or otherwise, in foreign countries, or in colonies or protectorates where there are no troops, will, if recalled to the colours, be allowed the actual and necessary expenses of their conveyance and subsistence on joining for mobilization.

General officers commanding will, however, exercise their discretion as to calling up any such reservists, having in view the exigencies of the particular case and the probable expense involved.

174. Men living in Cape Colony or Natal will, if recalled to the colours, be furnished with a railway ticket for their journey, and if residing within 100 miles of the place of mobilization a subsistence allowance of 3*s.* for the journey (or 5*s.* if beyond 100 miles) will be remitted to them. Those resident in King Williamstown, Grahamstown, Port Elizabeth, Kimberley, or East London, will receive a sum of 8*s.*

175. Men living, temporarily or otherwise, in a foreign country, a protectorate, or a colony where there is no British garrison will, if recalled to the colours, be granted their necessary travelling expenses and a subsistence allowance of 3*s.* a day for the days of journey by the officer into whose payment they come on rejoining.

176. Separation allowance at the rates laid down for the regular forces in the Allowance Regulations will be issued to the families of reservists on mobilization from the date on which the reservists become entitled to army pay.

177. The separation allowance will be issued, by army money order, by the paymaster who paid the reservist prior to mobilization.

The paymaster will issue the necessary identity certificate (Army Form D 455) on receipt of the information provided for by para. 100.

178. Every facility will be given to men wishing to remit their pay to their families.

Digitized by Google

B.—Demobilization.

179. On orders being given for the re-transfer to the army reserve of soldiers who have been called out on permanent service, the following instructions will be observed :—

180. The re-transfer of the men to the army reserve will be carried out in accordance with the instructions contained in the Queen's Regulations governing the ordinary transfer of soldiers to the reserve on the expiration of the term of their service with the colours, subject to the following modifications :

181. On receipt by the unit of the order for demobilization, a furlough of 42 days will be granted to each soldier re-transferred to the army reserve, and the date of the expiration of such furlough will be considered for all purposes as the date of the expiration of army service with the colours.

182. Men in hospital will be dealt with as prescribed in the Queen's Regulations, and will not be re-transferred to the army reserve until fit to travel. Men in prison will not be re-transferred until the expiration of their imprisonment. Both men in hospital and men in prison will be granted furlough on re-transfer to the army reserve, in accordance with para. 181.

183. Each man, on proceeding on furlough, will be instructed to report himself before the expiration of his furlough, by letter, to the officer paying the army reserve of his territorial regiment or corps.

184. In preparing the documents for transmission to the officers charged with the payment of the army reserve, each man's service will be completed up to and including the date on which his 42 days' furlough will expire.

185. The men will, from the date of re-transfer to the reserve, be shown in all returns as re-transferred from the corps with which they were serving at the time of demobilization.

186. On demobilization a list of all the married men of each regiment or corps to be re-transferred will at once be forwarded to the paymaster paying the separation allowances, in order that no separation allowance may be made to the wives and families for a period subsequent to the date of the men proceeding on furlough.

187. The paymaster will also be informed by the officer commanding of any men sent on furlough before the date of demobilization, so that no separation allowance may be issued to a man's family for a period subsequent to the date of his proceeding on furlough.

188. Married men remaining with the colours after demobilization will be supernumerary to the married establishment of the corps, and their families will cease to receive separation allowance if able to join the corps.

189. Although the men will proceed on furlough on demobilization, they will be entitled to travelling expenses and the same allowances as if sent to their homes under the ordinary conditions of transfer to the reserve. Their families will be granted conveyance to join them at such selected place of residence.

190. The accounts of the men will be completed up to the date of the expiration of the 42 days' furlough. The men will receive

Digitized by Google

the balance of pay and allowances due to them up to the date of quitting their corps, and an advance of 10*s.* out of the army pay due to them for the period of furlough.

191. The balance of pay and allowance in lieu of rations for the period of furlough, together with the army deferred pay for the period of mobilization, will be remitted to each man at his intended place of residence, by postal order, or by cheque, as the man may elect.

192. The men will receive army deferred pay under the usual conditions for the period during which they received army pay. Army reserve deferred pay will not be issued to them for the period for which they received army deferred pay.

193. Every man proceeding on furlough on re-transfer to the army reserve will be dealt with, as regards clothing, in accordance with the Clothing Regulations.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX A.

LIST OF UNITS.

(*See* para. i., page 6.)

Each of the following constitutes a UNIT, viz. :—

A regiment of regular or yeomanry cavalry or volunteer light horse.
A horse, field, or howitzer battery, Royal Artillery.
A mountain battery, Royal Artillery.
A garrison company, Royal Artillery.
A militia or volunteer regiment of garrison artillery.
A volunteer battery of position.
A mounted detachment, Royal Engineers.
A pontoon troop, Royal Engineers.
A telegraph division, Royal Engineers.
A balloon section, Royal Engineers.
A field company, Royal Engineers, or a volunteer field company.
A field park, Royal Engineers.
A railway company, Royal Engineers.
A fortress company, Royal Engineers.
A submarine mining company, Royal Engineers, or a militia or volunteer division of submarine mining engineers.
A militia or volunteer regiment of engineers.
A battalion of regular, militia, or volunteer infantry.
A company of Army Service Corps or a volunteer brigade supply detachment.
A company of Militia Medical Staff Corps.
A company of Army Ordnance Corps.
The staff of the army in the field.
The staff of an army corps.
The staff of a division.
The staff of a brigade.
The regimental staff of corps artillery.
The staff of a brigade division of artillery.
The regimental staff of corps engineers.
A staff on lines of communication.
The regimental staff of an infantry or general depôt at base.
The regimental staff of a labourers' depôt.
An ammunition column.
An ammunition park.
Two companies of mounted infantry (with a machine-gun section).
A company of army signallers.
A field bakery.
A section of a supply park.
An auxiliary company, Army Service Corps, on lines of communication.
A bearer company or field hospital.
A general or stationary hospital.
A hospital ship.
A remount depôt on lines of communication.
An advanced remount depôt on lines of communication.

NOTE.—Units printed in italics do not exist, as such, in peace, but arrangements have been made for their immediate organisation on the mobilization of the army.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX B.

LIST OF DEPÔTS.

(*See* para. vi, page 6.)

Corps.		Depôt.
	REGULARS.	
CAVALRY ..	A regiment of cavalry ..	One squadron left at peace station.
ARTILLERY	Horse artillery	Horse artillery depôt at Woolwich.
	Field artillery	Field artillery depôt at Woolwich.
	Mountain artillery	Depôt at Newport, Monmouthshire.
	Garrison artillery ..	No. 1 depôt of the division.
	Regimental district staff ..	No. 1 depôt, Eastern division Royal Artillery at Dover.
	School of gunnery	
	Detachments at Shoeburyness	
ENGINEERS	Mounted men of all units, and dismounted men of telegraph and pontoon units.	Field depôt at Aldershot.
	Dismounted men of all units except telegraph, pontoon, and submarine mining units.	Depôt companies at Chatham.
	Submarine mining units.	Headquarters of district companies at Chatham, Portsmouth, and Plymouth.
INFANTRY..	Battalion of Grenadier Guards	Wellington Barracks, London.
	,, Coldstream ,,	Chelsea Barracks, London.
	,, Scots ,,	Tower of London.
	Battalion of infantry of the line.	Regimental depôt.
ARMY SERVICE CORPS	Transport branch—	
	Units in Ist army-corps or 1st or 2nd cavalry brigades.	Transport depôt, Aldershot.
	Units in IInd or IIIrd army-corps or 3rd or 4th cavalry brigades.	Transport depôt, Woolwich.
	Supply branch	Supply depôt, Aldershot.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF DEPÔTS—*continued.*

Corps.	Depôt.
MEDICAL STAFF CORPS—All units	Depôt and training school at Aldershot.
ARMY ORDNANCE CORPS—All units ..	Depôt company at Woolwich.
MILITARY POLICE	Headquarters of Military Police at Aldershot.
ARMY PAY CORPS	Army Pay Office, Aldershot.
POST OFFICE CORPS	Headquarters 24th Middlesex Volunteer Rifles, General Post Office, London.
MILITIA.	
ARTILLERY	Provisional depôt at peace station. Strength will be laid down in Part II —Militia.
ENGINEERS { Fortress	Same as artillery.
ENGINEERS { Submarine miners	None needed.
INFANTRY	Provisional depôt at headquarters of regimental district. Strength will be laid down in Part II —Militia.
MEDICAL STAFF CORPS	Headquarters of the respective companies.
YEOMANRY	None needed.
VOLUNTEERS	None needed.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX C.

SCHEDULE OF OFFICERS COMMANDING RESERVISTS.

Corps.	Officers commanding reservists.
Cavalry .. .. AD. 177/99.	~~Assistant~~ adjutant-general, cavalry, Horse Guards, ~~Whitehall, L~~ondon, S.W.
Royal Artillery—	
Horse artillery	Assistant adjutant-general, Royal Artillery, War Office, London, S.W.
Riding establishment ..	
Field artillery	
Mountain artillery	Officer commanding depôt, mountain artillery, Newport.
Garrison artillery, including district establishment, and militia artillery reservists.	Officer commanding No. 1 depôt of the division.
Regimental district staff ..	Officer commanding No. 1 depôt, Eastern division, R.A., Dover.
School of gunnery	
Detachment at Shoeburyness	
Royal Engineers, and militia engineer reservists.	Assistant commandant, school of military engineering, Chatham.
Foot Guards	Officer commanding each regiment, Horse Guards, Whitehall, S.W.
Infantry of the line, and militia infantry reservists.	Officer commanding regimental district of the territorial regiment.*
Army Service Corps	Assistant quartermaster-general, Army Service Corps, War Office, London, S.W.
Medical Staff Corps and Militia Medical Staff Corps reservists.	Staff officer, Medical Staff Corps, 18, Victoria Street, London, S.W.
Army Ordnance Corps	Officer commanding headquarters, Army Ordnance Corps, Woolwich.
Military Police	Deputy adjutant-general, Aldershot.
Army Pay Corps	Staff paymaster, War Office, London, S.W.
Post Office Corps	Staff paymaster, St. George's barracks, London, S.W.

* For the King's Royal Rifle Corps and Rifle Brigade, the officer commanding Rifle Depôt is the officer commanding reservists.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX D.

SCHEDULE OF OFFICERS PAYING RESERVISTS.

Corps.	Officers paying reservists.
Cavalry	Staff paymaster, St. George's barracks London, S.W.
Royal Artillery—	
Horse artillery	District paymaster, Woolwich.
Riding establishment ..	District paymaster, Woolwich.
Field artillery	District paymaster, Woolwich.
Mountain artillery	Station paymaster, Brecon.
Garrison artillery, including district establishments.	Station paymaster paying No. 1 depôt of the division.
Regimental district staff ..	District paymaster, Dover.
School of gunnery	District paymaster, Dover.
Detachment at Shoeburyness.	District paymaster, Dover.
Royal Engineers	District paymaster, Chatham.
Foot Guards	Staff paymaster, St. George's barracks, London, S.W.
Infantry of the line	Paymaster of the regimental district of the territorial regiment.*
Army Service Corps	District paymaster, Woolwich.
Medical Staff Corps	Staff paymaster, St. George's barracks, London, S.W.
Army Ordnance Corps	District paymaster, Woolwich.
Military Police	District paymaster, Aldershot.
Army Pay Corps	Staff paymaster, St. George's barracks, London, S.W.
Post Office Corps	Staff paymaster, St. George's barracks, London, S.W.
Militia reservists—	
All branches..	†

* For the King's Royal Rifle Corps and Rifle Brigade, the station paymaster, Portsmouth, is the officer paying reservists.

† On mobilization the duties of the officer paying reservists will be fulfilled by the adjutant of the militiaman's unit.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX E.

SCHEDULE OF RESERVISTS' PLACES OF REJOINING.

(*See* para. ix, page 7.)

NOTE.—A list of the depôts referred to on this page is given on pages 37 and 38.

Branch.	Place where reservists required to complete units to war establishment (*see* para. 22) are to join.	Place where the reservists surplus to the requirements of units are to join.
Cavalry	Depôt	As directed by O.C. reservists.
Horse Artillery * ..	Place of mobilization of unit	Depôt.
Field Artillery * ..	Place of mobilization of unit	,,
Mountain Artillery ..	Depôt	,,
Garrison Artillery ..	Place of mobilization of unit	,,
Royal Engineers (except submarine miners)	Place of mobilization of unit	,,
Submarine miners ..	Depôt	,,
Foot Guards	Depôt	,,
Infantry of the line ..	Depôt	,,
Army Service Corps—		
Transport	Place of mobilization of unit	,,
Supply	Depôt	,,
Medical Staff Corps ..	Companies in districts	,,
Army Ordnance Corps ..	Depôt	,,
Military Police	Depôt	,,
Army Pay Corps ..	Depôt	,,
Post Office Corps ..	Depôt	,,
Militia reservists (if wanted for army service).	Depôt of unit which they are eventually to join	Depôt of unit which they are eventually to join.

* Including ammunition columns and parks.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX F.

SCHEDULE OF MOBILIZATION STORE TABLES.

				Detail.	No. of store table. Army Form G 1098.
Staffs				Staff of the army in the field	(A)
				Staff of an army-corps	(1)
				Staff of an infantry division	(2)
				Staff of an infantry brigade	(3)
				Staff of a cavalry brigade	(4)
Cavalry				Regiment of household cavalry	(5)
				Regiment of cavalry of the line	(6)
Artillery.				Regimental staff, corps artillery and brigade division staffs.	(8)
	Battery of Artillery	Horse (12-pr., B.L.)		higher establishment	(9)
				four guns	(10)
		Field (15-pr., B.L.)		higher establishment (Mark II carriages).	(12)
				4-gun establishment (Mark II carriages).	(13)
				higher establishment (Mark I carriages).	(14)
				4-gun establishment (Mark I carriages).	(15)
		Field, 5-inch howitzer, B.L.			(15A)
	Corps troops ammunition column				(16)
	Infantry divisional ammunition column				(17)
	Cavalry brigade ammunition column				(18)
	Ammunition park				(18A)
Engineers				Regimental staff, corps engineers	(19)
				Mounted detachment, Royal Engineers	(20)
				Pontoon troop, Royal Engineers	(21)
				Telegraph division, Royal Engineers (1 headquarters and 4 sections),	(22)
				Balloon section, Royal Engineers	(24)
				Field company, Royal Engineers	(25)
				Field company, 1st London V.R.E.	(26)
				Field park, Royal Engineers	(27)
				Railway company, Royal Engineers	(27A)
				Fortress company, Royal Engineers	(27B)
Infantry				Mounted infantry (2 companies per unit)	(28)
				Mounted infantry machine-gun section	(29)
				Battalion of infantry—regulars	(30)
				Battalion of militia infantry (in the field army.)	(32)

Digitized by Google

SCHEDULE OF MOBILIZATION STORE TABLES—*continued.*

Detail.		No. of store table. Army Form G 1098.
Army signallers, company of		(35)
Army Service Corps	Corps troops supply column	(36)
	Field bakery	(36A)
	Infantry divisional supply column	(37)
	Infantry brigade supply column	(38)
	Cavalry brigade supply column	(39)
	Technical equipment, base, line of communication, and advanced supply depôts.	(39A)
Army Ordnance Corps, company of		(39B)
Medical ..	Bearer company	(40)
	Field hospital	(41)
	Stationary hospital (service abroad)	(58)
	General ,, ,, ...	(59)
	Medical Staff Corps (arms and accoutrements)	(42)
An infantry and a general depôt at base		(42A)
Remount depôt at base		(42B)
Advanced remount depôt		(42C)
Advanced depôt of ordnance stores		(47C)
Base depôt of ordnance stores..		(47D)
Military Police (personal equipment and saddlery).. ..		(43)
Post Office Corps (personal equipment)		(44)
Army Service Corps, reservists (personal equipment) ..		(47A)
Army Ordnance Corps, reservists, &c. (personal equipment).		(47B)
Army Pay Corps (arms, &c., for reservists)		(47C)
Regimental district headquarters (arms, &c., for reservists)		(51)
Regiment of household cavalry (unallotted)		(49)
Garrison artillery (arms and accoutrements)		(45)
Militia artillery and infantry		(47)
Militia engineers, &c.		(53)
Battalion of infantry—line, or rifle (garrison)		(46)
Brigade of Guards and regimental district headquarters (reservists' arms, accoutrements, tools, &c.).		(51)
Distribution, by stations and units, of vehicles, harness, and saddlery.		(54)
Distribution of guns, vehicles, harness, and saddlery in station equipment of horse and field artillery.		(55)
Battalion of infantry—regulars (Gibraltar or Malta) ..		(56)
Siege train, R.E., &c.		(60)

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

(Wt. 1389 4500 4 | 98—H & S 5797)

Digitized by Google

[*Promulgated by Army Orders, dated* 1*st May*, 1898.

REGULATIONS

Z 7
6957

AS TO THE

ISSUE OF MILITARY BOOKS AND MAPS.

TOGETHER WITH A LIST SHOWING THE PRICES AT WHICH THOSE OBTAINABLE ON PAYMENT CAN BE PROCURED.

WAR OFFICE, MAY 1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

[6000—4 | 98--H&S—179wo]

Digitized by Google

REGULATIONS

AS TO THE

ISSUE OF MILITARY BOOKS AND MAPS, 1898.

I.—ON PUBLIC SERVICE.

1. Requisitions for military books or maps will be addressed to the Under Secretary of State, War Office, London, S.W.

2. Ordnance Survey maps for the Army may be issued as follows:—

(*a.*) To General Officers Commanding Districts—

One set each of the 1-inch and 6-inch Ordnance Survey maps of their districts.

(*b.*) To Officers Commanding Regimental Districts—

One set of the 1-inch Ordnance Survey maps of their districts.

(*c.*) To Cavalry—

A set of Ordnance maps to the head-quarters of every Cavalry regiment for instruction in reconnaissance.

A set consists of—

(i.) One copy of the 6-inch Ordnance Survey map, embracing a tract of country within a radius of 8 miles from the head-quarter station. The several sheets will be issued mounted on millboard.

(ii.) Twenty-four copies of the 1-inch Ordnance Survey map (six on paper and five on linen), embracing a tract of country 12 miles in radius from the head-quarter station.

The maps printed on paper are to be mounted on linen in three or four separate parts to suit the neighbouring country and roads, thus allowing of several parties of men receiving instruction in different directions at the same time. This mounting must be done regimentally. No charge can be allowed on this account against the public.

On change of station by a regiment, the General Officer Commanding the District will call in the whole of the maps, and will re-issue them to the incoming regiment. Any deficiency will at once be made good by the outgoing regiment.

(*d.*) To Artillery—

Officers Commanding Royal Artillery Districts in the United Kingdom will be furnished with Charts of the coast, and 6-inch maps of the country around the principal armed fortifications; also a complete set of the 1-inch Ordnance Survey maps of their district.

Digitized by Google

In such cases as may be considered necessary, Lieutenant-Colonels of Royal Artillery commanding subdistricts will be supplied with ordinary 6-inch Ordnance Survey sheets, embracing the country within a radius of at least 5,000 yards from the armed fortifications in their charge.

The requirements of Lieutenant-Colonels who are in charge of movable armaments will be specially considered.

One-inch Ordnance Survey maps, when specially required and demanded, will be furnished also to Officers Commanding Militia and Volunteer Artillery Districts.

Ordnance maps will be issued to each Horse and Field Artillery command at home for purposes of instruction in map-reading, &c., as follows :—

(i.) One copy of the 6-inch Ordnance Survey map, issued mounted on millboard, embracing a tract of country within a radius of 8 miles from the head-quarter station.

(ii.) Two copies of the 1-inch Ordnance Survey map (one printed on paper and the other on linen), embracing a tract of country within a radius of 12 miles from the head-quarter station, for each battery in the command.

Instructions as to the custody and transfer of these maps are issued by the War Office.

(*e.*) To Infantry—

For the purposes of instruction in reconnaissance, a set of Ordnance Survey maps is authorized for the head-quarters of every Infantry battalion.

Each set of maps will be similar to that specified under sub-head (*c*) for Cavalry, and the instructions contained therein will be equally applicable to Infantry battalions.

3. Maps of areas selected for manœuvres will, whenever possible, be supplied for the use of the staff and troops concerned. These maps will be on a scale of 1 inch to a mile, and, if possible, of uniform pattern and printed in two or three colours on thin-tough, or linen-backed paper. Applications for manœuvre maps will be forwarded not less than three months before they are required, accompanied by complete information of the area and any special detail which is required to be shown.

4. Requisitions for maps required for the public service, and, therefore, not on payment, should be made as follows :—

(*a.*) Those required for Engineer services, or any services in connection with position finding, on Army Form L 1376.

(*b.*) In all other cases on Army Form L 1387.

5. Application for the issue of maps will be submitted through

Digitized by Google

General Officers Commanding Districts, who will be responsible for the lists of those supplied being kept up to date, and for the sheets being always forthcoming.

6. Applications for maps to be issued at the public expense to replace worn-out copies of such maps as are authorized to be kept on charge must be recommended by General Officers Commanding, who will satisfy themselves that the maps which it is sought to make good, have been fairly expended.

7. Applications for maps for other purposes than those specified in paragraphs 2 and 3 will be specially considered.

8. Attention is called to the publication of Map Message Army Forms A 2002 and A 2003, which have been introduced for general use for the transmission of topographical information by telegraph or signal. Sufficient instructions for use are printed on each of the forms, which may be obtained in the manner laid down for other Army Forms.

II.—MILITARY BOOKS AND INTELLIGENCE DIVISION MAPS ON PAYMENT.

9. Any officer, warrant officer, non-commissioned officer, or man of the Regular Army, Militia, Honourable Artillery Company, Yeomanry, or Volunteers will be supplied, at the price stated in the List issued with this Army Order, with one copy of any military book or map named therein. The price will include the charge for postage.

10. Applications should be made on Army Form L 1372, and should be addressed to the Under Secretary of the State for War, War Office, London, S.W. Applications for books should be rendered separately from applications for maps.

10. The applicant will pay the price of the book or map to any District or Station Paymaster, and will forward to the War Office the Paymaster's receipt on Army Form L 1372, with the address to which the copies are to be sent clearly written. Copies of the form may be obtained from any Paymaster. *Remittances will not in any case be received at the War Office.*

12. The book or map will be forwarded immediately, if in stock, or, if not, as soon as it can be procured.

13. The Paymaster receiving the amount will credit it in his account, if for military books, under the head of "Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Sale of Army Forms, Books, and Military Publications," and if for maps, to Vote 13 "Appropriations-in-Aid, Proceeds of Sale of Maps."

Digitized by Google

III.—ORDNANCE SURVEY MAPS ON PAYMENT.

14. Applications for Ordnance Survey maps on payment will be made on Army Form L 1389 and forwarded direct to the Director-General, Ordnance Surveys, Southampton, when maps of Great Britain are required; and to the Director-General, Ordnance Survey, Dublin, in the case of Ordnance Survey maps of Ireland.

15. Payment will be made to a District or Station Paymaster in the same manner as for military books, and the Paymaster receiving the sum will credit it in his current account under the head of "Ordnance Survey, Sale of Maps."

NOTE.—Millboards (18 inches by 24 inches), for mounting 6-inch maps, can be obtained at the rate of 4*d.* per sheet. Credit will be given under the head of "Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Army Forms, Books and Military Publications sold, &c."

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

LIST OF WAR OFFICE PUBLICATIONS of which copies can be supplied at the price stated against each.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
A.—HISTORICAL, TOPOGRAPHICAL, STATISTICAL, &c.			
Abyssinia, Expedition to. By Lieut.-Colonel Holland and Captain Hozier. 2 vols. 4to., and Maps in case. Cloth 1870	2	16	0*
Ditto ditto half morocco	3	10	0*
Africa, British East, Handbook of. Prepared in the Intelligence Division, War Office 1893	0	2	5
Arabic Grammar. By Major A. O. Green, R.E.	0	10	6
Army Book for the British Empire. A record of the development and present composition of the Military Forces and their duties in peace and war. By Lieut.-General W. H. Goodenough, R.A., C.B., and Lieut.-Colonel J. C. Dalton (h.p.), R.A. 1893	0	4	0
Army Circulars and Army Orders issued before 31st December, 1892, and still in force. Reprint 1896	0	0	3
Artillery College. Report on the 14th Senior Class by the Director-General of Military Education .. 1894	0	0	9
Ditto. Report on the 15th Senior Class 1896	0	0	9
Ditto. Report on the 16th Senior Class 1897	0	0	9
Austria-Hungary. Handbook of the Military Forces of. By Major J. J. Leverson, R.E. 1891	0	1	6
Belgium, Armed Strength of. By Captain W. S. Cooke, 22nd Foot 1882	0	1	7
British Minor Expeditions, 1746–1814..	0	1	11
Bulgaria, Greece, Montenegro, Roumania, and Servia. Handbook to the Armies of 1895	0	0	9
Chino-Japanese War, 1894–95, An epitome of the .. 1896	0	1	0
Cyprus, Account of. By Captain A. R. Savile, 18th Foot. 1878	0	2	1
Denghil Tépé, Siege and Assault of. Report on .. 1881	0	2	3
Denmark, Armed Strength of. By Capt. W. S. Cooke, 22nd Foot 1875	0	2	2
Dutch Army, Handbook of the. By Major W. L. White, R.A. 1896	0	0	7
Egypt, Military History of the Campaign of 1882 in. By Colonel J. F. Maurice, R.A. 1887. Letterpress and Maps bound together. Cloth	0	5	11

* Not including postage.

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
A.—Historical, &c.—*cont.*			
Egypt, Military History of the Campaign of 1882 in. By Colonel J. F. Maurice, R.A. 1887. Letterpress only. Paper	0	1	7
Ditto ditto. Maps only. Cloth ..	0	4	4
Establishments, Field Army, Home Defence 1892	0	1	7
Ditto ditto Service Abroad.. .. 1892	0	1	7
France, Armed Strength of. By Major C. J. East, 57th Regt. 1877	0	5	5
France, Military Reports, addressed to the French War Minister. By Colonel Baron Stoffel	0	5	5
France, Siege Operations in Campaign against, in 1870–71 1877	0	3	4
Franco-German War, 1870–71. Authorized Translation from the German Official Account by Major F. C. H. Clarke, C.M.G., R.A.			
Second Part:—History of the War against the Republic. Vol. I. Sections 10 to 13:—From the Investment of Paris to the re-occupation of Orleans by the Germans. With case of Maps and Plans	0	18	6
Vol. II. Sections 14 to 18:—Events in Northern France from the end of November. In the North-West from the beginning of December. The Siege of Paris, from the commencement of December to the Armistice. Operations in the South-East, from the middle of November to the middle of January. With case of Maps..	0	19	0
Vol. III. Sections 19 and 20:—Events in South-East France from the middle of January to the Termination of Hostilities. Rearward Communications. The Armistice. Homeward March and Occupation. Retrospect. With case of Maps and Plans	1	2	3
Analytical Index. Prepared by Colonel Lonsdale Hale, R.E.	0	1	1
Also, separately, in paper covers:—			
First Section. The Events in July. Plan.. .. 1872	0	2	2
Second Section. Events to the Eve of the Battles of Wörth and Spicheren. Three Plans. Third edition. 1882	0	2	3
Fifth Section. Operations near Metz on 15th, 16th, and 17th August. Battle of Vionville Mars-la-Tour. Four Plans and Sketches in the Text 1881	0	4	8

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
A.—Historical, &c.—*cont.*			
Franco-German War, The, 1870–71—*cont.*			
Seventh Section. Advance of Third Army and of the Army of the Meuse against the Army of Chalons. With Two Plans, a general Map, and numerous Sketches. 1876	0	4	4
Eighth Section. The Battle of Sedan. With Two Plans and Two Sketches 1876	0	2	2
Ninth Section. Proceedings on the German Coast and before the Fortresses in Alsace and Lorraine. Battle of Noisseville. General Review of the Franco-German War up to the commencement of September. With Three Plans and Two Sketches	0	3	4
Tenth Section. Investment of Paris. Capture of Toul and Strassburg	0	4	6
Eleventh Section. Events before Paris and at other Points of the Theatre of War in Western France until the end of October 1878	0	3	11
Twelfth Section. Last Engagements with the French Army of the Rhine. Occurrences after the Fall of Strassburg and Metz to the middle of November. 1878	0	3	5
Thirteenth Section. Occurrences on the Theatre of War in Central France up to the re-occupation of Orleans by the Germans.. 1880	0	4	6
Fourteenth Section. Measures for the Investment of Paris up to the middle of December 1880	0	3	0
Fifteenth Section. Measures for protecting the Investment of Paris, and Occurrences before the French Capital to the commencement of the Year 1871.. 1880	0	1	11
Sixteenth Section. Proceedings of the Second Army from the commencement of the Year 1871, until the Armistice 1881	0	2	8
Seventeenth Section. Proceedings of the First Army from the commencement of the Year 1871, until the Armistice 1882	0	2	3
Eighteenth Section. Occurrences on the South-Eastern Theatre of War up to the middle of January 1871. Events before Paris from the commencement of the Year 1871 to the Armistice 1883	0	6	0
Nineteenth Section. Occurrences on the South-East Theatre of War from the middle of January 1871. Proceedings in rear of the German Army, and in the coast provinces from November 1870, until the Armistice 1884	0	9	8

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
A.—Historical, &c.—*cont.*			
Franco-German War, The, 1870–71—*cont.*			
Twentieth Section. General retrospect of the War from the beginning of September 1870 to the cessation of hostilities. Armistice and Peace preliminaries. Return of German Army and Peace of Frankfort. The occupation. The Telegraph. Post. Supply of ammunition. Commissariat. Hospital Service. Divine Service. Military justice. Recruitment, and Home Garrisons. The result of the War 1885	0	3	9
French Army:—			
Handbook of the. By Captain G. A. K. Wisely (late Royal Engineers) 1891	0	1	1
Reforms in. Part II. General Organization. Translated by Major C. B. Brackenbury, R.A. .. 1874	0	1	7
Reorganization of. Speech of the Duke D'Audiffret-Pasquier 1874	0	0	9
Germany, The Campaign of 1866 in, with 22 plans in portfolio 1872	0	15	0
German Army (Home and Colonial), Handbook of. 1897	0	1	2
German Empire, Armed Strength of. (Second edition.) 1888 .. .. Part I.	0	4	10
Ditto ditto Part II.	0	1	8
Historical Records of the British Army:—			
Horse Guards..	0	3	7
2nd Dragoon Guards..	0	3	0
3rd „ „	0	3	0
4th „ „	0	3	0
5th „ „	0	3	0
6th „ „	0	3	0
7th „ „	0	3	0
1st Dragoons	0	3	0
3rd Hussars	0	3	0
6th Dragoons	0	3	0
7th Hussars	0	3	0
9th Lancers	0	2	3
12th „	0	2	3
13th Hussars	0	2	3
14th „	0	3	0
15th „	0	3	0
16th Lancers	0	3	0
17th „	0	3	7
1st Foot	0	4	3
2nd „	0	3	0

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price.		
A.—Historical, &c.—*cont.*	£	s.	d.
Historical Records of the British Army—*cont.*			
3rd Foot	0	4	3
4th „	0	3	0
5th „	0	3	0
6th „	0	3	0
7th „	0	3	0
8th „	0	3	0
9th „	0	3	0
10th „	0	3	0
11th „	0	3	0
12th „	0	3	0
13th „	0	3	0
14th „	0	2	3
15th „	0	3	0
16th „	0	3	0
17th „	0	3	0
18th „	0	3	0
19th „	0	3	0
20th „	0	3	0
21st „	0	3	0
22nd „	0	3	0
23rd „	0	3	0
31st „ (including Marine Corps)	0	3	0
34th „	0	3	0
36th „	0	3	0
39th „	0	3	0
46th „	0	3	0
53rd „	0	3	0
56th „	0	2	3
61st „	0	2	3
67th „	0	3	0
70th „	0	2	3
71st „	0	3	0
72nd „	0	3	0
73rd „	0	3	0
74th „	0	3	0
86th „	0	3	0
87th „	0	3	0
88th „	0	2	3
92nd „ (Highlanders)	0	3	0
Marine Corps (bound up with 31st Foot).			
[NOTE.—The above Historical Records may be had in sheets at 6*d.* per copy less.]			

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
A.—Historical, &c.—*cont.*			
Hostilities without Declaration of War. Abstract of cases from 1700 to 1870. By Bt.-Lieut.-Colonel J. F. Maurice, R.A. 1883	0	1	7
Index, General, to Army Regulations and Instructions in force on 1st January, 1898	0	0	11
Italian Army. Handbook of the. By Colonel J. R. Slade, C.B., A.D.C., R.A. 1891	0	1	1
Japan, Armed Strength of 1886	0	1	7
Life in the Army, a British Soldier's 1886	0	0	1
Medical Congress. Ninth International, held at Washington, in September, 1887	0	0	11
Musketry Instruction at Hythe, Annual Report on, for each year ending 31st March—			
1884	0	2	10
1885	0	3	2
1886	0	5	3
1887	0	4	3
1888	0	5	3
1889	0	4	3
1890	0	3	7
1891	0	4	3
1892	0	2	10
1893	0	3	7
1894	0	3	7
Netherlands, Armed Strength of. By Major J. K. Trotter, R.A. 1887	0	5	3
Number of Troops to the yard in the principal battles since 1850. With the opinions of modern authorities on the limits of extension at the present day 1884	0	0	7
Pathological Museum at Netley. Catalogue of Specimens, Vol. I. (Third edition.) 1892	0	3	10
Portugal, Armed Strength of. By Lieut. Count Gleichen, Grenadier Guards 1887	0	2	2
Railway Distances (Ireland), Handbook of 1884	0	5	4
Rations (Soldiers'). Lecture by Major W. Dunne, A.S.C., on the mode of Provision and Inspection of .. 1892	0	0	2
Roumania, Armed Strength of. By Captain C. E. Callwell, R.A. 1888	0	1	1
Russia:—			
The Armed Strength of 1886	0	12	8
The new Law Regulating Military Service in .. 1876	0	1	9
Handbook of the Military Forces of 1894	0	1	6

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
A.—Historical, &c.—*cont.*			
Siege of Sevastopol:—			
3 vols. 4to. With case of Maps and Plans, cloth.. 1859	2	16	0*
" " " " " half morocco	3	9	4*
Vol. I. Engineer Operations. Major Elphinstone ..	0	17	4*
Vol. II. Engineer Operations. Sir H. Jones. With case of Maps and Plans	1	13	4*
Vol. III. Artillery Operations. Sir R. Dacres	0	6	8
Small Wars. Their principles and practice 1896	0	2	3
Spain, Armed Strength of 1883	0	2	3
Steppe Campaigns, a Series of Lectures on. Translated from the Russian Voenni Sbornik 1875	0	1	6
Straits Settlements, Précis of information concerning. (Corrected up to 1891 by Captain Foster, R.E.)	0	1	7
Sûdan Campaign, History of the. (In two parts, with case of Maps.) By Colonel H. E. Colvile, C.B.	0	10	11
Sûdan, Red Sea, and Equator; Report on the Egyptian Provinces of the. (Revised to July 1884)..	0	2	6
Surveys (Government) of the Principal Countries, Notes on..	0	4	4
Sweden and Norway, Armed Strength of. By Captain W. S. Cooke, 22nd Regiment 1875	0	2	6
Switzerland, Armed Strength of. By Colonel Bowdler Bell 1889	0	5	4
Tactical Fitness of Majors for Command. Report on the New System adopted for Testing, and on its results during the year 1894.. 1895	0	0	8
Technical Terms and Words of frequent occurrence in Army Orders, Lists of. (For use in Army Schools)	0	0	2
Turkish Army, Handbook of the. By Captain C. E. Callwell, R.A., D.A.A.G. 1892	0	0	4
Type Exercises of Extracts from Regimental Orders, for the use of Candidates for Third Class Certificates of Education 1895	0	0	3
Valparaiso, Capture of, in 1891. Reports of the Commander-in-Chief and Chief of the Staff of the Constitutional Army 1892	0	0	10
Volunteer Long-Service Medal. List of Officers, Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the Volunteer Force who have been awarded. Issued with Special Army Order, dated 17th January, 1895	0	0	10
Zululand, Précis of Information concerning. With a Map. (Corrected to December 1894) 1895	0	3	0

* Not including postage.

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
B.—Military Science.			
Administration (Military) and Staff Duties, Tables and Data for. By Colonel J. S. Rothwell, R.A. .. . 1891	0	0	5
Aide Memoire for Officers of the Royal Engineers. Vol. I. 1878	0	8	7
Ammunition, Treatise on. (Sixth edition) 1897	0	4	11
Artillery, Field, The Tactics of. By A. von Schell, Chief of the Staff of the Inspector of the Prussian Artillery 1887	0	1	10
Bashforth's Chronograph, Reports on Experiments with, to determine the resistance of the Air to the Motion of Projectiles 1870	0	0	9
Ditto ditto Final Report 1880	0	1	7
Carriages, Military, and Stores connected with them. Treatise on. (Fifth edition).. 1895	0	5	1
Cavalry Division, The. Studies in Troop Leading. By Colonel J. von Verdy du Vernois 1890	0	3	8
Cavalry, Training, &c., of; Instructions for. By Major-General Carl von Schmidt. Translated from the German.. 1881	0	2	9
Construction, Instruction in. (Fourth edition) .. 1894	0	6	9
Division Orders, Kabul Field Force, 1880. By Lieut.-General Sir F. Roberts, K.C.B., V.C. Extracts from. 1885	0	1	9
Drainage Manual.. 1897	0	3	6
Drawings, Hâchure. Examples 1 to 5.. .. .. *each*	0	0	1
Electricity, Notes on. Compiled for the use of the Non-commissioned Officers and Men of the 1st Division, Telegraph Battalion, Royal Engineers 1891	0	0	5
Electricity, Notes on, for the use of Garrison Artillery. 1897	0	1	2
Engineering, Military, Instruction in. Part II. Attack and Defence of Fortresses 1896	0	1	1
Engineering, Military, Instruction in. Part III. Military Bridging and use of Spars. (Fourth edition) .. 1894	0	2	0
Engineering, Military, Instruction in. Part IV. Military Mining. (Fourth edition) 1892	0	1	7
Engineering, Military, Manual of 1893	0	0	10
Explosives, Treatise on Service.. 1895	0	1	8
Fortification, Military Engineering, &c., Text Book of. Part I. (Cloth.) 1892	0	3	10
Fortification, Military Engineering, &c., Text Book of. Part II. 1894	0	4	10

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
B.—Military Science—*cont.*			
Gunnery Table. By A. G. Greenhill, M.A.	0	0	5
Gunnery Tables. Collected and compiled by Major G. Mackinlay, R.A., for the Text Book of Gunnery. 1887	0	1	10
Gunnery Text Book. By Major G. Mackinlay, R.A. 1897	0	3	9
Hydraulics for Garrison Artillery. Manual of .. 1895	0	3	7
Mechanism, Notes on, as applied to Artillery.. .. 1897	0	0	9
Mezzotint Examples, 1 to 7, Plates VII. to XIII. .. *each*	0	0	3
„ Scale of shade for indicating slopes in	0	0	3
Musketry Instruction for German Infantry. Translated by Colonel Bowdler Bell 1889	0	1	10
Ordnance, Service, Treatise on. (Fourth edition) .. 1893	0	7	10
Reconnaissance in little known Countries, Hints on. By Captain C. E. Callwell, R.A.	0	0	1
Small-Arms and Ammunition, Military. Text Book for. 1894	0	1	11
Staff Duties in the Field (a study of the operations of a British Army-Corps and a Cavalry Division, from the point of view of the General Staff). Translated from the German by Captain J. M. Grierson, R.A., D.A.A.G. 1891	0	2	3
Staff, General, The duties of the. By Major-General Bronsart von Schellendorf. (Third edition) .. 1895	0	4	6
Steam Engines and Boilers. Notes and Memoranda upon the Management of 1897	0	0	1
Strategy, The Elements of. By Lieut.-Colonel Tovey, R.E. 1887	0	1	11
Tactical Studies of the Battles of Colombey, Neuilly, &c. By Lieut.-Colonel Hale 1877	0	3	6
Tactics, Précis of Modern. By Colonel Home, C.B., R.E. (Revised and rewritten by Lieut.-Colonel Sisson C. Pratt (late) R.A.) 1896	0	2	6
Telegraph Instruments, Military. Notes on. By Major H. F. Turner, R.E. 1885	0	1	1
Telegraphs in War. Regulations for the Working of. 1897	0	0	1
Transport, Ambulance, Manual of. By Surgeon-General Sir T. Longmore, C.B. (Second edition) .. 1893	0	4	7
„ Military. By Lieut.-Colonel Furse .. 1882	0	3	9
„ Notes on; and on Camel Corps. By Major D. B. Burn 1887	0	2	7
Troop Leading, Studies in. The Cavalry Division. By Colonel J. von Verdy du Vernois 1890	0	3	8
Useful Rules and Tables. Compiled by Lieut.-Colonel W. H. Noble, R.A. 1882	0	1	1

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
C.—Regulations, Manuals, &c.			
Academy, Royal Military; Regulations for Admission to. 1898	0	0	1
Aldeburgh Artillery Ranges. Bye Laws 1896	0	0	1
Allowance Regulations 1896	0	0	10
Army Act, Rules of Procedure 1893	0	0	9
Army Service Corps, Drills and Exercises 1891	0	1	7
„ „ Regimental Standing Orders .. 1895	0	1	2
„ „ Supply Handbook 1895	0	2	3
Artificers, Military, Handbook for 1894	0	2	2
Artillery, Field, (German), Drill Regulations, 1892. Translated by Captain W. A. Macbean, R.A. 1893	0	1	8
„ „ Drill 1896	0	0	10
„ „ Service, Handbook for 1897	0	5	3
„ Garrison, Drill, Vol. I. 1895	0	1	3
„ „ „ „ 1895. Addenda .. 1896	0	0	2
„ „ „ Vol. I., Part IV. 1895	0	0	5
„ „ „ Vol. II. 1897	0	0	10
„ „ and Siege. Manual for Non-commissioned Officers of, in preparing for Examination before Promotion. 1895	0	0	9
„ „ Instructions for Practice over Sea Ranges. 1898-99 (applicable up to 1st April, 1899)	0	0	3
„ Horse, Field, and Mountain. Instructions for Practice 1898	0	0	4
„ Horse and Field. Manual for Non-commissioned Officers of, in preparing for Examination before Promotion 1891	0	1	0
„ Royal. Standing Orders for the 1893	0	1	7
„ Siege Drill 1896	0	1	7
„ Manual for Field Service 1889	0	0	10
Ash Rifle Range, Aldershot Camp. Bye-laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885	0	0	1
Cavalry Drill 1898	0	0	11
„ Manual for Field Service 1888	0	0	4
„ German, Regulations of 1886; Notes on the 1887	0	0	3
Clothing Regulations 1894	0	1	6
Club Exercises 1873	0	0	3
College, Royal Military; Regulations for Admission to. 1898	0	0	1
„ „ Syllabus of the Course of Instruction at 1895	0	0	3

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price.		
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*	£	s.	d.
College, Staff, Regulations respecting admission to .. 1897	0	0	2
Commissions in the Army; Regulations under which they may be obtained by Officers of the Militia.. .. 1898	0	0	1
Commissions in the Army; Regulations under which they may be obtained by University Candidates 1898	0	0	1
Cooking, Military. Manual of.. 1895	0	0	5
Cyclist Drill 1897	0	0	2
Dress Regulations 1894	0	1	2
Drum and Flute Duty for Infantry 1887	0	1	6
Encampments and Cantonments, Regulations and Instructions for 1895	0	0	7
Engineer Services, Regulations for 1895	0	1	8
Engineering, School of Military, Standing Orders for the 1896	0	2	2
Equipment Regulations—			
Part I. General Regulations (Peace) 1898	0	0	10
Part II. Peace. 1896—			
Section I. Infantry Details.. 1897	0	0	4
,, II. Cavalry Details	0	0	5
,, III. Army Service Corps Details	0	0	5
,, IV. Army Ordnance Corps Details ..	0	0	1
,, V. and V*a*. Medical Staff Corps and Army Pay Corps Details	0	0	1
,, VI.—IX. Colleges and Prisons Details ..	0	0	1
,, X. Engineer Details	0	1	1
,, XI. Horse Artillery Details	0	0	11
,, XIA. Field Artillery Details..	0	1	0
,, XIB. Details, Riding Establishment, R.A. 1897	0	0	3
,, XII. Garrison Artillery Details	0	5	6
Part III. (War) 1893—			
General Regulations	0	0	3
Section I. Staff Units	0	0	4
,, II. Cavalry	0	1	1
,, IIIA. Royal Artillery (Horse and Field) ..	0	1	1
,, IIIB. Royal Artillery (Mountain Artillery, Camel Battery, and Colonial Field Equipment)	0	1	6
,, IV. Royal Engineers	0	1	6
,, V. Mounted Infantry	0	0	9
,, VI. Infantry	0	0	7
,, VII. Army Signallers	0	0	4

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*			
Equipment Regulations—*cont.*			
Part III. (War) 1893—*cont.*			
Section VIII. Army Service Corps	0	1	1
„ IX. Medical Staff Corps	0	0	5
„ X. Remount Depôt and Sick Horse Depôt	0	0	5
„ XI. Ordnance Store Corps	0	0	5
Farriers in Her Majesty's Service. Directions for the guidance of 1884	0	0	1
Financial Instructions in relation to Army Accounts. 1895	0	0	10
Gun, 3-pr. Hotchkiss, Quick-firing (Land Service), Handbook for 1892	0	0	5
„ 3-pr. Nordenfelt, Quick-firing (Land Service), Handbook for 1891	0	0	9
„ 6-pr. Hotchkiss, Quick-firing (Land Service), Handbook for 1896	0	0	5
„ 6-pr., Nordenfelt, Quick-firing (Land Service), Handbook for 1892	0	0	7
„ 7-pr. R.M.L. Steel, of 150 lbs., Mark III., and 200 lbs., Mark IV., Mule Equipment; 150 lbs., Mark III., Man Transport; and of 200 lbs., Mark IV., Colonial Equipment, Handbook for. 1893	0	1	2
„ 9-pr. R.M.L., of 6 cwt. and 8 cwt. (Land Service), Handbook for 1895	0	0	7
„ 12-pr. B.L. of 6 cwt., Mark I. Horse Artillery, Handbook 1896	0	0	10
„ 12-pr. of 12 cwt., Quick-firing, Land Service, Handbook 1896	0	1	1
„ 12-pr. R.B.L. of 8 cwt. (Movable Armament). Handbook for 1894	0	0	5
„ 13-pr. R.M.L. of 8 cwt. (Land Service), Handbook for 1892	0	0	10
„ 16-pr. R.M.L. of 12 cwt. (Land Service), Handbook for 1895	0	0	9
„ 20-pr. R.B.L. of 16 cwt., on travelling carriage, Handbook for 1896	0	0	9
„ 25-pr. R.M.L. of 18 cwt., Handbook for .. 1880	0	0	9
„ 30-pr. B.L. (Mark I.), Handbook for 1897	0	0	10
„ 32-pr. S.B. B.L., mounted on garrison sliding carriage and traversing platform (Land Service). Handbook for.. 1885	0	0	5

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price.		
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*	£	s.	d.
Gun, 40-pr. R.M.L., of 35 cwt., Siege and Movement Armament, Handbook for 1897	0	0	7
„ 40-pr. R.B.L., Handbook for 1889	0	0	9
„ 64-pr. R.M.L. Converted, of 58 and 71 cwts. (Land Service), Handbook for 1892	0	0	10
„ 64-pr. R.M.L. of 64 cwt., Marks I., II., and III. (Land Service). Handbook for 1893	0	0	9
„ 80-pr. R.M.L. Converted, of 5 tons, on sliding carriage (Land Service), Handbook for 1883	0	0	9
„ 0·45-in. Gatling (Land Service), Handbook for 1880	0	0	5
„ 0·45-in. Maxim, Machine, Martini-Henry Chamber, Handbook for 1893	0	0	5
„ 2·5-in. R.M.L. Steel (Jointed), Mule and Camel Equipment, Handbook for 1888	0	1	2
„ 4-in. B.L., Marks V. and VI. (Land Service), Handbook for 1895	0	1	6
„ 5-in. B.L., Marks IV. and V. (Land Service), Handbook for 1895	0	1	6
„ 5·4-in. B.L. Howitzer (Mark I.), Handbook for 1897	0	0	10
„ 7-in. R.B.L. of 72 cwt. and 82 cwt., on Moncrieff and sliding carriage 1897	0	0	9
„ 7-in. R.M.L., of 6½ and 7 tons, on sliding and Moncrieff carriage (Land Service), Handbook for 1892	0	1	2
„ 9-in. R.M.L. of 12 tons. Marks I. to VIc. Handbook for 1894	0	1	2
„ 9·2-in. B.L., Handbook for 1892	0	2	3
„ 10-in. B.L., Handbook for 1895	0	2	7
„ 10-in. R.M.L., of 18 tons (Land Service), Handbook for 1889	0	0	9
„ 11-in. R.M.L., of 25 tons, Handbook for .. 1892	0	0	9
„ 12-in. B.L. of 47 tons, Handbook for 1891	0	1	2
„ 12-in. R.M.L. of 25 tons, Handbook for .. 1893	0	1	1
„ 12-in. R.M.L. of 35 tons, Mark I., mounted on sliding carriage and platform (Land Service), Handbook for 1884	0	2	1
„ 12·5-in. R.M.L., 38 tons, Marks I. and II., Casemate, Dwarf, and Small Port Mountings (Land Service), Handbook for 1893	0	1	4
Guns, Machine, Rifle Calibre, Gardner and Nordenfelt, Handbook for 1891	0	1	2
Honourable Artillery Company, Regulations for .. 1895	0	2	6

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*			
Howitzer, 4-in. R.M.L., Jointed (Mark I.), Mule Equipment, Handbook for 1890	0	1	2
„ 5-in. B.L. Mark I. (Field Batteries) Handbook and Equipment, Details for 1897	0	5	11
„ 6-in. B.L., 25 cwt., Mark I., Handbook .. 1896	0	1	6
„ 6·3-in. R.M.L. Movable Armament and Armament of Works. (Land Service), Handbook for. 1895	0	0	10
„ 6·6-in. R.M.L. (Land Service), Handbook for. 1897	0	1	2
„ 8-in. R.M.L. of 70 cwt., for Movable Armament and Armament of Works 1895	0	2	1
„ 8-in. R.M.L. of 46 cwt., Mark I., on Bed and Siege Platform, or on Siege Travelling Carriage (Land Service), Handbook for 1890	0	1	2
Hythe Rifle Ranges. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act 1895	0	0	1
Inchkeith Battery. Bye Laws.. 1896	0	0	1
Infantry Drill 1896	0	0	10
„ „ 1896. Part X. Field Manœuvres	0	0	2
„ Manual for Field Service (provisional issue). 1897	0	0	4
„ Mounted, Regulations for 1897	0	0	7
„ Sword exercise.. 1896	0	0	6
„ Transport. Short Instructions for Saddling and Loading Pack Mules and Camels 1888	0	1	2
Kinghornness. Bye Laws 1896	0	0	1
Kit Plate, Artillery—			
Kit of Non-commissioned Officer, Gunner, or Driver, Royal Horse Artillery. Laid out for Inspection. Plate 1 1894	0	0	2
Kit of Dismounted Man, Field Artillery. Laid out for Inspection. Plate 2 1895	0	0	2
Kit of Garrison Artillery, Valise Equipment. Laid out for Inspection. Plate 6 1893	0	0	2
Method of Placing Royal Horse Artillery Kit and, Accoutrements in Barrack Room. Plate 7.. .. 1881	0	0	2
Kit, &c., in Barrack Room. Mounted Men of Field Artillery. Plate 8	0	0	2
Kit, &c., in Barrack Room. Dismounted Men of Field Artillery. Plate 9	0	0	2
Kit, &c., in Barrack Room. Non-commissioned Officers and Men of Garrison Artillery. Plate 10	0	0	2

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*			
Kit Plate, Cavalry	0	0	1
„ Highland	0	0	1
„ Infantry	0	0	1
„ Royal Engineers (Dismounted). Detail of Shelf and Bedding (Old Pattern). Plate No. 1 ..	0	0	1
„ Royal Engineers (Dismounted). Full Kit Laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room. Plate No. 2	0	0	1
„ Royal Engineers (Dismounted). Detail of Shelf and Bedding (New Pattern). Plate No. 3 ..	0	0	1
„ Royal Engineers (Mounted): Detail of Shelf and Bedding (New Pattern). Plate No. 4 ..	0	0	1
„ Royal Engineers (Dismounted). Full Kit Laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room. (New Pattern Bedding). Plate No. 5	0	0	1
„ Royal Engineers. Driver, in Charge of a Pair of Horses. Full Kit Laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room. Plate No. 6	0	0	1
„ Royal Engineers. Driver, in Charge of a Pair of Horses. Peace Marching Order. Kit Laid out for Inspection on Parade. Plate No. 7 ..	0	0	1
Landguard Fort Rifle Range. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885	0	0	1
Land, Purchase of, by Volunteer Corps 1893	0	0	2
Law, Military. Manual of 1894	0	2	4
Lydd Ranges. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885	0	0	1
Lydd-Dungeness, Foreshore and Bed of Sea at. Bye-Laws. 1894	0	0	1
Magazines, Ammunition Stores, Laboratories, &c. Regulations for 1894	0	1	2
Meat Inspection, Guide to 1894	0	1	2
Medical Services, Army. Regulations for 1897	0	0	8
„ „ Field Service Manual 1896	0	0	4
„ Staff, Army. Regulations for Admission to the, together with Extracts from the Pay Warrant and Regulations for Army Medical Services, as to Promotion, Rates of Pay and Pension 1897	0	0	1
„ „ Corps. Manual for the 1894	0	1	3

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*			
Medical Staff, Standing Orders for the, in relation to the Medical Staff Corps 1896	0	1	1
Mekometer, Handbook of the 1897	0	0	5
Middlewick Rifle Ranges. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885	0	0	1
Militia Regulations 1898	0	0	11
Militia Act and Reserve Forces Act 1882	0	0	3
Millbrook Rifle Range. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885	0	0	1
Mobilization, Regulations for, Home Defence.. .. 1894	0	0	4
„ Tables for Home Defence. Appendix L. Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteer Units	0	0	2
Mounted Infantry. (*See* Infantry.)			
Musketry Instruction for German Infantry, 1887. Translated by Colonel Bowdler Bell 1889	0	1	10
Musketry Regulations 1898	0	0	7
Optical Manual. By Surgeon-General T. Longmore, C.B. 1885	0	1	2
Orchard Portman Rifle Range. Bye-Laws 1897	0	0	1
Ordnance Store Services. Regulations 1890	0	1	6
Paull Point Battery. Bye Laws. 1896	0	0	1
Pay Warrant 1897	0	0	11
Position-finding Instruments. Handbook for .. 1897	0	0	3
Post Office Corps, Army. Manual for Field Service 1888	0	0	1
Post Office Corps, Army. Manual for Field Service, Home Defence 1893	0	0	1
Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army .. 1895	0	1	5
Range-finder, Depression, for Elevated Batteries. Handbook for 1896	0	0	3
„ Nolan (Mark I.) Land Service, Handbook for	0	0	9
„ Watkin, Regulations for Instruction in, and Practice with 1882	0	0	9
„ Weldon. Provisional Handbook for .. 1886	0	0	5
Range Finding, Field. Handbook for, with Watkin's Field Range-finder and Telemeter, for use with Movable Armament and Batteries of Position .. 1897	0	0	10
„ Tables for 7-pr. gun of 400. lb...	0	0	7
Recruiting Regulations 1895	0	0	9
Reserve Forces Act and Militia Act, 1882	0	0	3
„ „ and Militia. Manual of Law for .. 1886	0	1	2
Rifle and Carbine Exercises, Manual, Firing, and Bayonet Exercise, and Firing Exercise for Webley Pistol .. 1898	0	0	3
Saddles and Collars, Sore Backs and Sore Shoulders, Manual of 1897	0	0	10

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*			
Schools, Army, Regulations 1897	0	0	4
„ Standing Orders for Inspectors, Examiners, and Teachers of 1897	0	0	4
Scrap's Gate Rifle Range. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885	0	0	1
Shoeburyness Ranges. Bye Laws	0	0	1
Signalling Instructions 1896	0	0	7
Southwold, Foreshore and Sea Area of. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885, and the Military Lands Act, 1892	0	0	1
Statute Law relating to the Army. By C. M. Clode ..	0	0	11
Statutes relating to the War Office and to the Army. By C. M. Clode 1880	0	3	9
Statutory Powers of the Secretary of State for War, Ordnance Branch. By C. M. Clode 1879	0	3	9
Stores. Priced Vocabulary of, used in Her Majesty's Service. Part I. Land Service Stores and Stores common to Land and Naval Services 1893	0	3	7
Ditto, ditto. Addenda and Corrigenda .. Feb. 1895	0	0	5
Ditto, ditto. Part II., Naval Stores and Stores common to the Naval and Land Services 1895	0	2	6
Telegraphy, Army. Manual of Instruction in Field Telegraphs 1897	0	2	6
Telescopic Sights (Land Service). Handbook for .. 1895	0	0	5
Transport Duties, Regimental, Manual of Instruction in, 1892	0	0	10
„ Infantry. (*See* Infantry.)			
Trumpet and Bugle Sounds 1895	0	1	6
Valise Equipment (Old Pattern), Instructions for fitting ..	0	0	1
„ „ (1888 Pattern), Instructions for fitting 1895	0	0	1
Veterinary Services, Army, Regulations for the .. 1894	0	1	2
Volunteer Regulations 1897	0	0	11
„ „ Cash Accounts (Issued with Army Orders, 1st March, 1895)	0	0	1
Volunteers in Brigade and Regimental Camps, or when encamped with the Regular Forces. Orders and Regulations for 1896	0	0	1
War Game, Rules for 1896	0	0	3
Warden Point and Hurst Castle Artillery Ranges. Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885 ..	0	0	1
Wash. The Foreshore of, adjacent to the Parishes of Freeston, Butterwick, &c., Bye-Laws under the Artillery and Rifle Ranges Act, 1885	0	0	1

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
C.—Regulations, &c.—*cont.*			
Whitehaven Battery, Cumberland. Bye Laws .. 1896	0	0	1
Yeomanry Cavalry. Regulations for the 1898	0	1	1
D.—Examination Papers.			
Examination Papers, Army Preliminary—			
December 1889	0	0	9
„ 1890	0	0	9
March 1892	0	0	9
September 1892	0	0	9
Examination Papers, Admission to Royal Military Academy and for 1st Appointments to Royal Marine Artillery:—			
November and December 1879	0	1	1
July 1880	0	0	9
November and December 1880	0	0	9
June and July 1881	0	0	9
November and December 1881	0	0	9
June and July 1882	0	0	9
November and December 1882	0	0	5
June and July 1883	0	0	9
November and December 1883	0	0	9
November and December 1884	0	0	9
April 1885	0	0	9
June and July 1885	0	0	9
July 1886	0	0	9
November and December 1886	0	0	9
July 1887	0	0	9
December 1887	0	0	9
July 1888	0	0	9
December 1888	0	0	9
July 1889	0	0	9
December 1889	0	0	9
June 1890	0	0	9
December 1890	0	0	9
June 1891	0	0	9
December 1891	0	0	9
July 1892	0	0	9
November 1892	0	0	9
June 1893	0	0	9

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
Examination Papers, Admission to Royal Military Academy, &c.—*cont.*—			
November 1893	0	0	9
June 1894..	0	0	9
November 1894	0	0	9
June 1895	0	0	9
November 1895	0	0	10
June 1896	0	0	9
Examination Papers, Admission to Staff College—			
June 1882..	0	0	9
„ 1883..	0	0	9
„ 1884..	0	0	9
„ 1886..	0	0	9
May 1891..	0	0	9
„ 1892..	0	0	9
„ 1893..	0	0	9
„ 1894..	0	0	9
August 1895	0	0	9
„ 1896	0	0	9
„ 1897	0	0	10
Examination Papers, Final Examination at Staff College—			
December 1878	0	0	9
„ 1879	0	0	9
„ 1881	0	0	9
„ 1882	0	0	9
„ 1884	0	0	9
„ 1885	0	0	9
„ 1887	0	0	9
„ 1888	0	0	9
„ 1889	0	0	9
„ 1890	0	0	9
„ 1891	0	0	9
„ 1892	0	0	9
„ 1893	0	0	9
Examination Papers, Admission to Royal Military College and for 1st Appointments to Royal Marine Light Infantry—			
June and July 1884	0	0	9
December 1887	0	0	9
July 1888..	0	0	9

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
Examination Papers, Admission to Royal Military College, &c.—*cont.*—			
December 1888	0	0	9
July 1889..	0	0	9
December 1889	0	0	9
June 1890..	0	0	9
December 1890	0	0	10
June 1891..	0	0	10
December 1891	0	0	10
July 1892..	0	0	10
December 1892	0	0	10
June 1893..	0	0	10
November 1893	0	0	10
June 1894..	0	0	10
„ 1895..	0	0	10
„ 1896..	0	0	10
Examination Papers, Military Entrance Examinations. (1.) Royal Military College. (2.) Officers of Militia (Literary Examination)—			
November 1893	0	0	10
„ 1894	0	0	10
„ 1895	0	0	10
„ 1896	0	0	10
„ 1897	0	0	10
Examination Papers, Military Entrance Examinations— (1.) Royal Military Academy; (2.) Royal Military College; (3.) University Candidates for Commissions in the Army. June 1897	0	0	10
Examination Papers, Militia Subalterns, in Military Subjects for Commissions in the Army—			
September 1887	0	0	9
September 1888	0	0	9
March 1889	0	0	9
September 1889	0	0	9
March 1890	0	0	9
September 1890	0	0	9
March 1891	0	0	9
September 1891	0	0	9
March 1892	0	0	9
September 1892	0	0	9

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Title of Book.	Price. £	s.	d.
Examination Papers, Militia Subalterns, in Military Subjects for Commissions in the Army—*cont.*			
March 1893	0	0	9
September 1893	0	0	9
March 1894	0	0	10
September 1894	0	0	9
March 1895	0	0	9
September 1895	0	0	9
March 1896	0	0	9
September 1896	0	0	9
March 1897	0	0	9
September 1897	0	0	9
Examination Papers, Militia Subalterns, in Literary Subjects for Commissions in the Army—			
April 1885	0	0	9
„ 1888	0	0	9
„ 1889	0	0	9
„ 1890	0	0	9
„ 1891	0	0	9
„ 1892	0	0	9
„ 1894	0	0	9
Examination Papers, Officers of the Army, in Modern Foreign Languages—			
April 1887	0	0	9
October 1887	0	0	9
„ 1889	0	0	9
„ 1892	0	0	10
„ 1893	0	0	10
April 1896	0	0	10
October 1896	0	0	10
April 1897	0	0	10
October 1897	0	0	10
Examination Papers, Officers of Regular Forces, Militia, and Volunteers—			
November 1891	0	0	9
May 1893	0	0	10

Digitized by Google

MILITARY MAPS PUBLISHED BY THE INTELLIGENCE DIVISION, WAR OFFICE.

Int. Div. W. O. Number.	Title of Map.	Scale.	Number of Sheets.	Price per Sheet. Uncoloured.	Price per Sheet. Coloured.
				s. d.	s. d.
88	Ireland, Distance Map of. 1873	1 in. = 10 miles	1	1 6	..
104, 105, 106, 107.	Lower Egypt, Map of, printed in four colours. 1882	1 in. = 3·1565 miles	4	..	0 6
278	Middle Egypt (to join sheets 106 and 107). Revised June, 1890..	1 in. = 3·1565 miles	1	..	0 6
289	Malay Peninsula, Map of. 1883	1 in. = 15 miles	1	..	1 6
292	Portions of Middle and Upper Egypt (to join sheet 278). Revised June, 1890	1 in. = 3·1565 miles	1	..	0 6
332	Egyptian Sudan, Map of. 1883	1 in. = 35·56 miles	1	0 9	1 0
381	Nile Provinces, Map of, from Third Cataract (Hannek) to Khartum. Revised Jan. 1895	1 in. = 16 miles	1	0 8	1 0
435, 436, 437	Ismalia and Tel-el-Kebir, country between. 1886	$\frac{1}{50000}$	3	..	1 0
584, 705, 740	Lower Egypt, Map of (so far as completed), printed in four colours, Cairo and country round. 1886, 1889 and 1894	$\frac{1}{50000}$	3	..	1 0
783	Index Sheet to Cairo, Ismalia, and Tel-el-Kebir, survey	..	1	0 6	..
503	Bechuanaland, General Map of. Revised January, 1891	1 in. = 10 miles	1	..	1 8

Digitized by Google

MILITARY MAPS, &c.—*continued.*

Int. Div. W. O. Number.	Title of Map.	Scale.	Number of Sheets.	Price per Sheet. Uncoloured.	Price per Sheet. Coloured.
				s. d.	*s. d.*
574	Sketch Map of Country included between the Routes Suakin—Berber and Massawa—Kassala. Revised December, 1890 ..	1 in. = 16 miles	1	..	1 4
597 (*a–f*)	Persia, Map of. Revised 1892	1 in. = 16 miles	6	..	2 4
662	Nile Provinces, Map of, from Siut to Berber, Revised November, 1890	1 in. = 16 miles	1	1 6	1 8
683	Abyssinia, Northern, Map of. 1888 ..	1 in. = 5 miles	1	..	1 8
684	British Colony of the Gambia, and adjacent territories, Map of. Revised July, 1894..	1 in. = 8 miles	1	..	1 8
692	Lagos, Map of. Revised May, 1892 ..	1 in. = 8 miles	1	..	1 8
707, 708, 709	Military Map of Great Britain, showing Head-Quarters of Volunteer Corps. Revised July, 1894	1 in. = 10 miles	3	..	1 6
714, 715, 716	Military and Regimental District Map of Great Britain. Revised July, 1889 ..	1 in. = 10 miles	3	..	1 6
717	Military and Regimental District Map of Ireland. Revised April, 1893	1 in. = 10 miles	1	..	1 6
739	Basutoland, Map of. Revised December, 1892	1 in. = 42 miles	1	..	1 8
746	Marocco, Map of. Revised March, 1890 ..	1 in. = 25 miles	1	..	2 4
748	Eastern Equatorial Africa, General Map of (to join 795) (coloured in blue). Revised January, 1892	1 in. = 60 miles	1	..	1 8

Digitized by Google

Military Maps, &c.—*continued.*

Int. Div. W. O. Number.	Title of Map.	Scale.	Number of Sheets.	Price per Sheet. Uncoloured.	Price per Sheet. Coloured.
				s. d.	s. d.
749	Lower Niger and Binueh Rivers, Map of. Revised July, 1890	1 in. = 44 miles	1	..	1 4
764	Halifax County, Nova Scotia, Map of. 1889	1½ ins. = 1 mile	1	..	1 8
773	Western Red Sea Littoral and adjacent Territory, Map of (to join 662). 1890 ..	1 in. = 16 miles	1	1 6	1 8
774	Turco-Greek Frontier and adjoining districts	1 in. = 12 miles	1	..	1 8
777	Tripoli, Map of. 1890	1 in. = 25 miles	1	..	1 8
778 (*a*, *b*, *c*).	South-Western Arabia, Map of. 1893 ..	1 in. = 10 miles	3	..	1 8
779	British New Guinea, showing parts of Kaiser Wilhelm's land, Map of. 1890	1 in. = 20 miles	1	..	1 8
795	South-East Africa, General Map of part of (coloured in blue). Revised Jan., 1892..	1 in. = 60 miles	1	..	1 8
808	Marocco, Northern, Map of. Revised Oct., 1891	1 in. = 6 miles	1	..	1 8
834	Pacific Islands, Map of. Revised December, 1892	Mercator's projection.	1	..	1 8
836	Kingston, Jamaica, Map of. 1891	$\frac{1}{36200}$	1	..	1 8
846 (*a*, *b*)	Southern Zambesia, Map of (coloured in blue). Revised 1891..	1 in. = 25 miles	2	1 6	2 0
866 (*a*)	Pamirs, Map of the, and adjacent territory (showing Chitral), in three colours. Revised April, 1893	1 in. = 16 miles	1	..	1 8

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Military Maps, &c.—*continued.*

Int. Div. W. O. Number.	Title of Map.	Scale.	Number of Sheets.	Price per Sheet. Uncoloured.	Price per Sheet. Coloured.
				s. d.	*s. d.*
887	Morocco, North-East, and adjoining territory, Map of. 1892	1 in. = 6 miles	1	..	2 4
935	Korea, Map of. Revised November, 1894..	1 in. = 46 miles	1	..	1 0
979 (*a*, *b*, *c*)	Great Britain, Military Map showing the distribution of Regular, Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteer Units of all arms. 1894..	1 in. = 10 miles	3	..	7 0 per set.
1012	British and German East Africa, Map of part of, including the British Protectorate of Uganda. 1894	1 in. = 25 miles	1	..	2 0
1016	Sierra Leone, Map of part of, showing the routes from Port Lokko to Interior. (Provisional issue, 1894)	1 in. = 8 miles	1	..	1 8
1030	Cannock Chase, Manœuvre Map, 1894. Printed on thin tough paper	2 in. = 1 mile	1	1 0	..
1039	Cavalry Manœuvres Map, 1894. Plan of ground on Berkshire Downs. Printed on thin tough paper	1 in. = 1 mile	1	0 6	..
1043 (*b*)	Gozo. 1824	2 ins. = 1 mile	1	1 6	..
1045	Korea, Outline Map of countries adjoining, 1894	1 in. = 236·74 miles.	1	..	0 8

Digitized by Google

Military Maps, &c.—*continued.*

Int. Div. W. O. Number.	Title of Map.	Scale.	Number of Sheets.	Price per Sheet. Uncoloured.	Price per Sheet. Coloured.
				s. d.	*s. d.*
1052	Suakin, Map of country round (in two colours). 1894	1 in. = 4 miles	1	..	1 8
1067	Nile Valley, between Wadi Halfa and Ambugol. Revised March, 1896	1 in. = 2 miles	1	..	1 4
1074	South-Eastern District Manœuvre Map, 1895	1 in. = 1 mile	1	1 6	..
1075	Uganda and adjoining territories (in four colours). 1895	1 in. = 12 miles	1	..	2 0
1083	Eritrea, Italian Colony of, and adjoining countries, General Map of (in two colours). Revised 1895	1 in. = 25 miles	1	..	1 8
1084	Madagascar, Map of (in four colours). 1895	1 in. = 47·348 miles.	1	..	1 8
1088	Zululand, Map of. 1895	1 in. = 6 miles	1	0 8	1 0
1092 (*h*)	Africa, British Central, Map of, March, 1895	1 in. = 4 miles	1	..	1 8
1095 (*a*, *b*)	England and Wales, Distance Map of. 1870	1 in. = about 11 miles.	2	2 6 the set.	..
1097	Gold Coast Colony, and neighbouring territories Map of. 1895	1 in. = 8 miles	1	..	2 0
1101	Queen's County and Kilkenny Manœuvre Map. 1895	2 in. = 1 mile	1	1 6	..

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Military Maps, &c.—*continued.*

Int. Div. W. O. Number.	Title of Map.	Scale.	Number of Sheets.	Price per Sheet. Uncoloured.	Price per Sheet. Coloured.
				s. d.	*s. d.*
1104	Aldershot District, Manœuvres, 1895, Map of the New Forest	1 in. = 1 mile	1	0 6	..
1109	Curragh District, Manœuvre Map. 1895 ..	2 in. = 1 mile	1	1 6	..
1135	Niger Coast Protectorate and adjacent territories, Dec. 1896 (2nd provisional issue)	1 in. = 8 miles	1	..	2 0
1159	South African Republic and adjoining territories, November, 1896	1 in. = 25 miles	1	..	2 0
1163 (*a*)	Nile, from Koyeka to Merowi, sheet I. ..	1 in. = 2 miles	1	..	1 4
1163 (*b*, *c*)	Nile, from Koyeka to Merowi, sheets II. & III.	1 in. = 2 miles	2	..	1 0
1166	Matabililand, Map of part of. May, 1896..	1 in. = 25 miles	1	..	1 0
1205	East Africa Protectorate, Map showing the limits of the, south of the 2nd degree of north latitude. February, 1898	1 in. = 250 miles	1	..	2 0
—	Gibraltar, Hunting Map of country adjacent to. 1874	3 ins. = 1 mile	2¼	4 0 the set.	..
—	St. Helena, Military Map of. 1852 ..	2½ ins. = 1 mile	1	2 0	..
1285	Malta, Map of the Island of 1897	2 ins. = 1 mile	2	2 0 for 2 sheets.	..

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

Maps Published by the Ordnance Survey Department.

	Price per Sheet. Printed on Paper. s.	d.	Price per Sheet. Printed on Linen. s.	d.
Scale 1 inch to one mile.				
England and Wales, new and old series, in quarter sheets	0	6	1	6
,, ,, in full sheets	1	0	2	0
England, South-Eastern Counties, coloured maps, single sheets	0	6	..	
Ditto, ditto (combined sheets)	0	9	..	
Scotland, in half sheets..	0	9	1	9
Ireland, in quarter sheets	0	6	1	6
Cavalry Manœuvres Map, in colours (1890).. ..	0	6	1	6
Curragh of Kildare and its vicinity (1892) .. .. (With inch squares added in 1893.)	1	0	2	0
Scale of 6 inches to one mile.				
England and Wales, Scotland, and Ireland, full sheets	1	9	2	9
,, ,, ,, ,, sheets, not full	1	5	2	5
,, ,, ,, quarter sheets ..	0	6	..	
Sketch Survey of the Hills to the South and West of London (*Surrey Hill Survey*)	3	5	4	5
Various Scales.				
England and Wales, and Scotland, 25 inches to one mile, and own scales :—				
Sheets published at .. .. .. (s. 2, d. 6)	1	9	..	
,, ,, ... (s. 3, d. 0)	2	1	..	
,, ,, ... (s. 3, d. 6)	2	5	..	
,, ,, ... (s. 4, d. 0)	2	9	..	
,, ,, ... (s. 5, d. 0)	3	5	..	

N.B.—I. Maps mounted on linen are not supplied.

N.B.—II. The issue, on repayment, of maps printed on linen has been suspended for the present.

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

MAPS PUBLISHED BY THE ORDNANCE SURVEY DEPARTMENT—*cont.*

Various Scales—cont.	Price per Sheet. Printed on Paper. s. d.	Price per Sheet. Printed on Linen. s. d.
Aldershot, district around, with hills in brown, scale 1½ inches to one mile (1878)	1 0	..
Aldershot and Surrounding Country, scale 2 inches to one mile, sheets Nos. 1 and 2 (1889) each sheet	1 9	2 1*
Aldershot District Manœuvre Map, 1897, scale 1 inch to one mile, in colours	1 9*	..
Aldershot, Environs of, scale 6 inches to 1 mile, 1871 (contoured, or with hills in brown)	1 9	..
Aldershot Division. Autumn Manœuvres (Lambourne Downs, 1893), scale 2 inches to one mile, in colours	1 0	..
Aldershot Division Autumn. Manœuvres (New Forest, 1895), scale 1 inch to one mile, in colours.	0 6	..
Ashdown Forest Manœuvres (1893), scale 1 inch to one mile	0 3	..
Brighton and environs, 1-inch scale (unrevised) ..	0 6	..
Chatham and its environs, 1-inch scale (revised) ..	1 9	..
Chipping Camp (1892) in four sheets, scale 2 inches to one mile, in colours .. .. each sheet	0 9	..
Conventional signs and terms used in Military Topography	0 1	..
Curragh of Kildare, Sketch of, 4 inches to one mile. (1868), coloured	0 9	..
Curragh of Kildare, Map of, 6 inches to one mile (1868), with hills	1 9	2 9
Ditto, in outline..	1 9	2 9
Dublin and vicinity, Map of, scale 1 inch to one mile (1892)..	1 0	..
Phœnix Park, Dublin, Map of, scale 6 inches to one mile (1892)	0 6	..
Plymouth and environs, 1-inch scale (unrevised) ..	0 9	..
South-Eastern District Manœuvres (1896), scale 1 inch to one mile, in colours..	0 9*	..

* On linen-backed paper.

Digitized by Google

Military Books and Maps.

MAPS PUBLISHED BY THE ORDNANCE SURVEY DEPARTMENT—*cont.*

	Price per Sheet. Printed on Paper.		Price per Sheet. Printed on Linen.	
	s.	*d.*	*s.*	*d.*
Southern District Manœuvres (1896), scale 1 inch to one mile, in colours	0	9*	..	
South-East Kent, 1-inch scale (revised)	1	9	..	
Winchester and District, special map of, scale 1 inch to mile (1897)	0	9	..	
Woodbury Camp, near Exmouth, Manœuvres (1893), scale 2 inches to one mile, in colours	0	9	..	
***				

* On linen-backed paper.

*** Millboards (18 inches by 24 inches) for mounting 6-inch maps can be obtained at the rate of 4*d.* per sheet. Credit should be given under the head of "Her Majesty's Stationery Office, Army Forms and Books sold, &c."

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[6000—4 | 98—179wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st June, 1898.

THE following Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 79.)

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

			PAGE
Army Order	76.	Recent Operations in the Sudan—The Queen's Congratulations to the Troops	3
,,	77.	Grant of India Medal and Clasp to Troops Engaged in Operations on North-Western Frontier	3
,,	78.	Re-transfer to the Colours of Reservists ...	5
,,	79.	Deserters—Descriptive Returns—Rewards for Apprehension	7
,,	80.	Abolition of the School of Range Finding, Aldershot	10
,,	81.	Rate of Dollar at Hong Kong, &c.	10
,,	82.	Prayer Book for Presbyterian Soldiers ...	10
,,	83.	Foreign Languages—List of Officers Qualified as Interpreters	10
,,	84.	National Rifle Association—Annual Competition, 1898	11
,,	85.	Reliefs, 1898-99	11

12,350—6 | 98—H&S—370wo

Digitized by Google

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 79.)

CLOTHING REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 86. Price List of Clothing and Necessaries—Amendments 11

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

(*See* also Army Order 79.)

Army Order 87. Amendments 11

GARRISON ARTILLERY DRILL, VOL. I.

Army Order 88. Amendments 12

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

(*See* Army Order 79.)

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS.

Army Order 89. Erratum 12

SIGNALLING INSTRUCTIONS.

Army Order 90. Revised Edition 12

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 91. Abolition of Brigade Training; Reading of Army Act 12

Army Order 92. BOOKS, MAPS, FORMS, &c. 13

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 15

Appendix to Army Order 77 16

Digitized by Google

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 79)

INSTRUCTIONS.

7700
8699

A.O. 76.
June 1898.

* **Recent Operations in the Sudan.**—The Commander-in-Chief is directed by the Secretary of State for War to convey to Major-General Sir Herbert Kitchener, Her Majesty's congratulations upon the brilliant success of his recent campaign in the Sudan.

The operations, ably planned by the Commander and gallantly carried out by the troops under him, reflect the greatest credit on all ranks. Sir H. Kitchener was well seconded by Major-General Hunter and by Major-General Gatacre and the other brigadiers, and the leadership throughout was at once careful and enterprising.

The march of the British Brigade to the Atbara, when in six days—for one of which it was halted—it covered 140 miles in a most trying climate, shows what British troops can do when called upon. In the final attack upon the enemy's position the Egyptian soldiers showed themselves well worthy to fight shoulder to shoulder with our own.

The Commander-in-Chief desires that Sir H. Kitchener will convey to all ranks his high appreciation of the spirit displayed throughout, and of the courage and discipline which have characterized the whole force.

The good services of all those brought to notice will be considered at the conclusion of this year's operations.

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 24th May, 1898.

68
India
1336

A.O. 77.
June 1898.

India Medal and Clasp—North-Western Frontier.—1. Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to command that the India medal, 1895, with clasps inscribed "Punjab Frontier 1897–8," "Malakand 1897," "Samana 1897," and "Tirah 1897–8," shall be granted to the troops employed in the recent military operations on the North-West Frontier of India, as indicated below:—

Clasp inscribed "Punjab Frontier 1897–8."

(*a.*) To all troops who proceeded beyond Edwardesabad between the 10th June, 1897, and the 30th January, 1898, inclusive.

(*b.*) To all troops beyond Jallala between the 26th July, 1897, and the 23rd January, 1898, inclusive.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 77 *continued.*

India Medal and Clasp.

(*c.*) To all troops present at the action of Shabkadar on the 9th August, 1897.

(*d.*) To all troops forming part of the Mohmand Field Force.

(*e.*) To all troops forming part of the garrisons of, and present at, Jamrud, Hari Sing-ka-Burj, Bara, and all outposts in the Peshawar Valley south of the line Jamrud—Peshawar between the 23rd August, 1897, and the 6th April, 1898.

(*f.*) To all troops forming part of the garrisons of, and present at, the posts on the Samana, and posts beyond Kohat, from Kohat to Parachinar between the 27th August, 1897, and the 2nd October, 1897.

(*g.*) To all troops who took part in the action in the Ublan Pass on the 27th August, 1897, and subsequent actions on the Samana and beyond Kohat up to the 2nd October, 1897.

(*h.*) To all troops forming part of the Tirah Expeditionary Force, who proceeded beyond either Kohat or Peshawar between the 2nd October, 1897, and the 6th April, 1898.

Clasp inscribed "Malakand 1897."

(*i.*) To all troops mentioned in clause (*b*) above, who took part in the defence and relief of Malakand and Chakdara between the 26th July, and the 2nd August, 1897, inclusive.

Clasp inscribed "Samana 1897."

(*k.*) To all troops mentioned in clauses (*f*) and (*g*) above.

Clasp inscribed "Tirah 1897–8."

(*l.*) To all troops mentioned in clause (*h*) above, to the troops of the Kurram Moveable Column, and to the Peshawar Column.

2. Her Majesty has also been pleased to command that a bronze medal and clasps of similar pattern shall be issued to all authorized Government followers, and to the followers of Imperial Service troops, who accompanied the troops in the above-mentioned operations.

3. Officers, soldiers and others, who are already in possession of the India medal, 1895, will receive the new clasp or clasps only.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 77 *continued.* June 1898.

4. Commanding officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls of those entitled to the medal and clasps, and submit them, in the case of troops serving in the United Kingdom, to the Under Secretary of State, War Office; in the case of troops serving in India, to the Deputy Adjutant-General of the command concerned, for verification and submission direct to the Government of India, Military Department; and in the case of troops serving elsewhere, to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, through the usual channel.

5. The rolls of Europeans are to be rendered in triplicate, in the form given in the Appendix, page 16. The names of officers and warrant officers will be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

6. The names of officers and soldiers who, under Articles 613, 737, 1255, 1256, and 1258, of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1897, have incurred forfeiture of the medal are to be included in the roll, and the reasons for which they have forfeited it are to be stated in the column headed "Remarks."

7. All names in the rolls are to be in printed characters, and those of officers and men who have become non-effective by death, transfer, discharge, &c., as well as of those who have forfeited the medal, are to be entered in *red* ink.

8. The rolls of natives of India are to be rendered in the manner which may hereafter be prescribed by the Government of India.

---

* Re-transfer to the Colours of Reservists.

(a.) ROYAL ARTILLERY.

115 A.R. Artillery 2454

A.O. 78. June 1898.

Permission will be given to non-commissioned officers and men belonging to the reserve of the Royal Artillery (Sections B and C) to rejoin the Colours to complete 12 years from the date of attestation, subject to the conditions detailed below:—

1. Men rejoining must have at least two years to serve. Men of more than 10 years' service, from the date of attestation, are therefore ineligible.

2. On rejoining men will not be required to refund the deferred pay issued to them on transfer to the reserve.

---

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 14th May, 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 78 *continued.*

Re-transfer to Colours.

3. Each man will receive a free kit on rejoining, and will be entitled to receive the messing allowance of 3*d.* a-day, while serving, under Army Order 65 of 1898.

4. No gratuity will be issued on rejoining, but on discharge at the termination of his engagement each man will receive a gratuity of 12*l.*, in lieu of deferred pay, or any other gratuity on discharge.

5. Men of Royal Horse and Field Artillery will, in the first instance, join their respective depôts to receive their kits and be clothed. They will then be posted to service units under orders from army head-quarters. Garrison Artillery men will join the nearest Garrison Artillery depôt for posting to service units under the orders of the officer administering the territorial division. If the officer commanding approves, they will take up the rank which they held on transfer to the reserve.

6. The men will resume the good-conduct pay and badges, if any, which they held on transfer to the reserve, except such as may have been forfeited while in the reserve.

7. Service in the reserve will not reckon towards the grant or restoration of good-conduct pay, but will reckon as "qualifying service" towards fixing the rate of pension on discharge.

8. The officer commanding the depôt will exercise his discretion in refusing to re-admit men whose re-admission may seem to him undesirable.

9. All married serjeants who rejoin may be placed on the married roll, as well as a number of the drummers and rank and file not exceeding 3 per cent. of the establishment of rank and file of the unit, but none are to rejoin if in excess of that proportion. The wives of the men allowed to rejoin will be extra to the married establishment, and will remain so as long as their husbands continue to serve. The wives of married men rejoining will be granted the regulated separation allowance until they can rejoin their husbands.

10. Application to rejoin will be made personally or by letter as follows :—

Reservists residing in England	To the Officer Commanding, the nearest Royal Artillery Depôt.
Reservists residing in Scotland	To the Officer Commanding, Royal Artillery, Aberdeen, or Officer Commanding, Royal Artillery Leith Fort.

Digitized by Google

Reservists residing in Ireland, or Channel Isles	To the nearest Royal Artillery Station.	A.O. 78 *continued.* June 1898.

In the case of men who apply by letter these officers will send to the applicant a travelling warrant to the head-quarters of the nearest Royal Artillery station or regimental district (or town where a recruiting staff officer is stationed), for the purpose of medical examination If passed as medically fit for service, the man will be furnished with a travelling warrant to his depôt, and will be directed to report himself to the officer commanding, who will carry out the re-transfer without reference to higher authority.

11. A man found medically unfit will receive two days' pay and a travelling warrant back to his place of residence.

12. The officer commanding will arrange for the medical examination of men who apply personally, and proceed with the re-transfer as directed above.

13. On rejoining the Colours, an entry will be made as follows in the men's record of service :—

"Rejoined the Colours under Special Army Order, dated 14th May, 1898."

(b.) FOOT GUARDS AND INFANTRY OF THE LINE.

1. Paragraph 6 of Army Order 1 of 1898 (amended by Army Order 36 of 1898), and paragraph 3 of Army Order 23 of 1898, will apply only to reservists who have rejoined before the date of promulgation of the present Army Order. The men rejoining on or after such date will receive messing allowance under the Royal Warrant of the 31st March, 1898. No gratuity will be issued on rejoining, but on discharge at the termination of his engagement each man will receive a gratuity of 12*l.*, in lieu of deferred pay, or of any other gratuity on discharge.

Deserters.

108 Gen. No. 1107

(a.) Descriptive Returns of Deserters.—1. Under the powers conferred upon him by the Army (Annual) Act, 1898, the Secretary of State has decided that Army Form O 1618 (Descriptive Returns of Deserters) may, from the 1st July, 1898, be transmitted in certain cases by magistrates direct to units concerned. These cases will be specified on the revised Army Form O 1618. A.O. 79. June 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 79 *continued.*

Deserters.

2. Should it appear to the commanding officer, on receipt of a Descriptive Return, that the prisoner to whom it refers is not a deserter or an absentee without leave from the unit under his command, or that he is an absconded recruit who has not joined his unit; or should the escort fail to identify the prisoner, the Descriptive Return will be transmitted immediately to the War Office, with an intimation to that effect.

3. When the prisoner is identified and received into military custody the Descriptive Return will be retained by the unit concerned, with a view to the reward for the apprehension and the attendant expenses, if any, being dealt with.

(*b.*) **Rewards for the Apprehension of Deserters, &c.**—The Secretary of State has further decided to delegate, from the 1st July, 1898, to officers the power of sanctioning the payment of rewards and expenses in connection with the apprehension of deserters, &c., subject to the following regulations:— 108 Gen. No. 1113

1. The reward allowed by Article 1286 of the Pay Warrant for the apprehension of a deserter from the Regular Forces will be authorized by the officer commanding the unit to which the deserter belongs.

The reward allowed by paragraph 590 of the Militia Regulations for the apprehension of a deserter or absentee without leave from the Militia will be authorized by the district officer commanding, if he deals with the case under paragraph 413 of the Militia Regulations; and in all other cases, by the officer commanding the unit.

In no case will the officer commanding authorize a reward exceeding 10*s.* if the deserter, when apprehended, was in uniform; or 15*s.* if he was in plain clothes. (*See* paragraph 3.)

2. The rewards allowed by Articles 1287 and 1288 of the Pay Warrant, and paragraph 590 of the Militia Regulations, for the detection of a man who has fraudulently or improperly enlisted, will be authorized by the officer commanding the unit in which the man is serving. The reward allowed in the case of attempted fraudulent or improper enlistment, will be authorized by the recruiting staff officer or the officer commanding the regimental district. The reward in each of the cases specified in this paragraph will not, in ordinary cases, exceed 10*s.*; but if it is certified that the person entitled to the reward has used exceptional diligence in detecting the offence, the reward may be increased to 15*s.*

Digitized by Google

A.O. 79 *continued.*

June 1898.

3. In fixing the amount of the rewards referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2, the circumstances of each individual case, and the recommendation of the magistrate, if any, will be taken into consideration. When the circumstances of any case are such as to justify the grant of a reward exceeding 15*s.*, the Descriptive Return (Army Form O 1618), or Army Form O 1621, will be forwarded to the General Officer commanding, who will state thereon the amount of the reward, not exceeding 20*s.*, to be granted.

4. The reward referred to in paragraph 1 will be issued by the paymaster of the unit to which the deserter or absentee belongs. The reward referred to in paragraph 2 will be issued by the paymaster of the unit in which the man is improperly serving, or, in case of an attempt only, by the station paymaster nearest to the place where the offence was committed.

5. The charge in the paymaster's accounts will be supported by the authority on Army Form O 1618 (as revised and supplied to justices' clerks) or O 1621, and by proof of payment.

6. The travelling expenses of deserters and of their escorts will, if incurred before committal, or on committal direct to their corps, be authorized by the officer commanding, and paid by the paymaster of the unit to which the deserter belongs. On committal to a civil prison these expenses will be paid out of civil funds. When a deserter is removed from civil custody by a military escort, the expenses will be charged on the route. Reasonable charges for telegrams or postage, and the subsistence allowance of deserters, will in all cases be paid by the paymaster of the unit.

7. If a man is apprehended on suspicion and afterwards proves not to be a deserter, or if a man surrenders as a deserter, a reward will not be admissible; but the claim for expenses (if any) will be referred for the decision of the General Officer commanding.

8. The detailed statement required by paragraph 324 of the Allowance Regulations will be countersigned by the officer commanding the unit to which the deserter belongs, and, together with proof of payment, will be forwarded in support of the charge in the paymaster's accounts.

The Queen's Regulations, the Allowance Regulations, the Militia Regulations, and the Financial Instructions, will be amended accordingly.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 80. June 1898. **Abolition of the School of Range Finding, Aldershot.**—The School of Range Finding at Aldershot has been abolished from the 1st April, 1898. 54 / Gen. No. / 7483

A.O. 81. June 1898. **Rate of the Dollar—Hong Kong, &c. (Quarter commencing 1st July, 1898).**—The Treasury has fixed, for the quarter commencing the 1st July, 1898, the rate for the issue of the dollar at Hong Kong, in the Straits Settlements, and on the China Station at 1*s.* 10*d.* This rate is fixed for regulating the payments which would be paid in England in sterling. 11088 / 758

A.O. 82. June 1898. **Prayer Book for Presbyterian Soldiers.**—A short Prayer Book for Presbyterians, entitled "Prayers for Soldiers," prepared under the authority of the Church of Scotland, has been approved for issue to the regular army, and to militiamen for use during training. Z / Bibles / 4946

Applications for copies should be addressed by commanding officers of units to the Under Secretary of State, War Office.

In the case of the Militia, the books, when not in use, will be in the quarter-master's charge, and they are expected to last for at least three trainings.

A.O. 83. June 1898. **Foreign Languages—List of Officers who have qualified as Interpreters.**—The undermentioned officers, having attained the standard required by the Queen's Regulations, 1895, Section IX., paragraph 45, are qualified to be interpreters in the languages stated against their names :— 40240 / 2429

Rank and Name.	Corps or Department.	Language.
Capt. J. G. Baldwin	Royal Artillery	French.
,, D. J. M. Fasson	,, ,, ...	German.
Lieut. J. St. C. Macmillan ...	,, ,, ...	German.
,, J. R. Birney	Royal Engineers	French and German.
2nd Lieut. A. F. S. Hill	,, ,, ...	French.
,, H. L. Mourilyan ...	West Yorkshire Regt. ...	French.
Lieut. V. G. W. Kell	South Staffordshire Regt. ...	German.
Capt. T. Souter	Royal Highlanders	Arabic.
Lieut. G. Monreal	Wiltshire Regt.	Italian.
,, C. A. Denaro	Royal Malta Artillery ...	Italian.
,, H. K. Dalyell	Indian Staff Corps	Russian.
,, G. M. Morris	,, ,, ...	Russian.
Major A. G. Momber	3rd Bn. Yorkshire L.I. ...	German.
Capt. H. M. Bower	3rd Bn. York and Lancaster Regt.	German.
,, P. B. G. O. Crowe	1st Vol. Bn. Royal Fusiliers	German.

Digitized by Google

V / N.R.A. / 2402

National Rifle Association—Competition for 1898. —Information and instructions concerning the annual rifle competition at Bisley in July next are issued herewith to all concerned. **A.O. 84.** June 1898.

120 / Gen. No. / 5363

Reliefs, 1898-99. —The following will be the movements of the companies Garrison Artillery, instead of those stated in Army Orders 27 and 67 of 1898 :— **A.O. 85.** June 1898.

Unit.	From	To	Remarks.
No. 12 Co. Western Division ...	Devonport ...	Jersey ...	
,, 17 ,, ,, ...	Jersey	Devonport ...	
,, 6 Co. Eastern Division ...	Shoeburyness ...	Dover ...	
,, 10 ,, ,, ...	Dover	Shoeburyness	
,, 14 Co. Southern Division ...	Portsmouth ...	Cork	
,, 1 ,, ,, ...	Cork	Malta ...	Additional company.
,, 40 ,, ,, ...	Portsmouth ...	Cork	
,, 27 ,, ,, ...	Cork	Malta ...	
,, 29 ,, ,, ...	Malta	India... ...	
,, 21 ,, ,, ...	India	Portsmouth...	
,, 4 ,, ,, ...	Weymouth ...	Sandown ...	
,, 32 ,, ,, ...	Sandown ...	Cork	
,, 31 ,, ,, ...	Cork	Malta ...	
,, 26 ,, ,, ...	Malta	Gibraltar ...	
,, 23 Co. Eastern Division ...	Gibraltar ...	Shoeburyness	
,, 34 Co. Southern Division ...	Portsmouth ...	Ceylon ...	
,, 6 ,, ,, ...	Ceylon	India... ...	
,, 28 ,, ,, ...	India	Portsmouth...	
,, 2 Co. Eastern Division ...	Landguard Fort	St. Helena ...	Additional company.
,, 25 ,, ,, ...	Shoeburyness ...	Hong Kong...	,, ,,
,, 8 Co. Western Division ...	Pembroke Dock	Mauritius ...	,, ,,
,, 21 ,, ,, ...	Devonport ...	Bermuda ...	,, ,,

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 79.)

CLOTHING REGULATIONS.

A.C.D. / 24 / 14

Price List of Clothing and Necessaries.—Amendments of the Price List of Clothing and Necessaries, promulgated by Army Order 43 of 1898, are issued herewith to all concerned. **A.O. 86.** June 1898.

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

(See also *Army Order* 79.)

38407 / Instructions / 246

Amendments in the Financial Instructions, 1895, have been approved, and will be issued to all concerned. **A.O. 87.** June 1898.

Digitized by Google

GARRISON ARTILLERY DRILL, VOL. I.

A.O. 88. June 1898. Amendments of Garrison Artillery Drill, Vol. I., 1895, have been approved, and copies are issued herewith to all concerned. 61030 / 2691

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

(See *Army Order* 79.)

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS, 1898.

A.O. 89. June 1898. Erratum.—In the first footnote to Appendix D, the words "staff paymaster, Rifle Depôt" will be substituted for "station paymaster, Portsmouth." 40116 / Southern / 259

SIGNALLING INSTRUCTIONS.

A.O. 90. June 1898. Revised Edition.—1. A revised edition of the Signalling Instructions has been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. 44 / Gen. No. / 1614

2. Army Order 169 of 1896, and the Signalling Instructions issued therewith, are cancelled.

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

A.O. 91. June 1898. Abolition of Brigade Training.—1. It having been decided that Yeomanry Cavalry regiments shall not, in future, be required to train in brigades, the following alterations will be made in the Regulations for the Yeomanry Cavalry, 1898:— Y / Brigades / 36

A.O. 100/1898

Paragraph ~~139~~ 139 A, lines 1 and 2, will be omitted.

Paragraph 191, lines 11 to 16 and 21 to 25, will be omitted.

Paragraph 192, the words from "or," in line 3, to "duty," in line 6, will be omitted.

Paragraph 236 will be cancelled.

Digitized by Google

38407
Yeomanry
81

Reading of Army Act.—2. The following will be substituted for paragraph 144:— A.O. 91 *continued.*

144. The commanding officer will cause to be read to his regiment, as soon as possible after its assembly, the following sections of the Army Act:— June 1898.

Sections 6 (1) (*b*) (*d*) (*k*), 7 to 11, 15, 18 to 22, 26, 30, 37, 40, 42, 43, and such other sections from 4 to 44 as he may consider that any special circumstances require.

special leaf

BOOKS, MAPS, FORMS, &c.

Military Books.

40185
8699

1. With reference to the Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, issued with Army Order 75 of 1898, the following have been published, and will be added to the list of books:— A.O. 92. June 1898.

	s.	d.
Derricks, Sheers, and Holdfasts, Handbook for. 1898	0	7
Field Artillery Drill. 1896. (Amendments issued with Army Orders, March 1898.)	0	1
Clothing Regulations. 1898	0	10

2. The following have been removed from the list:—

Armed Strength of Japan. 1886.
Armed Strength of Belgium. 1882.
Armed Strength of Denmark. 1875.
Armed Strength of France. 1877.
Armed Strength of German Army. 1888.
Armed Strength of Netherlands. 1887.
Armed Strength of Portugal. 1887.
Armed Strength of Roumania. 1888.
Armed Strength of Russia. 1886.
Armed Strength of Spain. 1883.
Armed Strength of Sweden and Norway. 1875.
Armed Strength of Switzerland. 1889.
Gun, 20-pr., R.B.L. of 16 cwt., on Travelling Carriage, Handbook for. 1896.
Gun, 32-pr., S.B. B.L., mounted on Garrison Sliding Carriage and Traversing Platform (Land Service), Handbook for. 1885.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 92 *continued.* June 1898.

Military Maps.

3. The following Maps have been published by the Intelligence Division, War Office :—

Sketch of the route from Zeila *viâ* Harrar to Addis Abbaba, followed by the British Mission to Abyssinia in 1897, in three sheets, Intelligence Division, Nos. 1272A, 1272B, and 1272C. Scale, 1 inch = 3·9457 miles.

Sketch map of Addis Abbaba and neighbourhood, 1897, Intelligence Division, No. 1276. Scale, 1 inch = 1 mile.

Price for the set of four sheets, 4*s*.

Army Forms and Books.

4. The following new Army Forms have been approved :—

Army Form F 728, "Orders for prevention of waste of Gas and Water in Barracks."

Army Form B 133, "Nominal Roll of Men about to complete six months' Service." A distribution has been made to all concerned.

Army Form G 1042, "Stores due to a Unit under orders for change of station." A first supply will be made to Ordnance officers concerned.

Army Form O 1669, "Voucher in support of first charge of Messing Allowance."

Army Form P 1904, "Baggage; Railway Consignment Note." A distribution will be made to all concerned.

5. The following Army Form has been revised, and is to be taken into use on 1st July, 1898. Copies of former prints in stock will then become obsolete and should be wasted :—

Army Form O 1618, "Descriptive Return of Deserter."

6. The following Army Form has been revised, dated 1st January, 1898, and a distribution will be made to all concerned. Copies of former prints in stock are obsolete and should be wasted :—

Army Form G 1098-47*b*, late G 1098-39*c*, "Mobilization Store Table—Army Ordnance Corps, Arms, Accoutrements, &c., to be kept at Woolwich to equip Reservists."

7. The following Army Form and Books have been cancelled :—

Army Form B 165, "Horses, Marching Report by Veterinary Surgeon."

Digitized by Google

Army Book 326, "Railway Warrants, Recruiting Service, Great Britain." A.O. 92 *continued.*

Army Book 327, "Railway Warrants, Recruiting Service, Ireland." June 1898.

Mobilization Store Tables.

The following new Army Form has been approved and a first supply will be made to all concerned :—

Army Form G 1098–47c, "Arms, Accoutrements, &c., of Army Pay Corps (Reservists)."

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

NOTE.—This form to be made out on one side of half sheets of foolscap, ruled lengthways, with a clear space of 1 inch at the head of the form.

_____ CORPS OR DEPARTMENT.

ROLL of individuals entitled to the India Medal, 1895, with clasps inscribed "Punjab Frontier 1897-8," "Malakand 1897," "Samana 1897," and "Tirah 1897–8," under the terms of Army Order 77 of 1898.

Regimental or Departmental No.	Rank.	Name.	Corps to which the claimant actually belongs.	Corps or Department with which claimant served during the operations.	Whether already in possession of India medal, 1895 (naming the clasp).	Entitled to medal.	Entitled to clasps.				Here note the clause or clauses of paragraph 1 of the Army Order under which the clasps are claimed.	Remarks.
							Punjab Frontier, 1897–8.	Malakand, 1897.	Samana, 1897.	Tirah, 1897–8.		

I certify that the individuals named in this roll were actually present at the operations for which the medal and clasps are claimed, as above detailed.

_____

Signature (and rank) of Officer personally cognizant of the Claimants' services.

Place _____

Date _____

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS
1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st *July*, 1898.

THE following Royal Warrant, Regulations, and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

ROYAL WARRANT.

Army Order 93. Formation of the Royal Army Medical Corps 3

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

Army Order 94. Requisitions for Troops in Aid of the Civil Power 4

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Army Order 95. British South Africa Company's Medal for Mashonaland, 1897 4
" 96. India Medal and Clasp—Amendment of Army Order 77 of 1898 5
" 97. Medals:—
(*a.*) For "Meritorious Service." 5
(*b.*) For "Long Service and Good Conduct."... 5
(*c.*) "The Volunteer Long Service Medal"... 5
" 98. Dress of Officers—Alterations 6
" 99. Regimental Establishments, 1898-99 ... 6

Digitized by Google

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 100. Forage Allowance 7

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS.
PART II.

Army Order 101. Royal Army Medical Corps Details... ... 7

" 102. Army Pay Corps Details—Ammunition ... 7

MEDICAL REGULATIONS.

Army Order 103. Field Medical Equipment—Revised Tables 8

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

Army Order 104. Musketry Instruction of Officers 8

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS.

Army Order 105. Medical Services... 8

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 106. Erratum in Army Order 91 of 1898 8

Army Order 107. BOOKS, FORMS, &c. 9

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 10

Appendix to Army Order 95 11

Appendix to Army Order 97 12

Appendix to Army Order 98 17

Digitized by Google

ROYAL WARRANT.

Formation of the Royal Army Medical Corps.

VICTORIA R.I.

4840
825

A.O. 93.
July 1898.

WHEREAS We have deemed it expedient to alter in certain respects the conditions under which the officers employed upon the medical duties of Our Army are at present serving;

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that the officers below the rank of surgeon-major-general serving in Our Army Medical Staff shall be formed into a corps, together with the warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of Our Medical Staff Corps;

IT IS OUR FURTHER WILL AND PLEASURE that the designation "Medical Staff Corps" shall be abolished, and that the corps formed as above-mentioned shall be styled "The Royal Army Medical Corps."

The following alterations will consequently be made in the ranks of the medical officers of Our Army:—

Present Ranks.	New Ranks.
Surgeon-colonel.	Colonel.
Brigade-surgeon-lieutenant-colonel.	Lieutenant-colonel.
Surgeon-lieutenant-colonel.	Lieutenant-colonel.
Surgeon-major.	Major.
Surgeon-captain.	Captain.
Surgeon-lieutenant.	Lieutenant.

The medical staff of Our Army shall in future consist of surgeon-generals (ranking as major-generals), and the title of surgeon-major-generals now serving shall be altered accordingly.

Officers of Our Royal Army Medical Corps holding appointments in Our household troops shall be borne as seconded officers on the establishment of Our Royal Army Medical Corps, and shall be dealt with as regards pay and promotion in accordance with the rules laid down in Articles 384, 385, and 387 of Our Warrant for the Pay, Appointment, Promotion, and Non-Effective Pay of Our Army, dated the 26th April, 1897.

Given at Our Court at Windsor, this 23rd day of June, 1898, in the 62nd year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

Digitized by Google

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

A.O. 94. July 1898.

Requisitions for Troops in Aid of the Civil Power.— The following will be substituted for the second sentence of paragraph 51, Section VIII., of the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army, 1895:— 61045 / 2790

"In the cases of boroughs and cities, the requisition will be made by the mayor or chief magistrate, and not by any other magistrate, except on an emergency, but in Ireland the requisition may be made by divisional commissioners, resident magistrates, the chief and assistant commissioners of the Dublin Metropolitan Police, and officers of the Royal Irish Constabulary; where, however, a resident magistrate makes a requisition, it is to be sent to the officer commanding the troops through the office of the city, town, county, or district inspector of police.

INSTRUCTIONS.

A.O. 95. July 1898.

British South Africa Company's Medal for Operation in Mashonaland, 1897.—1. With reference to Army Order 96 of 1897, the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the grant of the medal for operations in Rhodesia, between the 24th March and the 31st December, 1896, being extended to those employed in the subsequent operations in Mashonaland up to the 31st October, 1897, inclusive. 68 / South Africa / 2117

2. Those officers, non-commissioned officers, and men who are already in possession of, or entitled to, the British South Africa Company's medal bearing the inscription "Matabeleland 1893" or "Rhodesia 1896" will receive a clasp only, inscribed "Mashonaland 1897." The medals issued to those who served in the operations in 1897 only will have on the reverse the inscription "Mashonaland 1897."

3. The grant of the medal, or the clasp, to officers of the regular forces will, as heretofore, be limited to those who had official permission to be present.

4. Rolls in duplicate of those entitled to the medal or the clasp should be forwarded to the Under Secretary of State, Colonial Office, for transmission to the War Office, and should be made out in the form prescribed in the Appendix to this Order, page 11.

Digitized by Google

68 India 1344

India Medal and Clasp—Amendment of Army Order 77 of 1898.—The following will be substituted for paragraphs 1 (*k*) and (*l*) of Army Order 77 of 1898 :— A.O. 96 July 1898.

Clasp inscribed "*Samana* 1897."

(*k.*) To all troops mentioned in clause (*f*) and to such troops in clause (*g*) as took part in the subsequent actions on the Samana up to 2nd October, 1897.

Clasp inscribed "*Tirah* 1897–8."

(*l.*) To all troops forming part of the Tirah Expeditionary Force, including Kurram Moveable Column and Peshawar Column, who proceeded beyond either Kohat or Peshawar between 2nd October, 1897, and 31st January, 1898, inclusive.

Medals.

61010 5856

(*a.*) **For "Meritorious Service."**—The following warrant officers and non-commissioned officers have been awarded silver medals for "Meritorious Service" :— A.O. 97. July 1898.

Battery Serjeant-Major J. Morley, late Royal Artillery.
Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Henderson, late Scots Guards.
Superintending Clerk D. McInnes, late Scots Guards.
Serjeant D. Livermore, late 2nd Bn. 2nd Foot.
Colour-Serjeant J. Gill, late 41st Foot.
Quarter-Master-Serjeant G. Knowler, late 24th Brigade Depôt.
Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. New, late 49th Foot.
Bandmaster J. Gibbon, late 1st Bn. Royal Berkshire Regiment.
Colour-Serjeant P. Haslam, late 58th Foot.

(*b.*) **For "Long Service and Good Conduct."**—A list of non-commissioned officers and men to whom silver medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct" have been awarded under the provisions of Articles 1246 to 1250 of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1897, is issued in the Appendix to this Order, pages 12 to 16. The gratuities will be paid in accordance with Articles 1252 to 1253—IV. of that Warrant.

(*c.*) **"The Volunteer Long Service Medal."**—A list of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Volunteer Force who have been awarded the Volunteer Long Service Medal, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 98. July 1898.

Dress of Officers.—The following alterations in the dress of General Officers, colonels on the staff, and officers of the Adjutant-General's and Quarter-Master-General's Departments, have been approved :— 61002 / 6277

1. In order to make the gorget patch worn on the frock by the above-mentioned officers more distinctive, it will be increased in length from 2½ inches to 4½ inches, and the rank and status of the wearer is to be indicated by the pattern of lace on the centre of the patch. Detailed descriptions of the gorget patches will be found in the Appendix to this Order (*see* pages 17 and 18).

2. With a view to the adoption later, if approved, of a forage cap affording more protection to the head and eyes, and more suitable for wear in marching and drill order than the present forage cap with drooping peak, General Officers, colonels on the staff, and officers of the Adjutant-General's and Quarter-Master-General's Departments, may wear, as an experimental measure, a forage cap of royal navy pattern, but with scarlet band and embroidered badge. A detailed description of this forage cap will be found in the Appendix to this Order (*see* pages 17 and 18). 61002 / Staff / 19

3. General Officers commanding Districts will forward to the Under Secretary of State for War reports on this forage cap a fortnight after the termination of the forthcoming manœuvres.

A.O. 99. July 1898.

Regimental Establishments, 1898-99.—The following will be substituted for paragraph 8 of Army Order 50 of 1898:— 1114 / 28 / 268

8. An establishment of horses for regimental transport will be allotted to battalions of Foot Guards and infantry of the line at home and be interchangeable, according as battalions vacate or come into the barracks at which the sets of regimental transport are permanently located. The number of horses per battalion will be four. In Egypt, each battalion will have 16 horses for regimental transport.

Digitized by Google

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

53 / Gen. No. 404

Forage Allowance.—In accordance with paragraph 149 of the Regulations for the Allowances of the Army, 1896, it is notified that the following rates of money allowance in lieu of forage will be issued in the United Kingdom and the Channel Islands, from the 1st July, 1898, until further orders:— **A.O. 100.** July 1898.

District.		For each ration. s.	d.
Great Britain	Eastern, Scottish, and Woolwich ..	1	4
	Aldershot, Home, North-Eastern, South-Eastern, Southern, Thames, and Western	1	5
	North-Western	1	6
Ireland	Belfast and Cork	1	4
	Curragh and Dublin	1	5
Channel Islands		1	9

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS, PART II.

38407 / Equipment / 772

Section V.—Royal Army Medical Corps Details.— A revised edition of Section V. of the Equipment Regulations, Part II., has been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. **A.O. 101.** July 1898.

Section V.a.—Army Pay Corps Details.—The following will be added after Table 2 of Section V.*a* of the Equipment Regulations, Part II., issued with Army Order 30 of 1898:— **A.O. 102.** July 1898.

AMMUNITION.

54 / A.P. Corps / 232

In time of war 12 rounds of pistol-ball ammunition per pistol will be drawn from the Army Ordnance Department.

Digitized by Google

MEDICAL REGULATIONS.

A.O. 103. July 1898. **Field Medical Equipment.**—Revised tables of field medical equipment for the Army and instructions relating thereto have been approved, and copies are issued herewith to all concerned. 4800 / 5 / 1490

These tables will be embodied in the Regulations for Army Medical Services.

MILITIA REGULATIONS.

A.O. 104. July 1898. **Musketry Instruction of Officers.**—1. Majors and captains of the Militia engineers and infantry, whether candidates for appointment as instructor or not, will be permitted, as well as subalterns, to attend a course of instruction at the School of Musketry, and, subject to the conditions laid down in paragraphs 331 and 474 to 478 of the Militia Regulations, they will be allowed their travelling expenses, and the regimental pay of their rank for the period they are under instruction. 104 / Militia / 343

2. This Army Order will come into effect from the 1st February, 1898, and the Militia Regulations will be amended accordingly.

MOBILIZATION REGULATIONS.

A.O. 105. July 1898. **Medical Services.**—Army Order 120 of 1896, and the "Instructions for the Organization and Distribution of the Army Medical Staff, the Medical Staff Corps and its Reservists; and the Militia and Volunteer Medical Staff Corps on mobilization for Home Defence" issued therewith, are hereby cancelled. 4800 / 7 / 2019

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

A.O. 106. July 1898. **Erratum in Army Order 91 of 1898.**—In line 6 of Army Order 91 of 1898, *for* "Paragraph 139" *read* "Paragraph 139A." Y / Brigades / 38

Digitized by Google

BOOKS, FORMS, &c.

Military Books.

40185 8735 1. With reference to the Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, issued with Army Order 75 of 1898, the following have been published, and will be added to the list:— A.O. 107. July 1898.

	s.	d.
Drawing Plates, Military, Detail Plate, No. II., Revised	0	2
Examination Papers, Militia Subalterns, in Military Subjects for Commissions in the Army. March, 1898	0	9
Mobilization, Regulations for. 1898	0	4

2. The following has been removed from the list:—

Mobilization, Regulations for, Home Defence. 1894.

3. The following map is out of print:—

Malay Peninsula. 1883. Intelligence Department, War Office, No. 289.

Army Forms and Books.

4. The following Army Forms and Books have been cancelled:—

Army Book 19, "Submarine Mining Vessels: Store Ledger for." The services hitherto accounted for therein will be transferred to Army Books 247A and 247B.

Army Form B 2073, "Reserve Men Abroad permitted to rejoin Colours (Quarterly)."

Army Form G 1098–33, "Mobilization Store Tables for a Machine-gun Section, Regulars."

Army Form G 1098–34, "Mobilization Store Tables for a Machine-gun Section, Militia."

5. The following Army Form has been revised:—

Army Form G 896, "Submarine Mining Stores: Inspection Report and Return of Remain." The revised Form will be used for the Annual Estimates [heading (*a*) on Form]. The existing stock to be used up for statements of Establishment of Remains [heading (*b*) and (*c*)].

Digitized by Google

A.O. 107 *continued.*

July 1898.

Mobilization Store Tables.

6. The following Army Forms have been revised, and dated 1st January, 1898, and a first supply will be distributed to all concerned; any further supplies that may be required should be demanded in the usual manner:—

Army Form G 1098–24, "Mobilization Store Table for a Balloon Section, Royal Engineers."

Army Form G 1098–27, "Mobilization Store Table for a Field Park, Royal Engineers."

Army Form G 1098–59 (late Army Form G 1099–37), "Mobilization Store Table for a General Hospital (Base) and Hospital Ship."

Army Form G 1098–61, "Mobilization Store Table for Special Royal Engineer Stores for Small Expeditions; Railway, Bridging and Landing Purposes."

MEMORANDUM.—The title of Army Form D 463 should read "Reserve, *Army.* Notice to join Army for permanent service," not "Reserve, *Army, and Militia,*" &c.

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

NOTE.—This form is to be made out on one side of half sheets of foolscap, ruled lengthways, with a clear space of 1 inch at the head of the form.

The names of officers will be entered in order of rank and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

_____ CORPS.

ROLL of officers, non-commissioned officers and men, entitled to the MEDAL or CLASP for operations in MASHONALAND in 1897, together with those who have forfeited the same by misconduct.

At the time the decoration was earned.			Whether already in possession of, or entitled to, medal for Matabeleland 1893, or Rhodesia 1896 (stating which).	As regards operations in 1897, whether entitled to		Corps in which medal or clasp was earned.	Address.	Remarks.
Regtl. No.	Rank.	Name.		Medal.	Clasp.			

I certify that the individuals named in this roll are entitled to the medal or clasp as stated, under the terms of Army Order 95 of 1898.

_____

Signature of commanding officer or head of department.

Place _____

Date _____

Digitized by Google

List of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men who have been awarded Medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct."

WITH GRATUITY.

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
1st Life Guards	962	Private ... ... W. H. Owen.
2nd Life Guards	1076	,, ... F. Reynolds.
Royal Horse Guards	296	,, ... H. W. Milner.
1st Dragoon Guards	3481	,, ... H. Cook.
7th Hussars	4346	,, ... E Parker.
8th Hussars	3236	,, ... A. Brown.
Royal Horse Artillery	14621	Driver ... ... G. Bates.
,, ,, ...	1221	Corporal ... ... C. Biggs.
,, ,, ...	4104	,, ... H. Whittet.
Royal Artillery	21428	Gunner ... ... T. Beedie.
,, ...	21350	Driver ... ... E. Bennett
,, ...	386	,, ... A. Bloomfield.
,, ...	6459	Shoeing-Smith-Corporal W. Burt.
,, ...	10419	Gunner ... ... J. Chapman.
,, ...	15387	,, ... P. Cooke.
,, ...	25372	,, ... W. Costen.
,, ...	2252	Driver ... ... R. Coxall.
,, ...	723	Corporal ... ... W. Cutler.
,, ...	16806	Gunner ... ... G. Goodman.
,, ...	1420	,, ... W. Grove.
,, ...	7455	Driver ... ... P. Hesson.
,, ...	12413	,, ... C. Lilly.
,, ...	24912	Gunner ... ... R. Luney.
,, ...	20466	,, ... T. A. MacMahon.
,, ...	14569	Corporal ... ... J. P. Read.
,, ...	14236	Gunner ... ... T. Rees
,, ...	6732	,, ... J. Rush.
,, ...	19248	Corporal ... ... G. Soden.
,, ...	23023	Gunner ... ... R. Williams.
Royal Engineers	16496	Sapper ... ... H. Knight.
,, ...	16469	2nd Corporal ... ... W. Marcuis.
Grenadier Guards	7220	Lance-Serjeant ... ... T. Sanford.
East Kent Regt.	2383	Lance-Corporal ... ... M. Buckley.
,, ...	2309	Private ... ... P. Collopy.
Liverpool Regt.	1378	,, ... W. Richmond.
Devonshire Regt.	4638	,, ... G. Bidgood.
Somersetshire Light Infantry ...	2783	,, ... W. Wapshire.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Royal Irish Regt.	3849	Private ... ... M. Callaghan.
Lancashire Fusiliers	1547	,, ... J. Long.
Cheshire Regt.	3630	,, ... J. Devaney.
Hampshire Regt....	3577	,, ... W. Gosney.
,, ...	3738	,, ... F. Greenstock.
Dorsetshire Regt.	1491	,, ... T. Brain.
South Lancashire Regt.... ...	3117	Lance-Sergeant ... ... W. Merritt.
,, ,, ...	3624	Private .. .. H. Bracken.
Royal Highlanders	426	,, ... S. Beresford.
Northamptonshire Regt. ..	3 02	,, ... W. Fryer.
,, ,, ...	3756	,, ... W. Seaby.
York and Lancaster Regt. ...	1336	,, ... J. Walsh.
Gordon Highlanders	723	,, ... T. Turney.
Royal Irish Fusiliers	3980	,, ... P. Nimo.
Connaught Rangers	606	,, ... J. Finnegan.
,, ...	1311	,, ... P. Naughton.
Argyll and Sutherland Highrs. .	1817	,, ... G. Stokes.
Royal Munster Fusiliers ...	3378	,, ... J. Sullivan.
Army Service Corps	10142	,, ... T. Church.
,, ,, ...	10173	,, ... S. Read.
,, ,, ...	1255	,, ... J. White.
Military Mounted Police ...	194	Corporal ... ... T. Purcell.
Military Foot Police	455	Lance-Corporal ... ... A. FitzPatrick.
,, ,, ...	157	Corporal ... ... J. Corbett.
,, ,, ...	519	Lance-Corporal ... ... H. Viney.

WITHOUT GRATUITY.

Royal Horse Guards	1005	Squadron-Corporal-Major N. McLean.
,, ,, ...	1077	,, ,, A. Blair.
2nd Dragoon Guards	3140	Farrier-Staff-Serjeant ... T. Pollock.
3rd Dragoon Guards	1976	Serjeant ... ... S. F. J. Small.
4th Dragoon Guards	2376	Serjt.-Instruct. of Fencing J. Hynes.
6th Dragoon Guards	1871	Squadron-Serjeant-Major T. Layzell.
2nd Dragoons	2213	Serjeant ... ... W. W. Smith.
3rd Hussars	1614	Squadron-Serjeant-Major C. Tuffrey.
,, ...	1456	,, ,, F. Holwell.
,, ...	1585	Serjeant ... ... R. Barnes.
,, ...	1599	Squadron-Serjeant-Major H. Collins.
,, ...	1608	,, ,, B. Francis.
4th Hussars	1830	Serjeant ... ... J. Preston.
,, ...	1822	,, ... M. J. Curran.
5th Lancers	1862	Squadron-Serjeant-Major R. Barrett.
9th Lancers	2105	,, ,, T. Earle.
12th Lancers	2209	Farrier-Staff-Serjeant ... G. Woods.
,, ...	2195	Squadron-Serjeant-Major G. H. Baker.
13th Hussars	1873	Farrier-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. ... F. Mullaney.
14th Hussars	1894	Band-Serjeant .. ... A. O. Smith.
20th Hussars	4202	Farrier-Staff-Serjeant ... T. Proctor.
Royal Horse Artillery	207	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... J. Butcher.
,, ,, ...	1259	Serjeant .. .. J. Fletcher.
,, ,, ...	738	,, ... W. Gould.
,, ,, ...	4226	,, ... G. Parke.
,, ,, ...	4516	Collar-Maker-Serjeant ... C. Price.
,, ,, ...	1622	Colour-Serjeant ... ... H. Seaman.

Digitized by Google

Corps	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Royal Artillery	21411	Company-Serjeant-Major J. Archer.
,, ...	25190	Serjeant ... ... F. W. Atkins.
,, ...	552	Company-Serjeant-Major A. Bain.
,, ...	22390	3rd Class Master-Gunner J. Boran.
,, ...	26138	Serjeant ... ... E. Brown.
,, ...	18458	,, ... T. T. Coates.
,, ...	17350	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... T. Dolan.
,, ...	22115	Serjeant ... ... T. George.
,, ...	31613	,, ... N. A. Green.
,, ...	6359	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... W. Hargreaves.
,, ...	20669	Company-Serjeant-Major C. W. Jeffery.
,, ...	278	Staff-Serjeant ... ... J. Jollie.
,, ...	24302	Company-Serjeant-Major W. Lambourn.
,, ...	26324	,, ,, D. Lawlor.
,, ...	29497	Militia Serjeant-Major ... R. J. McLernon.
,, ...	5330	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... A. Mitchell.
,, ...	28876	Company-Serjeant-Major A. T. Mullinger.
,, ...	17609	,, ,, S. Munday.
,, ...	12898	,, ,, J. Nichols.
,, ...	29616	Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. Instructor in Gunnery ... ... C. E. Potter.
,, ...	5205	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. H. R. Prewer.
,, ...	5942	Serjeant ... ... E. G. Pullen.
,, ...	20391	Company-Serjeant-Major A. M. Ross.
,, ...	17198	Quarter-Master-Serjeant F. Rowland.
,, ...	332	Company-Serjeant-Major H. Sawbridge.
,, ...	14729	,, ,, J. Scrivener.
,, ...	24943	,, ,, R Simmons.
,, ...	9556	Farrier-Staff-Serjeant ... D. Slater.
,, ...	17630	Company-Serjeant-Major A. Squelch.
,, ...	12139	,, ,, C. Stacey.
,, ...	30290	,, ,, A. Thomson.
,, ...	26568	,, ,, G. Thornley.
,, ...	14261	Battery-Serjeant-Major... G. Tibbet.
,, ...	25197	3rd Class Master-Gunner W. H Towers.
,, ...	10522	,, ,, H. Tristem.
Hong Kong Company, R.A. ...	283	Havildar-Major ... ... Rusmat Ali.
Royal Engineers	16463	Serjeant ... ... J. Barnwell.
,, ...	16472	Company-Serjeant-Major G. Bradley.
,, ...	16485	Serjeant ... ... A. R. Briscoe.
,, ...	16475	Quarter-Master-Serjeant F. Cutler.
,, ...	16487	Serjeant ... ... F. Dadson.
,, ...	16392	,, ... H. M. Desmond.
,, ...	16794	Company-Serjeant-Major T. E. Hargrave.
,, ...	13414	Serjeant ... ... J. Harrod.
,, ...	16471	,, ... W. Haynes.
,, ...	16468	Company-Serjeant-Major F. Holmes.
,, ...	16456	Quarter-Master-Serjeant C. Jones.
,, ...	16437	Serjeant ... ... A. F. T. Larkman.
,, ...	16461	Quarter-Master-Serjeant F. G. Merrett.
,, ...	17102	,, ,, C. N. Osborne.
,, ...	16467	Serjeant ... ... A. Race.
,, ...	16136	Company-Serjeant-Major J. Ring.
,, ...	16486	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. N Sneesby.
,, ...	16481	Serjeant-Trumpeter ... F. E. Stoakes.
,, ...	16445	Company-Serjeant-Major C. Turner.
Grenadier Guards	7259	Quarter Master-Serjeant W. Kear.
,, ...	7240	,, ,, T. S. Wright.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Coldstream Guards	4883	Serjeant ... ... G. Spiller.
East Kent Regt.	2761	Colour-Serjeant ... ... G. Hodges.
Royal Lancaster Regt.	2939	,, ... G. Wade.
Royal Warwickshire Regt. ...	1613	,, ... F. E. Rogers.
Royal Fusiliers	4012	Serjeant ... ... J. Perrin.
Liverpool Regt.	3827	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. White.
Norfolk Regt.	3113	,, ... W. Duncan.
,, ...	2955	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. T. Foxhall.
,, ...	3327	Quarter-Master-Serjeant A. O. Semmence.
Devonshire Regt.	2157	,, ,, E. Denley.
Suffolk Regt.	1766	Serjeant ... ... W. Ware.
Somersetshire Light Infantry ...	3217	Colour-Serjeant ... ... P. Burns.
,, ,, ...	1228	,, ... C. Cassidy.
Bedfordshire Regt.	1948	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. D. Clark.
Leicestershire Regt.	5836	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. Granger.
,, ...	2733	,, ... J. Bush.
,, ...	2236	,, ... G. Acheson.
Yorkshire Regt.	5252	Serjeant-Drummer ... F. McGarry.
Royal Scots Fusiliers	2588	Serjeant ... ... P. Boland.
,, ,, ...	2206	Quarter-Master-Serjeant A. Binnie.
Cheshire Regt.	3646	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Mellor.
Royal Welsh Fusiliers	1001	Serjeant ... ... F. Bridgewater.
,, ,, ...	3214	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. J. Marshall.
South Wales Borderers	1791	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Dowling.
King's Own Scottish Borderers .	226	,, ... J. Murray.
,, ,, ...	3228	Quarter-Master-Serjeant D. MacFarlane.
Scottish Rifles	1991	,, ,, R. Lees.
East Lancashire Regt.	2158	Militia Serjeant-Major ... G. Sanderson.
Duke of Cornwall's L.I. ...	4641	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. D. Finucane.
West Riding Regt.	4496	,, ... G. Stimson.
Royal Sussex Regt.	2108	,, ... J. Cottrell.
,, ,, ...	2311	,, ... J. Manville.
Hampshire Regt....	3657	Serjeant ... ... J. H. Hayward.
,, ...	3741	Colour-Serjeant ... ... S. Drake.
South Staffordshire Regt. ...	3838	,, ... I Whittaker.
,, ,, ...	2508	,, ... T. Rowan.
South Lancashire Regt.... ...	3570	Band-Serjeant ... ... J. Corcoran.
Welsh Regt.	3874	Colour-Serjeant ... ... G. Weaks.
Royal Highlanders	371	,, ... W. Black.
Oxfordshire Light Infantry ...	4021	,, ... W. Hodgins.
,, ,, ...	2137	Serjeant ... ... H. Bishop.
,, ,, ...	373	,, ... J. Crawley.
Derbyshire Regt....	2506	,, ... S. Edwards.
,, ...	466	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. T. Flanagan.
Royal Berkshire Regt.	4178	,, ... W. Shingler.
Royal West Kent Regt.... ...	2619	,, ... W. Mills.
,, ,, ...	3204	Serjeant ... ... G Hutchison.
Yorkshire Light Infantry ...	3251	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Barfoot.
Shropshire Light Infantry ...	3624	Quarter-Master-Serjeant E Mason.
,, ,, ...	1093	Colour-Serjeant ... ... C Smith.
King's Royal Rifle Corps ...	8878	,, ... W. S. Wright.
,, ,, ...	4277	Serjeant-Bugler ... ... J. Williams.
Wiltshire Regt.	2612	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. Smith.
North Staffordshire Regt. ...	2922	,, ... W. Clement.
Durham Light Infantry... ...	4608	Pioneer-Serjeant... ... L Jamieson.
,, ,, ...	4020	Serjt.-Instruct of Msktry. W. Quelch.
,, ,, ...	1021	Colour-Serjeant ... ... T. Chamberlain.
Seaforth Highlanders	2083	Serjeant ... ... E. Graham.
Gordon Highlanders	625	1st Class Armourer-Serjt. A Boggie.
Cameron Highlanders	2056	Serjt.-Instruct. of Msktry. J. Galloway.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.	
Royal Irish Rifles	2907	Colour-Serjeant	J. Campbell.
,, ,, ...	2460	,, ...	J. Carson.
Connaught Rangers	5690	Serjeant-Drummer ...	J. O'Donnell.
Argyll and Sutherland Highrs. .	5461	Colour-Serjeant	T. Cathie
Leinster Regt.	...	,, ...	P. Archbold.
Royal Munster Fusiliers ...	4000	,, ...	J. Barry.
,, ,, ...	1330	,, ...	M. Farrell.
Rifle Brigade	69	,, ...	R. Wooldridge.
Army Service Corps	2080	Staff-Serjeant	J. E. Beck.
,, ,, ...	7448	Company-Serjeant-Major	J. Daly.
,, ,, ...	10188	Serjeant	W. Dolphin.
,, ,, ...	1936	Staff-Serjeant	P. Hally.
,, ,, ...	7434	Serjeant	J. O'Neil.
,, ,, ...	10185	Company-Serjeant-Major	E. J. Page.
,, ,, ...	7438	Staff-Serjeant	H. J. Taylor.
Royal Army Medical Corps ...	4318	2nd Class Staff-Serjeant...	W. Goodman.
,, ,, ...	5249	1st Class Staff-Serjeant ..	H. P. Wakefield.
Army Ordnance Corps	626	1st Class Armourer-Serjt.	W. Wilson.
,, ,, ...	1226	Staff-Serjeant	R. L. Bedford.
,, ,, ...	457	Staff Armourer-Serjeant	R. H Bodle.
,, ,, ...	454	,, ,,	G. H. Burkhill.
,, ,, ...	1364	Staff-Serjeant	J. Goodwin.
,, ,, ...	1688	,, ...	W. Vale.
Military Mounted Police ...	219	Serjeant	J. Aston.
,, ,, ...	191	,, ...	J. Walsh.
Military Foot Police	211	,, ...	T. Lanning.
,, ,, ...	121	,, ...	J. Novell.
,, ,, ...	203	,, ...	T. F. Brown.
,, ,, ...	191	,, ...	W. Tyrer.
Army Pay Corps	161	Staff-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant ...	J. Cooper.
,, ,, ...	204	,, ,, ...	J. Mahoney.
,, ,, ...	182	,, ,, ...	J. Melville.
Gymnastic Staff	...	2nd Class Serjt.-Instruct.	W. Marriott.
,, ...	...	,, ,,	J. L. Philip.
General Staff	...	Staff-Colour Serjeant ...	J. Dower.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX TO ARMY ORDER 98 OF 1898.

DRESS OF OFFICERS.

Gorget Patches.

Scarlet cloth, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches in length, pointed at the outer end. A gorget (or $\frac{1}{2}$ inch) button 1 inch from the point. Loops of the following patterns from the button to the end of the collar :—

For General Officers.—A loop of gold oakleaf embroidery.

For Colonels on the Staff.—A loop of red silk cord.

For General Officers on the Head-Quarter or General Staff.—A loop of gold chain gimp, $\frac{13}{40}$ inch wide and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch deep.

For Officers below the rank of General Officer on the Head-Quarter, General and Personal Staff.—A loop of red silk (round back), $\frac{13}{40}$ inch wide and $\frac{1}{8}$ inch deep.

Forage Cap.

Blue cloth,* with three blue cloth welts, $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches total depth, diameter across the top $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches for a cap fitting $21\frac{3}{4}$ inches in circumference, the top to be $\frac{1}{8}$ inch larger or smaller in diameter for every $\frac{1}{4}$ inch the cap may vary in size of head above or below the before-mentioned standard, *e.g.*, a cap $22\frac{1}{4}$ inches in circumference, diameter across the top $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches ; cap 21 inches in circumference, diameter $7\frac{7}{8}$ inches. The sides to be made in four pieces, and to be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches deep between the welts ; a scarlet band $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide placed between the two lower welts.

The cap set up on a band of stiff leather, or other material, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches deep.

Chin-strap for all officers to be made of black patent leather $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide, buttoned on to two gorget ($\frac{1}{2}$ inch) buttons placed immediately behind the corners of the peak.

Peak of Forage Cap.

For General Officers.—Patent leather, and embroidered all round with oak leaves in gold $\frac{3}{4}$ inch wide.

* Officers of Rifle Regiments—Rifle green cloth.

Digitized by Google

For Field Officers.—The same as for General Officers, but embroidered on the front edge only.

For other Officers.—Patent leather without embroidery.

The peak to droop at an angle of 45 degrees, and to be 2 inches deep in the middle when worn with embroidery, and $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches when plain.

Badges for Forage Caps.

General Officers.—In gold embroidery, the Royal Crest with crossed sword and baton within a laurel wreath—the blade of the sword in silver.

Other Officers.—In gold embroidery, the Royal Crest.

LONDON:
Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office,
by HARRISON AND SONS,
Printers in Ordinary to Her Majesty.
[12,850—7 1 98—444wo]

Digitized by Google

[OFFICIAL COPY.]

38407
Equipment
1772

[*All Rights Reserved.*]

[*Issued with Army Orders dated* 1*st July*, 1898.]

REGULATIONS

FOR THE

EQUIPMENT OF THE REGULAR ARMY.

PART 2.—SECTION V.

ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.

WAR OFFICE, 1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

Price Two Pence.

Digitized by Google

Wt 6342 1875 7|98—H & S 6012D)

Digitized by Google

PART 2.—DETAILS OF EQUIPMENT.

SECTION V.—ROYAL ARMY MEDICAL CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Arms	2
Ammunition	2
Articles for Musketry Instruction	2
Accoutrements and Handcuffs	3
Articles for Repair of Accoutrements (V.E. pattern, 1882)	4
" " " (V.E. pattern, 1888)	5
Musical Instruments	5
Camp Equipment	6
Tools, Opening Packages	6
Stencil Brushes and Plates, and Stamps	6
Scale of Hospital Equipment for Active Service	6
Army Books and Forms for Equipment	19

Digitized by Google

Arms.

TABLE 1.	Proportions (Peace and War).
Weedon Store Charge.	
Rifles, M.L.M.	50 service, and 50 D.P., for Depôt for training recruits (for peace only).
54 **Bottles**, oil, M.L.M. rifle	1 per rifle, and 5% spare.
F	43 **Protectors**, front sight, M.L.M. rifle	1 per service rifle, and 5% spare.
93 **Pull-throughs**	1 per rifle, and 5% spare.
Reflectors, mirror	1 per 25 or less service rifles.
Rods, clearing, ·303-in. arms, rifle	1 per service rifle.
Sword-bayonets, pattern '88	1 per rifle. (Unserviceable side arms will be supplied for the D.P. rifles, if available.)
Scabbards, sword-bayonet, pattern '88 ...	
Sword-bayonets, Lancaster	1 per serjeant, bugler, and rank and file.
Swords, staff-serjeants, pattern '89, gilt hilt ...	1 per warrant officer and staff serjeant.
Scabbards sword-bayonet, Lancaster... ...	1 per sword-bayonet, Lancaster.
Scabbards sword, staff-serjeants, pattern '89, steel.	1 per sword.

Ammunition.

For supply of ammunition, *see* Section V, Part 1. Men receiving musketry instruction away from Aldershot will use the rifles of the corps instructing them.

Article for Musketry Instruction.

These are supplied to the Depôt at Aldershot in accordance with para. 138, Part I.

Digitized by Google

Accoutrements and Handcuffs.

TABLE 2.	Proportions (Peace and War).
Woolwich Store Charge 1.	
Belts { pouch, buff, G.S. ... ... / waist, buff, warrant officers, G.S. ...	1 per warrant officer and staff serjeant.
Bottles, water, enamelled, L.S.§...	All ranks.
Carriages, drum, buff	1 for Depôt.
Chapes, waist belt, pattern '82†	1 per serjeant and rank and file, and 2 per bugler.
Frogs, buff, sword	1 per serjeant, bugler, and rank and file.
Handcuffs, common ... ... pairs	2 per Depôt.
Knots, sword, buff, G.S.	1 per warrant officer and staff serjeant.
Pouches, writing materials, conductors ...	1 per warrant officer and staff serjeant.
Slings, rifle, buff	1 per rifle.
Straps, buff, water-bottle, dismounted services	1 per water-bottle.
VALISE EQUIPMENT, PATTERN '82, BUFF.	
Belts, waist, G.S.	1 per serjeant, bugler, and rank and file.
Braces, serjeants and rank and file	1 per { left ... / right } valise.
Pouches, ammunition	1 per serjeant and rank and file.
Straps { great coat and mess tin... ... ... / supporting ,, ,, ,, ...	2 per man. / 2 per valise.
Valises, japanned	1 per serjeant, bugler, and rank and file.
VALISE EQUIPMENT, PATTERN '88, BUFF.	
Belts, waist, G.S.	1 per serjeant, bugler, and rank and file.
Braces	1 per { left ... / right } valise.
Pouches, ammunition, ·303-in., 50 rounds ...	1 per serjeant and rank and file.
Straps, { great coat ... ... / mess-tin	2 per valise, and 1 per warrant officer and staff serjeant. / 1 per man, all ranks.
Valises, G.S.	1 per serjeant, bugler, and rank and file.

† Not issued with pattern '88 V.E.

§ For repair of the bottles the following materials will be allowed annually :—

Buff strips ... ... 5 per cent. of bottles in possession, or with 2 rivets and washers per strip.

Chains, with end rings ... ... 3 per cent. of bottles in possession.

Corks ... ... 5 ,, ,, ,,

Covers, water bottle, enamelled ... 5 ,, ,, ,,

54
Cav.
90
54
Gen. No.
7420

Digitized by Google

Articles for Repair of Accoutrements.

(*Valise Equipment, Pattern* 1882.)

TABLE 3. Per Annum.	Per 100 sets of Accoutrements (Peace only).	Remarks.
Woolwich Store Charge 1.		
Billets, pouch, buff, V.E., patt. '82	2	
Buckles, brass: brace, ring barred, V.E., patt. '82	2	
Buckles, brass: frog	2	
Buckles, brass: strap, V.E., great coat and mess tin ...	4	
Buckles, brass: waist belt, V.E., patt. '82	2	
Buckles: gilt, waist belt, Infantry	1	
Buckles: iron, valise	10	
Buttons, leather, sling, buff...	3	
Carriages, waist belt, buff, Infantry: long	1	
Carriages, waist belt, buff, Infantry: short	1	
Chapes, black, V.E., patt. '82: 7½ in. by ¾-in.	5	
Chapes, black, V.E., patt. '82: 4 ,, ,, ¾-in.	5	
Dees, brass, pouch, V.E.	2	
Fronts, frog, buff	2	
Hooks, gilt, side, G.S.	1	
Loops: brass, valise	2	
Loops: brass, waist belt, V.E., long	2	
Loops: brass, waist belt, V.E., triangular	4	
Loops: gilt, waist belt, with eye	1	
Patches, leather: pouch, buff	4	
Patches, leather: waist belt, buff...	4	
Pieces, leather: black, 2¼-in. by ½-in. (for valise)	10	
Pieces, leather: buff, 5½ ,, ¾ ,, (for carbine sling) ...	10	
Pieces, leather: buff, 4¼ ,, 1⅛ ,, (for pouch)	4	
Pieces, leather: buff, 4¼ ,, ¾ ,, (for great coat and mess tin strap)	4	
Pieces, leather: buff, 3-in. by ½-in. (for braces, pouch, and great coat and mess tin, and supporting and mess tin straps).	5	
Safes, waist belt, buff, Infantry, S. and R. and F., patt. '82.	2	
Straps, black, V.E., patt. '82, valise	4	
Studs, brass, ammunition bag and pouch	2	

Digitized by Google

Articles for Repair of Accoutrements.

Valise Equipment, Pattern 1888.)

TABLE 4. Per Annum.	Per 100 sets of accoutrements (Peace only).	Remarks.
Woolwich Store Charge 1.		
Billets, pouch, buff	2	
Buckles brass: brace, double barred	2	
chape, brace, double, 1 in.	2	
waist-belt $1\frac{3}{4}$ in.	2	
waist-belt 1 in.	2	
waist-belt $\frac{7}{8}$ in.	1	
coat-strap, double, $\frac{3}{4}$ in.	2	
mess tin, strap, single, $\frac{3}{4}$ in.	2	
frog	2	
Buckles gilt, waist-belt, Infantry	1	
iron, valise, $\frac{3}{4}$ in.	10	
Buttons, leather, sling, buff	3	
Carriages, waist-belt, buff, Infantry long	1	
short	1	
Chapes brace, buff	2	
valise, black, $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $\frac{3}{4}$ in.	5	
Fronts, frog, buff	2	
Hooks, gilt, side, G.S.	1	
Loops brass-wire brace, $1\frac{3}{8}$ in.	2	
brass-wire pouch, $1\frac{1}{5}$ in.	2	
gilt, waist-belt long	1	
gilt, waist-belt with eye	1	
Patches, leather, pouch, $1\frac{1}{10}$ in. by $1\frac{1}{8}$ in. buff	4	
Pieces, leather black, $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $\frac{1}{2}$ in. (for valise)	10	
leather buff $5\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $\frac{21}{32}$ in. (carbine sling)	10	
leather buff $2\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $\frac{1}{2}$ (mess tin strap)	5	
Runners, leather, waist-belt, buff	4	
Rivets, copper, tinned, ozs. $\frac{3}{8}$ in. by 7 in.	2	
Rivets, copper, tinned, ozs. $\frac{3}{8}$ in. by 12 in.	1	
Safes, leather, waist-belt, buff	2	
Straps, leather pouch, draw, hogskin	5	
Straps, leather shoulder, buff	2	
Straps, leather valise, black, 13 in. by $\frac{3}{4}$ in.	4	
Studs, brass, pouch	2	

Musical Instruments.

TABLE 5.	Proportions (Peace and War).
Woolwich Store Charge 29.	
Bugles	1 per bugler.
Strings, bugle, green	1 per bugler.
Cases, drum, brass, large	For Depôt only.
Drums, side brass, large	For Depôt only.
Drums, side sticks ... pairs	For Depôt only.
Drums, silent*	For Depôt only.

* The service drum-sticks are to be used with the silent drum.

Digitized by Google

Sect. V. Royal Army Medical Corps.

Camp Equipment and Intrenching Tools.

See Part I.

Tools, Opening Packages.

TABLE 6.		Proportions (Peace and War).
Woolwich Store Charge 7.		
Chisels, ripping	1	For each unit at home and unit abroad in time of peace, and for garrison units of the corps only in time of war. 2 sets for the Depôt.
Drivers, screw, general service, 9-inch	1	
Hammers, riveting, 24 oz....	1	
Woolwich Store Charge 8.		
Knives, laboratory	1	

Stencil Brushes and Plates, and Stamps.

TABLE 7.		Proportions (Peace only).
Woolwich Store Charge 25.		
Brushes, stencil	2 Marking valises	For each unit at home and unit abroad.
Plates, stencil, paper	2 Marking valises	
Stamps brass or gun-metal on wood: figures, 0 to 8, ¼-in. sets	1	
Stamps brass or gun-metal on wood: letters, 3 letter, ¼-in. M.S.C.	1	

Scales of Hospital Equipment. (Active Service.)

(*In the general hospital and hospital ship scales* 20 *beds are included for sick officers.*)

Arms and Accoutrements.

The men for the general hospital, hospital ship and stationary hospital on lines of communication will be furnished, armed, and equipped by the Medical Staff Corps.

In the case of other units by Medical Staff Corps (or volunteer medical staff corps) and Army Service Corps respectively, the detachment of the Army Service Corps being unarmed, but otherwise fully equipped.

General Stores.

TABLE 8.	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field and Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 2.					
CAMP EQUIPMENT.					
Axes — felling, curved, helve	...	...	6	4	6
Axes — hand, 2 lb.	...	...	4	...	...
Axes — hammer headed	...	...	...	8	10
Boxes — candle, F.S.	...	...	...	1	1
Boxes — stationery, field	...	...	2*	2*	4*
Buckets, water, G.S. — leather	50	...	...	10	18
Buckets, water, G.S. — canvas	...	...	12	4	4
Chairs, camp	...	30	...	...	...

* Filled with forms, books, &c.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 2—continued.					
CAMP EQUIPMENT—*continued.*					
Flags, distinguishing { cross-bars ... pairs	2	...	2	1	2
Flags, distinguishing { poles, 16 ft. ...	2	...	2	1	2
Hooks { bill	12	...	2	8	6
Hooks { reaping { large	...	...	...	12	9
Hooks { reaping { small	...	...	2	3	6
Kettles, camp, oval, 12-quart (Mark II) ...	27	...	12	10	8
Lamps, candles	...		...	...	4
Lanterns, tent { distinguishing, white ...	4	...	4	2	4
Lanterns, tent { folding	6	...	...	1	1
Mallets, heel-peg	1	...	5	8	5
Nets, forage ... ... pairs	3	...	5	56	28
Pads, surcingle	...	...	...	53	23
Panniers, grocery, G.S., with padlocks and keys	...	...	...	2	2
Pegs, picketing, with rope loop	6	...	10	112	56
Ropes { head, cotton	3	...	5	56	28
Ropes { heel (Mark III)	3	...	5	65*	32*
Ropes { picketing, 4-ft. 9 in.	3	...	5	56	28
Rugs, horse, large	...	...	...	3	2
Sheets { field, cavalry	3	...	5	1†	...
Sheets { ground (Mark III)	...	...	100	...	100
Stools, camp (Mark III)	130	20	4	1	4
Surcingles, web, cavalry	...	...	...	25	10
Tables, camp	4	...	2	...	2
Tents { complete { circular, single, linen...	40	...	42	...	...
Tents { complete { marquee, hospital ...	86	...	8	...	...
Tents { complete { operating (Mark I) ...	...	...	1	1	1
Tents { pins, wood, small ... (spare)	...	...	100	...	...
TOOLS, INTRENCHING.					
Axes, pick { head, 2¾ lts.	...	...	4	3	6
Axes, pick { helves, 29-inch	...	...	4	...	6
Axes, pick { heads, 6½-lb.	12	...	...	...	8
Axes, pick { helves, 34½-in.	12	...	...	...	8
Shovels { light, cast steel	...	...	4	6	6
Shovels { universal	12	...	...	...	8
Spades, N.P.	12	...	...	...	8
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 3.					
FIELD HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT.					
Balances, spring, 30-lb. (Mark I)	1	...	2	...	...
Bars, cooking	...	...	24	24	24
Basins { enamelled { 14-in.	70	10	6	2	4
Basins { enamelled { 7½ ,, ...	145	...	10	...	10
Basins { enamelled { 6 ,, (soup)	557	220	100	...	80
Basins { zinc, 9-in.	...	...	10	...	...
Boilers, water, tin	10	...	...	...	...

* Including 2 for unruly horses (estimated at 15 per cent. of establishment).
† Or valise bags in lieu.

Digitized by Google

Sect. V. Royal Army Medical Corps.

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 3—continued.					
FIELD HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT—*continued.*					
Bottles, water — glass ...	20	...	...	...	...
Bottles, water — toilet (with small tumblers)	6	...	...	...	...
Boxes, match ...	...	...	...	1	2
Candlesticks, enamelled ...	100	...	...	...	...
Cases, cylinder, charcoal ...	13	...	2	1	2
Chairs, officers', folding, field hospital ...	40	...	...	...	...
Covers, wagon, ambulance ...	...	...	...	10	...
Cups, canteen — drinking, 1 pint ...	...	...	100	...	...
Cups, canteen — egg, enamelled ...	150*	50*	20	...	20
Cups, canteen — spitting, enamelled ...	100*	50*	12	6	12
Curtains, mosquito ...	...†	...	...	...	...
Cylinders, charcoal ...	13	...	2	1	2
Dishes, butter, field hospital ...	550*	...	...	...	...
Feeders, pewter ...	...	...	6	4	8
Filters, F.H. ...	...	...	2	2	2
Flags — distinguishing, hospital ...	2	...	2	1	2
Flags — F.H. — pendant ...	...	...	4	4	8
Flags — F.H. — poles, 5 ft. ...	...	...	4	4	8
Flannel, white ... ...yards	...	...	6	6	12
Forks, dinner, electro-plate ...	20	...	...	...	...
Frames, mosquito curtains ...	...†	...	...	...	...
Glasses, wine ...	25	...	...	...	...
Hooks, bale, ambulance wagon ... sets	...	...	...	10	...
Jugs, enamelled, 2-quart ...	3	...	...	...	...
Jugs, enamelled, 1 " ...	3	...	...	...	...
Kettles — cooking, nest of 8... ... nests	...	...	2	...	...
Kettles — enamelled ...	...	...	...	1	2
Knives, dinner, white-handled ...	20	...	...	...	...
Ladles — cook's, field hospital ...	6	...	2	2	4
Ladles — soup ...	3	...	...	...	...
Lamps — hand — small ...	...	...	4	...	...
Lamps — hand — field hospital ...	...	...	...	4	8
Lamps — operating, F.H., N.P. ...	...	...	2	1	2
Lanterns, field hospital ...	77‡	...	...	...	...
Lanterns, field hospital — glasses (spare)	231	...	...	...	...
Lines, clothes, hospital, 40 yards ...	...	...	6	...	4
Mattresses, operating table ...	...	...	2	1	2
Mills, coffee, F.H. ...	...	...	2	...	2
Napkins, table ...	60	...	...	...	...
Packsaddlery, G.S., covers, 6 ft. × 6 ft., field hospital ...	...	...	...	...	10
§**Panniers** — canteen, empty, with padlocks and keys — A ...	...	...	2	1	2
§**Panniers** — canteen, empty, with padlocks and keys — B ...	...	...	2	1	2
§**Panniers** — canteen, empty, with padlocks and keys — C ...	...	...	2	1	2
§**Panniers** — canteen, empty, with padlocks and keys — D ...	...	...	2	1	2
§**Panniers** — general service, with padlock and keys ...	...	...	...	2	9
§**Panniers** — intrenching tools ...	...	...	...	1	2

* Including some for officers' wards. † As required.

‡ When oil is issued 4 of these lamps may be used as lanterns or candlesticks for officers' wards.

§ Panniers, medical, comfort, packed as shown in Field Service Manual, Medical Services, will be supplied on mobilization, to medical units as follows:—

(*a*) Stationary hospitals (4 for each unit) by the officer in charge of the Supply Reserve Depôt, Royal Dockyard, Woolwich.

(*b*) For bearer companies (2 for each unit) and for field hospitals (4 for each unit), in accordance with the Mobilization Instructions, Medical Services.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 3—continued.					
FIELD HOSPITAL EQUIPMENT—*continued.*					
Pannikins, pint, enamelled	550	...	...	30	60
Pans bed, zinc	...	...	8	...	...
Pans bed, enamelled	50	20	...	2	8
Pans frying, 9-in., enamelled	20	...	4	2	4
Pins, linch, with tread plate ... (spare)	...	...	...	10	...
Plates, dinner, enamelled	574	...	100	...	100
Pots chamber, enamelled	80	20	12	4	8
Pots tea ,, ...	30	...	2	2	4
Saucepans, field hospital, nest of 8 ... nests	2	...	2	1	2
Spoons, electro-plate dessert	20	...	...	...	...
Spoons, electro-plate egg	8	...	...	...	...
Spoons, electro-plate tea	20	...	...	...	...
Stands, cruet	3	...	...	...	...
Stools, close, field hospital, nest of 6 nests	11	...	2	1	2
Stoves oil, Rippingille's, No. 55	2	...	...	...	...
Stoves portable	10	...	2	...	2
Stretchers, ambulance (Mark IV or V) ...	20	...	100	8	8
Tables, operating, folding	4	...	1	1	2
Tongs, sugar	3	...	...	...	...
Tow, carbolized ... ... lbs.	...	...	30	20	40
Trays, soap, enamelled...	65	...	...	...	...
Tureens, soup, iron	3	...	...	...	...
Wagons field hospital, store, tins, lamp cotton	...	...	2	...	...
Wagons pharmacy boxes, matches ...	...	...	2	...	...
Wagons pharmacy cans, oil 9 pints...	...	...	2	...	2
Wagons pharmacy cans, oil 5½ ,, ...	...	...	4	2	8
Wagons ambulance, Mark V	...	...	...	10	...
Wagons ,, lamps left hand ...	...	...	..	10	...
Wagons ,, lamps right ,, ...	...	...	...	10	...
Warmers, food, spirit lamp	12	...	...	...	...
Washers, plain, wagon, ambulance, Mark III... ... ... (spare)	...	...	...	10	...
Not in Vocabulary.					
Clocks, circular	2*	...	...	...	...
Netting fly ... ... yards	...	...†	...	...	...
Netting mosquito ... ... ,,	...	...†	...	...	...
Whisks, fly	..†	...†	...	...	...
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 4.					
CARTS AND WAGONS.					
Carts forage	...	...	...	4‡	1§
Carts water barrel (or tank)	...	...	...	1	1§
Carts water ,, funnels	...	...	...	1	1
Covers, cart forage	...	...	...	4‡	1
Covers, cart wagon, G.S.	...	...	...	...	4
Hoops, bale cart, forage ... ... sets	...	...	...	4‡	1
Hoops, bale wagon, G.S. ... ... ,,	...	...	...	...	4

* To be purchased on mobilization. † As may be ordered by the War Office.

‡ One to be left in Ordnance Depôt, as surplus, whenever wagons, G.S. are ordered for supply to the unit. A shaft will be obtained, when required in exchange, from "spare," carried by the supply column.

§ A shaft for carts will be obtainable, when required in exchange, from "spare," carried by the supply column.

Digitized by Google

Sect. V. Royal Army Medical Corps.

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*	General Hospital, 620 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge No. 4—continued.					
CARTS AND WAGONS—*continued.*					
Pins, linch, 3rd class ... ... (spare)	...	...	...	5	6
Poles, draught, No. 7 ... ... ,,	...	...	...	3	1
Swingletrees, No. 3, Mark II ,,	...	...	...	10	4
Wagons, G.S.	...	...	...	...	4
Washers, drag, 3rd class, B ... (spare)	...	...	...	5	6
Wheels, 3rd class, B ... ... ,,	...	...	...	...‖	...†
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 5.					
HARNESS AND SADDLERY.					
Bags, nose, G.S.	3	...	5	56	28
Bits, snaffle, van*	...	...	...	...	4
Breechings, straps, extending	...	...	...	20	8
Straps, hame, 30-in.*	...	...	...	...	8
Brushes harness, hard	...	...	...	25	10
Brushes horse	...	...	...	53	23
Brushes water, carriage	...	...	...	15	6
Collars, head, R.A. ... ... (spare)	...	...	...	1	...
Combs, curry, Mark II...	...	...	...	53	23
Girths, luggage, pieces, extending	...	...	...	21	9
Harness, A.S.C., wheel ... double sets	...	...	...	25	10
Pickers, hoof	...	...	...	28	13
Reins, driving, long ... ... sets	...	...	...	10	4
Sacks, corn, 4-bushel, canvas	...	...	...	5	3
Scissors, trimming ... ... pairs	...	...	...	28	13
Sponges, G.S.	...	...	...	104	43
Surcingles, leather, harness, straps extending	...	...	...	21	9
Whips drivers' ... ... (spare)	...	...	...	1	...
Whips driving	...	...	...	10	4
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 6.					
HARNESS AND SADDLERY—*continued.*					
Blankets, saddle, Mark III	...	...	...	53§	23§
Irons, stirrup, G.S. ... ... (spare)	...	...	...	1	...
Saddlery, universal, R.A. ... ... sets	...	...	...	3	3
Thread, whited brown... ... ... lbs.	...	...	2	1	2
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 7.					
TOOLS, ARTIFICERS' AND LABOURERS'.					
Axes, hand, 3-lb....	1	...	...	...	...
Cases, saw, cross cut	...	...	2	...	2
Chests, tool, filled, No. 4	...	...	1	...	...
Chisels ripping	1	...	2	1	2
Chisels socket, 1 inch	...	...	...	1	2
Drivers, screw, G.S., 6-in. (with bedside tables)	13	...	...	1	2

* Part of the sets of harness in lieu of reversible bits and ordinary size hame straps.
§ Saddle blankets form part of the sets of harness and saddlery.
One of each kind on ambulance or G.S. wagons of the unit.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE S—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 7—continued.					
TOOLS, ARTIFICERS' AND LABOURERS'—*cont.*					
Files saw, 3 square, cross cut, 8-inch ...	...	...	...	...	2
Files hand, 5½"	...	...	...	...	2
Files tenon, 4"	...	...	...	...	2
Gimlets, common	...	...	...	3	6
Hammers claw, 20 oz.	1	...	2	2	4
Hammers riveting 16 oz.	...	...	...	1	2
Hammers riveting 8 ,, ...	...	...	...	10	...
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 8.					
TOOLS, ARTIFICERS' AND LABOURERS'—*cont.*					
Needles collar, packing, of sizes ... pkts.	...	...	2	1	2
Needles darning ... ... ,,	...	...	4	1	2
Needles sewing, women's ... ... ,,	...	...	4	1	2
Pincers, carpenters' ... ... pairs	...	...	...	1	2
Saws hand, 24-in.	...	...	...	1	2
Saws cross cut blades, 5 feet	...	...	2	...	2
Saws cross cut handles	...	...	4	...	4
Saws hand, 26-in.	1	...	2	...	...
Saws tenon, 14-in. (butchery implements)	4	...	2	1	2
Sets hand	...	...	...	...	2
Sets saw, pit	...	...	...	...	2
Spanners, McMahon's, 9-inch	...	...	...	10	...
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 10.					
IRON AND NAILS (PART 2).					
Jacks, lifting, G.S.	...	...	...	2	1
Locks, pad, brass	...	...	...	10†	...
Screws, iron, 2-in. (spare, for bedside tables)	117	...	...	...	...
Screws, iron, flathead 1½-in. ,, ,, ,,	78	...	...	...	...
Shoes, horse, fore and hind, spare, with nails ... ... sets	...	...	5	65	32
Not in Vocabulary.					
Nails and screws, assorted ... ... lbs.	...	...	...	7	14
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 11.					
OIL, PAINT, &c.					
Dubbing ... ... lbs.	...	...	...	7	4§
Grease, Field's ... ... ,,	...	...	...	75	30
Oil, rape ... ... pts.	...	...	...	42	21§
Soap soft ... ... lbs.	...	...	...	84	42§
Soap yellow ... ... bars	767	...	152	50‡	178§

† Or locks, pad, iron, small, 40, according to pattern of ambulance wagon.

‡ Forty-seven of these bars are for preservation of harness and saddlery, and remainder as company reserve for men's kits. To be packed in field service cases.

§ To be drawn from A.O.D. by the unit on the same occasion upon which it draws the harness and saddlery for mobilization. Of the yellow soap, 24 bars are for preservation of harness and saddlery, 12 bars as reserved for men's kits, and remainder for hospital use.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued*

TABLE S—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 18.					
SIDE ARMS, BLOCKS, CORDAGE, &c.					
Canvas, sail, No. 3, for repair of nosebags yds.	...	...	...	...	1
Cordage, spun yarn, hemp, tarred, 3-thread lbs.	...	...	...	70	25
Lashings, white, 1-in., 30-ft. (spare)	...	...	...	8*	5
Ropes, drag, light ... ... pairs	...	...	...	4	5
Twine, packing, middling ... ... lbs.	...	...	6	1	2
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 25.					
BARRACK AND HOSPITAL STORES (PART I).					
Basins, washing, zinc, 11 inch	...	...	10	...	20
Baskets bottle, ½-doz.	65	10	...	...	...
Baskets hand...	3	...	...	...	...
Baths arm	10	...	...	...	...
Baths foot	25	10	...	...	...
Baths long, open	6	...	...	...	...
Baths slipper...	...	5	...	...	...
Bellows, barrack	...	...	2	...	...
Bells, hand	1	...	...	...	...
Boards bed-head	530	220	...	...	...
Boards diet-scale	2	...	...	...	...
Boards inventory	130	50	...	14	5
Boards knife (Mark II)	65	...	...	...	...
Boards notice	...†	...	...	...	...
Books, blotting	3	...	...	...	...
Bowls, shaving	62	20	...	...	...
Boxes, library	...‡	...‡	...	...	...
Brooms, bass heads, tropical climates ...	20	...	...	...	...
Brooms, bass handles	20	...	...	...	...
Brushes hair	62	...	...	...	...
Brushes scrubbing, hand (Mark II) ...	70	...	4	4	8
Brushes shaving	62	20	4	4	8
Brushes sweeping, long heads (Mark II)	70	...	...	...	...
Brushes sweeping, long handles ...	70	...	...	...	...
Brushes washing	...	...	12	...	12
Brushes whitewash, 6 oz.	...	...	4	...	4
Candlesticks, brass, office	4	...	...	...	...
Cans gruel (Mark II)...	80	...	4	...	...
Cans oil, feeding, ½-pint	...	...	2	...	...
Castors, pepper (Mark II)	100	...	...	...	...
Chairs, arm, folding, hospital	40	20	...	...	...
Charcoal, animal granulated ... lbs.	...	...	40	40	72
Charcoal, animal powdered... ... ,,	...	...	10	10	10
Colanders (perforated tin bottom), round ...	6	...	...	...	...
Combs dressing	62	30	10	2	4
Combs small-tooth	10	10	4	2	4
Corkscrews	67	10	2	...	...
Cradles, bed§	...	...‡	...	...	...
Cups, tea	24	...	...	...	...
Dishes baking, tinned-iron	25	...	...	...	...
Dishes meat, tin, 17½-in.	5	...	...	...	...
Dishes soap	...	20	...	...	...
Dredgers, flour	1	...	...	...	...
Feeders, earthen	80	50	...	...	...

* 2 to be left at Ordnance Depôt.
‡ As may be ordered by the War Office.
† As required.
§ As mosquito curtain guards.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 25—continued.					
BARRACK AND HOSPITAL STORES (PART I)—*continued.*					
Filters, 4-gall., earthenware (Mark II) — (Morris)	20	4	...	...	...
carbon — coarse (manganous) ... lbs.	100	20	...	...	...
carbon — fine (Doulton's) ,,	300	60	...	...	...
Forks — carving	6	...	...	...	...
Forks — dinner	520	...	100	...	100
Forks — flesh	3	...	2	...	4
Forks — toasting	6	...	...	...	...
Funnels, tin — 2-quart...	1	...	...	...	...
Funnels, tin — 1 ,, ...	...	1	...	...	...
Funnels, tin — 1-pint	1	1	...	...	...
Funnels, tin — ½ ,, ...	...	...	6	...	6
Games — backgammon — boards	13	6	...	...	...
Games — backgammon — boxes, dice ...	26	12	...	...	...
Games — backgammon — dice	52	24	...	...	...
Games — backgammon — men (set of 30) sets	13	6	...	...	...
Games — dominoes (double nines) ... ,,	25	12	...	...	...
Glasses, looking...	66	20	...	...	...
Graters, bread	1	...	...	...	...
Gridirons, fluted	4	...	...	...	...
Horses, clothes	1	...	...	...	...
Infusers, tea (Mark III)	6	...	...	...	...
Inhalers	17	20	4	...	...
,, tubes	17	20	4	...	...
Inkstands	3	...	...	...	...
Kettles — fish	1	...	...	...	...
Kettles — tea, 2-quart	70	...	...	...	...
Knives — bread	1	...	...	...	...
Knives — carving	6	...	...	...	...
Knives — dinner	520	...	100	...	100
Knives — opening tins	5	...	...	2	...
Lamps — exterior	...*	...	...	...	...
Lamps — hand, small...	1	...	...	...	...
Lamps — passage	...*	...	...	...	..
Lanterns, bull's-eye	...	...	...	8	16
Mats, coir fibre — door, 3′ × 2′	...*	...	...	...	...
Mats, coir fibre — passage	...*	...	...	...	...
Measures — beer — 1-quart...	2	...	...	...	...
Measures — beer — 1-pint	2	...	...	...	...
Measures — beer — ½ ,, ...	2	...	...	...	...
Measures — glass, 4-oz. (Mark II)	75	20	...	...	...
Measures — oil or milk — 1-gallon	2	...	...	...	...
Measures — oil or milk — ½ ,, ...	2	...	...	...	...
Measures — oil or milk — 1-quart... ...	2	...	...	...	...
Measures — oil or milk — 1-pint	2	...	...	...	...
Measures — oil or milk — ½ ,, ...	3	...	...	...	...
Measures — wine and spirits — 1-gill	1	...	...	...	...
Measures — wine and spirits — ½ ,, ...	1	...	...	...	...
Mops, common, handles	6	...	...	...	...
Pails, slop (Mark II)	66	...	...	...	...
Pans, stew — 2 gallon	2	...	...	...	...
Pans, stew — 1 ,, ...	3	...	...	...	...
Pans, stew — 2-quart	2	...	...	...	...
Pans, stew — 1 ,, ...	2	...	...	...	...

* As required.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 25—continued.					
BARRACK AND HOSPITAL STORES (PART I)—*continued.*					
Pins, rolling	1	...	...	...	...
Pots coffee, 1-pint	6	...	...	...	...
Pots cooking, oval, 10-gallon	4	...	...	...	...
Pots mustard	40	...	...	...	...
Refrigerators	...*	...*	...	...	...
Salt-cellars, iron	70	...	4	...	...
Saucepans, iron, tinned, 2-quart	2	...	...	...	...
Saucers, tea	24	...	...	...	...
Scissors hair-cutting ... ... pairs	65	20	4	2	4
Scissors lamp...	...	...	2	1	2
Scoops, flour 1-quart...	1	...	...	...	...
Scoops, flour 1-pint	1	...	...	...	...
Scoops, flour ½ ,, ...	...	...	4	...	4
Scoops, flour ¼ ,, ...	1	...	...	...	...
Screens, bedside (Mark III)	10	...	...	...	...
Scuttles, coal	...†	...	...	...	...
Shapes, pudding, 1-pint	100	...	12	...	12
Skewers with chains, 3 to a set ... sets	12	...	2	...	4
Skewers without chains, 12 to a set ,,	...	...	2	...	2
Slates, 14″ × 10″	3	...	...	...	...
Slices, fish...	1	...	...	...	...
Spittoons...	40	...	...	...	...
Sponges, bath	10	10	4	...	4
Spoons gravy	5	...	...	...	...
Spoons mustard	40	...	...	...	...
Spoons salt	70	...	...	...	...
Spoons table	530	...	100	50	100
Spoons tea	62	...	...	...	...
Squeezers, lemon	2	5	...	...	...
Stands, wash-hand, hospital	2	...	...	...	...
Stools, night	...	20	...	...	...
Strainers gravy	2	...	...	...	...
Strainers hair, 15-in.	2	...	...	...	...
Straps, bed	...	...	26	...	10
Tables, bedside (Mark II)	520	...	...	...	...
Tongs, steak	2	...	...	...	...
Trays bed	65	20	...	...	...
Trays diet, 10 diets	65	...	...	...	...
Trays dinner (Mark II)	65	...	...	...	...
Trays dressing	65	10	...	...	...
Tumblers, ½-pint	100	100	...	...	...
Urinals earthen	50	20	...	...	...
Urinals zinc	...	...	8	2	4
Warmers foot	6	10	...	...	...
Warmers stomach	6	10	4	...	4
Whisks, egg	4	...	...	...	...
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 26.					
BARRACK AND HOSPITAL STORES (PART II).					
Balances, spring 200-lb., Mark I	1	...	2	...	...
Balances, spring 80 ,, ...	1	...	...	1	4
Balances, spring 4 ,, ...	4	...	2	1	2
Bedsteads, folding	521	...	...	...	...
Drivers, screw, notched	1	...	...	...	...

* As may be ordered by the War Office. † As required for wards.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE S—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 26—continued.					
BARRACK AND HOSPITAL STORES (PART II)—*continued.*					
Fenders officers' quarters	...*	...	...	...	...
Fenders soldiers'	...†	...	...	...	...
Forms, soldiers', complete 6-ft.	40	...	...	...	...
Forms, soldiers', complete 4 ,,	65	...	...	...	...
Implements, butchers' cases, wood (Mark II)	4	...	2	1	2
Implements, butchers' sheets, ground (unserviceable)	4	...	2	1	2
Implements, butchers' choppers, meat (Mark III)	4	...	2	1	2
Implements, butchers' hooks, butchers', dressing, 9-in.	24	...	12	6	12
Implements, butchers' knives, butchers' cutting	4	...	2	1	2
Implements, butchers' knives, butchers' flaying, large	4	...	2	1	2
Implements, butchers' steels, butchers'	4	...	2	1	2
Implements, butchers' steelyards, 56-lb.	4	...	2	1	2
Ladders, wood, for cleaning lamps	...†	...	...	...	...
Machines mincing, small	2	...	2	...	2
Machines weighing, 14-lb., with enamelled pan	...	1	...	...	...
Mallets, driving cocks	1	...	...	...	...
Pails, iron, galvanized (water)	72	20	4	...	...
Pokers officers' (Mark II)	...*	...	...	...	...
Pokers soldiers'	...†	...	...	...	...
Safes, iron	...‡	...‡	...	...	...
Saws, butchers'	2	...	...	...	...
Shovels, fire officers' (Mark II)	...*	...	...	...	...
Shovels, fire soldiers'	...†	...	...	...	...
Tables, base hospital (Mark I)	105	...	...	...	...
Tubs ablution	10	5	...	...	...
Tubs coal	70	...	...	...	...
Tubs washing	15	...	...	...	...
Weights brass 8-oz.	...	1	...	...	...
Weights brass 4 ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights brass 2 ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights brass 1 ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights brass ½ ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights brass ¼ ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights iron, ring 14-lb.	...	1	...	...	...
Weights iron, ring 7 ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights iron, ring 4 ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights iron, ring 2 ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights iron, ring 1 ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights iron, ring ½ ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Weights iron, ring ¼ ,,	...	1	...	...	...
Not in Vocabulary.					
Apparatus, disinfecting	...	1§	...	...	...
Machines ice	1‡	...	...	...	...
Machines washing	...	1§	...	...	...

* As required for wards. † As required.
‡ As may be ordered by the War Office.
§ If not supplied by Admiralty. No sealed pattern.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*	General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 27.					
TEXTILE STORES: BEDDING, &c.					
Beds, hospital, in 3 pieces	560	...	...	...	...
Belts, restraint, lunatics' ... ... sets	2	...	...	...	...
Blankets, G.S.	1,500*	...	200	...	100
Bolsters, hospital	560	...	...	...	...
Cases — bolster, barrack	30	...	100	...	100
Cases — paillasse ,, ...	30	...	100	...	...
Cases — slip — bed, nospital	750	...	...	...	...
Cases — slip — bolster ,, ...	650	...	...	...	...
Cases — slip — pillow — large...	1,542	...	...	...	...
Cases — slip — pillow — small	100	...	...	...	...
Cloths, table	200	...	...	...	...
Hammocks (twine)	...	...†	...	...	...
Mops, common, heads	6	...	...	...	...
Napkins, ophthalmia	100	200	...	...	...
Nets, potato	25	...	...	...	...
Pillows, hospital, hair — large...	560	...	...	...	...
Pillows, hospital, hair — small	30	...	...	...	...
Rugs — hearth	...‡	...	...	...	...
Rugs — hospital, surgical (or counterpanes, white)	580	...	...	...	...
Sheets — hospital, cotton	3,000	...	...	...	...
Sheets — barrack	...	...	240	...	...
Towels — hand, hospital	2,000	1,000	110	24	48
Towels — round ,, ...	300	500	...	...	...
TEXTILE STORES (MISCELLANEOUS).					
Flags, union, 6′ × 3′	2	...	2	1	2
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 28.					
VEHICLES AND STORES.					
Cotton waste, white ... ... lbs.	...	...	...	6	12
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 29.					
TELEGRAPH EQUIPMENT, &c.					
Boxes, cash	...	...	2	...	2
Thermometers — maximum	...	...†	...	...	...
Thermometers — minimum	...	...†	...	...	...
MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS.					
Bugles	2	...	...	1	...
Strings, bugle, green	2	...	...	1	...

* This No. includes blankets for all except nurses, and allowances for change.
† As may be ordered by the War Office.
‡ As required.

Digitized by Google

General Stores—*continued.*

TABLE 8—*continued.*		General Hospital, 520 beds.	Hospital Ship, 220 beds.	Stationary Hospital on Lines of Communication (100 beds).	Bearer Company.	Field Hospital.
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 30.						
Not in Vocabulary.						
Blankets, old, pieces of (for repairs)	lbs.	...	...	...	...	1
Linen, old (for repair of nose bags)	...	...	...	...	...	1
Woolwich Store Charge, No. 36.						
Not in Vocabulary.						
Rags { linen....	lbs.	250†	...	...	...	...
Rags { woollen	,,	150	...	...	...	...
Stationery Office Supplies.						
Army Forms, books and stationery ...		...‡	...§	...	...	...
Royal Army Clothing Department Stores.						
Chests, shoemakers' tools, complete, small...		...	...	...	1	1

† Or cotton waste where steam is used.

‡ Stationery, army forms, and books for the General Hospital will be packed in ordinary packing cases. For scale of books, &c., see Field Service Manual, Medical Services.

§ For the Hospital ship when ordered, the scale referred to in note ‡ will be shipped packed in ordinary cases.

TABLE 9. Army Books and Forms for Equipment.

Army No.	Subject.	Description.
Books.		
253	Regimental equipment	Account ledger.
248	Equipment for instructional purposes, and camp equipment.	Account ledger.
Forms.		
G 957	Materials for repairing accoutrements.	Requisition.
G 968	Camp equipment	Requisition.
G 973		Account (*temporary use*).
G 997	Equipment in general (*blank*) ...	Requisition.
G 1033		Receipt and issue voucher.
P 1925		Expense voucher.
G 1027	Materials for repair in general (*blank*).	Requisition.
G 815	Ammunition, small arm	Requisition.

Books
253
16

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON & SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
(Wt. 6342 1875 7 | 98—H & S 6012D)

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE,

1st *August*, 1898.

THE following Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

INSTRUCTIONS.

			PAGE
Army Order	108.	Honorary Distinction—The Bedfordshire Regiment	3
,,	109.	Royal Army Medical Corps—Re-transfer of Reservists to the Colours	3
,,	110.	Reliefs, 1898-99	5
,,	111.	Submarine Mining Vessels	5
,,	112.	Home District Head-quarters	5

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

Army Order	113.	Hospital Stoppages	5

12,350—8 | 98—H&S—531wo

Digitized by Google

MEDICAL REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 114. Artificial Limbs, &c., for Soldiers 6

" 115. Use and Preservation of Glycerinated Calf Lymph 6

SIEGE ARTILLERY DRILL.

Army Order 116. Addenda and Corrigenda 6

Army Order 117. BOOKS, MAPS, AND FORMS 7

Errata in Army Order 98 of 1898—Dress of Officers 8

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 8

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

20
16
4

Honorary Distinction—The Bedfordshire Regiment.—Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the Bedfordshire Regiment being permitted to bear upon the Regimental Colours the distinction "SURINAM." **A.O. 108.** August 1898.

115 A.R.
M.S.C.
504

* **Royal Army Medical Corps—Re-transfer to the Colours of Reservists.**—Permission will be given to non-commissioned officers and men belonging to the reserve of the Royal Army Medical Corps (Sections B and C) to rejoin the Colours to complete either 7 or 12 years from the date of attestation, according to the terms of their service, subject to the conditions detailed below— **A.O. 109.** August 1898.

1. Men who enlisted for three years' Colour service and nine years' reserve service, may rejoin the Colours to complete seven years' service from the date of attestation, provided they can give two years' Colour service from the date of rejoining. Those who cannot give two years' Colour service by so rejoining may rejoin to complete 12 years' service under the conditions of paragraph 2.

2. Men who enlisted or extended their service for seven years' Colour service and five years' reserve service, may rejoin the Colours to complete 12 years from the date of attestation, provided they can give two years' Colour service from the date of rejoining. Men with more than 10 years' service, including reserve service, will not be permitted to rejoin the Colours.

3. On rejoining, men will not be required to refund the deferred pay or gratuity issued to them on transfer to the reserve.

4. Each man will receive a free kit on rejoining, and will be entitled to receive the messing allowance of 3*d.* a-day, while serving, under Army Order 65 of 1898.

5. No gratuity will be issued on rejoining, but on discharge at the termination of his engagement, or transfer to the reserve on completing seven years' service from the date of attestation, each man will receive a gratuity of 12*l.* in lieu of deferred pay or any other gratuity on discharge.

6. The men will resume the corps pay to which they were entitled on transfer to the reserve, and also any good-conduct pay and badges to which they were entitled

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 14th July, 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 109 *continued.* August 1898.

on such transfer, except such as may have been forfeited while in the reserve.

7. Non-commissioned officers will take up the rank which they held on transfer to the reserve.

8. Service in the reserve will not reckon towards the grant or restoration of good-conduct pay, but will reckon as "qualifying service" towards fixing the rate of pension on discharge.

9. Any reservist rejoining the Colours must be unmarried.

10. No man will be permitted to rejoin, unless his character on transfer to the reserve was at least "Good."

11. Application to rejoin will be made personally, or by letter, to the officer commanding the Royal Army Medical Corps, in the military district the head-quarters of which are nearest to the reservist's place of residence, as follows:—

Aldershot (to officer commanding depôt).
Portsmouth.
Devonport.
York.
Colchester.
Chatham (to officer commanding No. 10 Company, Fort Pitt).
Woolwich.
Dover.
Edinburgh.
Dublin.
Belfast.
Curragh.
Cork.
London (St. George's Barracks, Trafalgar Square, W.C.).
Chester.

In the case of men who apply by letter, these officers will send to the applicant a travelling warrant to the nearest town where there is a military hospital, or a recruiting staff officer is stationed, for the purpose of medical examination. If passed fit for service, the man will be directed to report himself to the officer commanding the corps, as specified above, a travelling warrant being furnished for this purpose. The officer commanding will cause the re-transfer to be carried out without reference to higher authority. A report will be furnished to the War Office daily showing the corps numbers and names of men who have been thus re-transferred, on

Digitized by Google

receipt of which the staff officer, Royal Army Medical Corps, will despatch the men's documents. **A.O. 109** *continued.*

12. A man found medically unfit will receive two days' ordinary pay, and a travelling warrant back to his place of residence. August 1898.

13. The officer commanding will arrange for the medical examination of men who apply personally, and proceed with the re-transfer at once.

14. On rejoining the Colours an entry will be made as follows in the men's record of service :—

"Rejoined the Colours under Special Army Order dated 14th July, 1898."

120 / Home / 7969 — **Reliefs, 1898-99.**—With reference to Army Orders 27 and 67 of 1898, the following alterations have been made in the programme of reliefs :— **A.O. 110.** August 1898.

Unit.	From	To	Remarks.
2nd Bn. Norfolk Regt. ...	Kinsale ...	Fermoy ...	Instead of to Buttevant.
1st Bn Royal Irish Regt. ...	Limerick ...	Buttevant ...	Instead of to Fermoy.
1st Bn. King's Own Scottish Borderers.	Aldershot ...	Dublin ...	Instead of to Newry.
1st Bn. South Lancashire Regt.	Fermoy ...	Preston ...	Instead of to Manchester.
1st Bn. Manchester Regt. ...	...	...	Will remain at Gibraltar, instead of proceeding to Malta.

57 / Hong Kong / 9585 — **Submarine Mining Vessels.**—Regulations and Instructions relating to the Hull, Machinery, and Steam Boilers of Submarine Mining Vessels have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. **A.O. 111.** August 1898.

Army Order 338 of 1890 and the regulations promulgated thereby are cancelled

7970 / 1549 — **Home District Head-quarters.**—On the 4th August, 1898, the Head-quarters of the Home district will be moved from the Horse Guards, Whitehall, to No. 23, Carlton House Terrace, London, S.W. **A.O. 112.** August 1898.

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

53 / Gen. No. / 417 — **Hospital Stoppages.**—With reference to Army Order 65 of 1898, a certificate (Army Form O 1642) of injury or sickness caused by military service, will be attached as a voucher to the company pay list in every case of remission of one-half of the hospital stoppage. Before signing this certificate medical officers will obtain, if **A.O. 113.** August 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 113 *continued.* August 1898. possible, the commanding officer's confirmation of the soldier's statement, that the injury or sickness from which the soldier is suffering was caused by military service, and under circumstances beyond his own control. A supply of Army Form O 1642 will be issued for use in all military hospitals.

MEDICAL REGULATIONS.

A.O. 114. August 1898. **Artificial Limbs, &c., for Soldiers.**—The following regulation has been approved, and the Regulations for Army Medical Services will be amended accordingly:— 7511 / 2850

A soldier duly certified to have received a wound, or other injury, either in action or through the performance of military duty not in action, will, if such wound or injury has occasioned the loss of a limb or an eye, be provided with an artificial limb or eye. If certified to have received under the above circumstances a wound, or other injury, which, though it has not occasioned the loss of a limb or an eye, renders it necessary for him to use some surgical appliance, he will be provided with the same.

A.O. 115. August 1898. **Use and Preservation of Glycerinated Calf Lymph.**—Paragraph 569 of the Regulations for Army Medical Services will be cancelled, and the following substituted:— 4864 / 221

569. Glycerinated calf lymph, as supplied by the Army Vaccine Institute, Aldershot, which has been collected not less than one month, or more than six months previously, will be used for vaccination purposes. Immediately on receipt at any station abroad, the lymph will be placed in the refrigerator at the station hospital, and kept there till required for use. If no refrigerator is available every precaution must be taken to keep the lymph in a cool place, and to use it as early as possible.

SIEGE ARTILLERY DRILL.

A.O. 116. August 1898. **Addenda and Corrigenda.**—Amendments to Siege Artillery Drill, 1896, have been approved, and copies are issued herewith to all concerned. 61030 / 2710

Digitized by Google

BOOKS, MAPS, AND FORMS.

Military Books.

40185 / 8759

1. With reference to the Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, issued with Army Order 75 of 1898, the following books have been published, and will be added to the list:— A.O. 117. August 1898.

	s.	d.
Technical Terms and Words of frequent occurrence in Army Orders, Lists of, for use in Army Schools. 1898	0	2
Handbook for Telescopic Sights, Land Service. 1898	0	5
College, Royal Military, Syllabus of Course of Instruction at. 1898	0	3
Artillery Drill, Garrison. Vol. I. 1895. Addenda and Corrigenda for. 1898	0	5
Swiss Army, Handbook for. By Major H. D. Laffan, R.E.	0	5
Equipment Regulations. Part II., Section V. Royal Army Medical Corps Details. 1898	0	2

2. The following books have been removed from the list:—

Telescopic Sights, Handbook for. (1895.)
College, Royal Military, Syllabus of the Course of Instruction at. (1895.)

Military Maps.

3. The following maps have been published by the Intelligence Division, War Office:—

	s.	d.
No. 1297. Map of Part of the Colony of Lagos and of country to the North, as far as 10° 20′ north latitude. Scale, 1 inch = 8 miles	1	0
No. 1351. Egyptian Sudan. The Nile from Metemma to Khartoum. Scale, 1 inch = 3·954 miles	0	8

Army Forms and Books.

4. The following new Army Form has been approved:—

Army Form K 1312, "Chemical Examination of Water and Building Materials; Advice Note for forwarding Samples."

Digitized by Google

A.O. 117 *continued.*

August 1898.

5. The following Army Forms and Book have been cancelled:—

Army Form C 303, "School Absence Report, Monthly."

Army Form E 501, "State of Corps in District; General Report (Annual)."

Army Form G 1049A, "Camp Equipment Certificate, Transfer Voucher."

Army Form O 1657, "Income Duty Rebate (Abroad) (Annual)." Army Form O 1656 as revised will be used instead.

Army Book 36, "Expenditure Journal for Royal Artillery Districts."

6. The following Army Form has been revised:—

Army Form O 1656, "Income Duty Rebate (Annual)," now for use both at home and abroad.

ERRATA IN ARMY ORDER 98 OF 1898.

Dress of Officers.—In Army Order 98 of 1898, paragraph 3, line 4, after "manœuvres" *add* "at which it may be worn instead of the field cap." 61042 Staff 22

In the appendix to Army Order 98 of 1898—

Forage Cap.—Line 1, for "three blue cloth welts" *read* "two blue cloth welts."

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE,

1st September, 1898.

The following Royal Warrant, Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

ROYAL WARRANT.

		PAGE
Army Order 118.	Royal Warrant for Pay, &c.	3

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Army Order 119.	Change of Designation	4
,, 120.	Dress and Equipment of Field-Marshals and General Officers	4
,, 121.	Messing Allowance	4
,, 122.	Reliefs	5
,, 123.	Confidential and Secret Correspondence ...	5
,, 124.	Route for Cable Messages...	6
,, 125.	Rate of Dollar (Hong Kong, &c,)	6
,, 126.	Conveyance of Explosives, &c....	6

Digitized by Google

ENGINEER REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 127. Amendments 6

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

Army Order 128. Remittances to India 7

INFANTRY SWORD EXERCISE.

Army Order 129. Officers' Salutes 7

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

Army Order 130. Posting of Cavalry Recruits 8

TRUMPET AND BUGLE SOUNDS.

Army Order 131. Amendments 9

WAR ESTABLISHMENT.

Army Order 132. Tables of War Establishments 9

Army Order 133. BOOKS, MAPS, FORMS, &c. 10

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 12

Digitized by Google

ROYAL WARRANT.

38407
Pay
1413

A.O. 118
September
1898.

Royal Warrant for the Pay, Appointment, Promotion, and Non-Effective Pay of the Army.—1. Her Majesty the Queen has been pleased to cancel the Royal Warrant of the 26th April, 1897, and to grant a revised Warrant, dated the 18th July, 1898, regulating pay, appointment, and promotion in the Army, as well as pensions and other non-effective payments. This Warrant will, except when otherwise specified, and subject to the provisions contained in the preamble, take effect from the date of its receipt or promulgation.

2. Attention is specially directed to the amendments made in Articles 133, 162, 179, 220, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 258, 260, 335, 407, 424, 426, 462, 745, 836, 836A, 848, 849, 850, 851, 853, 854, 857, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 868, 869, 888, 917, 922, 923, 932, 954, 969, 986, 990, 996, 997, 1003, 1018, 1025, 1029, 1037, 1061, 1067, 1143, 1263, 1264, 1275, 1298, 1299, 1303, 1304, and 1305, by which powers hitherto vested in the Secretary of State have been delegated to General and other officers commanding districts, &c.

3. Instructions regarding the mode of issuing and charging the emoluments provided for in the Pay Warrant, except Army Reserve pay and soldiers' pensions, have been inserted in the Pay Warrant as footnotes to the pages to which they relate, and the corresponding instructions in the Financial Instructions, &c. (referred to in paragraph 5 below), will accordingly be cancelled.

4. Allotments of pay to the families of soldiers on service abroad (except India), will be recovered and issued in accordance with the Instructions on pages 221 and 222 of the Pay Warrant. The allotments will be issued monthly in advance on the 1st of each month, instead of on the date hitherto prescribed by the Financial Instructions.

5. The following Army Orders and Regulations are hereby cancelled :—

Army Order 1 of 1896.

Army Orders 74 (together with the Warrant issued therewith), 101, 104, 105, 112, 122, 136, and 147 of 1897.

Army Orders 31 and (so far as they relate to the Pay Warrant) 65 and 79 of 1898.

Financial Instructions, paragraphs 175, 177—178, 203—204, 383, 385, 387—388, 391—392, 395—400, 402—

Digitized by Google

A.O. 118 *continued.* September 1898. 403, 405—408, 410—415, 418, 423—424, 426—428, 431—435, 437—440, 442—444, 446—456, 458—473, 475—535, 541—560, 659, 684, and also (so far as the emoluments provided for in the Pay Warrant are concerned) paragraphs 390, 393—394, 401, 409, 419, 429, 436, 441, 445, 567—569.

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

A.O. 119. September 1898. **Change of Designation—Local Companies of the Royal Artillery.**—Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the local companies of the Royal Artillery at Ceylon, Mauritius, Hong Kong, and Singapore, being formed into two battalions. One battalion will consist of the local companies at Ceylon and Mauritius, and will be designated the Ceylon-Mauritius Battalion of Royal Artillery; the other, of the local companies at Hong Kong and Singapore, and will be designated the Hong Kong-Singapore Battalion of Royal Artillery. 21 Hong Kong Regiment 1

A.O. 120. September 1898. **Dress and Equipment of Field-Marshals and General Officers.**—(*a.*) Saddlecloths will continue in use by Field-Marshals and General Officers, and paragraph 13 of the Instructions issued with Army Order 148 of the 1st August, 1896, will be held not to apply to these officers. 61002 6747

(*b.*) For Field-Marshals and General Officers the frock described in paragraph 2 of the Instructions issued with Army Order 148 of 1st August, 1896, will be made with a stand and fall collar instead of with the pattern collar therein described. It will be fastened with one hook and eye at the top of the collar, and will be worn with gorget patches as described in the Appendix to Army Order 98 of 1898. 61002 Staff 26

Field-Marshals and General Officers already in possession of a frock fitted with stand-up collar may continue to wear it until a new garment is required.

A.O. 121. September 1898. **Messing Allowance—Amendments in the Conditions laid down by Army Order 65 of 1898.**—The following amendments will be made in the rules laid down by Army Order 65 of 1898, in regard to the conditions for the grant of messing allowance:—

A.O. 172 / 1898

Digitized by Google

38836 / 969

1. A soldier will no longer be required to prove his age by documentary evidence, but in lieu a certificate will be required from the man's commanding officer, and the proper medical officer, that he is, in their opinion, at least 19 years of age.

A.O. 121 *continued.* September 1898.

Men whose cases are under consideration will be dealt with under this rule, and Army Form B 133 will accordingly be cancelled.

53 / Gen. No. / 406

2. Soldiers specially enlisted, under paragraph 58 (*a*) of the Recruiting Regulations, who fail to attain the full physical standard, will, if eligible in other respects, be allowed to draw messing allowance.

... / 414

3. Men who have fraudulently enlisted, or who rejoin the Colours after desertion, will not be allowed to reckon their previous service towards the period of six months' service required to qualify them for the receipt of the allowance, unless such service was satisfactorily completed for the whole of the period in question, and unless they were absent from the Colours less than two years.

... / 552

Men who purchase their discharge, and subsequently re-enlist will be similarly treated.

30 / Belfast / 719

4. Soldiers will not be allowed to draw messing allowance while under medical treatment in quarters, or non-dieted hospitals.

The above decisions will be incorporated in the Queen's Regulations and Allowance Regulations.

A.O. 142 / 1898

2 and 3 will take effect from the 1st April, 1898, and 4 from the date of promulgation of this Order.

120 / Home / 7970

Reliefs, 1898-99.—The following alterations have been made in the programme of reliefs for 1898-99, notified by Army Order 27 of 1898:—

A.O. 122. September 1898.

Unit.	From	To	Remarks.
2nd Bn. North Staffordshire Regiment.	Belfast	Newry ...	Instead of to Mullingar.
1st Bn. Oxfordshire Light Infantry.	Curragh ...	Mullingar ...	Instead of to Templemore.

38407 / Army Orders / 174

Confidential and Secret Correspondence sent from Stations Abroad.—1. Confidential and secret correspondence which it is undesirable to send through foreign hands should, if sent from *Halifax*, *Bermuda*, or *Mauritius*, be marked "by British Packet," and if sent from *Egypt*, should be marked "*viâ* Brindisi, and British Packet."

A.O. 123. September 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 123 *continued.* September 1898.

2. In the case of all stations abroad, correspondence of so specially secret a character that it should not run any risk of violation, must be superscribed "by British Packets."

A.O. 124. September 1898.

Route for Cable Messages.—An agreement has recently been concluded, under which Government messages to or from the places specified below will be sent at half the ordinary rates by the lines of the Direct United States Company and Bermuda. Such messages should be marked "*Viâ* Bermuda and Direct," in order to gain the benefit of the reduced rates. 7968/7802

List of Places.

Antigua, Barbados, Dominica, Grenada, Guadeloupe, British Guiana, Isthmus of Panama, Jamaica, Martinique, Porto Rico, St. Croix, St. Kitts, St. Lucia, St. Thomas, St. Vincent, Santiago de Cuba, Trinidad, Turks Islands.

A.O. 125. September 1898.

Rate of the Dollar—Hong Kong, &c. (Quarter commencing 1st October, 1898).—The Treasury has fixed, for the quarter commencing the 1st October, 1898, the rate for the issue of the dollar at Hong Kong, in the Straits Settlements, and on the China Station at 1*s.* 11*d.* This rate is fixed for regulating the payments which would be paid in England in sterling. 11088/762

A.O. 126. September 1898.

Conveyance of Explosives, &c.—A scale of charges for the conveyance by rail of explosives, inflammables, &c., has been compiled, and is published for the information of all concerned. 38407 Allowances 529

ENGINEER REGULATIONS.

A.O. 127. September 1898.

Amendments of the Regulations for Engineer Services (Section XXII.), dealing with designs, plans, models, and photographs, have been approved, and are published for the information of those concerned. Gen. No. 2/85

Section XXII. and Appendix XX. of the Regulations for Engineer Services, 1895, are hereby cancelled.

Digitized by Google

FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

38407 / Instructions 250

Remittances to India.—Paragraph 259 of the Financial Instructions will be cancelled, and the following substituted:— A.O. 128. September 1898.

259. When a payment of a public nature is to be made to an officer, soldier, or other person serving in India (except on account of sums recovered from men of the Army Reserve or pensioners as detailed in paragraph 761), a report should be transmitted to the War Office, shewing the amount due (expressed both in sterling and currency), to whom and on what account the same is payable, and where it will be credited under the head of "Remittances." On receipt of such report, the necessary steps will be taken by the War Office to authorize the payment of the amount in India. A copy of this report with an intimation that the sums have been notified to the War Office for remittance will, at the same time, be sent direct to the officer to, or through, whom the payment will be made in India.

The credit in the paymaster's account will be vouched by a reference to the letter in which he originally reported the amount to the War Office.

A.D. 174/99

INFANTRY SWORD EXERCISE.

61030 / 2741

Officers' Salutes.—The following will be substituted for the last sentence on page 86 of the Infantry Sword Exercise, 1896:— A.O. 129. September 1898.

"The head should be turned towards the reviewing officer; and when, ten paces beyond him, the sword is brought to the 'Recover,' a pause of one pace is made, and on the following pace the sword is brought to the 'Carry.'"

Digitized by Google

RECRUITING REGULATIONS.

A.O. 130. September 1898.

Posting of Cavalry Recruits.—The following instructions will be observed as regards posting cavalry recruits to units:— 27 / Gen. No. 9437

Cavalry Regiments at Home.

Recruits desirous of serving in cavalry regiments at home will be posted to the regiment in which they are desirous of serving, provided they fulfil the requirements of that regiment as laid down in Appendix VII. to the Recruiting Regulations, and that the regiment is open to recruiting in the area in which the recruit enlists.

The posting will be carried out by the approving officer, and an entry thereof will be made at the top of the third page of the original and duplicate attestations, before the man leaves the recruiting area.

Recruits should be warned as to their liability to be posted to other cavalry "units" of the same corps, but at the same time they should be given to understand that such postings will be exercised only when there are urgent and exceptional reasons.

Cavalry Regiments in India.

Recruits desirous of serving in cavalry regiments in India will, in the first instance, be posted to the regiment at home which will provide the draft for the unit abroad, with a view to their being sent by the first opportunity to join the regiment in which they wish to serve.

It should be clearly explained to every recruit on enlistment that he is liable to serve in any "unit" of the corps in which he enlists, but that, except under urgent or exceptional circumstances, he will be sent, when eligible, to the regiment abroad selected by him on enlistment.

In order to meet the wishes of such recruits, as far as possible, an entry as follows will be made at the top of each man's attestation—"Regiment selected _____," and when the draft for the regiment abroad is detailed, care will be taken to include all such men in it, if medically fit and otherwise qualified.

Recruits enlisting to serve with brothers in cavalry regiments in India will be similarly treated.

Digitized by Google

Cavalry Regiments in the Colonies. **A.O. 130** *continued.* September 1898.

Regiments serving in the Colonies have depôts at home, and recruits for such regiments will be posted thereto.

TRUMPET AND BUGLE SOUNDS.

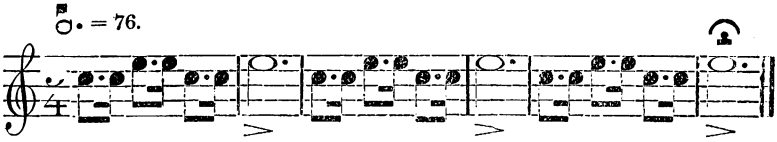
61030 / 2738 Trumpet and Bugle Sounds, 1895, Camp and Quarters Calls, Cavalry, Royal Artillery, and Army Service Corps, Part II., Section I., Call No. 25, Alarm. The following words will be added to the present title:— **A.O. 131.** September 1898.

"(For troops to turn out under arms.)

The time signature of the call should be $\frac{3}{4}$.

Infantry "Alarm" Call.—The following call will be inserted as No. 36, Section II., Part II., Infantry Camp and Quarter Calls:—

No. 36, Alarm—(For troops to turn out under arms).



This call is identical with Part II., Section I., Call No. 25, "Alarm" for mounted troops.

WAR ESTABLISHMENTS.

40116 / 5787 1. Tables of War Establishments have been approved, and are issued for the information of all concerned. **A.O. 132.** September 1898.

2. Army Orders 234 and 235 of 1892, together with the tables issued therewith, are hereby cancelled.

Digitized by Google

BOOKS, MAPS, FORMS, &c.

Military Books.

A.O. 133. September 1898. 1. With reference to the Regulations as to the issue of Military Books and Maps, issued with Army Order 75 of 1898, the following have been published, and will be added to the list :— 40185 / 8777

	s.	d.
What to Observe and How to Report it. By Colonel Lonsdale Hale, R.E. 1898.	0	5
Signalling Instructions. 1898	0	8
Artillery College, Report upon the Seventeenth Senior Class at the. 1898	0	9
Gun, 5-inch B.L., Marks IV. and V., on Carriage, Disappearing 8-ft. parapet. Handbook for (India). 1898	0	8
Kit, Plate, Royal Engineers (Dismounted). Detail of Shelf and Bedding. Plate No. 1	0	1
Kit, Plate, Royal Engineers (Dismounted), Field Kit laid out for Inspection on Parade. Plate No. 8	0	1
Manœuvres, Notes on. By Colonel C. H. Bridge, C.B. 1898	1	6
Carriages, Military, and Stores connected with them, Addenda to the Treatise on. Fifth edition, corrected up to July, 1897	2	4

2. The following have been removed from the list :—

Signalling Instructions. 1896.

Gun, 5-inch B.L., Marks IV. and V. (Land Service), Handbook for. 1895.

Kit, Plate, Royal Engineers (Dismounted). Detail of Shelf and Bedding (New Pattern). Plate No. 3.

Kit, Plate, Royal Engineers (Dismounted). Full Kit laid out for Inspection in Barrack Room (New Pattern Bedding). Plate No. 5.

Military Maps.

3. The following map has been published by the Intelligence Division, War Office :—

	s.	d.
No. 1319. General Map of the Nile Valley from Berber to Victoria Nyanza. Scale 1 inch = 39·46 miles	1	4

Digitized by Google

Army Forms and Books.

A.O. 133 *continued.*

September 1898.

4. The following new Army Form and Book have been approved :—

Army Form D 467, "Militia Reserve, Notice to join the Army for Permanent Service." Adjutants of Militia will demand and keep in stock a supply of these forms at the rate of 20 per cent. more than the quota of Militia reservists allowed for the unit.

Army Book 73A, "Railway Warrants for Journeys from Ireland to Great Britain."

5. The following Army Forms and Book have been revised :—

Army Form E 608, "Notice to Militiamen to join on embodiment." Copies of former prints are obsolete. and should be wasted when copies of the revised print have been received. Adjutants of Militia will demand and keep in stock a supply of these forms at the rate of 20 per cent. more than the establishment of the unit.

Army Form G 891, "Expenditure, Army Ordnance Department. Quarterly Statement."

Army Form G 1098—6, "Mobilization Store Table for a Regiment of Cavalry of the Line," dated 1st January, 1898. A first supply will be distributed to all concerned ; any further requirements to be demanded.

Army Form O 1800, "Application for ticket at reduced Railway Fares for Officers and Warrant Officers." To prevent the use of this Army Form by unauthorized persons, the forms will in future be consecutively numbered with counterfoils attached. From the 1st October next the officer issuing the form will cause the number of the order authorizing the journey (Army Form O 1799 or O 1801) to be quoted in each case on the counterfoil, as well as on the form, and the particulars to be fully filled in, so that any improper use of the form may be traced.

Army Book 73, "Railway Warrants for Journeys in Ireland."

6. The following Army Forms have been cancelled :—

Army Form B 140, "Army Service Corps ; District Monthly Return."

Army Form B 2084, "Married Roll ; Variations of the (Monthly)."

Digitized by Google

A.O. 133 *continued.*
September 1898.

Army Form B 2098, "Recruiting Arrangements during Training of the Militia."
Army Form G 887, "Ordnance, &c., in Store, available for Royal Artillery; Return (Annual)."
Army Form G 1099, "List of Mobilization Units and of Tables of Mobilization Stores for Service Abroad only."
Army Form O 1678, "Army Ordnance Department; Statement of Overtime."

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[12,350—9 | 98—613wo]

Digitized by Google

[*Promulgated by Army Orders, dated 1st September*, 1898.]

AMENDMENTS

OF THE

REGULATIONS

FOR

ENGINEER SERVICES.

SECTION XXII.

Gen. No. 2
3510

DESIGNS, PLANS, MODELS, AND PHOTOGRAPHS.

I.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE PREPARATION OF DESIGNS AND PLANS.

Designs, preparation of.

1135. Designs for works and buildings will be prepared either in the War Office, under the superintendence of the Inspector-General of Fortifications, or in the command where the work is to be executed. If prepared in the command, the designs will be transmitted to the War Office for approval, except in those cases where such procedure is dispensed with under the provisions of paragraphs 464 and 466. (See paragraph 204.)

Economy with efficiency.

1136. Designs will be prepared with a strict regard to economy as well as to efficiency.

General principles.

1137. In the preparation of all drawings the following considerations should be borne in mind, viz. :—

(*a*) The scale adopted should be sufficiently large to show the required amount of detail, and the sections, elevations, &c., chosen for illustration should be those that are likely to be of most use.

(*b*) The various figures on the sheets should be well arranged; the titles and the printing and figuring generally should be clear and distinct; the use of very fine lines should be avoided; the depth of tints should be such as to give strong contrasts, and figured dimensions should be freely given, in a systematic manner, as many of them as possible being kept clear of the drawing itself by the use of co-ordinates.

(*c*) All unnecessary labour should be avoided. The scale adopted should not be larger than is required by (*a*) above; there should be no unnecessary repetition of details and identical features; no elaboration of titles, north points, scales, &c.; stencilling should be resorted to whenever time can be saved by so doing; uncoloured Ordnance Survey maps, Admiralty

(Wt. 4236 3000 9 | 98—H & S 1385) P. 98 / 736

Digitized by Google

charts, &c., should be made use of when available; photographs should be substituted for elevations whenever suitable; and, lastly, when several copies of the same drawing are required, use should, if possible, be made of some simple reproducing process.

1138. Every drawing and tracing will bear on it the following information :—

Title and identification. Signatures.

(*a*) A title, describing sufficiently what it is, and to what document it refers, in the form shown on the opposite page.

(*b*) The following signatures, written in a clear, legible manner, and with official designation and date of signature annexed, viz. :—

Right-hand lower corner, signature of the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer.

Left-hand lower corner, signature of the Division Officer, and of the person who made or copied the drawing. In the latter case it will also be stated by whom the original was made (see also paragraph 1147).

Scales.

(*c*) On all except perspective drawings, a scale drawn in *strict* accordance with the following examples, viz. :—

SCALE - 12 FEET TO 1 INCH (R.F. = $\frac{1}{144}$)

SCALE - 1 FOOT TO 1 INCH (R.F. = $\frac{1}{12}$)

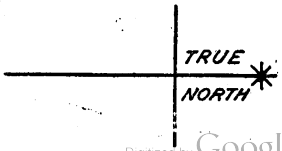
The decimal division of scales will be adhered to as far as possible, the first interval being sub-divided as far as its size will conveniently admit. The zero point will stand on the right of this interval, the numbering of units of measure running right and left.

Land plans and draft plans for law purposes should have a scale of chains, as well as a scale of miles, yards, or feet, and, if any local units of measure are referred to, comparative scales of the same should be given, and their values should also be stated on the drawings in terms of English measures.

Instructions as to the particular scales to be used in various classes of drawings are given hereafter, and they should not be departed from without some good reason.

North point.

(*d*) On every *plan* the direction of the true north shown thus :—



Digitized by Google

FORT _____

PROPOSED DRAWBRIDGE

Referred to in Letter of

C.R.E. _____ **Sub-District to Commanding Royal Engineer** _____ **District**

dated _____ **Register No.** _____

and of

G.O.C. _____ **District to Under Secretary of State for War**

dated _____ **Register No.** _____

_____ *DISTRICT,* _____ *SUB-DISTRICT,* _____ *STATION.*

Signatures of D.O., &c.

Signature of Sub-District C.R.E.

Digitized by Google

All general plans should be so arranged that the north is uppermost, but in large scale detailed plans of buildings, &c., this is immaterial.

References and notes.

(*e*) All references and memoranda relating to the drawing, and the explanation of all symbols, letters of abbreviation, and colours, other than those prescribed in Appendix XX.

Colouring.

1139. The recognised conventional colours are given in Appendix XX. These should not be deviated from without explanation (written on the drawing itself) except in the case of :—

(*a*) Elevations intended to show general effect and appearance, in which the true colours of the buildings, &c., should, as far as possible, be represented.

(*b*) Law plans (as to which see paragraph 1192), and other plans of lands.

Sections and elevations.

1140. In sectional elevations the parts in section should be distinguished by the use of darker tints.

Elevations of retired planes of buildings, &c., may be shown by flat washes of neutral tint, the darkest wash being reserved for the most distant plane.

Shading ground.

1141. Ground will not be shaded with the pen. Slopes (whether of ground or masonry) will be shaded with the brush ; greater steepness of slope being indicated by greater strength of shade.

Section lines.

1142. Section lines should have as few breaks as possible consistently with giving the necessary information.

Back lines.

1143. Buildings on plans should not be backlined if it is intended that they shall be coloured.

Sketches to show locality.

1144. With plans of buildings, and of small pieces of land, a general sketch should be given sufficient to show their locality ; a small scale sketch in the corner of the same sheet will often suffice. Uncoloured Ordnance Survey sheets and Admiralty Charts will frequently be found useful for this purpose (see paragraph 1153).

Perspective, isometric, and photographic views.

1145. In many cases perspective sketches, isometric drawings, and photographic views are of great value in enabling plans, sections, and elevations to be clearly understood. The points whence the views were taken and the angles included by them, should be noted on the plan.

Sizes of plans.

1146. Except in the case of plans to elucidate reports, &c. (see paragraph 1151), the minimum size of the paper used will be 23 inches by 18 inches (*i.e.*, the size of a sheet of medium bank post). The maximum size will not exceed 40 inches by 27 inches (*i.e.*, the size of a sheet of double-elephant drawing paper), except when absolutely necessary.

Sets of plans to be on paper of uniform size and arranged for binding.

1147. In the case of a set of several plans relating to the same subject, all will, if possible, be drawn on paper of uniform size ; the sheets, if mounted, will be cut to the same size, and will be numbered conspicuously in the upper corner on the right hand, thus :—(No. II of Set of 5). The drawings themselves and the signatures (see paragraph 1138*b*) will be so arranged on the sheets that they may be readily seen should the set be subsequently bound together into a book, for which purpose a margin of about 3 inches will be left on the left hand side.

Drawing paper.

1148. Working and other rough drawings will be made on rough cartridge paper.

Digitized by Google

For purposes for which drawing paper is requisite, double-elephant will generally be used.

Antiquarian paper will be used sparingly (see paragraph 1146). For hot climates hot pressed drawing paper should be demanded.

1149. For strictly temporary purposes *only* the "War Office ordinary continuous tracing paper" or tracing cloth may be used. **Tracing paper and cloth.**

For the general purposes of the War Department, for the originals of legal documents, whether drafts or otherwise, and for purposes of record, the only description of tracing paper used will be the "War Office approved tracing paper."

1150. For the proper transmission of plans, they should ordinarily be packed tightly round wooden rollers or stout pasteboard tubes, which should project slightly beyond the edges of the plans, or they may be placed inside the tube if more convenient. If packed outside, one edge of a piece of paper should be pasted to the roller and rolled up with the plan, so as to give a grip and prevent the roller slipping out. **Transmission of plan**

If the plans are very large or numerous they should be packed in boxes, tin lined when necessary.

When sent as a separate package without the correspondence, a memorandum should be placed inside the package stating the number of the plans, and to what subject and correspondence they refer.

II.—PLANS TO ELUCIDATE REPORTS, REAPPROPRIATION PROPOSALS, &c.

1151. When a drawing is to elucidate a report (see paragraph 204 and 1183), and is intended to be folded up and kept with it, it will be made on either medium bank post paper or approved tracing paper rather than on thick drawing paper; these thin papers are more durable and convenient for such purposes. It will not be of smaller size than a page of the report, and, if larger, will be some multiple thereof. **Plans for reports and estimates, &c.**

1152. As little labour should be bestowed on these plans as may be consistent with a clear elucidation of the question under consideration. **Unnecessary labour to be avoided.**

The headings, &c., may be written instead of being printed.

The scale and north point should, however, be invariably shown.

In cases where the plan is a tracing from another, a simple wash of colour without outline will often suffice to delineate buildings, roads, &c. For plans illustrating drainage, gas and water schemes especially, it is usually much more important to have the buildings thus conspicuously blocked in, than it is to show their exact outline.

1153. In the case of plans to illustrate the proceedings of boards on sites, and of site plans generally, it is essential that sufficient area should be embraced to show the whole of the surroundings influencing the selection. **Site plans.**

Digitized by Google

III.—DESIGNS FOR PROPOSED WORKS, BUILDINGS, &c.

Designs for Fortifications and Works of Defence.

(*Note.*—All fortification designs are strictly confidential.)

Local preliminary designs.

1154. When a proposal is initiated locally for a new work of defence, or for an alteration in the armament or construction of an existing work (see Queen's Regulations), the Commanding Royal Engineer will cause drawings to be prepared to illustrate the report of the General Officer Commanding. They will show the position of the proposed battery or work, the nature and number of the guns proposed, and how they are to be mounted ; also the nature of the platforms, racers, and pivots, the arrangement of expense magazines, shell stores, and other accessories to the battery, and all other information which the circumstances of the particular case may render expedient.

In cases of revisions of existing armaments, the nature and number of guns and accessories already in the work will also be shown.

Detailed designs.

1155. When the general scheme has received War Office approval, if the detailed designs are not prepared at the War Office, the drawings to be submitted from the station will be as laid down for record plans of fortifications and works of defence. (See paragraph 1181.)

Designs for works of defence prepared at W.O.

1156. When designs for new works of defence, or for revision of existing works, are prepared in the War Office, they will be sent to the General Officer Commanding for consideration and adaptation to the sites. The General Officer Commanding, in reporting on the subject, will transmit the recommendations of the Officer Commanding Royal Artillery and of the Commanding Royal Engineer. (See paragraph 204.)

Designs for Barracks.

38407 Engineers. 261

1157. Both in the case of designs for new buildings and for alterations to existing ones, the following information will be clearly stated on the plans of each room and accessory, viz. :—

(*a.*) The number of men, horses, &c., for which the accommodation provided is intended to serve.
(*b.*) The floor space and cubic space *per head.*
(*c.*) The net glass space *per* 100 *cubic feet* of room space.
(*d.*) The net cross sectional area (in square inches) per head, or per 100 cubic feet of ventilating inlets and outlets respectively.

1158. The following instructions apply more particularly to large new buildings and extensive alterations, but the same general principles should be followed in the preparation of designs for smaller services.

Three stages of design.

1159. The nature and amount of the required accommodation having been fixed, and the site approved, as directed in the Queen's Regulations, the next step towards the execution of the work is the preparation of the drawings.

Gen. No. 2 3497

Digitized by Google

Three stages are recognised in this :—

1. The preliminary sketches (usually in pencil).
2. The contract drawings in pencil.
3. The completed contract drawings.

As a rule :—

Number (1) would be prepared by the Division or other Officer. (See paragraph 113.)

Numbers (2) and (3) by a Draftsman. (See paragraph 82.)

Examination of designs.

1160. At each of these stages the drawings should be thoroughly criticised by the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer, and where drawings have to be examined, either at the War Office or at District Head-Quarters, it is at these stages that they should be transmitted for the purpose (see paragraph 401 *et seq.*)

When transmitting drawings for examination, the preliminary sketches and the previous observations (with the replies thereto), together with the approved site plan, should always accompany them, so that the officer on whom falls the duty of examining may have all the necessary information before him. To enable this to be done without undue labour, War Office observations will, whenever possible, be sent to the station on half margin, in duplicate, one copy for retention, the other for return with the replies written thereon.

Preliminary sketches.

1161. The preliminary sketches should be on a scale of 1 inch = 16 feet. They will usually be in pencil and may be drawn on scale paper, if preferred.

They should include :—

1. A plan of each floor, on which no fittings should be shown, except such as beds, &c., which affect the size and proportion of the rooms, and the positions of doors, windows, fireplaces, &c. (See also paragraph 1157.)
2. A roof plan, indicating positions of trusses.
3. A skeleton elevation of each face.
4. Skeleton transverse sections.
5. In important buildings, a perspective sketch, or sketches, may be desirable.

At the same time a block plan should be prepared in pencil, on a scale of not less than about 1 inch = 40 feet. (A $\frac{1}{500}$ Ordnance Survey sheet should be used if available.) This should be contoured to not less than 5 feet vertical intervals, and should show existing adjoining buildings (distinguishing their uses), existing roads, paths, gas and water mains, and surface and foul drains (with levels of inverts at, at least, two points in each system); together with the proposed new buildings, boundary-walls, railings, roads, paths, gas, water, surface and foul drainage, &c., as also the limits of the land, proposed to be handed over to the Contractor.

This block plan will eventually form one of the set of contract drawings.

Pencil contract drawing.

1162. The design, as shown by the above sketches, having been thoroughly considered, as directed in paragraph 1160, the contract drawings should be prepared in pencil.

The set comprises :—

1. Block plan (already referred to), scale not less than about 1 inch = 40 feet.

Digitized by Google

This block will now be corrected and completed in pencil, the diameters, depths and falls of all pipes and drains being shown and references given to the numbers of the sheets on which will be found detailed information respecting the various buildings.

2. Foundation plans
3. Plans of each floor
4. Roof timber plans
5. Roof plans
6. Elevations of each face

} Scale 1 inch = 8 feet.

7. Sections (as required). Scale 1 inch = 8 feet, or 1 inch = 4 feet.
8. Details (as required). Scale $\frac{1}{2}$ inch = 1 foot. (Enlarged portions may be up to $\frac{1}{4}$ full size.)
9. For large works, special drainage, gas, and water plans, if necessary. (See paragraph 1200.)

38407 Engineers 287

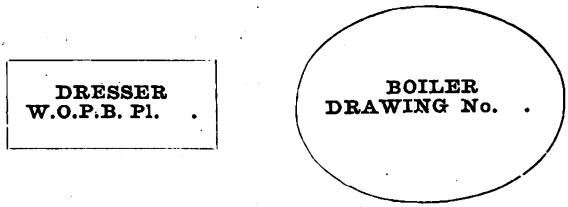
The following information, as regards the immediate neighbourhood of the building, should be shown on the ground floor plan, viz. :—

Foul drains, surface drains and gutters (including levels and falls), sink, bath, and rain-water gullies, gas and water-service pipes and mains, existing and proposed ground levels, paths and pavements.

On the plans of each floor the information required by paragraph 1157 should be stated.

Gas fittings, water taps, arrangements for ventilation and warming, beds and all fittings, should be shown on 3, 6, and 7.

The fittings need, however, only be shown in outline, with the name and reference to the War Office Pattern Book plate, or to the detailed drawing on which they are shown, thus :—



The outline must, however, be drawn to proper scale.

Rain-water pipes, soil pipes, and ventilating pipes should be shown on 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.

Existing and proposed ground levels should be shown on all sections and elevations.

Completed contract drawings.

1163. The above pencil drawings having been again examined, as directed in paragraph 1160, are corrected, completed, coloured and inked in, when they form the contract drawings, from which the quantities are prepared, and which govern the execution of the work.

Digitized by Google

Designs for Army Ordnance Buildings, Submarine Mining Buildings, &c.

1164. When Army Ordnance Buildings, Submarine Mining Buildings, &c., actually form part of, or are so intimately connected with as to be practically included in, Works of Defence, the drawings will be as directed for fortifications. In all other cases they will be as for Barrack Buildings. The remarks of the Chief Ordnance Officer should accompany plans for Ordnance Buildings when submitted to the War Office.

Designs for Machinery.

1165. When designs for machinery are prepared locally (see paragraph 883 *et seq.*), a plan, showing the general arrangement of the machinery and its position with reference to the surrounding buildings, &c., will be forwarded. This will contain sufficient information to enable the purposes and mode of working the various machines to be understood. The direction of belts and the speed of pulleys and shafting will be shown. It will be accompanied by such additional drawings as may be necessary, prepared in accordance with the instructions contained in Appendix VIII.

IV.—RECORD PLANS.

General Instructions for the Preparation of Record Plans.

1166. The term "Record Plan" is reserved for plans of War Department lands, works, and buildings. They are classed as follows, viz. :— Classes of record plans.

i. Record plans of War Department lands, to illustrate the terrier or property statement.
ii. Record plans of fortifications and other buildings intimately connected with them.
iii. Detailed record plans of barracks and other buildings not connected with works of defence.
iv. Skeleton record plans and barrack atlas plans.

1167. Record plans (except those included in iv above) will be prepared in duplicate, one set for the War Office, and the other for the station; the former will be commenced during the progress of the works or buildings, so as to insure the correct insertion of foundations, lines of water and gas pipes, drains, and other underground portions. It should be completed and transmitted to the War Office within 12 months of the date of completion of the work or building. To be in duplicate. To be begun during progress of work.

On its return duly approved by the War Office the preparation of the duplicate or station set should be undertaken. When this is completed the originals should be re-transmitted to the War Office.

1168. Record plans will be, as a rule, of double-elephant size (27 inches by 40 inches), but, where absolutely necessary, antiquarian paper may be used (see also paragraph 1147). Sizes of record plans.

1169. Boundary stones of War Department property will be carefully shown on all record plans, together with their numbers and other distinguishing marks. Boundary stones to be shown.

Digitized by Google

Part 1. Services.

38407
Engineers.
277

1170. When Part 1 works or buildings are executed by contract, the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer will arrange for the preparation of the record plans in his office under his superintendence; provision to cover the cost of the temporary assistance required being inserted in Army Form K 1270 (see paragraphs 405B and 838).

In the case, however, of record plans of fortifications (see paragraph 1202B), one of the regular staff of draughtsmen should be employed on the work, the temporary assistant being utilised on work of a non-confidential nature.

It is important that the plans should be completed at the same time as the work, but if circumstances render this impossible, then, at latest, the plans should be forwarded during the financial year in which the reserve on the contract becomes payable.

Services requiring record plans to be marked on F.A.E. and B.A.E.

1171. When transmitting the detailed annual estimates to the War Office, the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer will place against each item or service for which he considers that record drawings should be prepared, the following letters in blue ink, viz. :—

Services for which detailed record plans are required, "R.P."
Services for which skeleton record plans will suffice, "S.R.P."
Services which can be sufficiently well shown on barrack atlas plans, "B.A."

When to be included in list of record plans due.

1172. On the return of the estimates to the station, those items or services marked "R.P.," "S.R.P.," or "B.A.," which have not been struck out, will be added to the list of record plans due from the station (see paragraph 1173). The F.A.E. and B.A.E. numbers and dates will be stated against them.

List of record plans due from station.

1173. A list on Army Form K 1332 of all record plans other than property plans (as to which see paragraph 248) due from the station, will be forwarded annually, so as to reach the War Office on 1st June. This list will show the progress made with the several plans, and will include :—

(*a*) Any record plans which may be in arrear.
(*b*) The plans referred to in paragraph 1171.
(*c*) Any record plans already registered in the War Office (see paragraph 1202B) which require additions or alterations to bring them up to date.

The entries on the list will be numbered by the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer, in what he considers the order of their importance, preference being given to the completion of sets of plans already commenced.

Revision of record plans.

1174. When record plans are returned to a station for revision to date, care will be taken that no erasures are made in them, and that no fly leaves are used.

In cases of slight alteration, the subject thereof should be re-drawn on a vacant part of the plan, as near as may be to the part affected.

Where the alterations are considerable, fresh sheets should be added to the set, and on these sheets the buildings should be coloured as new ones, no distinction being made between new and old work, but the plates showing the buildings as they formerly were will be carefully preserved in the set. Such items as additional drains

Digitized by Google

water or gas pipes, latrines, ball courts, and similar buildings may be shown on barrack atlas plans, when such are available.

All the plans will be signed and dated by the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer as a voucher that they have been corrected up to date.

Record Plans of War Department Property (to Illustrate the Terrier or Property Statement).

Scales and sizes of property plans. Gen. No. 8/1234

1175. Record plans of War Department property should not, as a rule, be on a smaller scale than $\frac{1}{2500}$; uncoloured Ordnance Survey sheets or Barrack Atlas plans on thick paper will be used, when obtainable, for preparing them.

In the case of large areas, a 6-inch map, giving a comprehensive view of the whole property, will also be sent.

For small plots the $\frac{1}{500}$ Ordnance Survey sheet will be used if obtainable.

Scales of chains, as well as scales of miles, yards, or feet, will be given.

Revision and notification of alterations.

1176. The method of keeping the records of War Department property revised to date is stated in paragraph 248. The record plans of any property acquired or relinquished should, however, be transmitted to the War Office as soon as possible without waiting till the annual statement is due. (See paragraph 285.)

Alterations in all printed plans of War Department property will invariably be forwarded to the War Office for verification.

Information to be given on plans.

1177. The boundaries and all easements, *e.g.*, clearance and firing rights, rights of way, &c., will be shown conformably to the legal conveyances or other titles under which the property is held; each separate purchase will be shown by a distinctive colour; and the situation and identification of each boundary mark as actually existing, the acreage, names of enclosures, names of adjoining proprietors, and all the other information usually given on estate plans, such as the dates of the deeds, the nature of the tenure, the authority for the purchase, the names of the vendors, the amount of purchase money, and any other information likely to be useful, will be inserted. Care will be taken to define the extreme limits of the War Department property, as the wall, fence, top of cliff, or high-water mark does not always mark the legal extent of ownership.

1178. When War Department property adjoins the sea, or other water frontage, no edging of the colour employed to distinguish that property will be put on the side adjoining the water unless the War Department rights are so limited in the lease or conveyance.

The foreshore, if conveyed in express words by the deed of conveyance, will be shown as the property of the War Department by continuing the boundaries from high-water mark so as to include the whole of the property conveyed.

The foreshore is that portion of the land which lies between ordinary, *i.e.*, medium, high-water mark, and low-water mark.

Completed plans to be compared with deeds.

1179. After completion, the plans will be again very carefully compared with deeds of purchase.

Digitized by Google

Special record of clearance rights.

1180. In order to have a full and complete record in the case of clearance rights, it may be necessary to prepare a special set of plans showing clearly the positions, materials, heights, and character of all buildings, enclosures, walls, fences, hedges, woods, &c., at the time of acquirement. These plans should be illustrated by a series of photographic views, taken from suitable points on the fortifications and elsewhere (see paragraphs 1145 and 1202H).

Record Plans of Fortifications and Works of Defence.

(*Note.*—All these plans are strictly confidential.)

Plans to be supplied for every work of defence.

1181. The following record plans will be supplied for every work of defence, viz. :—

(*a.*) A general plan of the work and surrounding country on a scale of from 6 inches to 25 inches to the mile, showing the extent of the War Department property ; the features of the ground, with levels, either by contours or by figured altitudes ; and, if the work is near the sea or a river, the course a ship would have to take in approaching, with soundings and rise of tide, together with the positions of the datum posts in connection with the position-finder and depression range-finder stations. The Admiralty Charts, when such exist on a large enough scale, will be used for this purpose. The altitudes of the crest, and of other principal parts of the work, will also be carefully figured and referred to the same datum plane as the other altitudes figured on the plan.

The datum plane for altitudes for works near the sea will be clearly connected with high- and low-water marks. In the case of fortifications at home the datum (except where Admiralty Charts are used) will be that of the Ordnance Survey, *i.e.*, mean water mark at Liverpool, and the relation between this and local mean sea-level, and also the range of local tide will be shown as accurately as practicable.

(*b.*) A block plan to a scale of about 30 feet to 1 inch, on which the following information will be given :—

The local nomenclature of the several parts of the works ; the armament ; the capacity and identification of the magazines and shell and cartridge stores ; the boiler and engine rooms, &c., the cubical contents of stores and tanks ; the accommodation of barracks and casemates, with the floor and cubic space for each man ; the underground drains ; the authority for commencing the work ; the dates of commencement and completion ; the estimated and actual cost ; the materials and dimensions of lightning conductors, their terminals and earth connections, and their course along buildings and underground, and a note giving depth of permanent moisture and nature of soil ; and all other information likely to be useful. On this plan will be given the numbers of the sheets on which may be found detailed information respecting the various parts of the work. It will also be stated whether the drawings have been prepared from actual measurements.

Digitized by Google

(*c.*) *For Casemated Works.*—A plan of each gun floor (scale 10 feet or 30 feet to 1 inch), showing the position, nature, and mounting of each gun, its lateral range, and its ammunition service. Casemated works.

On the lower gun floor, the outline of the magazines, lighting arrangements, lifts, and other information regarding the magazine floor will be dotted in, provided it can be done without too great confusion; but if not, a separate magazine floor plan will be furnished, showing the lifts and lighting arrangements, &c. and having some points of identification with the gun floor plans clearly marked on it, together with the general outline of the work, showing the ditches, caponiers, &c.

One or two general sections on a scale of about 10 feet to 1 inch completely through the work will also be furnished, unimportant detail being omitted.

(*d.*) *For Open Works.*—A top plan showing the work in outline, with its ditches, caponiers, &c. Each gun emplacement and the details as in (*c*) above; magazines, &c., will be dotted in on the top plan when possible, if not, a separate magazine plan will be furnished. Scale as for casemated works. Open works.

One or two general sections completely through the work as for casemated works.

(*e.*) Details of machinery will not be shown on these plans, but only sufficient information to enable the various machines to be identified. The course and general dimensions of shafting, belts, hydraulic and electric mains should be shown. Details of machinery not to be shown.

38407
Engineers
287

Detailed Record Plans of Barracks.

1182. Detailed record plans of barracks, or of other buildings, will only be prepared when specially ordered. They will consist of:— Plans to be provided.

(*a.*) A sheet giving a full description of the barracks, in which will be stated the accommodation for men and horses, with the floor and cubic spaces per head for each; the hospital accommodation, with the floor and cubic space for each bed; the mode of ventilation; the particulars of schools and chapels, libraries, gymnasia, canteens, and recreation rooms, &c.; the capacity of magazines; the source of, and general arrangements for, the supply of gas and water; the outfalls and general system of foul and surface water drainage; description of lightning conductors, if any; (see I.G.F. Circular, No. 731); the authority for commencing work; the dates of commencement and completion of the works; the estimated and actual cost; a short description of the materials of which the barracks are constructed; and any other particulars likely to be useful. It will also be stated whether the drawings have been prepared from actual measurements.

38407
Engineers
288

A certificate will be added, signed by the Division Officer Royal Engineers, and the officer in charge of barracks, to the effect that the table of accommodation and the nomenclature of the buildings, rooms, and accessories shown on the plans in the set have been compared with the latest Annual Return of

Dover 1
1820
96

Digitized by Google

Barrack Accommodation (Army Form K 1252), and are in absolute agreement therewith, subject to any discrepancies noted and explained in a separate list.

(*b.*) A general site plan, on a scale of from 6 inches to 25 inches to the mile, showing the position of the barracks, the parish and municipal boundaries, the extent of the War Department property, and the adjacent roads and buildings. This plan should either be contoured or show the features of the ground by figured altitudes or sections.

(*c.*) A block plan showing clearly and fully the whole establishment on the same scale as and similar to that mentioned in paragraph 1162.

(*d.*) Sheets of plans, sections and elevations with figured dimensions, of all the several buildings on the same scales as and similar to those described in paragraph 1162.

Skeleton Record Plans of Barracks and Barrack Atlas Plans.

Intended for general use as well as for record.

1183. Skeleton Record Plans and Barrack Atlas Plans are intended not only for purposes of record, but also for general use and to illustrate reports, reappropriation proposals, &c.

They will therefore (except the general plan, see paragraph 1186[a]) be drawn in lithographic ink on litho-transfer paper for transmission to the School of Military Engineering, Chatham, to be printed there (see paragraph 1189). The buildings will be back lined, but no colour will be used.

38407 / Engineers / 282

Size of skeleton record plans.

1184. The plans should not, as a rule, exceed 40 inches by 27 inches; but, in exceptional cases, when it is important to include a large area on the same sheet, the block plan may be as large as 53 inches by 31 inches. Each set should, as far as practicable, be of uniform size (see paragraph 1147).

Colour guide.

1185. Upon receipt of the finally corrected proofs one copy of the block plan will be coloured in and transmitted to the War Office to serve as a guide for printing coloured copies of the block plan, should they subsequently be required. In colouring the buildings various depths of tint in crimson lake will be used according to the number of storeys, the highest building receiving the darkest tint.

Skeleton record plans.

1186. Skeleton record plans will be prepared in accordance with the type plans issued to Commanding Royal Engineers and Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineers for their guidance, and will consist of :—

(*a.*) A general plan similar to that described in paragraph 1182[b]. For this 6-inch or 25-inch Ordnance sheets should be used if available.

(*b.*) A block plan similar to that described in paragraph 1182[c], but omitting loopholes, means of defence, and also the identification of buildings used as magazines. On this plan will be given a table of accommodation and a table of references as shown on the type plan. The capacities of the magazines will be stated in the table. The number of storeys in the different buildings will be indicated by the figures "1," "2," "3," &c., and the materials of which the buildings are constructed will also be stated.

Digitized by Google

In cases where a Barrack Atlas Plan of convenient scale already exists, it should be corrected so as to serve as the block plan of the set of Skeleton Record plans.

A certificate will be added, signed by the Division Officer Royal Engineers and the Officer in charge of Barracks, to the effect that the table of accommodation and the nomenclature of the buildings, rooms, and accessories shown on the plans in the set have been compared with the latest Annual Return of Barrack Accommodation (Army Form K 1252), and are in absolute agreement therewith, subject to any discrepancies noted and explained in a separate list.

Dover 1
1820
96

(*c.*) Skeleton plans of the different floors, one for each floor, and one sheet of skeleton sections showing the ground line, heights of storeys and thickness of floors and roof. On the plans will be shown the main roofing lines of the buildings.

(*d.*) Photographs of the principal buildings, with a key plan showing points of view and the angles included by the several photographs. The block plan may serve as this key plan. (See paragraph 1202H.)

1187. Barrack Atlas plans will be identical with the block plans described in 1186[b]. Barrack Atlas plans.

1188. A set of the printed plans should be kept corrected to date in red ink in the office of the Sub-district Commanding Royal Engineer to facilitate revision as occasion may require. A certificate that this has been done will be sent annually with the Barrack Annual Estimates. When the corrections are sufficiently numerous and important the plates will be revised at the School of Military Engineering, upon application (see paragraph 1189), but no Barrack Atlas plan should remain uncorrected for more than 5 years. Plans to be kept corrected up to date.

1189. Application to have Skeleton Record or Barrack Atlas plans printed, or existing plates revised, should be made to the War Office, a list of the plans being forwarded at the same time. Applications for printing.

On approval being given the plans should in the first instance be sent direct from the station addressed to the Commandant, School of Military Engineering, Chatham, by whom the proofs will be returned through the War Office.

Record Plans of Army Ordnance Buildings, Submarine Mining Buildings, &c.

1190. The record plans for these buildings will be prepared either as for Fortifications or as for Barracks, according to the rule given in paragraph 1164.

On Record Plans of Torpedo Installations, the Machinery is to be omitted.

V.—MISCELLANEOUS PLANS AND DRAWINGS.

Law Plans.

1191. To all deeds of purchase, leases, agreements, and other legal documents relating to lands, suitable plans (if possible, abstracts from the $\frac{1}{2500}$ Ordnance Survey Sheets, or from the $\frac{1}{500}$ sheets in the case of small plots), will be annexed to illustrate the How to be prepared.

Digitized by Google

same. These plans, which must *not* be drawn on tracing cloth, or on "W.O. continuous tracing paper," will be very carefully prepared, with strict reference to the documents to which they refer. Care will be taken to give the acreage correctly; and to identify the property by showing the adjoining lands, with the names of their owners, and the adjacent roads with the names of places whence they come and to which they lead.

Whenever practicable, the dimensions of each boundary will be figured on the plans. A scale of chains will be drawn as well as a scale of miles, yards or feet.

Except in the case of stations abroad, the parchment plans for the deeds will be prepared at the War Office from the plans furnished from the stations as described above.

Colours on law plans.

1192. No colours but blue or brown will be employed in plans for law purposes, except those actually mentioned in the legal document for the purpose of distinguishing the lands, buildings, or arrangements which form the subject of the document. The colours chiefly used for these purposes will be Veronese green, crimson lake, and chrome yellow; blue and brown should be reserved, as far as practicable, for distinguishing water and roads respectively; they will only be used for distinguishing lands or buildings, when no water or roads have to be shown.

Buildings on the lands conveyed, or in their vicinity, may be sufficiently distinguished from land by hatching them with black diagonal lines, so as to avoid a complication of colouring.

It is usually sufficient to edge the boundaries only of the lands referred to in the deeds, and it is rarely desirable to pass a wash of the same colour over the whole of the land within these boundaries.

To be compared with written documents.

1193. The person entrusted with the preparation of plans for law purposes will, when practicable, compare them with the written documents which they are to illustrate; and if he should find any error or obscurity in the descriptions, he will report the same, when, if necessary, the matter will be brought to the notice of the War Office.

Letting Plans.

Letting plans.

1194. Plans to illustrate the Register of Lettings (see paragraphs 280 and 301) will be prepared in the same way as record plans of War Department Property, with the exception that the various lettings will be distinguished by the different colours instead of the various purchases.

Perambulation Plans.

Perambulation plans.

1195. Perambulation Plans will be prepared in the same way as the record plans of War Department Property, with the exception that the various purchases will not be distinguished by different colours. They will be strongly mounted on linen or cotton cloth.

Public rights of way to be distinguished.

Public roads and public rights of way over War Department Property should be clearly distinguished from those over which the public is allowed passage as a convenience merely (see paragraph 266). The former alone should be coloured burnt sienna.

Digitized by Google

The points at which the latter should be closed at the annual perambulation should be distinctly marked by a red cross in a circle, thus ⊗ and a list of these points should be given in a blank space on the plan.

Points at which W.D. roads are closed at annual perambulation, to be marked.

Lightning Conductor Plans.

1196. The plans required for facilitating the annual inspection of lightning conductors are detailed in I.G.F. Circular, No. 731.

Lightning conductor plans.

Progress Plans.

1197. Plans to accompany Progress Reports will only be prepared when specially called for; they will give the authorities for the work, and the dates, with other identifications, of the original approved plans; they will be drawn on the same scale as the approved plans, to facilitate comparison. Care will be taken to distinguish by different colours and by references the progress made during each quarter since the transmission of the previous report. When the works are likely to extend over a considerable period, these plans should be on tracing cloth.

Progress plans.

Where facilities exist for taking photographs they will frequently be found more suitable than plans for illustrating progress reports (see paragraphs 1145, 1201, and 1202).

Photographs often more suitable.

Drawings to Govern Contracts for Supply of Stores, &c.

1198. These drawings (see paragraph 882) will be made with great care on a large scale, be very complete, and have dimensions freely figured.

Drawings of Machinery.

1199. The position of engine houses, boiler houses, and machinery generally, is shown on the record plans of the works and buildings.

The further drawings required are described in Section XVI, and Appendix VIII.

Special Drainage Plans.

1200. When large new drainage works or extensive reconstructions are undertaken, a block plan on a scale of not less than 16 feet = 1 inch will be prepared, showing clearly in distinctive colouring all drains, and whether they are foul drains, surface-water drains, or rain-water drains: also the connections with sewers, &c., or outfalls to the sea, except where these are too far distant, in which case the method of disposal and distance will be given in writing.

The levels of inverts of all manholes and other points of access will be given in the same colouring as the drains to which they refer, and the levels of the surface of the ground adjacent to these points will also be indicated.

The sizes of drains and the material of which they are formed will be stated on the plan.

Digitized by Google

38407
Engineers
287

All manholes, traps, gullies, ventilating pipes, &c., will be indicated by letters, and a reference will be given on the plan, explaining all indicating letters, thus :—

Disconnecting manholes	D.M.
Manholes	M.H.
Inspection pits	I.P.
Fresh air inlets	F.A.I.
Ventilating pipes	4″ V.P.
Ventilating soil-pipes	V.S.P.
Waste-water gulley	G. or g.
Yard gulley....	y.g.
Cleaning arm or branch	c.b.
Flushing tanks	F.T.
&c., &c.	

This plan will be kept most carefully corrected to date as the work progresses, and when completed a fair copy will be prepared and transmitted to the War Office as one of the set of Record Plans of the Barrack, &c. (See paragraph 799J.)

VI.—PHOTOGRAPHS.

Photographic apparatus, objects of.

1201. Photographic apparatus and men for working it are allowed at particular stations—

1. To take photographs to assist in explaining Record and other plans, and in some cases as substitutes for elevations.
2. To take photographs to accompany the Quarterly Progress Reports for the purpose of illustrating the progress made on any large works.
3. To provide the means for taking representations of objects of special interest, but chiefly of a professional character.

Instructions relating to.

1202. At stations where photographic apparatus, and sappers or non-commissioned officers of Royal Engineers for working it, are allowed, the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer will be guided by the following instructions:—

(*a.*) The photographers will be considered as available for every service of the Corps, and will only be engaged in photographing when the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer considers the object worthy of it, or for the necessary practice for maintaining and improving the individuals in the art. Where photographers prove themselves incompetent, without probability of improvement, they will cease to be employed in that capacity.

(*b.*) The Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer will use his discretion in causing additional men to receive more or less instruction, if they are likely to profit by it, and provided he has funds at his disposal on the item for photography.

(*c.*) The daily employment of the photographers will be recorded in a book kept for that purpose at the station ; it will give details of the materials used, the men employed, and the particular nature of the work performed.

(*d.*) An annual report will be forwarded to the War Office with a list of the photographs taken up to the 31st March, and copies as specified in (*g*).

Digitized by Google

(*e.*) The plates of subjects of particular interest will be preserved; the negatives of objects of minor importance may be obliterated after the requisite number of impressions has been struck off. A register, in which the number should correspond with those scratched on the negative, will be kept of all photographs taken.

(*f.*) When photographs are of such a nature that it is desirable for a considerable time to preserve them they will be printed by the platinotype, or some other permanent process. It may be necessary to send the negatives to England for this purpose.

(*g.*) Three copies of all subjects of any general interest, and one only of fortifications and subjects of a confidential nature, will be sent to the War Office with the Quarterly Progress Report. Photographs will be packed flat when transmitted.

(*h.*) Every negative will have scratched on it the register number, subject, locality, and date; and (when necessary) will be accompanied by a plan showing the point of view, and the angle included. It will be generally desirable in the case of photographs of buildings, to give some idea of their scale, by introducing, for instance, the figure of a man holding an upright 10-foot rod close to the building. Negatives of subjects of a confidential nature will be destroyed as soon as the required number of copies has been printed.

(*i.*) The whole apparatus will be placed under the responsible charge of some non-commissioned officer or trustworthy man, and the materials will be duly guarded from misappropriation or waste.

1202A. As to sale of photographs see paragraph 1202H. Sale of photographs.

VII.—CUSTODY OF DESIGNS, PLANS, PHOTOGRAPHS AND MODELS.

1202B. The originals of all record plans and of machinery plans will be kept at the War Office. Plans of Fortifications are confidential. Original record plans kept at W.O. Fortification plans confidential.

1202C. Duplicates of record plans of War Department property and perambulation and letting plans, will be kept in the office of the Commanding Royal Engineer. Duplicates of record plans of works and buildings and all other plans will be in charge of the Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer, who is responsible for the works or buildings to which they refer. Charge of other plans.

1202D. At each office where plans are in charge, they will be registered in Army Book 145, excluding therefrom lithographs of designs and fitments, and such other documents as do not form part of the permanent working collection. This register will be signed by the Commanding Royal Engineer or Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer to whose charge the documents belong, upon assuming command, and he will give at the same time a certificate as to the plans shown in the register being forthcoming and as to their general condition. If any are missing, he will forward a separate list of them, signed by himself. Register of plans.

The register will be kept at the War Office a copy being retained in the office concerned.

Digitized by Google

Lithographs of designs and fitments and those plans which are not of sufficient value to be entered among the permanent collection, but which are too important to be destroyed, will be kept in separate receptacles, lists being placed with them for facility of reference.

Issue and return of plans.

1202E. In each office a journal will be kept in which all issues and returns of the plans on charge will be carefully noted.

Copies not to be taken without authority.

1202F. Except for authorised official purposes, no officer or other person will be allowed to make plans or models of works of defence, or copies of plans or models, or to take photographs of works of defence without War Office permission.

To remain public property.

1202G. Plans, models, or photographs, or copies of the same, will under no circumstances become the property of individuals, but will be deposited in the office of the Commanding Royal Engineer or Sub-District Commanding Royal Engineer pending a decision as to their final disposal.

Sale of photographs.

1202H. Copies of photographs of fortifications will not be sold or parted with; but copies of photographs of buildings, or of views of general interest, may be sold to any member of a garrison who wishes to purchase them, at such prices as will cover the cost of production, and will not interfere unduly with the interests of private establishments.

The amount realised by the sale will be handed over quarterly to the District Paymaster, whose receipt will be taken; and a statement of the amount will be included in the annual report of photography.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX XX.

(Referred to in Paragraphs 1138 and 1139.)

CONVENTIONAL COLOURING, &c., TO BE EMPLOYED IN THE PREPARATION OF WAR DEPARTMENT PLANS.

Note.—Underground levels, as of drains, &c., will be indicated by surrounding the figures showing the levels with circles of the same colour.

1. Indian Ink :—
   - Existing work on working drawings.
   - Lettering generally.
   - Lines generally, clearly and boldly drawn.
   - Private property and public buildings not belonging to the Government, the latter a darker tint.
   - On printed plans War Department buildings will be cross hatched, other Government buildings hatched, other buildings plain ; all being back lined.
   - Shading to slopes of roofs, earthworks, &c.
   - India-rubber.
2. Chrome Yellow (gamboge should not be used) :—
   - Brass and gun-metal.
   - Proposed alterations and additions on an existing plan, except in detail drawings when existing work to remain will be coloured in Indian ink, and new work in the proper conventional colours.
   - Storm water drains, when a separate system exists.
3. Raw Sienna :—
   - Deal floors.
   - Fir, unwrought.
   - Buff brickwork in elevation, with addition of a few lines of burnt sienna.
4. Burnt Sienna :—
   - Fir, wrought, except in floors.
   - In fortification plans different planes should be represented by different strengths of tint, the lowest levels being shown darkest.
   - Roads and gravelled surfaces.
   - Terrepleins, banquettes, and dry ditches.
   - Sewage and foul water channels, giving the direction of the flow by arrows, also sizes, depths of inverts, and fall of pipes or drains, and position of manholes, traps, ventilators, &c.
5. Crimson Lake :—
   - Brickwork, in plan and section.
   - Contour lines and levels of artificial slopes and surfaces, also figures showing their relation to the datum plane.
   - Gas pipes, showing valves, stopcocks, syphons, and burners.
   - Section lines and letters of reference, on record plans.
   - War Department boundary inside the fences or other extreme

Digitized by Google

limits except when abutting on the sea or a navigable river (see para. 1178), and War Department buildings in block (those constructed of wood being also hatched in Indian ink to distinguish them).

Centre lines of machinery.

38407
Engineers
271

5A. VERMILION :—

Effective in place of crimson lake when it is necessary to utilise Admiralty charts or printed maps illustrating reports.

6. VENETIAN RED :—

Copper.

Red brickwork in elevation, with addition of a few lines of crimson lake.

Tiled floors, roofs, &c.

7. BROWN MADDER :—

Mahogany.

Rock, giving the character of the stratification, when known.

8. VANDYKE BROWN :—

Freestone masonry in dressings, &c.

Belting on machinery.

9. SEPIA :—

Asphalte, a light tint speckled with Indian ink.

Earth in section.

Oak.

10. NEUTRAL TINT :—

Concrete, speckled with Indian ink.

Shadows, and flat washes to show retired planes of buildings in elevation, the darkest being reserved for the most distant.

Slate in roofing, &c.

Stone walling (lighter in elevation).

11. INDIGO :—

Cast iron, lead, zinc.

Glass seen from without.

Government (other than War Department) buildings and boundaries.

Hard stone dressings, stone floors, stairs, and steps.

12. CYANINE BLUE :—

Water. High water line being distinguished by a narrow edging of blue below it, and low water line by a lighter edging softened off towards the water.

Water pipes, giving direction of flow by arrows, sizes of pipes, positions of hydrants, &c. Soft-water pipes to be distinguished by dotted lines.

Wrought iron.

13. COBALT :—

Glass seen from within.

Natural contour lines and levels, also figures showing their relation to the datum plane.

14. VERONESE GREEN (Hooker's green should not be used) :—

Grass.

15. PURPLE :—

Steel.

Digitized by Google

INDEX TO APPENDIX XX.

	No.
Alterations and Additions	2
Asphalte	9
Banquettes	4
Boundary, W. D.	5
,, not W. D.	11
Brass	2
Brickwork	5
,, in elevation, buff ...	3
,, ,, red ...	6
Buildings, Government, not W. D.	11
,, Private	1
,, Public	1
,, War Department ...	5
Concrete	10
Copper	6
Contours, natural	13
,, made	5
Ditches	4
Drains (foul)	4
,, (storm water)	2
Earth	9
Existing work	1
Floors, wood	3
,, stone	11
Gas	5
Glass, from without	11
,, ,, within	13
Grass	14
Gravelled surfaces	4
Gun-metal	2
Indiarubber	1

	No.
Iron, cast	11
,, wrought	12
Lead	11
Lettering	1
Levels, underground	Note
Lines	1
Machinery, belting	8
,, centre lines	5
Private property	1
Roads	4
Rock	7
Section lines	5
Sewage	4
Shading	1, 4, 10
Slopes	1
Slate	10
Steel	15
Stone, freestone dressings, &c. ...	8
,, hard	11
,, walling	10
,, floors, stairs, steps, &c. ...	11
Terrepleins	4
Tiles	6
Timber	3
Water	12
Wood, fir, wrought	4
,, ,, unwrought	3
,, floors	3
,, mahogany	7
,, oak	5
Zinc	11

Digitized by Google

(Wt. 4236 3000 9 | 98—H & S 1385) $\frac{\text{P. 98}}{736}$

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDER.

Special.

WAR OFFICE,
9th September, 1898.

THE following Order is promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

ARMY MANŒUVRES.

Upon the termination of the manœuvres, at which two Army-Corps have been assembled for military exercises, the Commander-in-Chief records his sense of the skill shown by the Generals in the tactical operations, and the care and attention paid by all officers to the welfare of their comrades in the Ranks. During the operations, which included long days of work in very hot weather, the willing spirit and good marching powers shown by the non-commissioned officers and Rank and File have been remarkable, and all reports indicate that their conduct leaves nothing to be desired. That this behaviour has been appreciated by the inhabitants of the manœuvre area is manifest, because not a day has passed without residents of all degrees offering the soldiers kindness and hospitality.

The Commander-in-Chief specially acknowledges the ability with which the Adjutant-General has supervised the arrangements connected with the manœuvres, and the energy and resource which the Quarter-Master-General and the other officers of the Head-quarters staff have displayed throughout these operations.

Wolseley F.M.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS
1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st *October*, 1898.

THE following Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

BATTLE OF KHARTUM.

Army Order 134 3

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Army Order 135. Medals:—
(*a.*) For "Distinguished Conduct in the Field" ... 4
(*b.*) For "Meritorious Service" 5
(*c.*) For "Long Service and Good Conduct" 5
(*d.*) "The Volunteer Long Service Medal" 5

Army Order 136. Change in Telegraphic Address of Officer Commanding, Army Service Corps, London 5

REGULATIONS FOR ORDNANCE SERVICES.

Army Order 137. Revised Edition 5

Digitized by Google

SCHOOL REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 138. Revised Edition 6

STAFF COLLEGE REGULATIONS.

Army Order 139. Entrance Examination—Military History 6

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

Army Order 140. Undress Uniform for Permanent Staff ... 7

Army Order 141. BOOKS, FORMS, MAPS, &c. 8

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 10

Appendix to Army Order 135 11

Digitized by Google

BATTLE OF KHARTUM.

A.O. 134. October 1898.

* The Commander-in-Chief is directed by the Secretary of State for War to convey to Major-General Sir Herbert Kitchener, K.C.B., K.C.M.G., Sirdar of the Egyptian Army, and General Commanding the Forces in the Sudan, the warm congratulations of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen, upon the conduct of the campaign which, ending with the brilliantly successful action before Khartum on the 2nd September, has resulted in the reconquest of the valley of the Nile from the 2nd Cataract to the Sobat river.

The General Officer Commanding in Egypt, while eulogising the appearance, bearing, and soldierlike conduct of the British troops who fought under the skilful leadership of Sir Herbert Kitchener, brings to notice the arduous labours which devolved on the officers of the staff employed at Cairo and Alexandria in equipping and sending forward the forces which gained such a signal victory over the courageous but barbarous tribes who for 14 years have devastated the Sudan. He omits, however, all reference to himself. The Commander-in-Chief has much pleasure in placing on record his high sense of the self-abnegation and assiduous labour exhibited by Lieutenant-General Sir Francis Grenfell, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., since he assumed the command in Lower Egypt.

The highest praise is due not only to Sir Herbert Kitchener for the courage, skill, and persistent determination that he has shown for many years, but also to his staff, and to all the Egyptian Army. The rank and file in the army of His Highness the Khedive showed a spirit which reflects the greatest credit on those officers and non-commissioned officers who have so raised the standard of their discipline and military efficiency, that they are now worthy to fight alongside European troops; they exhibited not only steadiness in action, but remarkable endurance during two years of prolonged and most arduous labour in constructing a railroad of 550 miles, and doing other pioneer services, without which the success which has added to the lustre of the British and Egyptian arms could not have been obtained.

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 30th September, 1898.

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS.

Medals.

A.O. 135. October 1898. (*a.*) For "Distinguished Conduct in the Field."— The following warrant officer, non-commissioned officers, and men have been awarded silver medals for "Distinguished Conduct in the Field":— 61010 / 5916

Battery-Serjeant-Major J. Wallman, Royal Artillery.
Serjeant H. Mullington, Royal Artillery.
Colour-Serjeant G. H. Wallis, Royal West Surrey Regt.
Private E. Etherington, Royal West Surrey Regt.
Private E. Sullivan, Royal West Surrey Regt.
Colour-Serjeant H. H. Himlan, Yorkshire Regt.
Lance-Corporal J. Mathers, Yorkshire Regt.
Lance-Corporal F. A. W. Brunton, Yorkshire Regt.
Private J. Purvis, Yorkshire Regt.
Private H. G. Dangerfield, Yorkshire Regt.
Serjeant S. Donald, Royal Scots Fusiliers.
Colour-Serjeant W. Milton, King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Colour-Serjeant T. Cross. King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Serjeant G. Armstrong, King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Serjeant H. Jackman, King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Serjeant D. Watson, King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Drummer F. E. Challis, King's Own Scottish Borderers.
Lance-Corporal G. E. McClelland, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
Serjeant A. Finucane, Royal Sussex Regt.
Private J. Day, Royal Sussex Regt.
Private F. Maudling, Royal Sussex Regt.
Corporal H. G. Brown, Dorsetshire Regt.
Private H. T. Hart, Dorsetshire Regt.
Private G. Anthony, Dorsetshire Regt.
Serjeant-Major H. Dempsey, Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
Serjeant W. J. Smith. Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
Corporal C. Hunt, Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
Bugler E. Crowhurst, Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
Private J. Panting, Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
Colour-Serjeant J. Keeling, Derbyshire Regt.
Private J. Spick, Derbyshire Regt.
Serjeant W. Anderson, Northamptonshire Regt.
Lance-Serjeant A. W. Guy, Northamptonshire Regt.
Corporal C. Gray, Northamptonshire Regt.
Lance-Corporal J. Chambers, Northamptonshire Regt.
Colour-Serjeant W. J. Willis, Royal West Kent Regt.
Lance-Corporal J. McGee, Royal West Kent Regt.
Private C. Collins, Royal West Kent Regt.
Serjeant J. Wigley, Yorkshire Light Infantry.
Private M. Wynn, Yorkshire Light Infantry.
Private D. Kaye, Yorkshire Light Infantry.
Private J. Gould, Yorkshire Light Infantry.
Colour-Serjeant J. Craib, Gordon Highlanders.
Colour-Serjeant J. Mackie, Gordon Highlanders.
Serjeant D. Mathers, Gordon Highlanders.
Serjeant F. Ritchie, Gordon Highlanders.
Serjeant T. Donaldson, Gordon Highlanders.
Serjeant J. Mackay, Gordon Highlanders.
Lance-Corporal P. Milne, Gordon Highlanders.

Digitized by Google

(*b.*) For "Meritorious Service."—The following non-commissioned officers have been awarded silver medals for "Meritorious Service":— A.O. 135 *continued.* October 1898.

Serjeant T. Harrold, late 91st Foot.
Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. Weller, late 91st Foot.

67 / Gen. No. / 1403

(*c.*) For "Long Service and Good Conduct."—A list of non-commissioned officers and men to whom silver medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct" have been awarded under the provisions of Articles 1246 to 1250 of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., 1898, is issued in the Appendix to this Order. The gratuities will be paid in accordance with Articles 1252 to 1253—IV. of that Warrant.

(*d.*) "The Volunteer Long Service Medal."—A list of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Volunteer Force who have been awarded the Volunteer Long Service Medal, is issued to all concerned.

V / D / 1331

The award of the medal to 327 Gunner R. Gott, Tynemouth Volunteer Artillery (Western Division, Royal Artillery), whose name was included in the list issued with Army Orders, dated 1st April, 1896, is cancelled.

40023 / 4716

Change in Telegraphic Address.—It is notified for the information of all concerned that the registered telegraphic address of the Officer Commanding, Army Service Corps, London, has been changed from "Commissariat, Chelsea, London," to "Commissariat, London." A.O. 136. October 1898.

REGULATIONS FOR ARMY ORDNANCE SERVICES.

38407 / Ordnance / 131

Revised Edition.—1. Revised Regulations for Army Ordnance Services have been approved, and are issued for the guidance of all concerned. A.O. 137. October 1898.

2. Attention is specially directed to the amendments made in paragraphs 119, 120, 122, 238, and 1161, by which powers hitherto vested in the Secretary of State have been relegated to General and other officers commanding districts, &c.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 137 *continued.* October 1898.

3. The following Army Orders, together with the regulations published therewith, are hereby cancelled:—

Army Orders 62, 139, 140, 185, 232, 233, 268, 269, 301, 361, 362, and 384 of 1890.
Army Order 71 (so far as concerns the Ordnance Regulations) of 1891.
Army Orders 58 (so far as concerns the Ordnance Regulations), 83, 129, 130, and 155 of 1892.
Army Orders 65 (so far as concerns the Ordnance Regulations), 163, and 179 of 1893.
Army Order 156 of 1894.
Army Orders 32, 113, and 144 of 1895.
Army Orders 55, 89, and 106 of 1896.
Army Order 131 of 1897.

4. The instructions relating to the inspection of ordnance now contained in the Equipment Regulations, Part II., Section XII., and those relating to the examination of explosives contained in the Magazine Regulations, are also cancelled.

ARMY SCHOOL REGULATIONS.

A.O. 138. October 1898.

50 / Gen. No. / 4131

Revised Edition.—1. A revised edition of the Army School Regulations has been approved, and is published for the guidance of all concerned.

2. Attention is specially directed to the amendments made in paragraphs 23, 27, 37, 46 to 52, 54 to 57, 70, 74, and 92, by which powers hitherto vested in the Secretary of State have been relegated to General and other officers commanding districts, &c.

3. Army Orders 134 (together with the regulations published therewith) and 170 of 1897 are cancelled.

STAFF COLLEGE REGULATIONS.

A.O. 139. October 1898.

7643 / 264

Staff College Entrance Examination — Military History.—(*a.*) The subject of the 2nd paper in military history will be a campaign, or portion of a campaign, that has taken place within the last 100 years (instead of 50 years).

The regulations respecting the Staff College will be amended accordingly.

(*b.*) At the examination for entrance to the Staff

Digitized by Google

College to be held in August, 1899, the subject of the 2nd paper in military history will be—The Peninsula War, 1813, from the beginning of the year to the assault on San Sebastian, 24th and 25th July. A.O. 139 *continued.* October 1898.

The campaign of Vittoria must be known in detail. A general knowledge of the other events in the period will suffice. A map for the campaign of Vittoria will be issued to the candidates at the examination.

Napier's History of the Peninsula War (Chandos Classics) is recommended for study.

YEOMANRY CAVALRY REGULATIONS.

0070
2461

Undress Uniform for Permanent Staff of the Yeomanry Cavalry.—1. With reference to Army Order 61 of 1898, non-commissioned officers of the permanent staff of the Yeomanry cavalry who are serving on their Army engagements, will wear the undress uniform of the regiment of Regular cavalry to which they belong. The undress uniform clothing, which includes all articles of clothing, except the tunic and full dress head-dress, will be supplied on demand from the Royal Army Clothing Department, according to the scales and under the conditions laid down in the Clothing Regulations, 1898. A.O. 140. October 1898.

2. Consequent on the above, the following alterations will be made in the Regulations for the Yeomanry Cavalry, 1898:—

(*a.*) To the end of paragraph 234 add—

"In addition to the above, each permanent staff non-commissioned officer serving on his line engagement will receive an undress uniform as laid down in paragraph 353A."

(*b.*) Add to paragraph 353A as inserted by Army Order 61 of 1898—

"The undress uniform, which includes all clothing, except the tunic and full dress head-dress, will be of the pattern worn by the regiment of Regular cavalry to which the non-commissioned officers in question belong, and will be supplied on demand from the Royal Army Clothing Department, according to the scales and under the conditions laid down in the Clothing Regulations."

Digitized by Google

BOOKS, FORMS, MAPS, &c.

Military Books.

A.O. 141. October 1898.

1. The following military books and maps have been placed on sale, and will be added to the list issued with Army Order 75 of 1898:— 40185 / 8796

	s.	d.
Scarborough, Bye-laws under Military Lands Act, 1892, respecting practice at. 1898	0	1
Soldiers' Rations. Lectures on the mode of Provision and Inspection. By Lieut.-Colonel W. Dunne, D.A.A.G. 1898	0	1
Gun, 16-pr., R.M.L. of 12 cwt. Handbook for, 1898	0	9
„ 20-pr. R.B.L. of 16 cwt. on Travelling Carriage. 1898	0	9
„ 6-in. Q.F. Gun. Handbook for, 1898 ...	0	7
Examination Papers, Officers of Regular Forces, Militia, Yeomanry, and Volunteers. May, 1898	0	10
Examination Papers, Military Entrance Examinations. June and July, 1898	0	10
Army Ordnance Corps, Standing Orders of the. 1898	0	9

2. The following book has been removed from the list:—

Gun, 16-pr. R.M.L., of 12 cwt. Handbook for, 1895.

NOTE.—A leaflet amending the Section on "Jumps," pages 27 to 29 of the "Text-book of Military Small Arms and Ammunition, 1894," has been published, and will be issued to holders of the book on application.

Military Maps.

3. The following map has been published by the Intelligence Division, War Office:—

	s.	d.
No. 1361. Plan of Khartum and Omdurman. Scale 2 inches to 1 mile....	0	8

Army Forms and Books.

4. The following new Army Forms and Book have been approved:—

Army Form C 2115, "Extracts from School Registers on Transfer."

Army Form D 455, "Identity Certificate for Wife or Child of Reservist mobilized." Officers paying reservists will demand and keep in stock a supply of these Army Forms at the rate of 75 per cent. of the number of reservists paid by them.

Digitized by Google

Army Form O 1642, "Voucher for Remission of Hospital Stoppages."
Army Book 302, "Register of Civil Employment."

A.O. 141 *continued.*

October 1898.

5. The following Army Forms have been revised :—

Army Form G 832 is now "Report on Erection, Repair, or Removal of Garrison Gun Mountings."

Army Form G 1098—36, "Mobilization Store Table for a Company of Army Service Corps as Supply Column with Corps Troops." A first supply, dated 1st January, 1898, will be distributed to all concerned ; any further requirements to be demanded.

Army Form G 1098—40, "Mobilization Store Table for a Bearer Company." A first supply, dated 1st January, 1898, will be distributed to all concerned; any further requirements to be demanded.

Army Form O 1616, "Deferred Pay and Good-Conduct Pay Voucher, including copy of Record of Service." All copies of earlier date than August, 1898, are obsolete, and should be wasted as soon as copies of the new print are received.

6. The following Army Forms and Books have been cancelled :—

Army Form A 35, "General Monthly Return, District (Home)."

Army Form B 112, "Quarterly Return of Prisoners in Provost Cells."

Army Form B 117, "Court-Martial, Regimental ; Return of, Monthly."

Army Form B 222, "Casualties among Soldiers educated in Military Schools."

Army Form B 226, "Monthly Return of Instruction in Signalling."

Army Form E 523, "Report of Militia Reservemen joined at Head-Quarters (Daily)."

Army Form E 645, "Certificate of Proficiency ; Field Officers who have not attended a School of Instruction ; Volunteer Artillery (Position Artillery)." Amalgamated with E 546.

Army Form G 869, "Smooth-bore Ordnance in charge ; Return of (Annual)."

Army Form G 902, "Ordnance in Charge of Army Ordnance Department (Annual)."

Army Form G 909, "Machine Guns ; Return of Stock of, and Rounds Fired (Annual)."

Digitized by Google

A.O. 141 *continued.*

October 1898.

Army Form G 942, "Guncotton, Regulations for Storing, Inspection, &c."

Army Form G 1056, "Report of Issues of Equipment, &c., in excess of Regulations."

Army Form G 1058, "Carts and Wagons in Store; Return of (Half-yearly)."

Army Form G 1059, "Harness and Saddlery, Complete Sets, &c., in Store; Return of (Half-yearly)."

Army Form G 1064, "Return of Instruments in Store."

Army Form G 1065, "Return of Stores issued on Loan by the Army Ordnance Department (Quarterly)."

Army Form G 1083, "Armaments and Works; Report of Inspection (Half-yearly)."

Army Form I 1210, "Medicines, &c.; Abstract of Tradesmen's Bills for (Quarterly)."

Army Form N 1489. "Annual Report on Garrison Libraries."

Army Book 331, "Civil Employment; Index of Names of Candidates for."

Army Book 332, "Civil Employment; Index of Trades of Candidates for."

7. Army Form G 954, "Return of Accoutrements in Store," and Army Form G 970, "Return of Camp Equipment in Store," will in future not be rendered for *home* stations.

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

List of Non-Commissioned Officers and Men who have been awarded Medals for "Long Service and Good Conduct."

WITH GRATUITY.

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Royal Horse Guards	1088	Private ... ... E. D. Chatterton.
2nd Dragoons	2118	" ... ... G. Stuart.
20th Hussars	3971	" ... ... W. J. Dixon.
Royal Artillery	28942	Gunner ... ... W. T. Bird.
"	2398	" ... ... W. McL. Christian.
"	11875	Corporal-Wheeler ... P. Cummings.
"	19197	Gunner ... ... W. Edwards.
"	19604	" ... ... E. T. Hardy.
"	23857	" ... ... J. McGuinn.
"	864	" ... ... A. Mifsud.
"	26080	" ... ... A. Moore.
"	11626	" ... ... M. Nolan.
"	30019	Acting Bombardier ... J. Roberts.
"	1731	Gunner ... ... T. Tomkins.
Royal Engineers	16512	Sapper ... ... F. W. Duggleby.
"	16497	Corporal ... ... A. H. Fowler.
"	15711	Sapper ... ... D. Hayes.
"	16530	2nd Corporal ... ... J. O'Brien.
"	16606	Corporal ... ... E. Wharton.
"	16598	2nd Corporal ... ... J. T. Wilson.
Scots Guards	6991	Private ... ... E. A. Johnson.
Royal Fusiliers	3854	" ... ... J. Allwood.
Lincolnshire Regt.	2577	" ... ... F. Peacock.
Devonshire Regt.	3081	" ... ... G. Gould.
"	3569	" ... ... E. Drew.
"	3477	" ... ... W. G. Harris.
Somersetshire Light Infantry ...	3384	" ... ... T. Gazeley.
" " ...	3772	" ... ... J. Adams.
Bedfordshire Regt.	3922	" ... ... H. Wild.
"	3649	" ... ... J. Cowley.
Cheshire Regt.	3552	" ... ... T. Withers.
Royal Welsh Fusiliers	3401	" ... ... G. Wright.
Duke of Cornwall's L.I. ...	1281	" ... ... J. Tidball.
West Riding Regt.	3333	Lance-Corporal ... ... G. Dowswell.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Border Regt.	3692	Private ... ... A. Pentecost.
Royal Sussex Regt.	1853	,, ... W. J. Davis.
,, ...	2146	,, ... C. Radley.
,, ...	1912	,, ... J. Taylor.
Hampshire Regt....	3803	,, ... R. Whiffin.
,, ...	3804	,, ... A. Harris.
Royal Highlanders	4513	,, ... A. Wheatley.
Essex Regt.	1402	,, ... W. Bridge.
Derbyshire Regt....	3633	,, ... W. King.
Middlesex Regt.	3323	,, ... R. T. Buckland.
,, ...	2873	,, ... W. Slaughter.
,, ...	844	Corporal ... ... A. Arnold.
King's Royal Rifle Corps ...	2262	Private ... ... H. Sharp.
Highland Light Infantry ...	3832	,, ... G. Milton.
Royal Irish Rifles	2588	,, ... W. Lapsley.
,, ,, ...	3392	,, ... P. Crowe.
Royal Irish Fusiliers	125	,, ... J. Neagh.
,, ,, ...	3559	,, ... J. N. Rainey.
,, ,, ...	1577	,, ... F. Fry.
Rifle Brigade	4224	,, ... M. Brown.
,, ...	4280	,, ... J. King.
,, ...	4256	,, ... E. Freeman.
Army Service Corps ...	10655	,, ... W. Burgess.
Royal Army Medical Corps ...	3738	,, ... R. Death.
,, ,, ...	4435	,, ... G. Stevens.
Military Foot Police	451	Lance-Corporal ... ... J. Tuffley.
Royal Military College	133	Private ... ... T. Hill.

WITHOUT GRATUITY.

2nd Life Guards	1091	Corporal of Horse ... H. Heyward.
,, ...	1092	Qr.-Mr.-Corporal-Major .. C. Odlum.
Royal Horse Guards	1387	Squad.-Qr.-Mr.-Corporal E. H. Bungey.
,, ...	1079	Squadron-Corporal-Major C. Waddell.
3rd Dragoon Guards	1983	Squadron-Serjeant-Major M. King.
7th Dragoon Guards	4217	Serjeant-Master-Tailor ... L. A. Taylor.
2nd Dragoons	2293	Serjeant-Cook ... ... W. Oliver.
,, ...	2328	Squadron-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. W. Cairns.
5th Lancers	2097	,, ,, E. E. Beale.
12th Lancers	2198	Squadron-Serjeant-Major H. Burchett.
14th Hussars	3224	Serjeant ... ... A. H. Cannon.
,, ...	1940	,, ... T. Simmons.
16th Lancers	1349	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. P. Coffey.
17th Lancers	3639	Serjeant ... ... J. Buckley.
18th Hussars	2073	,, ... E. Simmonds.
Royal Horse Artillery	558	Serjeant-Collar-Maker ... G. Beckett.
,, ,, ...	1992	Staff-Serjeant-Farrier ... W. Harmer.
,, ,, ...	3566	Serjeant ... ... F. A. Palmer.
,, ,, ...	698	Battery-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant H. R. Winyard.
Royal Artillery	20337	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... H. S. A. Allpress.
,, ...	32207	,, ,, ... F. W. Barkham.
,, ...	23029	Company-Serjeant-Major H. G. Barrett.
,, ...	1536	Serjeant ... ... J. G. Bates.
,, ...	26714	Company-Serjeant-Major E. Bates.
,, ...	15235	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... P. Caine.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Royal Artillery	4606	Serjeant-Collar-Maker ... J. Falconer.
,, ...	18675	Serjeant ... ... W. H. Hayward.
,, ...	20808	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... J. Howlett.
,, ...	4483	Serjeant-Wheeler ... H. Hudson.
,, ...	26179	Company-Serjeant-Major H. Hunt.
,, ...	37105	3rd Class Master-Gunner W. King.
,, ...	9458	Company-Serjeant-Major A. W. Ladbrook.
,, ...	31790	Serjeant-Trumpeter ... W. H. Larkin.
,, ...	20387	Company-Serjeant-Major A. McLean.
,, ...	30399	,, ,, F. Newton.
,, ...	28881	,, ,, J. O'Brien.
,, ...	23631	,, ,, H. Pritchard.
,, ...	10011	3rd Class Master-Gunner W. Ramsey.
,, ...	4060	Serjeant ... ... H. J. R. Richardson.
,, ...	32760	Battery-Serjeant-Major ... C. Riddy.
,, ...	490	Militia Serjeant-Major ... E. Roberts.
,, ...	5212	Serjeant-Collar-Maker ... T. E. Ryan.
,, ...	27491	Quarter-Master-Serjeant A. A. Steele.
,, ...	1024	Serjeant ... ... G. W. Stuffin.
,, ...	19052	Company-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. A. G. Swanson.
,, ...	21374	Company-Serjeant-Major H. Watson.
Royal Engineers	16739	Serjeant ... ... F. J. Allan.
,, ...	16508	,, ... E. Blight.
,, ...	16501	,, ... A. C. J. Boot.
,, ...	16605	,, ... A. T. Bunn.
,, ...	16528	,, ... T. Duckett.
,, ...	16555	,, ... H. B Dukes.
,, ...	16580	Quarter-Master-Serjeant T. W. Fasson.
,, ...	16526	Serjeant ... ... K. Gourlay.
,, ...	16607	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. C. Miller.
,, ...	16534	Serjeant ... ... T. W. Murch.
,, ...	16506	Quarter-Master-Serjeant H. Peel.
,, ...	16541	,, ,, J. Reilley.
,, ...	16599	,, ,, W. Stone.
,, ...	17658	Company-Qr.-Mr.-Serjt. W. N. Thornton.
,, ...	16459	Serjeant ... ... G. Tilford.
,, ...	16558	Company-Serjeant-Major B. E. Westwood.
,, ...	16593	Serjeant ... ... W. Williamson.
,, ...	16609	,, ... T. Wilson.
Grenadier Guards	7330	Serjeant ... ... T. Morgan.
,, ...	7271	Quarter-Master-Serjeant D. Horwood.
Coldstream Guards	4944	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. White.
Royal Scots	3575	,, ... H. Gray.
Royal West Surrey Regt. ...	2824	,, ... F. Gostling.
East Kent Regt.	3562	,, ... E. Keeler.
,, ...	5042	,, ... J. Butcher.
Royal Lancaster Regt.	2629	,, ... F. Kennedy.
,, ,, ...	3017	Serjeant ... ... A. Beavers.
Royal Fusiliers	3100	,, ... R. Taylor.
Liverpool Regt.	3739	Militia Serjeant-Major ... H. Hodgson.
Norfolk Regt.	3188	Quarter-Master-Serjeant A Mallett.
,, ...	3126	Militia Serjeant-Major ... W. Mulholland.
Lincolnshire Regt.	2808	Colour-Serjeant ... ... R. Brien.
Suffolk Regt.	1618	Serjeant ... ... H. Flack.
,, ...	1894	,, ... W. Harrington.
Royal Irish Regt.	2806	Serjeant-Drummer ... H. Tidy.
,, ...	3228	Serjeant ... ... E. Donovan.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
Lancashire Fusiliers	3451	Quarter-Master-Serjeant W. W. Gonly.
Cheshire Regt.	3431	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Scott.
,, ...	3089	,, ... W. Brough.
,, ...	4253	Serjeant ... ... G. Stratford.
Royal Welsh Fusiliers	2079	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Evans.
,, ,, ...	2699	,, ... G. Pitt.
South Wales Borderers	4025	,, ... L. Gibson.
,, ,, ...	4143	,, ... W. Gould.
King's Own Scottish Borderers .	3290	,, ... F. Warr.
,, ,, ...	3293	Serjeant ... ... J. Sommerville.
Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers ...	2148	,, ... J. Whitters.
Gloucestershire Regt.	2825	Quarter-Master-Serjeant F. J. E. Horton.
Worcestershire Regt.	2785	Serjeant-Pioneer ... ... A. Phillips.
East Surrey Regt.	3213	Serjeant ... ... S. Sibley.
,, ,, ...	2766	Quarter-Master-Serjeant G. H. Manton.
West Riding Regt.	3060	,, ,, P. Horen.
Royal Sussex Regt.	3983	Serjeant ... ... E. J. Morris.
,, ,, ...	1727	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. H. Gopp.
Hampshire Regt....	2920	,, ... E. J. Owen.
Dorsetshire Regt.	1997	,, ... J. A. Ralph.
,, ...	3169	,, ... R. Vero.
Welsh Regt.	2689	,, ... W. Warmington.
Essex Regt.	4657	,, ... G. R. Bullard.
Derbyshire Regt.	1841	,, ... W. Clarke.
,, ...	3133	Quarter-Master-Serjeant F. Drake.
,, ...	4417	Serjeant-Drummer ... J. Whaley.
Loyal North Lancashire Regt. .	3045	Colour-Serjeant ... ... S Gross.
Royal Berkshire Regt.	3484	,, ... G. Marshall.
,, ,, ...	3546	,, ... J. Merritt.
,, ,, ...	2093	Quarter-Master-Serjeant H. M. Davis.
,, ,, ...	3506	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. Maynard.
Royal West Kent Regt.... ...	2352	Serjeant ... ... W. H. Hurrell.
Yorkshire Light Infantry ...	3706	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Delaney.
,, ,, ...	3222	Serjeant-Pioneer ... ... F. Bartlett.
,, ,, ...	3692	Colour-Serjeant ... ... T. Marlow.
Shropshire Light Infantry ...	3528	,, ... J. Jarvis.
,, ,, ...	3622	Quarter-Master-Serjeant A. Doubleday.
,, ,, ...	3625	Serjeant-Bugler ... ... J. Dignan.
Middlesex Regt.	2940	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J. Farmer.
,, ...	2693	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Lee.
King's Royal Rifle Corps ...	4411	Colour-Serjeant ... ... A. G. Cockeran.
Wiltshire Regt.	3220	Serjeant ... ... F. E. Gregory.
Durham Light Infantry... ...	5602	,, ... W. Astbury.
,, ,, ...	1536	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. E. Lfebrecht.
,, ,, ...	1102	Serjeant ... ... D. Bennett.
,, ,, ...	3850	,, ... W. Harper.
Cameron Highlanders	2375	Militia Serjeant-Major ... G. Levie.
Royal Irish Rifles	3325	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. Maxwell.
Royal Irish Fusiliers	4066	Serjeant-Drummer ... F. May.
Argyll and Sutherland Highrs. .	2034	Serjeant-Piper ... ... T. Aitken.
,, ,, ...	512	Serjeant ... ... J. Hogg.
,, ,, ...	465	Colour-Serjeant ... ... J Kerr.
,, ,, ...	2843	,, ... W. Donald.
Leinster Regt.	1393	Militia Serjeant-Major ... R. Haddick.
,, ...	3446	Colour-Serjeant ... ... W. Casey.
Royal Munster Fusiliers ...	3686	Quarter-Master-Serjeant M. Connors.
Royal Dublin Fusiliers	3748	,, ,, F. E. Downer.
Rifle Brigade	497	Serjeant ... ... R. Crudass.
,, ...	3631	Colour-Serjeant ... ... I. Watt.
,, ...	5338	Serjeant-Master-Tailor ... G. Simpson.
,, ...	4263	Band-Serjeant ... ... A. E. Burton.

Digitized by Google

Corps.	Regtl. No.	Rank and Name.
West India Regt.	3409	Quarter-Master-Serjeant O. O. Eisner.
Army Service Corps	1996	Staff-Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant ... A. Gurr.
,, ,, ...	114	,, ,, ... J. Hunter.
,, ,, ...	152	Staff-Serjeant ... ... A. E. Tucker.
,, ,, ...	7442	,, ... H. Usher.
Royal Army Medical Corps ...	4394	2nd Class Staff-Serjeant... C. Athol.
,, ,, ...	4498	,, ,, ... J. J. Bartholomew.
,, ,, ...	4506	1st Class Staff-Serjeant ... C. W. Buckland.
,, ,, ...	4434	,, ,, ... W. Carroll.
,, ,, ...	4834	2nd Class Staff-Serjeant... G. Cousins.
,, ,, ...	5168	Serjeant ... ... R. A. Noble.
,, ,, ...	4393	1st Class Staff-Serjeant ... F. Norris.
,, ,, ...	4384	2nd Class Staff-Serjeant... A. Rand.
,, ,, ...	4458	,, ,, ... S. Sulley.
Army Ordnance Corps	530	1st Class Armourer-Serjt. E. Jarvis.
,, ,, ...	27	Quarter-Master-Serjeant J. Houston.
Military Mounted Police ...	275	Serjeant ... ... F. Davis.
Army Pay Corps	224	Staff Qr.-Mr.-Serjeant ... G. Williams.
,, ,, ...	194	,, ,, ... T. H. James.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[12,350—10 | 98—674wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st *November*, 1898.

THE following Royal Warrant, Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

ROYAL WARRANT.

		PAGE
Army Order 142.	Formation of a New Section (A) of the 1st Class Army Reserve; Secretary of State's Instructions...	3

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

Army Order 143.	Revised Edition	7
,, 144.	Appointment of Adjutants	8
,, 145.	Royal Artillery—Transfers of Soldiers ...	8

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Army Order 146.	Changes in Regimental Establishments, 1898-99	9
,, 147.	Discipline—Good Conduct Badges of the Local Companies of Royal Artillery and of the Hong Kong Regiment	9
,, 148.	Manœuvres, 1898—Allowance for Extra Wear of Clothing	9
,, 149.	Chain of Command in a Fortress	11
,, 150.	Staff College—Result of Examination for Admission...	11
,, 151.	Dress and Equipment—"Sam-Browne" Belt	13
,, 152.	Instruction of Officers and Non-Commissioned Officers of Yeomanry Cavalry and Volunteer Light Horse	13

Digitized by Google

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

PAGE

Army Order 153. Special Allowances for Crews of War Department Vessels 13

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS.

Army Order 154. (*a.*) Part I.—Amendments 14
(*b.*) Part II.—Revised Editions of Sections I., Ia, II., III., IV., and VI.—IX. ... 16

RULES FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THE REFRESHMENT BRANCHES OF GARRISON AND REGIMENTAL INSTITUTES.

Army Order 155. Revised Edition 16

RULES FOR MILITARY PRISONS.

Army Order 156. Corporal Punishment of Prisoners 16

PAY WARRANT.

Army Order 157. Errata 17

PRICED VOCABULARY OF STORES.

Army Order 158. Revised Edition 17

Army Order 159. BOOKS, FORMS, MAPS, &c. 18

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c. 19

Appendix to Army Order 152 20

Digitized by Google

ROYAL WARRANT.

[*The Secretary of State's instructions on this Warrant will be issued to all concerned.*]

*Formation of a new Section (A) of the 1st Class Army Reserve.

VICTORIA R.I.

109
Gen. No.
1952

A.O. 142.
November 1898.

WHEREAS WE have deemed it expedient to form a new section of Our 1st Class Army Reserve;

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that, with reference to the provisions of the Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898, a new section of Our 1st Class Army Reserve, to be styled Section A, shall be formed from the 1st November, 1898, and that the Regulations for Our 1st Class Army Reserve shall be amended in accordance with the following Rules:—

Composition of Section A.

1. Section A will be composed of reservists of the Royal Artillery, Foot Guards, Infantry of the Line, Army Service Corps, and Royal Army Medical Corps, whose character on transfer to the Army Reserve was not lower than "Good," and who may engage, during the first six months of their reserve service, to join that section. Non-commissioned officers will be accepted within such limits as may hereafter be decided. Married men may be accepted, and men may be permitted to marry during their service in Section A.

Numbers allowed.

2. The total strength of Section A will not exceed 5,000 men. There will be no restriction as regards the number of men belonging to particular regiments, but preference will be given to men belonging to regiments whose home units are named for service abroad.

When to be enrolled.

3. Men joining Section A will be enrolled therein on the date of their transfer to the reserve, or at any subsequent period within six months from the date of their transfer to the reserve.

Conditions of service.

4. The conditions of service will be as follows:—

(*a*.) A reservist joining Section A will be liable to be called out on Army service, under Section 1 of the Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898, during the first 12 months of his service in the Army Reserve.

* Issued as a Special Army Order on 20th October, 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 142 *continued.*

November 1898.

(*b.*) During his period of service in Section A a reservist will not be liable to be called out on Army service unless he is required for service outside the United Kingdom when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, or unless any portion of the reserve is on permanent service under the provisions of Section 12 of the Reserve Forces Act (1882).

(*c.*) If called out for Army service, he will not be liable to serve for more than 12 months with the colours from the date of rejoining, unless any portion of the reserve is on permanent service under the provisions of Section 12 of the Reserve Forces Act (1882), in which case the men of Section A will be liable to continue in Army service, subject to Section 14 (1) of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882.

(*d.*) The engagement to join Section A may be revoked by the reservist on giving three months' notice in writing to his commanding officer, provided he is not required for Army service during such three months. On receiving a formal release from his engagement in Section A, he will revert to the section of the reserve to which he belongs, under the terms of his Army attestation.

(*e.*) On completing his term of engagement in Section A, a reservist will, in like manner, revert to the section of the reserve to which he would otherwise belong.

Proceedings on enrolment.

5. Before joining Section A each man will be examined by a military medical officer, and only those who are certified as medically fit for service at home and abroad will be accepted.

Declaration to be signed.

6. On joining, each man will be required to sign, in duplicate, a declaration, on the accompanying form, before an officer qualified to attest under Section 18 of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882. These declarations will be preserved with the man's original and duplicate attestations.

Rate of pay.

7. The rate of pay will be 1*s.* a-day, which will be paid monthly in arrear by means of Army Money Orders, and be in lieu of the ordinary Army reserve pay and deferred pay.

Enrolments from Section B or C.

8. Men of Section B or C of the Army Reserve, on being enrolled in Section A, will be settled with at once for any balance of ordinary or deferred pay due to them.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 142 *continued.*

9. Life certificates will only be required to be rendered quarterly, under the rules applicable to the other sections of the 1st Class Army Reserve. A new form of Identity Certificate, Army Form D 468, will be used.

Life certificates.

10. Forfeiture of pay and service will also be governed by the general regulations of the 1st Class Army Reserve.

Forfeiture of pay and service.

11. The numbers joining Section A will be reported to the War Office in the Army Reserve Monthly Return (Army Form D 440).

Reports of enrolments.

Given at Our Court at Balmoral, the 8th day of October, 1898, in the 62nd year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

Declaration to be made by a soldier of the Regular Forces, or a man belonging to the 1st Class Army Reserve, on joining Section A of the 1st Class Army Reserve.

I (No.)_____(Rank) (Name)_____ _____of the (Corps)_____ do hereby engage to join Section A, of the 1st Class Army Reserve, under Section I. of the Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898, subject to the following conditions, viz. :—

Conditions of Service in Section A of the 1st Class Army Reserve.

1. Men joining Section A will be liable to be called out on Army service, under the provisions of the Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898, during the first 12 months of their service in the Army Reserve.

2. While serving in Section A men will not be called out for Army service unless they are required for service outside the United Kingdom, when warlike operations are in preparation or in progress, or unless any portion of the reserve is on permanent service under the provisions of Section 12 of the Reserve Forces Act (1882).

3. Men of Section A called out for Army service will not be liable to serve for more than 12 months with the colours, unless any portion of the reserve is on permanent service under the provisions of Section 12 of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882, in which case the men of Section A will be liable to continue on Army service, subject to section 14 (1) of the Reserve Forces Act, 1882.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 142 *continued.* November 1898.

4. The engagement to join Section A may be revoked by the man on giving three months' notice in writing to his commanding officer, provided he is not required for Army service during such three months.

5. On the termination of their engagement in Section A, men will revert to the section of the reserve to which they would otherwise belong.

_____

Signature of soldier or reservist.

_____

Signature of witness.

(Station) _____.

(Date) _____.

Certificate of Attesting Officer.

Declared before me, and enrolment in Section A of the 1st Class Army Reserve approved by me.

I certify that I have examined the documents of the above-named man, and that he is eligible for enrolment in Section A.

_____

Signature of Attesting Officer.

(Date) _____.

(Place) _____.

Certificate of Medical Officer.

I certify that I have carefully examined this man, and that in my opinion he does not suffer from any disability or ailment likely to interfere with the efficient performance of his duties either at home or abroad.

_____

Signature of Medical Officer.

(Date) _____ 189__.

(Place) _____

Sec. of State's Instructions on above Warrant issued separately – Copy follows A.O. of Nov. 1898.

Digitized by Google

QUEEN'S REGULATIONS.

38407
Q.R.
1187

A.O. 143.
November 1898.

Revised Edition.—1. Her Majesty has been graciously pleased to approve of revised Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army, and copies will be issued to all concerned.

2. Attention is specially directed to the amendments made in paragraphs 129, 332, 362, 387, 471, 506, 550, 551, 554, 555, 570, 601, 706, 715, 833, 1000, 1046, 1067, 1077, 1081, 1130, 1167, 1170, 1192, 1224, 1346—1353, 1747, 1767, 1768, 1786, 1803, 1805, 1815—1822, 1832, 1904, 1906, 1913, 1916, 2028, 2038, 2087, 2192, and 2193, by which powers hitherto vested in the Secretary of State, the Commander-in-Chief, or the Adjutant-General, have been delegated to General and other officers commanding districts, &c., and returns hitherto sent to the War Office have been discontinued.

3. General Officers commanding districts and stations and Commanding Officers will be held responsible that these Regulations and Orders are strictly observed, and that any local instructions or regimental orders that may be issued are guided and directed by their spirit and intention. Officers are expected to interpret them reasonably and intelligently, with due regard to the interests of the service.

4. In this edition no attempt has been made to provide for necessary and self-evident exceptions. It has, for example, been taken for granted that where a given date falls on a Sunday the action directed will be taken on the following day, and instructions for that and similar exceptions are omitted.

5. The edition promulgated by Army Order 161 of 1895, and the following regulations and instructions, are cancelled :—

Army Orders 187, 195, and 196 of 1895. as far as regards the Queen's Regulations
Army Orders 31, 34, 46, 47, 98, 131, 147, and 152 of 1896
Army Orders 56 and 139 of 1897.
Army Orders 24, 65, 79, and 94 of 1898. (So far as the Queen's Regulations are concerned.
Paragraphs 232—238, 342, 344, 370—377, 380, and 599 of the Allowance Regulations, 1896.
Paragraphs 583 to 586 of the Financial Instructions, 1895.

ERRATUM IN ARMY ORDER 143 OF 1898.

In Army Order 143 of 1898, line 7 of paragraph 5, or "65" *substitute* "65 (so far as the Queen's Regulations are concerned)."

A.O. 144. November 1898. **Appointment of Adjutants.**—The following amendment will be made in the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army, 1898:— 102 / Gen. No. / 174

In paragraph 129, the following will be inserted at the end of the paragraph:—

"In the case of Adjutants of the Royal Engineers, Royal Artillery, and Army Service Corps, should there be no suitable officer in the district, the General Officer Commanding will apply to the War Office to supply one."

A.O. 145. November 1898. **Royal Artillery—Transfers of Soldiers.**—The following amendment will be made in the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army, 1898:— 38407 / Q.R. / 1440

1. In paragraph 1762, the following will be substituted for sub-paragraph (1):—

Royal Artillery	For Horse Artillery		* The Officer Commanding, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.
	For Field Artillery		* The Officer Commanding, Royal Artillery, Woolwich.
	For Garrison Artillery	Transfers to or from Eastern Division, or to Garrison Artillery generally of men of other arms of the service stationed in South-Eastern, Thames, and Eastern Districts..	* The Officer Commanding, Royal Artillery, South-Eastern District, Dover.
		Transfers to or from Southern Division, or to Garrison Artillery generally of men of other arms of the service stationed in Belfast, Southern, Home, Scottish, North-Western, and Woolwich Districts	* The Officer Commanding, Royal Artillery, Southern District, Portsmouth.
		Transfers to or from Western Division, or to Garrison Artillery generally of men of other arms of the service stationed in Western, Dublin, Cork, and North-Eastern Districts ..	* The Officer Commanding, Royal Artillery, Western District, Devonport.

* These officers will state, when necessary, where the man is to join.

Digitized by Google

2. In paragraph 1767, under "Special instructions" to Class (ii.), in lines 6 and 7, *for* "The Deputy Adjutant-General, Royal Artillery," the following will be *substituted*:— A.O. 145 *continued.* November 1898.

"The Commanding Officer as defined in paragraph 1762."

In line 19, *omit* the words "Royal Artillery or"

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

20 Gen. No. 2198

Changes in Regimental Establishments for the Regular Forces, 1898-99.—1. Her Majesty the Queen having been pleased to approve of changes in the regimental establishments of the Regular Forces, promulgated by Army Order 50 of 1898, tables of the revised establishments are issued herewith to all concerned. **A.O. 146.** November 1898.

2. The new establishments will take effect from the dates stated in the tables, except in the case of the depôts of the Royal Warwickshire Regiment, Royal Fusiliers, Lancashire Fusiliers, and Leinster Regiment, the establishments of which will be specially notified from time to time by the War Office.

Discipline—Good Conduct Badges of the Local Companies of the Royal Artillery and of the Hong Kong Regiment.—The following will be substituted for the last paragraph of Army Order 170 of 1893:— **A.O. 147.** November 1898.

Except in the case of naiques of the Hong Kong, Singapore, and Ceylon-Mauritius Battalions of Artillery and of the Hong Kong Regiment, every award of forfeiture of all or any good-conduct badges will for the present be accompanied by an award of not less than eight days' confinement to barracks, unless some other punishment is awarded involving an entry in the Regimental Defaulter Book.

A.C.D. 2 F. 267

Manœuvres, 1898—Allowance for extra Wear and Tear of Clothing—1. An allowance for the extra wear and tear of pantaloons and ankle boots at the late manœuvres will be issued to *duty* warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, and men of the Regular Forces **A.O. 148.** November 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 148 *continued.* November 1898.

and Militia (men discharged for misconduct excepted), under the conditions laid down in paragraphs 2, 3, and 4.

2. An allowance of 5*s.* will be granted to—

(*a.*) Each soldier of the cavalry and Royal Horse Artillery who attended the cavalry exercises for at least two months at Bulford Camp; or who was one month at Bulford Camp and subsequently took part in the manœuvres.

(*b.*) Each soldier of the Royal Engineers who was present, and actually marched on foot throughout the period from the 27th July to the 8th September.

(*c.*) Each soldier of the Royal Engineers, the mounted infantry, Army Service Corps, Royal Army Medical Corps, and Army Ordnance Corps who was employed for at least two months in the field between the 1st July and the 8th September.

3. An allowance of 4*s.* 4*d.* will be granted to each soldier of the Royal Artillery and of the infantry of the line and Militia attending the manœuvres who actually marched on foot throughout the period from the 27th August to the 8th September.

4. Officers' servants or others who, although in camp, did not march on foot throughout the manœuvres are not eligible for the allowance.

5. The officer commanding each unit concerned will prepare a roll showing the names of all soldiers entitled to the allowance, the number of days on which they were actually engaged, and the sum due to each soldier. The regimental and battalion rolls will be arranged by squadrons and companies respectively, and the amount to be charged in each squadron or company pay list will be shown separately.

6. The officer commanding each unit concerned which is serving in the United Kingdom, will at once make arrangements for the payment of the money and for the amount being charged in the pay lists before the 31st March, 1899.

7. The sums due to soldiers transferred to other units at home, or to the reserve, or discharged (except for misconduct), will be remitted to them by Post Office Order and charged in the accounts of the units in which they were serving at the time of the manœuvres.

8. The sums due to soldiers transferred to units serving

Digitized by Google

abroad (except India) will be adjusted by means of "Paymasters' advances." **A.O. 148** *continued.*

9. The sums due to soldiers serving in India will be credited under the head of "Remittances," and amounts due to deceased soldiers under the head of "Effects." November 1898.

10. The sums due to soldiers who are on pay will be charged in Form 1 of the company, &c., pay lists in the column headed "Other credits due by the public."

11. The allowance will be charged against Vote 8, Compensation.

12. The amount to be charged will be at once notified to the Director of Clothing by the officer commanding each unit concerned.

Gen. No. 5 / 342 **Chain of Command in a Fortress.**—Revised instructions relating to the General Chain of Command in a Fortress and its connection with the Artillery Chain of Command, have been issued to General Officers Commanding concerned, with War Office letter, dated 11th October, 1898, General No. 5/342. **A.O. 149.** November 1898.

Army Order 2 of 1896 is cancelled.

7643 / 291 **Staff College—Result of Examination for Admission.**—1. The following are the candidates* who qualified at the recent competitive examination for admission to the Staff College:— **A.O. 150.** November 1898.

SUCCESSFUL CANDIDATES.

Rank and Name.	Corps
Capt. W. A. Adams	5th Lancers.
,, H. de la P. Gough	16th Lancers.
,, C. J. Perceval	Royal Artillery.
,, A. W. Pack-Beresford ...	,, ,,
,, E. S. E. W. Russell... ...	,, ,,
,, H. F. Gaynor...	Royal Engineers.
,, H. B. Williams	,, ,,
Lieut. Clifford Coffin	,, ,,
,, Hon. G. A. A. Hood ...	2nd Bn. Grenadier Guards.
Capt. W. B. Hickie...	1st Bn. Royal Fusiliers.
,, J. L. J. Clarke	1st Bn East Yorkshire Regt.
,, W. S. Melvill	1st Bn. Leicestershire Regt.
Lieut. C. W. Pearless	2nd Bn. South Wales Borderers.
,, H. A. Leverson	1st Bn. Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.
Capt. K. M. Davie	2nd Bn. Gloucestershire Regt.
,, S. J. Jervis	2nd Bn. South Staffordshire Regt.
Lieut. A. R. Cameron	2nd Bn. Royal Highlanders.
,, W. F. Bonham	2nd Bn. Essex Regt.
Capt. H. De B. De Lisle, *D.S.O.*...	2nd Bn. Durham Light Infantry.
Lieut. C. F. Romer...	1st Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers.
,, H. H. F. Turner	Indian Staff Corps.
,, G. K. Cockerill	,, ,,
,, H. McConaghey	,, ,,

* The names are arranged in order of seniority of regiments.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 150 *continued.*

November 1898.

CANDIDATES WHO QUALIFIED, BUT FOR WHOM THERE WERE NO VACANCIES.

Name and Rank.	Corps.
Lieut. A. Symons	13th Hussars.
Capt. W. J. Napier	Royal Artillery.
,, T. B. Wood	,,
,, J. F. N. Birch	,,
,, T. R. C. Hudson	,,
,, A. M. Tyler	,,
,, K. Combe	,,
,, D. Arbuthnot...	,,
,, R. H. Hare	,,
,, H. B. Roberts	,,
Lieut. H. Coningham	,,
,, G. R. Fitz R. Talbot ...	,,
Capt. J. A. S. Tulloch	Royal Engineers.
Lieut. A. R. S. Martin	2nd Bn. Royal Lancaster Regt.
Capt. T. H. Berney...	2nd Bn. West Yorkshire Regt.
,, M. J. Sweetman	East Yorkshire Regt.
Lieut. M. H. E. Welch	1st Bn. Royal Irish Regt.
Capt. C. P. A. Hull...	2nd Bn. Royal Scots Fusiliers.
,, E Pearce-Serocold	2nd Bn. King's Royal Rifle Corps.
,, C. A. G. Clark	4th Bn. ,, ,,
Brevet-Major W. Campbell ...	1st Bn. Gordon Highlanders.
Capt. D. L. MacEwen	2nd Bn. Cameron Highlanders.
,, J. C. L. Black	Army Service Corps.
Lieut. P. O. Hazelton	,, ,,

2. The undermentioned officers have been nominated for admission to the Staff College :—

Capt. T. R. C. Hudson	Royal Artillery.
,, R. St. G. Gorton	,, ,,
,, R. H. Hare	,, ,,
Brevet-Major J. G. King-King ...	1st Bn. Royal West Surrey Regt.
Capt. R. D. Whigham	Royal Warwickshire Regt.
,, R. Fanshawe...	2nd Bn. Oxfordshire Light Infantry.
Brevet-Major W. Campbell ...	1st Bn. Gordon Highlanders.
,, A. J. Godley	1st Bn. Royal Dublin Fusiliers.
Capt. A. C. M. Waterfield... ...	Indian Staff Corps.

No officer of the Royal Marines having competed, the vacancy thus caused has been filled by nomination.

3. The successful candidates named in paragraph 1, and the officers named in paragraph 2, who have not received other instructions, will join the college on the 23rd January, 1899, and will quote this Order as their authority for doing so. They will also report themselves in writing to the Commandant as soon as practicable, stating whether they are married or single, and giving an address in the United Kingdom to which communications may be sent.

Digitized by Google

54
Officers
47

Dress and Equipment of Officers—"Sam-Browne" Belts.—1. The universal pattern of "Sam-Browne" belt, now worn abroad, will be gradually introduced for home service. **A.O. 151. November 1898.**

2. Officers of units of all branches returning to the United Kingdom, will retain their "Sam-Browne" belts in use.

3. Officers joining units in which the "Sam-Browne" belts are worn will provide themselves with belts of that pattern, so that the equipment of each unit may be uniform.

4. These belts will be worn in marching and drill order; the present pattern undress belts being worn when the sword is worn off parade in orders of undress.

5. In mounted services the strap over the left shoulder need not be worn, except when it is required to support the revolver.

0070
2468

Instruction of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers of Yeomanry Cavalry and Volunteer Light Horse. — With reference to paragraphs 151 to 161 Yeomanry Regulations, 1898, and to paragraphs 294 and 300*a* Volunteer Regulations, 1897, a list of stations to which officers and non-commissioned officers of the several corps may be sent for instruction in 1898–99, is published in the appendix to this Order (page 20). **A.O. 152. November 1898.**

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

57
22
5891

Crews of War Department Vessels.—The following will be added to the Regulations for Travelling Expenses and Travelling Allowances of Civilians, &c., issued with Army Order 111 of 1894:— **A.O. 153. November 1898.**

Special Allowances for Crews of War Department Vessels.

1. When the crews of War Department vessels at home stations are compelled to hire lodgings ashore owing to their vessels being uninhabitable in con-

Digitized by Google

A.O. 153 *continued.*

November 1898.

sequence of repairs, &c., special allowances at the following rates will be admissible :—

	Nightly rate.	
	s.	*d.*
Masters, and 1st and 2nd engineers	3	0
Mates, boatswains, engineer mechanics, and engine-drivers	2	0
Leading stokers, stokers, able seamen, ordinary seamen, and boys	1	6

2. These rates are not substituted for, and are not to be issued concurrently with the rates of travelling allowance, but the latter will be admissible as hitherto in actual cases of travelling.

3. The special allowances above referred to will not, under any circumstances, be issued to men who receive permission to sleep ashore when the vessel is in the port to which it belongs.

EQUIPMENT REGULATIONS.

Part I.

A.O. 154. November 1898.

(*a.*) **Amendments.**—The following amendments will be made in Part I. of the Regulations for the Equipment of the Regular Army :—

1. The following will be substituted for paragraph 6 :— 38407 / Equipment / 1918

6. The General Officer commanding will, when such issues are of an exceptionally large nature, report full details quarterly to the War Office, stating whether the issues are of a temporary nature on loan, or are to be considered as a permanent addition to an establishment.

2. The following will be substituted for paragraph 151 :— 38407 / Volunteers / 197

151. Service small-arm ball ammunition will be supplied in time of peace at the rates laid down for the various services in Part II. of the Equipment Regulations, and should always be in possession of the troops, except when returned into store as directed in paragraphs 60 and 64.

On mobilization the quantities will be increased by the addition of those laid down as the regimental reserve for war. The latter quantities will,

Digitized by Google

in the case of Field Army units, be held with their mobilization equipment, and, for other units, will be taken from the reserves held on Army Ordnance Department charge in the district in which the unit mobilizes, issued to it at the place of mobilization, and taken to the place of concentration. If, however, the place of concentration is in the district in which the unit mobilizes, this issue of ammunition may be arranged for at such station as the General Officer commanding may direct.

A.O. 154 *continued.* November 1898.

The place of storage in peace, and any detailed arrangements for supply to the troops on mobilization, will be laid down in the local mobilization orders and defence schemes.

All units will be kept informed in peace of these arrangements so far as they themselves are concerned.

38407 / Equipment / 1868

3. **Appendix VIII.*b*—Details of Harness and Saddlery** have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. This appendix will be inserted after Appendix VIII.*a* in Part I.

40116 / 5931*a*

4. **Appendix X., Table VI.,** will be amended as follows:—

For—

"Colchester..	Infantry ..	44	One battalion temporarily at Chatham.
„ ..	Hut	45	
„ ..	„	46	
Devonport ..	North Raglan	56	Temporarily at Manchester.
Aldershot ..	„	25	Temporarily at Portsmouth (Anglesea) till barracks built.
Jersey ..	Fort Regent ..	67	
Guernsey ..	Fort George ..	68	
.. ..	.. ..	49	Vacant (last assigned to Manchester). Battalion abroad."

The following will be substituted:—

"Manchester	Hulme ..	56	
Devonport ..	North Raglan	49	
Colchester ..	Meanee ..	44	
„ ..	Hyderabad ..	45	
„ ..	Sobraon ..	46	
„ ..	Gujerat ..	67	
.. ..	.. ..	25	Station not yet decided. Temporarily Fort George."
.. ..	.. ..	68	Station not yet decided."

Digitized by Google

A.O. 154 *continued.* November 1898.

The remarks "" Temporarily at Willow" against Index No. 29, and "Temporarily at Birr" against No. 36, will be struck out.

The remark "Temporarily at Birr" will be *inserted* against Index Nos. 37, 38, 39, 40, and 69.

PART II.

(*b.*) Revised Editions of the following sections of Part II. of the Regulations for the Equipment of the Regular Army have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned :—

Section I.—Infantry Details.
" I.*a*—Mounted Infantry Details.
" II.—Cavalry Details.
" III.—Army Service Corps Details.
" IV.—Army Ordnance Corps Details.
" VI. to IX.—Colleges and Prisons Details.

Army Order 135 of 1896 and the corresponding sections in Part III. to these revised editions are cancelled, so far as these details are concerned.

RULES FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF THE REFRESHMENT BRANCHES OF GARRISON AND REGIMENTAL INSTITUTES.

A.O. 155. November 1898.

Revised Rules for the Management of the Refreshment Branches of Garrison and Regimental Institutes have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. 106 / Gen. No. 380

Army Order 138 of 1896 (and the rules issued therewith) are cancelled.

RULES FOR MILITARY PRISONS.

A.O. 156. November 1898.

Corporal Punishment.—The following will be substituted for paragraph 152 of the Rules for Military Prisons, 1897, as amended by Army Order 130 of 1897 :— Notices 98 / 474

152 The following offences will render prisoners liable to corporal punishment :—

Mutiny or incitement to mutiny.
Gross personal violence to an officer or servant of the prison.

Digitized by Google

Corporal punishment for these offences shall only be inflicted (1) on the order of three visitors specially summoned, after enquiry upon oath and determination concerning the matter reported to them; and (2) on approval by the General or other officer commanding the district or station. A.O. 156 *continued.* November 1898.

PAY WARRANT.

Errata.—The following corrections will be made in the Royal Warrant for the Pay, Appointment, Promotion, and Non-Effective Pay of the Army, dated the 18th July, 1898:— A.O. 157. November 1898.

38407 / Pay / 1425 — 1. In Article 462, *dele* line 11, and *substitute*—

"Pay Department - As laid down in Articles 422 and 424."

... / 1426 — 2. In Article 1124B, line 18, after the word "allowances," *insert* the following:—

"*or who were enlisted for three years' colour service only.*

19 / Gen. No. / 3807 — (*e.*) At home on account of medical unfitness without pension."

38407 / Pay / 1473 — 3. In Article 1162, line 2, *dele* the words "Articles 1147 (*d*) and 1163," and *substitute* "Article 1147 (*d*)."

PRICED VOCABULARY OF STORES.

57 / Vocabulary / 4560 — 1. A Revised Edition of the Priced Vocabulary of Stores used in Her Majesty's Service, which includes land service stores, naval ordnance stores, and stores common to land and naval services, has been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. A.O. 158. November 1898.

2. The prices shown in this revised edition will supersede all prices previously published or otherwise communicated, and will take effect from the date on which the book is received at a station. The date of such receipt will be reported to the War Office.

3. Except as regards prices this edition will come into operation on the 1st April, 1899.

Digitized by Google

BOOKS, MAPS, AND FORMS, &c.

Military Books.

A.O. 159. November 1898.

1. The following military books and maps have been placed on sale, and will be added to the list issued with Army Order 75 of 1898:— 40185 / 8818

	s.	d.
Gun, 9-pr. R.M.L. of 6 cwt. and 8 cwt. (movable armament). Handbook for. 1898	0	7
Gun, 4·7-in. Q.F. (Land Service). Handbook for. 1898	0	10
Ordnance, Treatise on Service, Addendum to. 1898	1	3
War Establishments. 1898	1	3
Pay Warrant. 1898	0	11

2. The following have been removed from the list:—

Establishments, Field Army, Home Defence. 1892.
" " Service Abroad. 1892.
Gun, 9-pr. R.M.L. of 6 cwt. and 8 cwt., Handbook for. 1895.
Pay Warrant, 1897.

Army Forms and Books.

3. The following new Army Forms and Book have been approved:—

Army Form A 19, "Abstract of the Weekly Sick Return." To be rendered to the War Office weekly from all stations abroad.
Army Form I 1233, "Mobilization, Field Hospital. Proceedings of Board of Survey on Field Medical Equipment (New Pattern)."
Army Form I 1234, Mobilization, Bearer Company. Proceedings of Board of Survey on Field Medical Equipment (New Pattern)."
Army Form I 1235, "Mobilization, Field Hospital. Proceedings of Board of Survey on Field Hospital Equipment (Old Pattern)."
Army Form I 1236, "Mobilization, Bearer Company. Proceedings of Board of Survey on Field Medical Equipment (Old Pattern)."
Army Form L 1390, "Requisition for Range Tables and Fuze Scales."
Army Book 191, "Hospital Receipt Book, Patients' Valuables, &c."

Digitized by Google

A.O. 159 *continued.* November 1898.

4. The following Army Forms have been revised:—

Army Form D 463, "Reserve, Army, Notice to join for Permanent Service." All copies of earlier date than August, 1898, are obsolete, and should be wasted as soon as copies of the new print are received.

Army Form F 701, "Bakery, Statement of Expense of." Half-yearly instead of quarterly in future.

Army Form G 873, "Rifled Ordnance in Store; Return of." Half-yearly instead of monthly in future.

5. The following Army Forms have been cancelled:—

Army Form A 19, "Hospitals. Admissions and Deaths during Epidemic; Return (Weekly)." The number has been given to a new Form notified above.

139 Army Form B ~~132~~, "Education; Return of Certificates in Possession (Annual)." The information is now included in Army Form B 52.

Army Form G 880, "Magazines, Tables A and B as to Weight of Water. Temperatures at which they may be opened, &c."

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

Distribution of Yeomanry Cavalry and Volunteer Light Horse for Instruction, 1898-99.

Regiment.	Place of instruction.
Hertfordshire	Aldershot.
Suffolk (Duke of York's Own)	
Warwickshire	
Staffordshire (Queen's Own)	
Cheshire	
Sherwood Rangers (Nottinghamshire)	
Southern Nottinghamshire	
Royal East Kent (Duke of Connaught's Own)	
West Kent (Queen's Own)	
Berkshire	Shorncliffe.
Middlesex	
Buckinghamshire	Colchester.
Oxfordshire (Queen's Own)	
Royal Wiltshire (Prince of Wales's Own)	
Gloucestershire	Ballincollig.
North Somerset	Windsor.
West Somerset	
Shropshire	Leeds.
Worcestershire (Queen's Own)	
Leicestershire	Norwich.
Derbyshire	
Lancashire Hussars	Dublin.
Denbighshire	
Montgomeryshire	
Ayrshire (Earl of Carrick's Own)	Dundalk.
Lanarkshire (Queen's Own Royal Glasgow)	
Lanarkshire	Glasgow.
Northumberland	Edinburgh.
Lothians and Berwickshire	
Fifeshire Light Horse	
Forfarshire Light Horse	
Yorkshire Hussars (Princess of Wales's Own)	York.
Yorkshire Dragoons (Queen's Own)	
Duke of Lancaster's Own	Curragh.
Westmoreland and Cumberland	
Hampshire	Canterbury.
Dorset (Queen's Own)	
Royal 1st Devon	Hounslow.
Royal North Devon	
Pembroke	Cahir.

12,350—11 | 98—H&S—758wo

Digitized by Google

[*Promulgated by Army Orders, dated* 1*st November*, 1898.

Cancelled AG 231/900

SECTION A.—ARMY RESERVE.

Secretary of State's Instructions on the Royal Warrant of the 8th October, 1898. [*See* Army Order 142 of 1898.]

With reference to the Royal Warrant, dated the 8th October, 1898, authorizing the formation of a new section of the 1st Class Army Reserve, to be styled Section A, the following instructions are issued for general information:— 109 Gen. No. 1960

1. The numbers allowed for the various arms of the service will, until further orders, be as stated below— Numbers for each arm.

Field Artillery	Gunners	225	400
	Drivers	144	
	Shoeing-smiths	22	
	Wheelers	9	
Mountain Artillery	Gunners	96	100
	Shoeing-smiths	4	
Foot Guards	Grenadier Guards	100	300
	Coldstream Guards	100	
	Scots Guards	100	
Infantry of the Line....	Royal Warwickshire Regiment	100	3,800
	Royal Fusiliers	100	
	Lancashire Fusiliers	100	
	King's Royal Rifle Corps	100	
	Rifle Brigade	100	
	64 other regiments	50	
	Unallotted	100	
	Carried forward		4,600

Digitized by Google

Brought forward			4,600
Army Service Corps	*Transport Companies.*		
	Non-commissioned officers	10	
	Collarmakers	10	
	Farriers	10	
	Wheelers	10	
	Drivers	160	
		200	300
	Supply Companies.		
	Clerks	50	
	Bakers	30	
	Butchers	20	
		100	
Royal Army Medical Corps....			100
Total			5,000

Non-commissioned officers.

2. Non-commissioned officers, including corporals and bombardiers, may be enrolled in the proportion of 5 per cent. of the above numbers.

Proficiency in musketry.

3. In the foot guards and infantry of the line preference will be given to the men who are the best shots.

Channel of application.

4. Applications to join Section A will be made, either personally or by letter, to the officers specified below—

(*a.*) Men belonging to the 1st Class Army Reserve—The officer from whom they receive their reserve pay.

(*b.*) Men serving at home whose colour service is about to expire—The officer commanding the unit.

(*c.*) Men arriving from abroad for transfer to the reserve —The Commandant, Discharge Depôt, Gosport, or other officer who carries out their transfer to the reserve.

Applications by letter.

5. Travelling warrants will be sent to those reservists who have applied by letter, and whose applications are entertained, to enable them to proceed to the head-quarters of the nearest regimental district (or town where a recruiting staff officer is stationed) for the purpose of medical examination and attestation, and the men's reserve documents will, at the same time, be forwarded to the officer commanding the recruiting area in question.

Digitized by Google

or other military station

6. On arriving at the head-quarters of the recruiting area, the men will be at once medically examined, and those who are found to be medically fit for service at home and abroad, and who are otherwise eligible for Section A, will be required to sign the Form of Declaration issued with Special Army Order dated the 20th October, 1898; their attestation will then be proceeded with, and the declarations on enrolment, together with their reserve documents, will be forwarded to the officers charged with their payment. Medical examination and attestation.

7. Should a man be found medically unfit for service in Section A, the officer commanding the recruiting area will forward the certificate of the examining medical officer, together with the man's reserve documents, to the officer charged with his payment. If the man is found *unfit for home service*, a special report will then be submitted by that officer to the War Office, together with the certificate of the examining medical officer. Disposal of unfit men.

or other military station

8. Both those who are accepted and those who are medically rejected will be given two days' pay and travelling warrants back to their homes. Pay and travelling warrants.

9. In the case of men who apply personally, the officers charged with their payment will arrange for their medical examination and attestation as directed above. Personal applications.

10. In the case of men who apply to join Section A on completing their colour service, the officer commanding the unit will, if such men are serving at home, arrange for their attestation for Section A immediately on their transfer to the reserve; if they arrive from abroad similar steps will be taken by the Commandant of the Discharge Depôt, Gosport, or other officer who carries out their transfer to the reserve. Applications from men with colours.

11. An entry as follows will be made in the records of service of all men joining Section A:— Entries in records of service.

Joined Section A of the 1st Class Army Reserve under Army Order 142 of 1898.

Date _____

12. On reverting to Section B or C, a further entry will be made in the record of service, showing the date of reversion, and the circumstances under which the man reverted, *e.g.*, "On completing his term of engagement in Section A," or "After giving three months' notice to his commanding officer."

13. All men of Sections B and C of the 1st Class Army Reserve who, on the 1st November, 1898, were in the first six months of their reserve service, and who, as regards character, are eligible for Section A, will be invited to join that section, and copies of Special Army Order dated the 20th October, 1898, will be forwarded to them. They will at the same time be informed Notices to reservists.

Digitized by Google

that, when the numbers of Section A are completed, enrolments therein will be restricted to those who volunteer at the time of their transfer from the colours, and that men will not be permitted to join at a later date, unless their services are specially required.

Reports of enrolment.

14. Officers Commanding Regimental Districts will, on the 1st of each month, furnish to the officers commanding the home battalions of their respective regiments reports showing whether the quota of Section A, as laid down in paragraph 1, is complete, and, if not, how many vacancies exist therein. Similar information will also be furnished to the Commandant of the Discharge Depôt, monthly, from the 1st October to the 1st April, until further orders.

Record of reservists.

15. The officers specified below will keep a record of the reservists of the Royal Artillery, Army Service Corps, and Royal Army Medical Corps, respectively, showing the numbers of each grade, and will furnish reports, as directed in paragraph 14, to officers commanding home units and to the officers who carry out the transfer to the reserve of the men arriving from abroad :—

Field Artillery	Officer Commanding Field Artillery Depôt, Woolwich.
Mountain Artillery	Officer Commanding Mountain Artillery Depôt, Newport (Mon.).
Army Service Corps	Officer in charge of Army Service Corps Records, Woolwich Arsenal.
Royal Army Medical Corps	Officer in charge of Army Medical Corps Records, 18, Victoria Street, London, S.W.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
(500—12 | 98—762wo)

Digitized by Google

Issued with Army Orders, dated 1st November 1898.

106
Gen. No.
380

RULES

FOR THE

MANAGEMENT

OF THE

REFRESHMENT BRANCHES

OF

GARRISON AND REGIMENTAL INSTITUTES.

WAR OFFICE, NOVEMBER 1898.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

Regimental System.

PARA.
1. Sub-Committee and attendants terms.
2. Nature of branches.
3. Chain of management.
4. Committee.
5. Sub-committee.
6. Accountant.
7. Appointment of managers, &c.
8. Position of managers.
9. Attendants, &c.
10. Rates of wages of persons employed.
11. Contracts and agreements for supplies—orders for goods—selection of goods.
12. Contracts and supplies on change of station.
13. Contractors not to expend money on fittings, &c.
14. Stock in hand—insurance—disposal on change of station.
15. Taking over fixtures, fittings, &c., on relief of corps.
16. Stock-taking—surplus.
17. Payments to merchants and tradesmen.
18. Disposal of drainage and refuse—allowance for waste.
19. Testing and managing malt liquor.
20. Fixing selling prices—exhibiting price lists.
21. Payments by customers.
22. Care of money and counting of daily takings.
23. Signature of cheques.
24. Accounting for outstanding bills for credit sales.
25. Accounts.
26. Books.
27. Monthly examination of books.
28. Abstracts of accounts monthly.
29. Charges against funds.
30. Accumulation of profits to be retained in hand.
31. Disposal of available profits.
32. Prohibitions on disposal of profits.
33. Transfer of profits.
34. Participation in profits by detachments.
35. Garrison and brigade institutes—division of profits.
36. Provision of bar stock—its custody and transfer.
37. Fixtures.
38. Provision of beer engine—repairs—renewal.
39. Damages and losses to bar stock, buildings, &c.

Tenant System.

40. Nomination of tenants.
41. Prices, quality, and sale of articles.
42. Maintenance of order in canteens.
43. Board of survey.
44. Application of rules for regimental system.

Digitized by Google

Rules for the Management of the Refreshment Branches of Garrison and Regimental Institutes, 1898.

REGIMENTAL SYSTEM.

Sub-committees and attendants.

1. Members of sub-committees and all other persons employed in garrison and regimental institutes and their families are prohibited from holding any communication, directly or indirectly, in person or in writing, with any contractor or agent for the supply of articles to the institutes in which they are employed. Similarly, they are prohibited from doing any work for, or from receiving any remuneration for work done for, any such contractor or agent. They are also prohibited from having, directly or indirectly, on behalf of themselves or their families, either in kind or in money, any personal interest in purchases, sales, or profits, or from receiving any advantage arising out of waste, or any perquisite or Christmas box of any kind whatever. Every attendant or servant will sign a certificate that he thoroughly understands these conditions, and that the only benefit which he is to receive from his employment is the stipulated rate of wages. This certificate will be filed for reference. The practices of contractors or their agents lending horses, or "standing treat" in any shape or form, to anybody connected with the units which they supply, or giving free issues to the troops on Christmas day, or on other occasions, are strictly prohibited.

Nature of branches.

2. The refreshment branches are to be maintained on the footing of a well-conducted tavern for the sale of wines, malt liquors, aerated waters, bread, biscuits, cheese, tobacco, &c. At home stations, the sale of spirituous liquors of any description is strictly prohibited, but, at stations abroad, commanding officers will use their discretion in this respect.

Chain of management.

3. The chain of management, and the attendants for the several refreshment branches of regimental and garrison institutes, will be as follows, the number of attendants employed being dependent on the actual requirements in each case :—

Committee.
Sub-Committee.
Accountant.

Canteen.	*Grocery Shop.*	*Coffee Room.*	*Recreation Rooms.*
Manager.	Manager.		Regimental Librarian as Manager.
Barman.			Coffee bar waiter, when necessary.
Potman, &c.	Storeman.	Cook.	
	Salesman.	Waiter.	

Digitized by Google

Committee.

4. The committee will supervise the management of the institute, and will be responsible to the officer commanding the garrison or unit that these rules are complied with.

Sub-committee.

5. A sub-committee of three non-commissioned officers will be appointed by the commanding officer, to act under the superintendence of the committee in such a manner as they may direct with regard to the immediate internal management of the several parts of the institute. The sub-committee will not have any concern in the making of contracts or in money payments, and are not to assist in counting daily takings, and are not empowered to make any changes or issue any instructions, but will submit their recommendations to the committee for consideration.

Accountant.

6. The accountant will be a non-commissioned officer selected by the commanding officer, who, if he thinks proper, may appoint him one of the sub-committee. A battery serjeant-major who may be at the time the senior artillery non-commissioned officer at the station will not be appointed. The accountant will keep the accounts and business books of the institute in accordance with the regulations and rules in force, and under the supervision of the committee. He will be required to perform his ordinary military duties, but, whenever the commanding officer may consider it necessary, he may be excused attendance at ordinary parades.

Appointment of managers.

7. Managers will be selected by the commanding officer. Whenever practicable, managers should be pensioners or reservists, and will invariably be so at regimental depôts. Engagements as civilian managers will be terminable by either party at a month's notice. At stations where suitable pensioners are not available, a non-commissioned officer, not above the rank of serjeant, should be appointed manager under the terms of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c. When units of cavalry and infantry are broken up into wings one manager only should be of the rank of serjeant. There may be either one sole manager for the canteen, grocery shop, and coffee room ; or one manager for the canteen and a separate manager for the grocery shop and coffee room combined, according to the requirements of the case, provided always that, when there are two managers, one at least shall be a pensioner. For establishments of a temporary or exceptional nature, general officers commanding may sanction such arrangements with regard to management as they may consider most suitable to the circumstances. Any manager may be removed from his appointment for inefficiency or any other sufficient cause, by order of the commanding officer. The tenure of office of managers, when non-commissioned officers, shall be for six months, capable of extension to 12 months by permission of the general officer commanding.

Removal.

Period of tenure.

Digitized by Google

8. Managers of canteens, grocery shops, and coffee rooms, will fill the position and perform the functions of stewards acting under the direction of the committee, not of the contractors. They are prohibited from acting as accountants. Their names will be reported to the War Office where they will be entered in the register kept there for the purpose. They are not liable to incur loss, except through their own misconduct. They are not to be employed as caterers for either the officers' or serjeants' messes. Their duties are limited to matters connected with the internal management of their establishments. They should be given facilities for taking stock at any time during the month on applying to the president of the institute. A canteen manager must never allow the key of the cellar to be in the possession of any of his subordinates. **Position of managers.**

9. The attendants will, as far as practicable, be pensioners or reservists, except that the cook may, if qualified, be the wife of the manager of the grocery shop and coffee room, and that boys may be employed in the grocery shop or coffee room, but not in the canteen. When pensioners or reservists are not available, private soldiers may be employed in their stead. The number of attendants must be limited to the actual requirements in each case. **Attendants, &c.**

10. The wages of persons employed in regimental institutes, in addition to army pay or pension (as the case may be), are fixed in accordance with the following scale:— **Rates of wages of persons employed.**

	Soldier, a-day.		Pensioner, reservist, or civilian a-day.	
	s.	*d.*	*s.*	*d.*
Accountant	1	6	..	
Manager of the canteen	2	6	5	0
Manager of the grocery shop and coffee room	2	6	5	0
Sole manager of combined establishments	5	0	5	0
Cook	1	6	3	0
Barman	1	6	3	0
Potman and cellarman, storeman, salesman, waiter, each	1	0	3	0
Money changer	1	6	3	0

These amounts are given as a guide. They may be increased on the authority of the general officer commanding in proportion to the amount of business transacted in the institutes. The practice of allowing payments in kind either in addition to or in lieu of wages is strictly prohibited.

Digitized by Google

When the move of a unit to a fresh station entails a change in the system of management which would, under the above scale, reduce the manager's wages, the rate of wages to be paid to him will be determined by the general officer commanding. As a rule the potman's duties will include those of cellarman, but in garrison or other large canteens a separate cellarman may be employed. In either case he should be thoroughly acquainted with the proper treatment of liquor in cellars.

Contracts and agreements for supplies.

11. All contracts and agreements for the supply of articles are to be entered into by an officer, generally the president of the committee himself. In doing so he will stipulate, in writing, that the merchants, &c., concerned will, in the event of the move of the unit, or of the breaking up of the establishment, receive back at cost price all undamaged goods supplied by them; that they will give no percentage, or direct or indirect advantage, whatever to, or have any communication, either personally or in writing, with the manager or any person connected with the unit or with their families, except through the president of the institute and members of the committee, and that they thoroughly understand and accept the conditions laid down in these rules. No contract is to be for longer than 12 months, and every contract is to be capable of being terminated on change of station. On the termination of a contract tenders will be called for and a fresh contract will be made or an existing one renewed or promised; on no account will a contract be renewed until after fresh tenders have been called for and the goods of the original contractor have been selected on their merits.

All articles for issue to messes and married people are to be procured in the cheapest markets consistent with good quality, and retailed at a fractional profit on their cost price. No discount or rebate is in any circumstances to be demanded or accepted on such articles. If, in exceptional circumstances, any discount is received on liquors, or other articles, it must be clearly shown in the accounts, with an explanation of the special reasons which necessitated a departure from the rule.

Agreements should be made for monthly payments, in proportion to the articles consumed.

Orders for goods.

Every order for goods, irrespective of quantity, will be given direct to the person who is to supply them, either by the president or by a member of the committee authorized by him, and on no account by a member of the sub-committee, manager or accountant.

Selection of goods from samples.

Whenever practicable the choice as to the particular quality of malt liquor and other important articles required for the refreshment department, should be made on the principle of selection, by taste and inspection, from the samples tendered by tradesmen whose identity in connection with their samples is to be kept absolutely unknown to the persons whose opinions thereon are obtained. At least two of the committee should be present; a short record of the transaction showing the names of

Digitized by Google

the tradesmen and the articles they tender, the opinions given by each person questioned, and the decision arrived at, should be made and signed by the members of the committee present, and secured in a guard-book.

All selected samples of malt liquor should be tested, and their gravity, as tested, recorded and stipulated for in the contract. Subsequent consignments should be similarly tested, and if they fall below the recorded gravity, should be rejected.

The minimum gravities which should be accepted for malt liquors are—bitter ale, 1,053 degrees; mild ale, 1,045 degrees; stout, 1,065 degrees; porter, 1,053 degrees. In Ireland, stout and porter should have 5 degrees higher gravity.

When general officers consider that they can obtain better terms by making district contracts, they are at liberty to do so, but the right of commanding officers to make their own contracts should not be interfered with unless a distinct advantage is to be gained by entering into a district contract. When such contracts are made, each unit will deal direct with the contractor. Supplies for the coffee room and recreation rooms should be obtained from the same contractor who supplies the grocery shop.

A General officer commanding a district in making a contract should inform the officer for supply inspection of his intention, who, if available, will attend the board ordered to assemble in order to give the benefit of his knowledge in the selection of prices and qualities.

Contracts and supplies on change of station.

12. Before moving to a new station commanding officers will ascertain whether there is a district contract in force, and in no case will fresh contracts be entered into until after arrival at the station.

When, however, it may be considered desirable to have a refreshment department established at a new station, or at a camp about to be occupied by troops where no district contract is in force, so that it may be opened immediately the troops arrive, the officer commanding the troops about to occupy such station or camp may, when it is not practicable to form the committee beforehand from the troops under his command, apply to the general officer commanding the district in whose command the station or camp is, to form a local committee to select from the samples tendered. The proceedings of such committee should be forwarded to the officer commanding the troops.

Contractors not to expend money on fittings, &c.

13. To enable commanding officers to comply with the spirit of the above regulations, and in order to leave them free at all times to buy in the best and cheapest market, contractors are not to be permitted to erect or pay for any fittings or structures in regimental institutes, or to expend money in any other manner for the apparent benefit of those institutions, or of the unit, or of persons connected with the unit.

Stock in hand.

14. The stock of the canteen, grocery shop, and coffee room should not, save in exceptionally large institutes, exceed

Digitized by Google

Insurance.

the aggregate value of 200*l.*, and the whole will invariably be insured against fire. After a corps has received notification that it is to quit a station, the stock should be kept as low as possible. Whenever practicable the commanding officer will send in advance to the new station either the manager or some representative of the regimental institute, with instructions as to taking over stock from the outgoing corps. When, on a corps changing station, the entire stock cannot be disposed of either by transfer to a relieving corps, or by returning it to the vendors, the committee will make such arrangements as to the remainder as the commanding officer may approve.

Disposal on change of station.

Taking over fixtures, fittings, &c., on relief of corps.

15. On the relief of corps, the incoming corps will take over, at a valuation, any fixtures, fittings, locked tills, articles not of a portable nature, &c., which have been paid for out of the funds of the institute of the outgoing corps. It will also pay to the outgoing corps the sum that may be agreed upon for duly authorized improvements, additions, or alterations to the premises, paid for from those funds.

In any case in which the commanding officer of the incoming corps objects to take over any of the above properties, or in which the two commanding officers are unable to agree as to the sum to be paid for improvements, additions, or alterations, the difference will be referred to and settled by the general officer commanding, whose decision is final.

Stock-taking.

16. Stock in hand in each branch will be taken by the committee on the 1st of each month; also on changing the committee, or the president thereof; on changing the manager; and whenever, from other causes, it may appear to the commanding officer to be desirable.

Surplus.

When taking stock, allowance should be made for the surplus which necessarily accrues in retailing liquors. In the sale of malt liquors this surplus, due to the "waste" referred to in paragraph 18, to froth, the impossibility of completely filling a measure, the presence of air in the liquor, and the excess in the barrels above the number of gallons invoiced, may be estimated at from 10 to 15 per cent., and care should be taken to ensure that the funds of the institute reap the full benefit due to this surplus.

Payments to merchants and tradesmen.

17. Every payment for goods supplied, whether the sums be large or small, will be made personally by the president, or by a member of the committee authorized by him, to the merchant or tradesman, without the intervention of the manager or any other person in the employment of the institute.

Disposal of drainage and refuse.

18. All "waste" of malt liquors will be returned on voucher to the brewers, and a like quantity of good liquor demanded from them on invoice in exchange, calculating the quantity of porter, stout, ale, &c., according to the quantity of each drawn off.

This waste consists of—

(1.) The "bottoms" of all barrels (including hops and muddy liquor) which cannot be drawn off.

Digitized by Google

(2.) The emptying of all dregs left in the pots and spillage into the waste trough.

(3.) The dripping from the taps.

In cases where contractors refuse to take back waste, but allow a percentage in lieu, the committee will personally see that the waste is properly disposed of. The usual trade allowance for waste of malt liquor is 3 per cent. The "waste" of each kind of liquor should, if possible, be kept separate. The practice adopted by some brewers of giving an excessive allowance for waste in order to secure custom should be discouraged. Allowance for waste.

19. In every canteen a "Long's alcoholometer" should be provided out of the canteen fund and charged as bar stock. One member, at least, of the committee should be thoroughly acquainted with its use, and the gravity of all malt liquors should be tested at the time of its delivery, and, subsequently, both the liquor on draught and the waste should be tested at uncertain intervals to prevent their being tampered with. The alcoholometer should never be allowed out of an officer's possession. Testing and managing malt liquor.

The committee will ensure that the manager and cellarman are thoroughly acquainted with the proper treatment of malt liquor. As this varies according to the quality of the liquor itself, and the climate, temperature, and locality in which it is stored, the contractor should be required to furnish a statement as to the proper treatment for each kind of liquor which he supplies, and the committee should visit the cellar at uncertain times to ensure that this treatment is properly carried out.

20. The committee will assess the selling price of each article separately, and in no case will the price of one article be unduly enhanced with the view of lowering that of any other. Groceries will be sold at the least practicable advance upon their cost price which will cover "waste" and furnish their due proportion of the permanent charges and working expenses of the refreshment department, Printed price lists, Army Form F 707, will be conspicuously posted up in the establishments to which they refer. Fixing selling prices. Exhibiting price lists.

21. All money paid by a customer for articles bought will be at once placed in a locked till by the purchaser himself. In the canteen there should be separate tills for the receipt of money paid for malt liquor and for that of money paid for other articles sold in the branch. A sum of money, to be fixed by the committee, will be handed over to the manager, so that change may be given to customers, and the exact sum due for each sale be placed in the till. These tills will be provided out of the canteen fund, and will be considered as bar stock. Payments by customers.

22. The locked till must be so constructed that the money when first put into the slot is visible, and can be counted before being passed into the cash box. These locked tills should be fixed to the counter from underneath. The box when withdrawn from the till must not be capable of being opened without its key, Care of money and counting of daily takings.

Digitized by Google

which will invariably be in the possession of the committee, a member of which, or the orderly officer, will empty each box daily. The takings will be entered in the daily cash book by a member of the committee himself, and the amount will not be made known to the manager or accountant. The counting of daily takings is invariably to be closely supervised by a combatant officer. The money taken will, as soon as possible, be lodged by the president in a bank to the credit of the committee, pending which it will be retained in such custody as the committee, with the concurrence of the commanding officer, may determine. For its temporary custody, an iron safe (cost not to exceed 8*l.*) may be purchased out of the funds and transferred to relieving corps, as bar stock.

Signature of cheques.

23. Drafts on the bank accounts will be made only on the signature of any two officers of the committee. In the unavoidable absence of two members at one time, arrangements may be made with the bank to accept as a second signature that of the adjutant. No cheques are to be cashed, or bills discounted for officers, or other persons, except with the sanction of the committee.

Accounting for outstanding bills for credit sales.

24. Immediately on the expiration of each month, and before the general accounts for the month have been prepared, managers will render to the committee statements showing, separately for each branch of the institute, all unpaid bills remaining due on account of credit sales during the month. The committee will see that all sums recovered on account of such outstanding bills are paid in separately from the daily takings for cash sales, and so entered in the daily takings book (Army Book 273).

Accounts.

25. The accounts of the canteen will invariably show the receipts and expenditure on account of malt liquor separately from those on account of other articles sold in the branch, and the accounts of the grocery shop and coffee room combined will, in all cases, be kept separate from those of the canteen.

Books.

26. The books and forms to be used for each branch have been approved as army forms, and no others are to be substituted for them. They will be supplied by the War Office on payment, and will be demanded on Army Form L 1388. They will be open to public inspection, under such arrangements as the commanding officer may determine, and will always be produced at inspections made by general officers commanding. The following are the forms prescribed :—

1. A.B. 272, Stock and Proof Account of Cash.
2. A.B. 273, Account of Expenditure and Daily Takings.
3. A.B. 274, Stock Book.
4. A.B. 275, Extracts from Invoices.
5. A.B. 276, Order Form for Goods.
6. A.B. 277, Abstract of Accounts.

Digitized by Google

27. The books prescribed in paragraph 26 will undergo every month a thorough investigation by the committee, who will, in connection with them— Monthly examination of books.

(1.) Ascertain that the amonnt of stock in hand brought forward at the beginning of the month tallies with the amount of stock in hand at the end of last month (Army Books 272 and 274).

(2.) Ascertain that all the stock in the invoices has been entered in Army Book 274.

(3.) Ascertain that the stock remaining in hand at the end of the month is the correct amount according to the quantity shown as received and sold (Army Book 274).

(4.) Ascertain that the stock in hand at the end of the month as shown in Army Book 274 tallies with the quantities actually found to be present at stock-taking.

(5.) Examine Army Book 272 to see if the value of stock in hand and received, sold, and remaining in hand, is correctly entered.

(6.) Examine Army Book 273 to see the amount of daily takings.

(7.) Check with the table in Army Book 272, showing the gross profit.

(8.) Ascertain the amount of discount (if any), &c., received, and so ascertain the total amount of gross profit (Army Books 272 and 277—III.).

(9.) Examine the working expenses; check with the vouchers and so ascertain the amount of net profit (Army Book 277—II.).

(10.) Examine the payments out of profits, and check with the vouchers (Army Book 277—IV.).

(11.) Examine the Pass Book and Army Book 273, and compare them with the Abstract to see that the balance in hand at the end of last month is correctly brought forward to the beginning of this month.

(12.) Check the receipts in the Pass Book with the total takings.

(13.) Check all payments in the Pass Book with the payments shown in Army Book 273, checking with the vouchers.

(14.) Ascertain the cash balance in hand at the end of the month: deduct outstanding cheques, to get the available cash balance: add the value, at cost price, of stock in hand at the end of the month: from this, deduct the liabilities to ascertain the total available credit of the canteen or grocery shop and coffee room at the end of the month (Army Book 277, page 1 of form).

28. As soon as practicable after the monthly stock-taking, the committee will render to the commanding officer full statements of the accounts of each of the branches of the institute laid down in paragraph 3, showing the receipts, expenditure, assets, liabilities, and other details relating to each, as contained in Army Book 277. Abstracts of accounts monthly.

Digitized by Google

A duplicate copy will also be rendered, and each will be signed by all the officers forming the committee. The duplicate copy will be forwarded to the general officer commanding, together with copies of the printed lists of articles sold (Army Form F 707), showing the current retail prices, to which will be added a separate column, showing in red ink opposite to each item the percentage above its wholesale price. A certified copy of the abstract will be hung up in the institute premises.

Charges against funds.

29. All charges for the maintenance and conduct of the canteen, grocery shop and coffee room, from whatever cause arising, must be paid out of the receipts for sales. Among such charges are the following :—

(*a.*) Purchase of stock and other articles required.
(*b.*) Purchase of furniture required in excess of that authorized by regulation, and bar stock.
(*c.*) Charges arising out of losses or damages, or the transfer, taking over, or breaking up of the establishments, and repairs to beer engines.
(*d.*) The insurance of stock against fire.
(*e.*) All working expenses, including wages of managers, accountants and attendants, cost of books and forms for accounts, fuel and light, and of cleaning the premises in use, &c.
(*f.*) Poor rates and local rates, when assessed (tenant canteens, grocery shops and coffee rooms, only, are liable to income tax).
(*g.*) Rent of soldiers' boxes.

Accumulation of profits to be retained in hand.

30. The profits of the institute in the aggregate, exclusive of all liabilities and of the stock in hand, are to accumulate, and be kept available to meet contingencies, to the following extent (each sum mentioned may be regarded as the minimum)—in the Royal Artillery Garrison Institute at Woolwich, 500*l.*; in the Royal Engineer Institute at Chatham, 200*l.*; in regimental institutes, 100*l.*; and in other brigade or garrison institutes in the proportion of 100*l.* for each battalion or force of equivalent strength.

Disposal of available profits.

31. Profits remaining after the foregoing conditions have been observed may, under the authority of the commanding officer, be appropriated for the benefit of the soldiers of the corps concerned, in the following manner: the provision of additional newspapers, periodicals, stationery, and other appliances for libraries and reading rooms; apparatus for games, theatricals, musical entertainments and readings; repairs of platforms and buffers of skittle alleys; prizes for athletic sports; laying out and preparing ground for regimental gardens, and supplying seeds or roots for the same; purchase of any articles for the convenience of the institute which are readily removable with the corps; extra messing on Christmas Day; refreshments on field

Digitized by Google

days, or for drafts or detachments arriving or departing; hot coffee for men on guard or early morning stables; providing and washing cooks' clothing and providing vegetable nets; monthly; bread crocks, looking glasses, door mats, whitewash brushes and lime, and sawdust, &c., for the soldiers' barrack rooms; extra fuel for drying apparatus, and reducing the cost of soldiers' messing, but issues for this purpose should be in cash which will be duly entered in Army Book 48, and will not be in kind. A proportion, not exceeding 10 per cent., may be applied to the benefit of soldiers' families, according to the extent that they deal with the institute, and a proportion not exceeding 6 per cent. of the net profits made in each quarter, to be fixed according to the extent to which such mess deals with the refreshment department, may be applied to the benefit of the serjeants' mess, but this percentage is not to be calculated on articles procured through the institutes in bulk on which no profit has been charged Where groceries are supplied at cost price to a serjeant's mess no proportion of the profits accruing from the sale of such articles will be allowed. A book to be kept by each family and serjeants' mess showing the amount of dealing with the institute.

The expenditure, from the canteen fund, of profits for purposes other than the foregoing, requires the sanction of general officers commanding districts or brigades.

Prohibition on disposal of profits.

32. Profits are not to be applied to any of the following purposes, without the express sanction of the adjutant-general: the provision of harmoniums or organs, church decoration, or anything connected with religious services; or to charities, or institutions of any kind (except such as are established for the benefit generally of the troops or their families).

Transfer of profits.

33. The profits of the canteen may, from time to time, be transferred to the funds of the grocery shop and coffee room, and *vice versâ*, as the commanding officer and committee may find necessary. The expense of establishing and furnishing the coffee room is not chargeable against the public. but may be defrayed out of these profits.

Participation in profits by detachment of other corps.

34. When a detachment is permitted to use any branch of the regimental institute of some other corps, the detachment, while so situated, will participate in any expenditure of the profits thereof authorized for the benefit of the troops, but it is not entitled to claim any separate share of the profits on the cessation of such connection.

Garrison and brigade institutes: division of profits.

35. Units which, for any reason, have had no institute of their own, and have, consequently, dealt with a brigade or garrison institute, will receive a proportion of the profits realized by such institute. The division of profits will be made every quarter, the share of each unit being calculated on the period during which it has used the institute, and on its average numbers for that period.

Digitized by Google

Provision of bar stock.

Its custody and transfer.

36. Articles of bar stock, such as safes, coffee mills, step ladders, weighing machines, crockery and glass, and knives and forks, will not be issued from public store, but will be purchased in the ordinary manner from the trade. All the bar stock will be handed over to the manager, who will give a receipt for it, and be responsible for the same. Upon its transfer from one corps to another, its value is not to exceed 100*l*. 5 per cent. per annum will be deducted annually at the end of the March quarter for depreciation of bar stock. New stock to be taken at cost price.

Fixtures.

37. All such fixtures as would have been supplied by the public without charge to a tenant, will be supplied without charge to an institute on the regimental system. Other articles required, such as blinds with rollers, &c., are to be provided and maintained out of the funds of the institute, under regimental arrangements.

Provision of beer engine.

Repairs.

Renewal.

38. The beer engines, pipes and taps, will be provided in the first instance at the public expense, but they must be kept in thorough repair and working order out of the funds of the institute. When the troops surrender the buildings, these articles must be inspected by a professional person, such as a military foreman of works, and the sum assessed by him as necessary to put the whole in thorough repair and working order must be paid as part of the Royal Engineer damages to buildings and fixtures, the necessary repairs being executed by that department. When fairly worn out and past repair, beer engines will be renewed at the public expense.

Damages and losses to bar stock, buildings, &c.

39. The manager will, for his own protection, keep a record of all damages and losses occasioned by individuals to the bar stock, buildings, fixtures or furniture, with a view to such persons being required to defray the cost of the same. In respect of damages and losses not so identified, the commanding officer will, with due regard to paragraph 4, determine in each case whether the cost is to be defrayed out of the funds or by the manager.

TENANT SYSTEM.

Canteens and Grocery Shops held by Tenants.

Nomination of tenants.

40. The nomination of fit persons as tenants for canteens and grocery shops in Great Britain and Ireland will be made by the officer commanding the district or the regimental district in which they are situated. As a rule no brewer or his agent should be allowed to be a canteen tenant. In the Channel Islands, and at stations abroad, the tenants will be nominated by the general or other officer commanding, and the usual agreement, terminable at a week's notice, is to be entered into. Copies of the agreement will be furnished by the officer in charge of barracks to commanding

Digitized by Google

officers when required. Tenants will be removable only by the authority of the general or other officer commanding the troops.

Prices, quality, and sale of articles.

41. Tenants are required to supply the articles specified in the schedule at fair and reasonable prices, and of a good and proper quality. To enable them to do this with advantage to the troops, and without prejudice to their own interest, they are granted the monopoly of the sale of those articles within the barracks to the soldiers, and are allowed the shop, and the tap room and fixtures at a rent of 6*d.* a-week. This monopoly does not, however, extend to the supply of the messes of officers, serjeants, or soldiers, nor to articles used or consumed in coffee rooms and recreation rooms.

Maintenance of order in canteens and grocery shops.

42. The tenant is at all times, within the conditions of his tenancy, to comply with any instructions relating to the convenience and good order of the troops, which he may receive from the committee of the regimental or garrison institute, and to observe respectful conduct to all officers; to prevent, as far as lies in his power, rioting or disorderly behaviour; and not to suffer, on pain of dismissal, any gambling to be practised in the premises of which he has possession or use. He is not to give credit or trust to, or receive any pledges on pawn from, any non-commissioned officer or soldier; and he is strictly to obey all orders and regulations which may be issued by proper authority in respect of the opening, closing, and conducting the canteen and grocery shop.

Board of Survey.

43. The tenant is to produce samples of the liquors and other articles retailed by him, together with a list of the prices at which they are sold, in order that a garrison board of survey—consisting, if possible, of a field officer, a captain, and an Army Service Corps officer, with a military medical officer in attendance—may ascertain every three months, or oftener if necessary, that the articles for the use of the troops are of good and proper quality and that the prices are fair and reasonable. The schedule of articles, with prices entered in ink, is to be conspicuously hung up in such places within the canteen and grocery shop as may be directed by the military authorities.

Application of rules for regimental system.

44. When applicable the rules for the management of institutes on the regimental system will also apply to those managed on the tenant system.

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[3500—11 | 98—217wo]

Digitized by Google

ARMY ORDERS, 1898.

WAR OFFICE,
1st December, 1898.

THE following Royal Warrants, Regulations and Instructions are promulgated to the Army with the approval of the Secretary of State for War.

CONTENTS.

ROYAL WARRANTS.

			PAGE
Army Order	160.	Regular Forces—Discharges	3
,,	161.	Militia—Formation of a Special Service Section	5

HONORARY DISTINCTION.

Army Order	162,	21st (Empress of India's) Lancers	12

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Army Order	163.	Operations in Egypt, 1897-98. Grant of a Medal by His Highness the Khedive	12
,,	164.	Medal Ribbons in Undress Uniform ...	13
,,	165.	Gratuity to the British Troops Employed in the Sudan Expedition, 1898	13
,,	166.	Foreign Languages—List of Officers Qualified as Interpreters	15
,,	167.	Reorganization of the Royal Army Clothing Department, and Appointment of Director, Royal Army Clothing Factory	16
,,	168.	Dress and Equipment—Mode of Carrying Greatcoat and Mess-Tin	16
,,	169.	Pay Duties of Officers Commanding Companies	16
,,	170.	Treatment of Soldiers Suffering from Rupture	16
,,	171.	Rate of Dollar—Hong Kong, &c. (Quarter Commencing 1st January 1899)	17

Digitized by Google

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

PAGE
Army Order 172. Revised Edition 17

CAVALRY DRILL.

Army Order 173. Amendment 18

INFANTRY DRILL; RIFLE AND CARBINE EXERCISES.

Army Order 174. Amendments 18

MEDICAL REGULATIONS.

(*See* also Army Order 170.)

Army Order 175. Regulations for Army Medical Services—Amendments 20
" 176. Regulations for Admission to the Royal Army Medical Corps 21

ARMY ORDNANCE REGULATIONS.

Army Order 177. Amendments 21

PAY WARRANT.

Army Order 178. Errata 23

ARMY RESERVE REGULATIONS.

Army Order 179. Rewards for Detection of Absentees ... 23

RIFLE AND CARBINE EXERCISES.

(*See* Army Order 174.)

SCHOOL REGULATIONS.

Army Order 180. Instructions for Candidates for Admission as Schoolmasters and Pupil Teachers ... 23

VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

Army Order 181. Revised Edition 24
Army Order 182. BOOKS, FORMS, MAPS, &c. 24
Army Order 183.—Home District Pay Office—Change of Address 27
LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATERIEL, &c. 23
Erratum in Army Order 143 of 1898 28
Appendix to Army Order 163 29

Digitized by Google

ROYAL WARRANTS.

Discharges.

VICTORIA R.I.

19
Gen. No.
3785

WHEREAS WE have deemed it expedient to empower General Officers Commanding Districts to grant free discharges in certain cases to well-conducted soldiers;

A.O. 160.
December 1898.

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that the following shall be substituted for Article 1142 of Our Warrant for the Pay, Appointment, Promotion, and Non-Effective Pay of Our Army, dated the 18th July, 1898:—

1142. Except as provided for recruits in Article 1141, a soldier, whether serving with the colours or in Our Army Reserve, may be permitted to obtain his discharge upon the following terms:—

(i.) With less than 12 years' service, upon payment of the undermentioned amounts:—

	£
A schoolmaster appointed before the 1st of January, 1888, or trained at the normal school before that date, unless Our Secretary of State shall, in special cases, think fit to reduce the amount	50
Machinery artificer section of Our Army Ordnance Corps, all ranks	30
A non-European soldier of Our West India Regiment, or Hong Kong Regiment, or of a local battalion or company of Our Royal Artillery or Royal Engineers	12
A soldier of Our Royal Malta Artillery	12
All other soldiers	18

(ii.) After completing 12 years' service, or, in special cases, before the completion of the period of the engagement made by a re-enlisted pensioner on re-enlistment—free.

(iii.) With less than 12 years' service, provided that he satisfies the General Officer Commanding of the existence of urgent reasons for his being discharged for the purpose of supporting his parents, or for any other such sufficient special cause—free.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 160 *continued.* December 1898.

1142A. A soldier who has received a bounty or gratuity under Article 1285 shall, if permitted to purchase his discharge before the expiration of the period for which he re-engaged or extended his service, refund the amount of such bounty or gratuity, in addition to paying the regulated amount of purchase-money.

A soldier permitted to purchase his discharge from Our Army Reserve during the first two years of his service therein shall, in addition to paying the sum of 18*l.*, refund the amount of deferred pay, not exceeding 21*l.*, issued to him on joining the reserve, unless in exceptional circumstances Our Secretary of State shall dispense either in part or in full with such refund of deferred pay.

The following will be inserted in Articles 1120 (*f*) and 1123 (*d*) :—

After "purchase" insert "or discharged free under Article 1142 (iii.).'

Given at Our Court at Balmoral, this 9th day of November, 1898, in the 62nd year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

Secretary of State's Instructions.

Before sanctioning a special free discharge under Article 1142 (iii.) the General Officer Commanding will satisfy himself, by enquiries from the police or other responsible persons, as to the *bona fides* of the application, the destitute condition of the parents or other near relatives to be supported, and the prospect of the soldier obtaining suitable employment. He will also have regard to the conduct of the soldier while serving, the general circumstances of the case, and his inability to purchase his discharge under Article 1142 (*a*).

Digitized by Google

*Formation of a Special Service Section of the Militia.

VICTORIA R.I.

A
Militia
8058

A.O. 161.
December 1898.

WHEREAS WE have deemed it expedient to form a new section of Our Militia;

OUR WILL AND PLEASURE IS that, with reference to the provisions of the Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898, a new section of Our Militia, to be styled the "special service section," shall be formed from the 1st December, 1898, and that the Regulations for Our Militia shall be amended in accordance with the following Rules:—

1. The special service section of the Militia will be composed (*a*) of individual militiamen engaging for service abroad with the Regular Forces; (*b*) of militiamen engaging for service abroad with their Militia units.

2. A militiaman may only engage for service abroad with the Regular Forces if he does not belong to a Militia unit registered for service abroad under paragraph 3. If his Militia unit should be so registered after he has engaged for service with the Regular Forces, he will then cease to be liable for Army service in respect of his engagement as a member of the special service section, but will be required to proceed for service with his Militia unit when it is sent abroad.

3. A Militia unit may be registered as available for service abroad if not less than 75 per cent. of the officers, and not less than a similar proportion of the men, present at the training, make a voluntary offer, certified by the commanding officer, to extend their services to any place out of the United Kingdom under the Reserve Forces and Militia Act, 1898. Preference as to registration will be given to regiments having two or more Militia battalions.

4. Militiamen engaging for the special service section may belong to the artillery or the infantry, and will be required to possess the following qualifications:—

(*i.*) They must have at least 12 months unexpired of their current Militia engagement, and, if engaging for service with the Regular Forces, they must not be less than 20 years of age, and must have served two annual trainings; if for service with their Militia

* Issued as a Special Army Order, 18th November, 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 161 *continued.*

December 1898.

unit, they must not be less than 19 years of age, and must have served one annual training.

(*ii.*) They must fulfil the requirements as to height, weight, and chest measurement of recruits for the Regular Forces, as laid down in the Recruiting Regulations for the arm of the service to which they belong.

(*iii.*) They must be medically fit for service at home and abroad.

Before joining the special service section each man will be examined by a military medical officer (or the medical officer in charge of his Militia unit), and only those who are certified as medically fit for service at home and abroad, and who fulfil the requirements as to age, standard, &c., stated above, will be accepted.

5. The conditions of service of the special service section will be as follows :—

Conditions applicable both to men engaging for Army service, and to those engaging for service abroad with their Militia units.

(*a.*) They will be liable to serve for a period not exceeding 12 months in any part of the world (including India), whether an order embodying the Militia is in force or not at the time.

(*b.*) They will be released from their engagement in the special service section, and will revert to their ordinary Militia engagement, after having served abroad with the Regular Forces, or with their Militia unit.

(*c.*) They will be required to undergo annually a special musketry training for seven days, in addition to the ordinary annual training.

(*d.*) They will be allowed to join the Militia Reserve.

(*e.*) Militia Reserve men may join the special service section.

(*f.*) The members of the special service section will be medically examined once a year during the annual training, and those who are found unfit for service abroad will be discharged from the special service section, and revert to their ordinary Militia engagement.

Digitized by Google

(*g.*) They will not be permitted to purchase their discharge from the Militia while on service abroad, or on being called out for service abroad; but discharge by purchase may be granted them, before being called out for such service, on the following conditions:—

A.O. 161 *continued.* December 1898.

i. For discharge from the Militia—on payment of 3*l.*

ii. For discharge from the special service section while continuing to serve as militiamen—on payment of 1*l.*, provided they give one month's notice in writing to their commanding officer.

Conditions applicable only to men liable for service with the Regular Forces.

(*h.*) They will not be required to proceed abroad unless, in the case of infantry, at least two line battalions of their corps are either serving abroad, or under orders to proceed abroad; and in the case of artillery, unless the numbers of rank and file of the garrison artillery serving abroad are more than double those serving at home.

(*i.*) They will be liable to serve in their own corps only, unless they volunteer to serve in other corps.

(*j.*) Subject to the foregoing conditions (*a*) and (*b*), their liability to be called out for Army service will last during the period of their current Militia engagement.

6. At the end of the annual training the members of the special service section will receive, in addition to their ordinary emoluments as militiamen or Militia Reservists, a bounty of 1*l.* in advance for each complete year, and for any balance of not less than six months, of their liability to service in the special service section. Those who engage for service abroad with the Regular Forces will, on being called out on Army service, immediately receive, in lieu of such bounty and other emoluments, the full advantages of a soldier of the Regular Army of the arm of the service to which they belong, including messing allowance and separation allowance, and if discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries,

Digitized by Google

A.O. 161 *continued.* December 1898.

or disability, received or contracted while on service, they will be entitled to pension in accordance with Our Warrant for the Pay, Appointment, Promotion, and Non-Effective Pay of Our Regular Army. On completing their period of Army service, they will receive a gratuity of 5*l.*

7. A member of the special service section who enters the Navy, or enlists and is approved for the Regular Forces (including the Royal Marines), if he so enlists before attending a Militia training subsequent to that in which he joined the Militia special service section, will be required to repay any special service bounty he may have received.

Given at Our Court at Windsor, this 14th day of November, 1898, in the 62nd year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,

LANSDOWNE.

Secretary of State's Instructions on the above Warrant.

1. Enrolments in the special service section will be carried out by the officer commanding the Militia unit during the annual trainings.

2. On joining, each man will be required to sign a declaration on the accompanying form before the officer commanding the Militia unit to which he belongs. This declaration will be preserved with his Militia attestation.

3. The numbers joining the special service section will be reported to the War Office in the Militia Monthly Return (Army Form E 521).

4. Special arrangements will be made for the training of the men who are left at home on a unit proceeding on service abroad.

Declaration to be made by a Militiaman on joining the special service section of the Militia.

I (No.)_____(Rank)_____(Name)_____

of the (Corps)_____

do hereby engage to join the special service section of the Militia, for service abroad with*

---

* Here state whether for service abroad with "the Regular Forces" or for service abroad with "my Militia unit."

Digitized by Google

under Section 2 of the Reserve Forces and Militia Act (1898), subject to the following conditions, viz. :— **A.O. 161** *continued.*

December 1898.

Conditions of Service in the Special Service Section of the Militia.

1. Militiamen joining the special service section of the Militia will be liable to serve, for a period not exceeding 12 months, in any part of the world (including India), whether an order embodying the Militia is in force or not at the time.

2. A militiaman may only engage for service abroad with the Regular Forces if he does not belong to a Militia unit registered for service abroad. If his Militia unit should be so registered after he has engaged for service with the Regular Forces, he will then cease to be liable for Army service in respect of his engagement as a member of the special service section, but will be required to proceed for service with his Militia unit when it is sent abroad.

3. Members of the special service section will be released from their engagement in the special service section, and revert to their ordinary Militia engagement, after having served abroad with the Regular Forces or with their Militia unit.

4. If engaging for Army service, they will not be required to proceed abroad unless, in the case of infantry, at least two line battalions of their corps are either serving abroad, or under orders to proceed abroad; and in the case of artillery, unless the numbers of rank and file of the garrison artillery serving abroad are more than double those serving at home. They will be liable to serve in their own corps only, unless they volunteer to serve in other corps; and, subject to the foregoing conditions (1), (2), and (3), their liability to be called out for Army service will last during the period of their current Militia engagement.

5. All members of the special service section, whether engaging for Army service or for service abroad with their Militia units, will be required to undergo annually a special musketry training for seven days, in addition to the ordinary annual training.

6. They will be allowed to join the Militia Reserve.

7. Militia Reserve men may join the special service section.

8. No member of the special service section will be permitted to purchase his discharge from the Militia while on service abroad, or on being called out for service

Instructions regarding Attestation & Records of Service - A.O. 68 of 1899

Digitized by Google

A.O. 161 *continued.* December 1898.

abroad; but discharge by purchase may be granted before being called out for such service, on the following conditions:—

i. For discharge from the Militia—on payment of 3*l.*

ii. For discharge from the special service section while continuing to serve as a militiaman—on payment of 1*l.*, provided he gives one month's notice in writing to his commanding officer.

9. The members of the special service section will be medically examined once a year during the annual training, and those who are found unfit for service abroad will be discharged from the special service section, and revert to their ordinary Militia engagement.

10. At the end of the annual training the members of the special service section will receive, in addition to their ordinary emoluments as militiamen or Militia Reservists, a bounty of 1*l.* in advance for each complete year, and for any balance of not less than six months, of their liability to service in the special service section. Those who engage for service abroad with the Regular Forces will, on being called out on Army service, immediately receive, in lieu of such bounty and other emoluments, the full advantages of a soldier of the Regular Army of the arm of the service to which they belong, including messing allowance and separation allowance, and if discharged in consequence of wounds, injuries, or disability, received or contracted while on service, they will be entitled to pension, in accordance with the Pay Warrant. On completing their period of Army service, they will receive a gratuity of 5*l.*

11. A member of the special service section who enters the Navy, or enlists and is approved for the Regular Forces (including the Royal Marines), if he so enlists before attending a Militia training subsequent to that in which he joined the Militia special service section, will be required to repay any special service bounty he may have received.

_____

Signature of militiaman.

_____

Signature of witness.

(Station)_____.

(Date)_____.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 161 *continued.*

December 1898.

Certificate of Approving Officer.

Declared before me, and enrolment in the special service section of the Militia for service abroad with* , approved by me.

I certify that I have examined the documents of the above-named man, and that he is eligible for enrolment in the "special service section."

_____

Commanding Militia unit.

(Date) _____.

(Place) _____.

Certificate of Medical Officer.

I certify that I have carefully examined the above-named man, that in my opinion he does not suffer from any disability or ailment likely to interfere with the efficient performance of his duties either at home or abroad, that his age, description, and measurements, are as recorded below, and that he can clearly see the test dots with either eye at a distance of 10 feet.

Signature of Medical Officer { _____ _____

(Date) _____ 189__.

(Place) _____.

Description of _____ on joining the special service section of the Militia.

Age, ____years____months. Height, ___feet ____inches. Weight, ____lbs. Chest measurement, ____inches. Complexion, _____. Eyes, _____. Hair, _____.	Distinctive marks.

* Here state whether for service abroad with "the Regular Forces" or for service abroad with "my Militia unit."

Digitized by Google

HONORARY DISTINCTION.

A.O. 162. December 1898. Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to command that the 21st Lancers shall in future be designated the "21ST (EMPRESS OF INDIA'S) LANCERS." 20 / 21 Lancers / 13

INSTRUCTIONS, &c.

Medals.

A.O. 163. December 1898. Operations in Egypt, 1897-98—Grant of a Medal by His Highness the Khedive.—1. Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased to approve of the forces employed in the military operations in Egypt resulting in the capture of Abu Hamed, the reconquest of the Province of Berber, the defeat of Emir Mahmud's army on the Atbara, and the final operations resulting in the overthrow of the Khalifa's troops at Khartoum, accepting and wearing the silver medal granted by His Highness the Khedive. 68 / Egypt / 2251

2. The medal will be granted to the following :—

(*a.*) To all troops who served at and south of Kerma on the Nile, between the 15th July and the 6th November, 1897.

(*b.*) To all troops who served at and south of No. 6 Station on the Abu Hamed Railway, between the 15th July and the 6th November, 1897.

(*c.*) To all troops who served at and south of Abu Hamed on the 8th April, 1898.

(*d.*) To all troops who served at and south of Assuan between 8th April, 1898, and 2nd September, 1898.

3. A clasp inscribed "Abu Hamed" will be granted to the troops who took part in the engagement there on the 7th August, 1897.

4. A clasp inscribed "The Atbara" will be granted to the troops who took part in the battle there on the 8th April, 1898.

5. A clasp inscribed "Khartoum" will be granted to the troops who took part in the battle near that place on 2nd September, 1898.

6. A clasp inscribed "Gedaref" will be granted to all troops who took part in the capture of that place on the

Digitized by Google

7700
Gratuities
4450

Gratuity to the British Troops employed in the Sudan Expedition, 1898.—With reference to Army Order 165 of 1898, paragraph 3, the Secretary of State has decided that all troops who were south of Wady Halfa at the time when both the battles of the Atbara and of Khartoum were fought shall be eligible for the higher scale of gratuity, whether they took part in those battles or not. The paragraph will be amended accordingly.

A.O. 48.
March
1899.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

22nd September, 1898, and in the subsequent engagements in the neighbourhood. A.O. 163 *continued.*

7. In the case of those who have already been granted the medal under Army Order 43 of 1897, and who fulfil the conditions of paragraph 2 (*a*) or (*b*) of this order, a clasp inscribed "1897" will be granted. December 1898.

8. Commanding officers and heads of departments will prepare nominal rolls in triplicate of those entitled to the medals and clasps in accordance with the specimen in the Appendix. The rolls should be forwarded to the Adjutant-General, War Office, Cairo, and a fourth copy should be sent to the Under Secretary of State, War Office, London, S.W.

9. The names of individuals who, under Articles 613, 737, 1255, 1256, and 1258, Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., have forfeited the medal are to be included in the rolls, and the cause of forfeiture is to be stated in the last column.

68 Gen. No. 1454

Medal Ribbons in Undress Uniform.—The Commander-in-Chief directs that in future, as soon as the grant of a medal has been notified in Army Orders and the medal rolls have been transmitted to the War Office, the General Officer Commanding the District may, pending the issue of the medal, authorize the wearing of the regulation ribbon by all ranks whose names are entered on the rolls. A.O. 164. December 1898.

The ribbon will be issued free on requisition from the Royal Army Clothing Department, and will be worn in undress uniform (jacket or frock).

7700 8889

*** Gratuity to the British Troops Employed in the Sudan Expedition, 1898.**—1. A gratuity will be issued to the British troops engaged in the recent operations in the Sudan. Every officer, warrant officer, non-commissioned officer, and other soldier of such troops who was employed South of Wady Halfa will be entitled to participate in the grant. The gratuity will also be issued, in special cases, upon the recommendation of the General Officer Commanding in Egypt, to certain officers and men who were employed at Wady Halfa and Assuan. A.O. 165. December 1898.

Amended by A.O. 48 1899

* Issued as a Special Army Order, dated 10th November, 1898.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 165 *continued.* December 1898.

2. The gratuity will be issued according to the rank (whether local or permanent) of the recipient upon the following scale:—

Rank of combatant and medical officers and corresponding rank of departmental officers.	No. of shares.
Major-general	76
Brigadier-general	57
Colonel (staff or departmental officers only) ..	40
Colonel (except as above defined) .. .. } Lieutenant-colonel	32
Major	16
Captain	12
Lieutenant	7½
Second lieutenant	6
Warrant officers, non-commissioned officers and men.	
Warrant officers..	4
Non-commissioned officers and men, according to the classification contained in Article 1144, of the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., as follows:—	
Class I.	3
Class II.	2½
Class III.	2
Class IV.	1½
Class V.	1

3. The unit of the scale will be 3*l.* in the case of those who took part in both the battles of the Atbara and of Khartoum, and 1*l.* 10*s.* in all other cases.

4. In the case of officers, the amounts due will be issued by the agent of the corps or department to which the officer belongs, and charged against the public in his accounts, the charges being supported by a certificate, signed by the officer commanding the corps or department, showing whether the officer to whom the gratuity has been issued was actually employed in the Expedition, and whether he took part in both the engagements specified.

5. On receipt of this order, a roll duly certified showing the name of each warrant officer, non-commissioned officer, and other soldier entitled to a gratuity, his rank

Digitized by Google

during the period of the Expedition, and whether he took part in both engagements, will be furnished by the officer commanding the corps, detachment, or department, to the paymaster charged with the payment of the men at the date of this order. The paymaster will then issue to each man the amount due to him, the charge in his account being supported by the roll, and by proof of payment. A.O. 165 *continued.* December 1898.

6. Each paymaster referred to in paragraph 5 will immediately report to the War Office the names of any warrant officers, non-commissioned officers, or men, with whom, for any reason, he is unable to settle. No payment will, in any circumstances, be made without War Office authority to any person whose name has been included in such report to the War Office.

40240
2506

Foreign Languages—List of Officers who have qualified as Interpreters.—The undermentioned officers having attained the standard required by paragraph 1201 of the Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Army, 1898, are qualified to be interpreters in the languages stated against their names:— A.O. 166. December 1898.

Rank and Name.	Corps.	Language.
Capt. Robertson, W. R., *D.S O.*	3rd Dragoon Guards ...	French.
,, Crowe, J. H. V.	Royal Artillery ...	French.
,, Symonds, G. D.	,, ,, ...	French.
,, Owen, F. C.	,, ,, ...	French and German.
Lieut. Coningham, H.	,, ,, ...	French.
2nd Lieut. Seton, A. M. ...	,, ,, ...	Turkish.
,, Reichwald, W. F. ...	,, ,, ...	German.
Bt.-Major Hunter-Weston, A.G.	Royal Engineers	German.
2nd Lieut. Giles, V.	,, ,, ...	French.
Capt. Lynden-Bell, A. L. ...	East Kent Regt.	French.
,, May, W. S. R.	East Yorkshire Regt. ...	German.
,, Scott, C. A. R.	South Wales Borderers ...	Arabic.
Lieut. Hart, A. H. S.	East Surrey Regt.	French.
Capt. Jervis-Edwards, C. B. ...	Duke of Cornwall's L I. ...	French.
,, Thompson, R. W.... ...	Loyal North Lancashire Regt.	French.
,, Noble, J. B.	Royal Marine L.I	French.
,, Elles, A. W.	Yorkshire L I.	German.
,, Climo, V. C.	West India Regt ...	French.
Major Branningan, J. H. ...	Royal Army Medical Corps...	French.
Capt. Knight, W. C.	Indian Staff Corps	French.
,, Baynes, D. P.	,, ,, ...	French.
,, Rennick, F.	,, ,, ...	French.
,, Home, J. M.	,, ,, ...	German.
Lieut. Holman, H. C.	,, ,, ...	German.
,, Delmé-Radcliffe, S. A, ...	,, ,, ...	German.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 167. December 1898. **Reorganization of the Royal Army Clothing Department, and Appointment of Director, Royal Army Clothing Factory.**—From the 1st December, 1898, the duties at the Royal Army Clothing Department connected with the issue of clothing supplies will be separated from those relating to manufacture, and administered under the direction of the Inspector-General of Ordnance. 7968 / 7892

Correspondence regarding the supply of clothing, and regimental requisitions, will be addressed to the Chief Ordnance Officer, Royal Army Clothing Department, Grosvenor Road, London, S.W.

The Secretary of State has appointed Henry De la Bère, Esq., to be Director of the Royal Army Clothing Factory.

A.O. 168. December 1898. **Instructions for Utilising Valise Braces of the 1888 pattern Equipment to enable the Greatcoat to be carried when the Valise is not worn.**—The greatcoat will be folded flat and rectangular—about 15 inches by 10 inches. The greatcoat straps will be passed downwards, through the valise dees, round the greatcoat, and fastened with the buckles on the top, the ends rolled in a tight coil. 54 / Gen. No. / 7734

The mess-tin will be carried on the waist-belt and fastened thereto by passing the mess-tin strap downwards through the centre dee of the waist-belt, round the mess-tin, and buckled on the top, flush with the outer edge.

A.O. 169. December 1898. **Pay Duties of Officers Commanding Companies, &c.**—Instructions relating to the pay duties of officers commanding companies, &c., of Regular Forces have been approved, and copies will be issued to all concerned. 16 / Gen. No. / 2249

Officers commanding regiments, &c., are directed to see that these instructions are brought to the notice of all company officers.

A.O. 170. December 1898. **Treatment of Soldiers suffering from Rupture.**—1. In future, the fitness or otherwise for service abroad of a warrant officer or non-commissioned officer suffering from rupture will be decided by a medical board. 27 / Gen. No. / 9324

2. A reservist who, though suffering from rupture while serving with the colours, has performed his duties without serious inconvenience up to the date of transfer to the reserve, will not be invalided on account of such

Digitized by Google

rupture apart from other evidence of disability. If called to the colours he will only be available for home defence, and preferably for duty in a garrison. A.O. 170 *continued.* December 1898.

3. Soldiers in the service suffering from rupture, who are considered by an Army medical officer fit subjects for the operation for the "radical cure" of hernia, are to be given every possible opportunity of undergoing the same.

4. The operation will be performed by specially selected medical officers at the military hospitals at Netley, Woolwich, Aldershot, Chatham, and Dublin. When a soldier consents to be operated on, the necessary steps for his transfer to one of these hospitals will be taken through the General Officer Commanding the District.

5. The Regulations for Army Medical Services will be amended accordingly.

11088 / 768 **Rate of the Dollar—Hong Kong, &c.—(Quarter commencing 1st January, 1899).**—The Treasury has fixed, for the quarter commencing the 1st January, 1899, the rate for the issue of the dollar at Hong Kong, in the Straits Settlements, and on the China Station at 2*s*. This rate is fixed for regulating the payments which would be made in England in sterling. A.O. 171. December 1898.

ALLOWANCE REGULATIONS.

38407 / Allowances / 562 **Revised Edition.**—1. Her Majesty the Queen has been pleased to cancel the Royal Warrant of the 24th September, 1896, and the regulations established thereby, and to approve, by Warrant dated the 17th November, 1898, revised regulations governing the allowances to the Army serving elsewhere than in the Indian Empire. A.O. 172. December 1898.

2. Copies of the Royal Warrant and the regulations thereunto attached will be issued to all concerned.

3. Attention is specially directed to the amendments made in paragraphs 23, 25, 26, 28, 32, 33, 34, 65, 75, 86, 105, 112, 150, 158, 159, 235, 236, 245, 252, 270, 287, 313, 485, 683, and 684, by which powers hitherto vested in the Secretary of State have been delegated to General and other officers commanding districts, &c.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 172 *continued.* December 1898.

4. The following Army Orders and Regulations are cancelled:—

Army Order 245 of 1889.

Army Orders 186 (together with the regulations published therewith) and 203 of 1896.

Army Orders 8, 29 (so far as the Allowance Regulations are concerned), 32, 46, 63, 82, 108, 109, 126, 163, and 168 of 1897.

Army Orders 14, 41, 65 (except the provisions dealing with the messing allowance of soldiers who enlisted before the 1st April, 1898), 79 (so far as the Allowance Regulations are concerned), and 121 of 1898.

CAVALRY DRILL.

A.O. 173. December 1898.

Amendment—The following will be inserted at the end of Section 36 (page 387), Part IV., of Cavalry Drill, 1898:— 61030 / 2752

(*e.*) When dismounted for this service officers will not draw swords, but will carry them on the belt.

INFANTRY DRILL.

Amendments.

A.O. 174. December 1898.

The following amendments will be made in Infantry Drill, 1896:— 61030 / 2750

1. Section 58 (8), line 10.—*After* the words "*Bayonet Exercise*" *insert* "and *Physical Drill.*"

2. Section 64 (4).—*Dele* this sub-section and *substitute*—

4. *Forming back into column.*—A company in line will be formed back into column in a similar manner, the company being first turned about by order of the instructor. When in position the captain will order the company to front and dress by the left.

3. Section 73, page 83.—*Add* at end of line 9—

"The captain will then give the necessary orders with regard to firing, using the whistle when

Digitized by Google

required as described in Section 69, Rifle and Carbine Exercises." A.O. 174 *continued.*

Page 84.—*Dele* from "The captain," line 4 to "position" line 9, and the words of command opposite these lines. December 1898.

Lines 10 and 11.—*Dele* from "The captain to (*Cease—fire*)," and *substitute* "The captain after blowing the whistle will give the word '*Unload.*'"

4. Section 76 (10), page 89.—*Dele* this sub-section and *substitute*—

10. *A battalion firing.*—Collective firing will be carried out as described in the Rifle and Carbine Exercises, which should be read in conjunction with the Musketry Regulations, 1898, Sections 144 to 157.

5. Section 80 (4), page 94.—*Dele* this sub-section and *substitute*—

4. *Forming back into column.*—As described in 64 (4). The major will cover the guides, give the word *Steady* and take post.

6. Section 96 (3), line 4.—*Dele* full stop and remainder of sub-section, and *add* "in fours." The command will be LINE, HALF—RIGHT (*or* RIGHT) on No. ——, REMAINDER, FORM—FOURS, RIGHT (LEFT *or* INWARDS), on which the named company will be formed to the required angle by its captain. Each company in fours will be led by the shortest line to its place in the new alignment, where it will be formed (or halted and fronted) and dressed.

7. Section 105, line 1.—*After* "of columns" *insert* "or."

Lines 1 and 2.—*Dele* "or quarter columns of half battalions."

8. Section 114 (3).—*Dele* lines 1 to 4 and *substitute*—

3. Machine guns will be employed as directed by the officer in command of the brigade.

9. Section 132, paragraph 1—

For "85" *read* "77."
For "Battalion Reserve" *read* "Regimental reserve."
For "185" *read* "177."
For "60" *read* "55."
For "322" *read* "309."

Digitized by Google

A.O. 174 *continued.* December 1898.

Paragraph 2—

For "185" *read* "177."
For "137" *read* "132."

Paragraph 4, lines 2 and 3.—*Dele* "for whom a horse is supplied with the brigade staff," and *substitute* "who should be mounted."

RIFLE AND CARBINE EXERCISES.

Amendment.

The following amendment will be made in Rifle and Carbine Exercises, 1898:—

10. In Section 102, line 8.—*For* "two" *substitute* "one."

MEDICAL REGULATIONS.

(See also *Army Order* 170.)

A.O. 175. December 1898.

Regulations for Army Medical Services—Amendments.—Amendments as under, by which powers hitherto vested in the Secretary of State are delegated to General Officers Commanding Districts and principal medical officers, will be made in the Regulations for Army Medical Services:— 38407 Medical 177

1. The following will be substituted for paragraphs 56, 57, 486 and 487:—

56. Under ordinary circumstances no claim for medical attendance will be entertained unless made in conformity with the rates laid down in the Pay Warrant, and unless it is forwarded by the officer commanding to the principal medical officer at the end of each quarter, or at the termination of the service, if for less than a quarter, on Army Form O 1666 to which the lists on Army Form A 23 will be attached. Where, however, exceptional circumstances have arisen in the employment of a civilian medical practitioner necessitating a departure from the foregoing instructions, a full explanation of the circumstances will be given in each case, and the particulars of the claim will be submitted on Army Form O 1667. If the charges do not exceed the scale shown on the form and the employment of

Digitized by Google

the practitioner is in accordance with regulations, the claim will be approved by the principal medical officer; if otherwise, it must be forwarded to the War Office. A.O. 175 *continued.* December 1898.

57. The claims, when approved, will be forwarded to the district paymaster for settlement.

486. Medicines, loaf sugar for medicinal purposes, leeches, and other articles and appliances, not enumerated in the list laid down in Appendices 12 and 13, if purchased locally without the previous sanction of principal medical officers, will not be allowed at the public expense, unless under urgent circumstances not admitting of reference. Medical officers so purchasing will at once apply for covering authority, stating fully the grounds of urgency.

487. Local purchases, which should be accounted for in the periodical returns of medicines, will be certified by the medical officers as having been absolutely necessary, and obtained on the best and cheapest terms, and the bills will be sent to the principal medical officer, who will, after examination, pass them to the General Officer Commanding for approval previous to settlement by the district paymaster.

2. Paragraphs 488 and 489 will be cancelled.

38407 / Medical / 176

Revised Regulations for the Admission of Candidates to the Royal Army Medical Corps have been approved by the Secretary of State, and copies will be issued to all concerned. **A.O. 176.** December 1898.

ARMY ORDNANCE REGULATIONS.

38407 / Ordnance Stores / 136

Amendments.—The following amendments will be made in the Regulations for Army Ordnance Services, 1898:— **A.O. 177.** December 1898.

1. The following will be inserted after paragraph 244:—

244A. In the event of any of the stores being subsequently recovered, they will be immediately taken on charge; and, where their loss has not been borne by the public, the necessary refund will be made by the Army Pay Department, under the authority of the General Officer Commanding.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 177 *continued.*

2. In paragraph 357, the following will be substituted for the table of returns :—

Army Form.	Description.	To whom rendered.	Date when rendered.
	ANNUAL.		
G 1033	Consignments, not on ledger charge, on 31st March.	War Office ...	1st April.
G 1023	Stores issued on deposit or loan...	War Office ...	1st April.
M 1415	Proposals for barrack annual estimate ...	G.O.C. ...	1st May.
M 1424	Proposals for Army Ordnance buildings estimate.	C.R.E. ...	21st May.
G 814	S.A. ammunition in the district	War Office ...	7th Nov.
G 865	Gunpowder in magazines†	P.O.O. ...	1st September.
G 1021	Stock and issues of life-saving stores	P.O.O. ...	
	HALF-YEARLY.		
G 834	Carriages and slides	War Office	1st April and 1st September.
G 873	Rifled Ordnance		
G 954	Accoutrements in store*		
G 970	Camp equipment in store*		
G 813	S.A. and M G. ammunition in store, also issues and receipts.		
G 893	Small arms in store		
	QUARTERLY.		
(M.S.)	Stores and services of Naval Ordnance Department.	War Office ...	End of each quarter.

* To be rendered by stations abroad only.
† Not to include that of S.A. and M.G. cartridges.

3. In paragraph 499, sub-paragraphs (*c*), (*d*) and (*e*), the words "Chief Inspector, Woolwich," will be substituted for "War Office."

4. In paragraph 948, lines 15 and 16, the words "checked at Woolwich and Weedon respectively, and" will be omitted.

5. In paragraph 1147, line 4, the words "and forward the duplicate copy to the principal ordnance officer" will be omitted.

Digitized by Google

PAY WARRANT.

A.O. 178. December 1898.

Errata.—The following corrections will be made in the Royal Warrant for the Pay, &c., of the Army, dated the 18th July, 1898 :—

48 Gen. No. 2172 — 1. Against sub-paragraph (*g*) of Article 237, *insert* "3*s.* 0*d.*"

19 Gen. No. 3822 — 2. In the Secretary of State's instructions to Article 1143, the 4th line from the bottom of page 266, *dele* the word "original."

ARMY RESERVE REGULATIONS.

A.O. 179. December 1898.

38407 / 623 — Rewards for Detection of Absentees.—The following will be substituted for the second sentence of paragraph 96 of the Army Reserve Regulations, 1893 :—

> "The order for the payment of the reward will be issued by the officer commanding reservists (*see* paragraph 28 as amended by paragraph 4 of Army Order 72 of 1898), on the recommendation of the magistrate before whom the man is charged with the offence."

Cancelled by [illegible]

RIFLE AND CARBINE EXERCISES.

(*For Amendment*, see *Army Order* 174.)

SCHOOL REGULATIONS.

A.O. 180. December 1898.

50 Schoolmasters 1892 — Instructions for Candidates for Admission as Schoolmasters and Pupil Teachers.—Revised instructions for the guidance of candidates for admission into the Army as schoolmasters, and for admission into the Duke of York's Royal Military School and the Royal Hibernian Military School as pupil teachers, have been approved by the Secretary of State, and copies will be issued to all concerned.

Army Order 102 of 1897, and the instructions issued therewith, are cancelled.

Digitized by Google

VOLUNTEER REGULATIONS.

A.O. 181. December 1898.

Revised Edition.—1. Revised Regulations for the Volunteer Force have been approved by the Secretary of State, and copies will be issued to all concerned. 38407 / Volunteers 210

2. Attention is specially directed to the amendments made in paragraphs 275 and 628, by which powers hitherto vested in the Secretary of State have been delegated to General Officers Commanding Districts.

3. The following regulations and instructions are cancelled:—

Army Order 172 (together with the regulations published therewith) of 1897.

Army Orders 4, 20, 21, 46 (paragraphs 2 to 5), 61 (so far as the Volunteer Regulations are concerned), and 62 of 1898.

BOOKS, MAPS, FORMS, &c.

Military Books.

A.O. 182. December 1898.

1. The following military books and map have been placed on sale, and will be added to the list issued with Army Order 75 of 1898:— 40185 / 8847

	s.	d.
Equipment Regulations. 1898. Part 2, Section I. Infantry Details	0	4
Russia, Military Forces of. Handbook of the. Second edition. 1898	1	2
School, Army, Regulations. 1898....	0	4
Sudan. Handbook of the. 1898	1	6
Nile and Country between Dongola, Suakin, Kassala and Omdurman, Report on the. Second edition. 1898	3	3
Gun, 13-pr. R.M.L. of 8 cwt. (Movable Armament). Handbook for. 1898	0	10
Gun, 32-pr. S.B. B.L. (Land Service). Handbook for. 1898	0	5
Gun, 0·303-inch, Maxim Machine. Handbook for. 1898	0	6
Stores. Priced Vocabulary of. 1898	3	9
Topography, Military. Text Book of. Part II. 1898	1	3
Engineering, Military, Instruction in. Part VI. Military Railways. 1898	3	0

Digitized by Google

A.O. 182 *continued.*

December 1898.

	s.	d.
Ordnance Services, Army. Regulations for. 1898	1	3
Kit Plate, Artillery—		
Kit of Mounted Non-commissioned Officer or Driver, Field Artillery. Laid out for Inspection. Plate I. 1898	0	2
Kit of Dismounted Man, Field Artillery. Laid out for Inspection. Plate II. 1898	0	2
*Troop Leading, Studies in. The Cavalry Division. By Colonel J. Von Verdy du Vernois. 1890. (Reprinted 1898)	3	8

2. The following have been removed from the list:—

Equipment Regulations. 1897. Part 2, Section I. Infantry Details.
Russia, Military Forces of. Handbook of the. 1894.
School, Army, Regulations. 1897.
Gun, 32-pr. S.B. B.L. Handbook for. 1885.
Stores, Priced Vocabulary of. Parts I. and II.
Ordnance Store Services. Regulations. 1890.
Kit Plates, Artillery. Plates I. and II. 1894 and 1895.
Life in the Army, a British Soldier's. 1886.

Military Maps.

3. The following map has been published by the Intelligence Division, War Office:—

	s.	d.
No. 1240 Map of Sierra Leone. Revised 1898. Scale, 1 inch to 8 miles. Coloured	1	8

4. The following map has been removed from the list:—

No. 1016 Map of part of Sierra Leone, showing the routes from Port Lokko to Interior (provisional issue, 1894).

Army Forms.

5. The following new Army Forms have been approved:—

Army Form D 468, "Certificate of Identity, Section A, 1st Class Army Reserve."
Army Order D 469, "Declaration to be made by a man of the 1st Class Army Reserve on joining Section A of that Class."

* The attention of cavalry officers is particularly called to this work as being of considerable assistance to them in the study of their profession.

40185
8758

Digitized by Google

A.O. 182 *continued.* December 1898.

Army Form G 874, "Annual Return of Rounds fired from Garrison Guns."

Army Form G 1053, "Monthly Record of Employment of War Department Vessels."

6. The following Army Forms have been revised :—

Army Form B 89, "Return showing how Unit would be completed on Mobilization—all arms except Army Service Corps." Special attention should be paid to the instructions for rendering this return which are contained in the footnote of the edition, dated November 1898.

Army Form K 1322, "Quarters and Offices in charge of the Army Ordnance Department ; Return ;" will now be rendered Annually instead of Quarterly.

Army Form L 1378 is now an Annual Requisition for Bibles, Prayer Books, &c., and Stationery.

Army Form N 1504, "Pay and Mess Book, Squadron, Troop, Battery or Company," is now supplied in large and small sizes.

Army Form O 1669, "Voucher in support of first charge of Messing Allowance." Prints of earlier date than October, 1898, are obsolete, and should be wasted.

Mobilization Store Tables.

7. The following Army Forms have been revised, and a first supply, dated 1st January, 1898, will be distributed to all concerned, further requirements being demanded :—

Army Form G 1098—28, "Mounted Infantry Unit (2 Companies, Staff, and Machine-gun Section)."

Army Form G 1098—36A, "Field Bakery, Army Service Corps."

Army Form G 1098—38, "Company, Army Service Corps, as Supply Column with Infantry Brigade."

Army Form G 1098—39, "Company, Army Service Corps, as Supply Column with Cavalry Brigade."

8. The following Army Forms have been cancelled :—

Army Form B 82, "Artillery, Disembarkation Return (Home), Non-commissioned Officers and Men."

Army Form B 83, "Artillery District Return (Monthly)."

Army Form B 84, "Artillery District, Weekly State of Increase and Decrease." Army Form B 238 will be used instead.

Digitized by Google

A.O. 182 *continued.* December 1898.

Army Form B 294, "Artillery Brigades and Division; Monthly Return."
Army Form B 2085, "Siege Artillery; Observer's Report of Practice."
Army Form G 1064, Return of Instruments, Range Finders, Signalling, Submarine Mining, &c., in Store (Half-yearly)."
Army Form I 1207, "Medical Comforts placed on board ship, List of."
Army Form K 1253, "Quarterly Return, Barrack occupation." Discontinued after 1st December, 1898.
Army Form L 1367, "Annual Requisition for Bibles, Prayer Books, &c."
Army Form L 1378 as revised will be used instead.
Army Form N 1455, "Agent's Account, Pay List and General State, Staff and Departments (Home) (Quarterly)."
Army Form N 1545, "Paymaster's Schedule of Imprests received (Monthly)."

9. With reference to Army Order 141 of 1898, paragraph 6, the cancellation of Army Form B 222 in that order has been rescinded. The form will be used as before, but will be called "Military Schools, Record of former Pupils serving in the Army." The return will be rendered direct by units to the institutions concerned.

With reference to Army Order 159 of 1898, paragraph 4, all paymasters who have not yet applied for the revised edition of Army Form D 463 therein notified should send demands in to the War Office at once.

Erratum.

Army Order 159 of 1898, paragraph 5, for "Army Form B 132" read "Army Form B 139."

HOME DISTRICT PAY OFFICE—CHANGE OF ADDRESS.

A.O. 183. December 1898.

London 16¾ / 2430

It is notified for general information, that the Home District Pay Office has been moved from the Horse Guards, Whitehall, to Nos. 5 and 6, Craig's Court, Charing Cross, London, S.W.

Digitized by Google

LIST OF CHANGES IN WAR MATÉRIEL, &c.

A list of changes in war matériel and patterns of military stores which have been approved and sealed, with instructions relating thereto, is issued herewith to all concerned.

ERRATUM IN ARMY ORDER 143 OF 1898.

In Army Order 143 of 1898, line 7 of paragraph 5, for "65" *substitute* "65 (so far as the Queen's Regulations are concerned)."

Wolseley F.M.

Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

NOTE.—This form to be made out on one side of half sheets of foolscap, ruled lengthways, with a clear space of 1 inch at the head of the form.

_____ CORPS OR DEPARTMENT.

* ROLL of individuals entitled to the "Sudan Medal" (granted by His Highness the Khedive of Egypt), with Clasps, under the terms of Army Order 163 of 1898.

At the time the medal was earned.			Whether already in possession of "Sudan (1896) Medal."	Entitled to						Remarks.
				Medal. [State whether under paragraph 2 (*a*), (*b*), (*c*), or (*d*).]	Clasps.					
Regimental or departmental No.	Rank.	Name.			"1897."	"Abu Hamed."	"The Atbara."	"Khartoum."	"Gedaref."	

I certify that the individuals named in this roll were actually present at the operations for which the medal and clasps are claimed, as above detailed.

_____

Signature (and rank) of Officer personally cognizant of the Claimant's services.

Place_____.

Date_____.

* All names to be *type-written, or otherwise written distinctly.* The names of officers and warrant officers to be entered in order of rank, and those of non-commissioned officers and men in alphabetical order.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
[12,350—12 | 98—842wo]

Digitized by Google

16
Gen. No.
2249

[*Promulgated by Army Orders, dated 1st December, 1898.*]

INSTRUCTIONS

RELATING TO

THE PAY DUTIES

OF

OFFICERS COMMANDING COMPANIES, &c.

OF REGULAR TROOPS.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

1898.

Digitized by Google

(Wt. 1279 3000 11 | 98—H & S 1637) $\frac{\text{P. 98}}{532}$

Digitized by Google

INSTRUCTIONS

RELATING TO

THE PAY DUTIES

OF

OFFICERS COMMANDING COMPANIES, &c., OF REGULAR TROOPS.

PAY AND MESS BOOK.

1. A record of each day's transactions, *i.e.*, of the messing of each man, and of the cash paid to or for him, will be kept in the Monthly Pay and Mess Book (Army Form, N. 1504), which thus affords to a large extent the material for compiling the Monthly Pay List, as will be explained in detail further on (*see* paragraphs 15 and 20).

2. On the first day of each month the men borne on the strength on the last day of the preceding month will be entered in the new Pay and Mess Book according to rank in alphabetical order. The letter M will be added after the names of those on the Married Roll.

3. The columns of the Pay and Mess Book provided for the purpose of showing how each man is subsisted, will be filled up every evening. The abbreviations to be used in filling up the columns are shown on the front page of the form. The Analysis of Messing, which shows the daily number of men belonging to each description of mess (*i.e.*, Non-commissioned officers, Company, Band, Drum, and married men respectively), should be entered up each evening, from the entries in the daily columns. The calculation of the messing contribution in the right hand lower portion of the page, will be made at the close of the month. It must be made out at the approved rates,* and must agree with the total messing money shown in the recapitulation

* Article 957 of the Pay Warrant limits the expenses of a private soldier's mess and personal washing to 3*s.* 2½*d.* a week, or 5½*d.* a day, but the charge for extra messing must, as far as possible, be restricted to a sum not exceeding 3*d.* a day. (*See* A.O. 65 of 1898.)

The daily rate of messing in Serjeants' messes is not to exceed one shilling a day.

Digitized by Google

page of the "daily messing Account" (Army Book 48). Any discrepancy between the two totals should be explained by a note in the Pay and Mess Book and in Army Book 48.

4. Each cash payment made to a man will be entered in ink, at the time of payment, opposite his name in the Pay and Mess Book. The total amount paid each day will be entered at the foot of the summary, which will be signed by the officer who made the payments.

5. For ordinary pay days, the amount each man is to receive should be entered beforehand in pencil by the Pay Serjeant, and at the time of payment this amount should be called out loud enough for the recipient to hear. The officer who pays out should watch that the Pay Serjeant inks in each amount in the Pay and Mess Book at the moment payment is made. Each man's probable credits and stoppages must be estimated before any cash is paid to him, so that his account may not be in debt at the end of the month.

6. The full amount of any stoppage due to the public to which a soldier becomes liable either under Army Regulations, sentence of Court-martial, or by order of the Officer Commanding, will be entered against his name in the Pay and Mess Book under the head of Public Stoppages, immediately the necessary information reaches the Commanding Officer. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 317.)

7. Any stoppages ordered by a Court-martial or Officer Commanding on account of sums not due to the public, *e.g.*, money stolen from a comrade, will only be recorded against a soldier as they are recovered, *i.e.*, no Dr. balance should appear in the man's account in consequence of such recovery. The sums so recovered will be charged against the soldier in the Pay and Mess Book under the head of Regimental Bills. A similar course will be pursued with regard to fines awarded in a Civil Court which have been paid on behalf of a soldier by an Officer Commanding a troop, battery, or company at his own risk. A note should be made of the full amount to be recovered in the Remarks Column. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 318.)

8. The ordinary charges against the men on account of Regimental Bills, should be entered against their names in the Pay and Mess Book as soon as possible after the amount is ascertained.

PAY LIST.

9. The accounts of Officers Commanding Companies, &c., will be kept on the form of Monthly Pay List (Army Form N. 1505). The Pay List is so arranged as to include not only the Commanding Officer's accounts with the men (*i.e.*, a ledger account with each man), but also a complete account with the Paymaster, together with a balance sheet showing the Commanding Officer's Liabilities and Assets on the last day of each month.

10. Two copies of Army Form N. 1505 will be kept. One will be called the "Pay List," the other will be called the "Duplicate Pay List," and will be marked as such. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 316.)

11. Form 1 contains the Commanding Officer's account with his men. At the beginning of the month the names, regimental

Digitized by Google

numbers, and dates of enlistment of the men on the strength on the last day of the preceding month, will be entered in this Form in the new Pay List in the manner laid down in the Instructions printed on the cover of the Pay List.

12. Any information from the previous Pay List which will affect the new month's Account (rates of pay and good conduct pay, balances of pay and clothing accounts, standing remarks, &c.), should be copied into the current Pay List before the previous Pay List is sent to the Paymaster. In the column for "remarks," the Pay Serjeant should note day by day, as they occur, all events which will affect the men's accounts, such as promotions, reductions, forfeiture of pay or good conduct pay, absence on furlough or in hospital, &c.

13. The procedure to be adopted when a soldier is transferred from one company, &c., to another is explained in the Appendix (*see* also instruction No. 6 on the cover of the Pay List).

14. A copy of the original declaration made by a soldier who, having enlisted under an assumed name, wishes to resume his right name, will be annexed as a voucher for the first entry of the *alias* in the Pay Lists. In all succeeding Pay Lists, and other returns, the true name only will be stated. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 321.).

15. On the last day of the month the credits due to the men will be filled in in Form 1 of the Pay Lists, and the debits will be brought forward from the Pay and Mess Book, and totalled. If there should be any balance due by or to the soldier, it will then be inserted in the column of Form 1 of the Pay List provided for that purpose. Each man should be settled with on the same day if possible, and should sign his account in the Duplicate Pay List. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 322.)

16. The accounts of men on temporary detached duty, on furlough, in hospital, or in prison, will be read over to and signed by them at the first monthly settlement after their return, discharge from hospital, or release from prison. The account of a man who may be on detached duty of a more permanent nature at the time of the monthly settlement will be copied on Army Form O 1811 (or, in the case of detachments of two or more, on Army Form N 1502), and sent to them for signature. When signed, these accounts will be attached to the duplicate Pay List for the month to which they relate. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 323.)

17. In the case of a man absent without leave at the end of a month, his account will be made out, and signed by the Officer Commanding his company, &c., and the balance will be carried to the next monthly account. When the man rejoins he will be settled with, or if he is declared a deserter, the balance will be credited to, or charged against, the public. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 323.)

18. The following extract from the Clothing Regulations 1898 explains Compensation in lieu of Clothing :—

"**81.** Compensation will be granted in lieu of personal clothing not drawn, provided that the time-expired article is, in the opinion of the Officer Commanding the company, fit for at least three

Digitized by Google

months' further wear. The amount will be the full value of the article, including cost of fitting and marking, and will cover the whole period of the wear of the article which would otherwise have been issued. It will be charged in the Pay List under the head of Vote 8, Compensation, and will be credited in the soldier's clothing account in the monthly Pay List, and may be appropriated with the consent of the Company Officer, for the purchase or repair of any clothing or necessaries the soldier may require, or to defray the cost of any article he may recently have purchased, at the discretion of the Officer Commanding the squadron, battery, or company to which the soldier belongs. At the soldier's ensuing enlistment day (or on the 31st March, for men enlisted before the 1st January, 1894, who have not been brought under the new system, any balance remaining to his credit in his clothing account will be transferred to his pay account. Soldiers who are paid on a pay list or voucher which does not contain a clothing compensation account may receive any amount to which they are entitled under this paragraph at the time the articles are due."

19. On the completion of Form 1, the other parts of the Pay List should be proceeded with as rapidly as possible. Form 2 is only a summary of the totals of Form 1, and needs no explanation.

20. Form 3, called "Abstract," is a list of the amounts which the Commanding Officer can claim from the public (shown on the Cr. side), or the public from him (shown on the Dr. side). Most of the items on the Cr. side, are brought forward from Form 2 as indicated in the margin, and similarly the balances of non-effective men shown on the Dr. side. Those items on the Dr. side which make up the "Total Public Stoppages" are brought forward from the summary of the Pay and Mess Book, and any discrepancy between the amounts recovered from the men as shown by Form 2 and that credited to the public at Form 3 should be explained at the bottom of Form 2.

21. The only items to be entered in Form 3 which require explanation are Remittances, Non-effective Accounts, and Balances of Deserters, and the necessary explanations are given under these headings in the Appendix.

22. The "General State," Form 4 of the Pay List shows how the Account between the Commanding Officer and the Paymaster stands at the end of the month. The balance debtor or creditor, as passed by the Paymaster, is brought forward from the previous Pay List, and the total receipts and total charges from the Abstract Form 3. The sums the Paymaster has been asked to pay on behalf of the Commanding Officer, for Regimental Bills under the several heading of Groceries, Barrack Damages, Tailor's Bill, Shoemaker's Bill, &c., are to be inserted on the Dr. side of the General State. The cash received from the Paymaster is also to be entered on the same side, the date of receipt of each separate amount being specified. In the General State are entered the balances of men transferred to other companies or units (*see* Appendix, pages 17 and 18). After the Commanding Officer has satisfied himself of the correctness of the account, he should sign the certificate at the bottom of the Form.

Digitized by Google

23. Form 5 of the Pay List contains a statement of the number of effectives in each rank, to be filled up twice a year in March and September; and Form 6 an Abstract of Rations drawn during the month. A balance of five rations under or over drawn is permitted to be carried forward on each account except January. Rations over-drawn in excess of this number have to be paid for and the value, at contract rate, credited in Form 3; those under-drawn over and above the five are forfeited. In the Pay List for January the total rations under-drawn are forfeited and all over-drawn paid for.

24. Form 7 is the Balance Sheet showing the Liabilities and Assets of the Commanding Officer on the last day of the month. It includes all amounts due to or from him on account of the Company, whether in respect of public money or of Company Funds which he may hold. The "Cash in hand per Cash Book" should be entered in the Balance Sheet by the Officer Commanding in his own handwriting. He should also carefully examine the Balance Sheet so as to satisfy himself that no liabilities have been omitted and no fictitious assets shown. The balances of all Company Funds should be separately entered, and as public money is not to be used for the purpose of these Funds, care should be taken that the sums due from the Funds never exceed the sums shown as due to them, together with the sums due on account of unpaid company bills. The men's clothing balances should not be drawn from the Paymaster until actually required for transfer to their pay accounts (*see* para. 18), and such sums should therefore be disregarded when considering the state of the balance sheet. The cash balance of public money (*i.e.*, the Dr. Balance which remains on Form 4 after eliminating the clothing balances) should not exceed 10*l.*, unless the Pay List contains charges for more than 150 N.C.O.'s and men, in which case the limit is 20*l.*, and any cash in excess should, if possible, be refunded to the Paymaster before noon on the last working day of the month. When this is not done, an explanatory statement of the excessive balance should be attached to the Pay List.

25. When it is necessary for an Officer Commanding a company, &c., to draw an advance from the Paymaster at the close of the month for men proceeding on furlough early on the 1st of the succeeding month, he will furnish the Paymaster with a detailed statement setting forth the number of days' pay and rates, ration and messing allowances for which the advance is required.

26. Form 8 should contain a list of the vouchers transmitted with the Pay List. The vouchers ordinarily required are—

Army Form O 1810.—Extract from Regimental Orders. (Cavalry and Infantry only.)
" " H 1178 or 1179.—Requisition for Clothing and Kits. (Free issues.)
" " H 1180 or 1181.—Requisition for Clothing and Necessaries on Payment.
" " O 1643.—Hospital Stoppages, made out by the Medical Officer in charge of the hospital.
" F 743.—Statements of numbers of Rations drawn, signed by Officers in charge of supplies.

Digitized by Google

No receipt is required for any pay and allowances charged in the men's pay accounts except the signature of the soldier in the Duplicate Pay List (para. 15). The list of vouchers need not be entered in the original Pay List.

27. The following extract from the Financial Instructions, 1895, shows the method of rendering the Clothing and Equipment Vouchers, P. 1954, P. 1963, H. 1180, and H. 1181 :—

"**561.** Monthly Returns, on Army Forms P 1954 and P 1963, will be forwarded as vouchers to the Monthly Pay Lists of companies, &c., showing the names of any soldiers sentenced by Court-Martial, or ordered by competent military authority to make good the value of articles of clothing or equipment wilfully lost, destroyed, made away with, or damaged, and the amount due on account of each article. These returns will be prepared by the Quartermaster. "Nil" returns are not required. In the cavalry and infantry the amount due by each squadron or company is published in Regimental Orders."

"**562.** The monthly requisitions, on Army Forms H 1180 and H 1181, prepared in accordance with the Instructions given in Appendix II to the Clothing Regulations, 1898, will, on their return from the Quartermaster, be attached as vouchers to the Monthly Pay Lists by Officers Commanding Companies, &c. The Paymaster will see that the value of the articles of personal clothing and necessaries, shown thereon as issued on payment, is duly credited to the public. In the case of necessaries issued to regimental institutes for sale to soldiers, the Quartermaster will notify to the Paymaster, at the end of each month, the amount to be recovered by the latter from the committee of management, and credited to the public."

28. Any allowances for Lodging or Fuel and Light due to the Warrant and N.C.O.'s and men will be paid by the Officer Commanding, who will show the payment under the head of "Credits due by the Public" in Form 1 of the Pay List, and charge the total in Form 3. Signatures of the men are not then required on the vouchers, but a reference to the credit in the soldier's account should be given on the Form P 1934. As these vouchers require the signature of an officer of the Army Service Corps, they should be forwarded to him by the 25th of each month, made out to the end of the month, and any casualties occurring after the 25th should be notified separately to the Paymaster.

29. The final form of the Pay List (Form 9), "Paymaster's Observations," is provided for the purpose of enabling the Paymaster to communicate to the Commanding Officer the results of his examination of the Pay List. (*See* paras. 32 and 33.)

30. Erasures are strictly forbidden in either the "Pay List" or "Duplicate Pay List." Any alterations that may be necessary will be made in black ink in such a manner as not to obliterate the original entry, and will be initialed by the Officer Commanding the Company. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 325.)

31. The "Pay List" and "Duplicate Pay List" will be rendered to the Paymaster not later than the following dates :—

Digitized by Google

Depôt batteries or companies of Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, and Army Ordnance Corps on the 10th of the month.

Service troops and companies of Royal Engineers and Royal Army Medical Corps on the 7th of the month.

All other corps on the 4th of the month.

These Pay Lists will be accompanied by—

(1) The "Duplicate Pay List" of the preceding month, or for the period of the voyage in the case of a unit returning from India.

(2) The "Extract from Regimental Orders" (Army Form O 1810), except in the case of the Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, or Royal Army Medical Corps.

(3) All other necessary vouchers. (*See* para. 26.)

The Pay Lists of a unit of cavalry or infantry will be sent to the Adjutant for transmission to the Paymaster. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 324.)

32. The Paymaster's observations will be written on the "Duplicate Pay List" on the form provided for that purpose, and will be forwarded to the Officer Commanding together with the "Duplicate Pay List" of the preceding month. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 327.)

33. The replies of the Officer Commanding, accompanied by the "Duplicate Pay List," will be returned to the Paymaster without delay (if possible within two clear days). Upon receipt of the replies, the Paymaster will determine which of the items can be admitted, and will note on the Pay List any further corrections that may be necessary. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 328.)

34. Any adjustment which may be necessary between the Officer Commanding and the soldier, in consequence of the Paymaster's observations, will be made as follows :—

(*a*) In the case of underpayment to the soldier, the Officer Commanding will adjust it by entering the amount to the credit of the man in his then current Pay List, under the head of "Other Company Credits," the entry being accompanied by the note, "Under credited last month on account of ."

(*b*) In the case of an overpayment to the soldier, the adjustment will be made by charging the amount against him in the Pay and Mess Book for the then current month, under the head of "Regimental Bills" in one of the blank columns, which will be headed "Disallowances." (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 331.)

CASH.

35. Officers Commanding companies, &c., are responsible for all public money received from Paymasters or others on account of their companies, &c., and for any sums they may entrust to subordinates. They should never place larger sums than necessary in the hands of their Pay Serjeants, and, as far as possible, they

Digitized by Google

should either make cash payments themselves, or see that they are made in their presence. (*See* Queen's Regulations.)

36. The following extracts from the Financial Instruction, 1895 show the procedure for the supply of cash :—

"**89.** A Station Paymaster will issue weekly the money required for the payment of companies, &c., as follows :—

(*a*) Units of Cavalry and Infantry. To the Adjutant, who will sign a receipt for the total amount issued to him, and will distribute the money among the squadrons or companies, and forward the receipts of the Officers Commanding such squadrons or companies to the Paymaster. But when the Officers Commanding squadrons or companies keep banking accounts the Paymaster will place the amount required to their credit at the bank.

(*b*) Depôts of Cavalry and Infantry. To the Officers Commanding squadrons or companies.

(*c*) Units of Royal Artillery, Royal Engineers, Army Service Corps, Army Ordnance Corps, and Royal Army Medical Corps. To the Officers Commanding.

"**93.** Officers Commanding squadrons of Cavalry and companies of Infantry at the same station as the Adjutant will forward to the Adjutant weekly requisitions (Army Form N 1487) for the cash required for the payment of their men. Similar requisitions will be forwarded to the Station Paymaster direct by Officers Commanding Depôt squadrons and companies.

"**94.** The Adjutant referred to in paragraph 93 will forward to the Station Paymaster a weekly requisition (Army Form N 1487) for the cash required by the Officers Commanding, specifying the amount required by each Officer, and the date on which the money is required.

"**95.** A Sub-Accountant to a Paymaster, not being one of the Officers Commanding referred to in paragraph 93, will forward monthly to the Paymaster a requisition on Army Form N 1487, showing the amount required for the ensuing month, and the dates on which the money will be required."

37. For the treatment of surplus cash, *see* paragraph 24.

CASH BOOK.

38. Officers Commanding companies, &c., will keep in their own handwriting, in a Cash Book (Army Book 69), a record of their cash payments and receipts. Signatures or receipt vouchers must be obtained for all payments. (Financial Instructions, 1895, para. 313.)

39. The Cash Book will be balanced monthly, and the balance must agree with the "Cash in hand," shown on Form 7 of the Pay List. Army Book 69 is the only complete record which the Officer has of his personal financial relation to his company and the Paymaster, and it is therefore of the utmost importance, to prevent pecuniary loss to Officers, that this record should be accurate, and should not be entrusted to any subordinate. A complete specimen account for one month is shown at pages 14 and 15.

Digitized by Google

40. The second part of the Cash Book consists of a Ledger, in which a record will be kept of all outstanding debts or credits which cannot be entered in the Pay List or Pay and Mess Book. The principal Ledger accounts to be regularly kept will be those for Messing, Barrack Damages, and Contingencies, and those of all Company Funds held by the Officer Commanding. If there are any Company Funds which are not held by the Commanding Officer himself, he should obtain the receipt in the Cash Book of the responsible person to any payment made to those funds.

41. If the Officer Commanding a company keeps a banking account for his public and company funds, the amounts paid into or drawn from the Bank, will be recorded in the Cash Book as in the specimen page of Army Book 69 on pages 14 and 15.

42. Cheques or cash passed into the Bank will be entered in the Bank column in the "Receipts" side of the Cash Book, and all cheques drawn on the Bank will be entered in the Bank column of the "Payments" side of the book. When the cheque is made payable to "self," the receipt of the cash given by the Bank will be recorded by entering the amount of the cheque in the Cash column, per contra, *i.e.*, on the "Receipts" side of the Cash Book.

43. Officers having a public banking account should have the Bank Pass Book balanced at the end of each month, and should check all entries with their Cash Book.

44. Extracts from the Financial Instructions on the following subjects—

1. Transfer of Drafts and Details.
2. Remittances.
3. Non-effective Accounts and Deserters' Balances.
4. Units proceding to India.

are printed in the Appendix for the information of Officers Commanding companies of Cavalry and Infantry, who are not ordinarily required to be familiar with the volume of Regulations in question.

45. Officers Commanding batteries and companies of Artillery or other independent units are referred to the Financial Instructions, to the Secretary of State's Instructions on the Royal Warrant for Pay, &c., and to the Queen's Regulations, for information on the following points :—

(*a*) Accounts for the period of the voyage to and from India. (Paras. 355–368 of Financial Instructions.)

(*b*) Allotments of Pay to families of soldiers on service abroad (except India). (Secretary of State's Instructions to Article 955 of the Pay Warrant.)

(*c*) Compulsory stoppages for wives and children. (Secretary of State's Instructions to Article 955 of the Pay Warrant.)

(*d*) Deferred Pay. (Secretary of State's Instructions on the Pay Warrant, 1898, pages 251–253.)

(*e*) Report of deaths and effects of deceased soldiers, and distribution of soldiers' estates. (Paragraph 2103 of the Queen's Regulations and paragraphs 589 to 594 of the Financial Instructions.)

(*f*) Stoppages for barrack and hospital damages, and sums due for gas, &c. (Paras. 538–540 of Financial Instructions.)

Digitized by Google

DIRECTIONS FOR CHECKING CASH BOOK, PAY AND MESS BOOK, AND PAY LIST.

46. Cash Book.—A specimen copy is given on pages 14 and 15, showing the ordinary transactions for a complete month.

Receipts.—The "cash in hand" (and also the balance "due to the Officer Commanding" on the charge side) must agree with the amount shown in the Balance Sheet (Form 7) of the Pay List for the previous month. All sums received from the Paymaster must agree with the amounts shown on the Dr. side, Form 4 (General State) of the current Pay List. Amounts received on account of the Refuse Fund and those for the messing of casuals must appear in the Messing account.

Payments.—The amounts of all cheques drawn must be compared with the cheque book. Sums paid to the Pay Serjeant for petty cash must be compared with his Petty Cash account, and all payments made by him checked. The totals of all cash payments on account of Pay must be compared with the daily totals at the foot of the last page of "Cash Payments" in the Pay and Mess Book.

47. Pay and Mess Book.—The total of the last page of daily cash payments must agree with the total in Form 2 of the Pay List. The totals of the page of Public Stoppages must be checked with the Pay List according to the directions at the foot of the columns. The totals of the page of "Regimental Bills" must be checked as follows: "N.C.O.'s Messing" with the entries in the Cash Book; "Messing" with the Messing account; washing, hair-cutting, Rifle club, and cricket club with the entries in the Cash Book; "shoemaker," "tailor," and "library subscriptions" with the Dr. side, Form 4, of the Pay List. "Barrack damages" with the Barrack Damage account. The total of the whole page of "Regimental Bills" must agree with the total in Form 2 of the Pay List.

48. Pay List.—The Officer Commanding should see that every man in the company has signed the duplicate Pay List. He should check a few men's debits with the totals opposite their names in the Pay and Mess book. If the Pay List is correct, the total of "Total Credits" on the second page of Form 2 added to the total Dr. "Due by the Soldier" on the fourth page will agree with the total of "Total Debits" on the third page added to the total Cr. "Due to the Soldier" on the fourth page. This should be verified.

Before signing the certificates at the foot of the Dr. side, Form 4 (General State) and Form 7 (Balance Sheet), the Officer Commanding will check the Pay List in conjunction with his Cash Book, Pay Serjeant's Petty Cash account, Pay and Mess Book, and the various Company Funds accounts, viz.:—Barrack Damages, Contingent, Messing, &c.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SPECIMEN COPY OF COMPANY

"A" COMPANY, 1st BATTN.

RECEIPTS.

Date.	From whom.	On what Account.	Bank.			Cash.			Signature.
1898.			£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.	
Aug. 1st	Cash in hand	31st July	5	0	1	1	5	3	A. H., Capt.
,, ,,	Paymaster	Pay, &c.	50	0	0		—		
,, ,,	Bank	Cheque, self		—		5	0	0	A. H., Capt.
,, 5th	Bank	Cheque, self		—		25	0	0	A. H., Capt.
,, ,,	Q.M.S. Jolliffe... ...	Sav. Bank Deposit ...		—		2	0	0	A. H., Capt.
,, ,,	Qr.-Mr.	Refuse Fund		—		0	13	4	A. H., Capt.
,, 6th	O.C. "D" Coy. P. Regt.	Messing Casuals, July		—		0	16	3	G. S. C., Lt.
,, 8th	Paymaster	Pay, &c.	30	0	0		—		
,, 12th	Bank	Cheque, self		—		30	0	0	G. S. C., Lt.
,, 15th	Paymaster	Pay, &c.	30	0	0		—		
,, 19th	Bank	Cheque, self		—		32	0	0	A. H., Capt.
,, 22nd	Paymaster	Pay, &c.	30	0	0		—		
,, 26th	Bank	Cheque, self		—		30	0	0	A. H., Capt.
				A.H.		37	15	6	
,, 31st	Bank	Cheque, self		—		40	11	1	A. H., Capt.
,, ,,	Paymaster	Pay, &c.	35	0	0		—		
,, ,,	Colour-Serjt.	Bal. petty cash ...		—		0	3	4	
		Totals... ...	180	0	1	164	13	8	

METHOD OF PROOF.

	Bank. £	s.	d.		Cash. £	s.	d.
Receipts... ...	180	0	1	Receipts	164	13	8
Payments ...	180	0	0	Payments... ...	159	16	3¼
	0	0	1		4	17	4¾

Balance ... ... £4 17*s.* 5¾*d.*

Digitized by Google

CASH BOOK (ARMY BOOK 69).

INVERNESS-SHIRE HIGHLANDERS.

PAYMENTS.

Date.	To whom Paid.	On what Account.	Bank. £	Bank. s.	Bank. d.	Cash. £	Cash. s.	Cash. d.	Signature.
1898.									
Aug. 1st	Self	Cash	5	0	0	—			
,, ,,	Colour-Serjt. ...	Petty cash	—			1	0	0	T. Taylor, C.S.
,, ,,	Pte. Smith ...	Bal. on transfer to Reserve	—			2	3	4½	P. and M. B.
,, 5th	Self	Cash	25	0	0	—			
,, ,,	Company	Pay	—			28	0	0	P. and M. B.
,, 12th	Self	Cash	30	0	0	—			
,, ,,	O.C. "F" Coy. ...	Pay "A" Coy., Musketry Casuals...	5	4	6	—			£35 4s. 6d., P. and M. B.
,, ,,	Company	Pay	—			30	0	0	
,, ,,	Serjt. McLachlan	Sav. Bank withdrawal ...	—			1	10	0	J. McLachlan, Sjt.
,, ,,	Mrs. Brown ...	Washing	—			0	10	0	W. Brown
,, 19th	Self	Cash	32	0	0	—			
,, ,,	Company	Pay	—			30	10	6	P. and M. B.
,, 26th	Self	Cash	30	0	0	—			
,, ,,	Company	Pay	—			29	7	7½	P. and M. B.
,, ,,	Colour-Serjt. ...	Petty cash	—			0	10	0	T. Taylor, C.S.
		A.H., Capt.	37	15	6				
,, 31st	Self	Cash	~~40~~	~~11~~	~~1~~	—			
,, ,,	Company	Pay	—			24	8	10¾	P. and M. B.
,, ,,	Paymaster ...	Refund excess cash ...	15	0	0	—			Receipt
,, ,,	Serjts.' Mess ...	Messing	—			2	3	3	J. Lowrie, Treas.
,, ,,	Mrs. McLean ...	Washing	—			1	7	7	R. McLean
,, ,,	Mrs. Brown ...	Washing	—			1	0	2½	W. Brown
,, ,,	Bugler O'Neil ...	Hair cutting	—			0	8	4	T. O'Neil
,, ,,	Serjt. Muir ...	Rifle Club	—			0	4	2	R. Muir, Serjt.
,, ,,	Lt. Rowe	Recreation Club... ...	—			0	16	8	S. Rowe, Lt.
,, ,,	Capt. Smith ...	A.T.A. subscriptions ...	—			0	8	4	D. Smith, Capt.
,, ,,	Various	Skill at arms	—			1	17	2	Voucher
,, ,,	Pte. McKay ...	Storeman	—			0	10	0	D. McKay
,, ,,	Colour-Serjt. ...	Postage and stationery ..	—			0	2	3½	T. Taylor, C.S.
,, ,,	Pioneer-Serjt. ...	Glass bill	—			0	4	6	S. Robbins, Serjt.
,, ,,	Canteen	Basins and plates ...	—			0	7	6	R. Druce, Man.
,, ,,	Pte. Meers ...	Marking	—			0	2	5½	P. Meers
,, ,,	Master Tailor ...	Fitting clothing	—			0	4	8	T. Ford, Sergt.
,, ,,	Officers' Mess ...	Messing Pte. Lawson ...	—			1	3	3	R. Malloch, Maj.
,, ,,	N.C.O.'s Mess ...	Subscriptions	—			0	15	6	J. Lowrie, Treas.
			180	0	0	159	16	3¼	
		Balances in hand ...	0	0	1	4	17	4¾	
		Totals	180	0	1	164	13	8	

A. HENDRIE,

Captain, Inverness-shire Highlanders.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

Extracts from the Financial Instructions relating to matter with which a Company Officer has occasionally to deal:—

1. **Transfer of Drafts and Details.**
2. **Remittances.**
3. **Non-effective Accounts and Deserters' Balances.**
4. **Units proceeding to India.**

Digitized by Google

1. TRANSFER OF DRAFTS AND DETAILS.

The following paragraphs of the Financial Instructions, 1895, state the procedure on transfer :—

Details Transferred within the same unit.

319. When a soldier is transferred from one company, &c., to another in the same regiment or battalion, the transfer will take effect, as regards his pay and allowances, from the 1st day of the month in which the transfer takes place. His account with the Officer Commanding his former company, &c., will be closed on the day of transfer, and any balance thereon adjusted, through the Paymaster, with the Officer Commanding the company, &c., to which he is transferred, as directed in the case of transfers from one unit to another by paragraphs 375 and 376.

320. When a soldier is transferred from one company, &c., to another with a view to his being promoted, he will be transferred in his old rank, taken on the strength of the new company, &c., in such rank, and promoted in his new company, &c.

Drafts and Details Transferred from one unit to another, or to the Army Reserve.

369. Officers Commanding Companies, &c., will settle with their men, on transfer, for pay and allowances,* including the regulated advance of pay, up to and for the day of transfer.

370. The accounts of the men will be closed in the company, &c., Pay Lists, and two copies of the "Statement of Accounts" (Army Form O 1811) will be prepared for each man ; one will be called the original, the other the duplicate.

371. When the man is transferred from a unit at home to the Reserve, or to another unit at home, or proceeds, under charge of an officer, from a unit at home to a unit abroad, or *vice versâ*, the original "Statement of Accounts" will be attached to the man's other transfer documents for transmission to his new unit, or to the Officer paying the Reserve of his unit, as the case may be. When the man proceeds from a unit at home to a unit abroad, or *vice versâ*, and is not in charge of an Officer, the original "Statement of Accounts" will be given to the man himself. The first charge for the man's pay in the Pay List of his new unit will be supported by the original "Statement of Accounts," and by the "Extract from Regimental Orders" (Army Form O 1810), showing the date on which he was taken on the strength of his new unit.

In the case of a man *temporarily* transferred, the amount which may be standing to his credit on account of clothing compensation should not be transferred with him to the company,

* Does not include travelling allowances, for which *see* para. 405 of Allowance Regulations, 1898.

Digitized by Google

&c., to which he is attached for payment, but should continue to be shown opposite to his name in the Pay List of the company, &c., to which he belongs. A note to this effect should be made on Army Form O 1811.

372. The duplicate "Statement of Accounts" will be forwarded at once to the Paymaster of the unit from which the man is transferred; and, when men proceed to India in debt, not only the duplicate "Statement of Accounts," but also statements of accounts for the six months preceding that on which they proceeded to India, or from the date on which they became indebted to the Officer commanding the company, if they have been in debt for less than six months, will be forwarded to the Paymaster.

374. In the case of a draft or details proceeding in charge of an Officer, the Officer Commanding each company, &c., furnishing the men will prepare a nominal list in duplicate in the form shown in Appendix II, showing the balance of each man. One copy will be handed to the Officer in charge of the draft or details, the other will be sent to the Paymaster, with the duplicate "Statements of Accounts."

375. The amount of the balances due to men proceeding in charge of an Officer will be paid to such Officer in cash.

The balances due to men proceeding from a unit at home to another unit at home, and not being in charge of an Officer, or to men transferred to the Reserve from a unit at home, will be credited in the General State of the company, &c., Pay List from which the men are transferred. The balances thus credited will be remitted by the Paymaster paying such company, &c., to the Paymaster of the unit to which the men have been transferred, or to the Officer paying the Reserve of the unit as the case may be. The balances due to men proceeding from a unit at home to a unit abroad, or *vice versâ*, and not being in charge of an Officer, will be paid to the men themselves. Any sums due to men sent home from abroad which cannot be paid before embarkation will be remitted together with their "Statements of Accounts," in the case of infantry, to the Paymaster paying the depôt of the corps; in other cases, to the Paymaster of the Station to which the men's documents are directed by the Queen's Regulations to be forwarded.

376. When a soldier is in debt to his Commanding Officer on transfer, the Officer Commanding the company, &c., to which the soldier is transferred will adjust the debt in so far as it is legitimate and unavoidable, and is one which would be recoverable from the public in the event of the soldier becoming non-effective before it could be recovered from him. It will be the duty of the Commanding Officer to satisfy himself that these conditions are clearly fulfilled before paying the money. The adjustment will be effected through the Paymaster, as directed in paragraph 377.

377. The balances due from men transferred from one unit to another, or from a unit at home to the Army Reserve, will be charged in the General State of the company, &c., Pay List from which they have been transferred. [Remainder of par. omitted.]

Digitized by Google

2. REMITTANCES.

248. A soldier may remit to his family or friends in the United Kingdom or Channel Islands a sum not exceeding the savings of his pay and allowances for a period not exceeding 12 months, except as provided in paragraph 252.*

250. A soldier borne on a squadron, battery, or company pay list, who wishes to remit money to his family or friends under paragraph 248, will notify his wish to his Commanding Officer, and will leave undrawn, in the hands of that Officer, the balance of pay he wishes to remit. At the end of each month the amount of pay left undrawn, as represented by the balance standing to his credit in the monthly pay list, may be remitted, or he may be permitted to leave his Cr. balance undrawn until he has accumulated the sum he wishes to remit, provided such accumulation shall not exceed 12 months' savings.

251. When the soldier wishes the balance on his pay account to be remittted to this country, his Commanding Officer will notify his request to the Paymaster on Army Form O 1727, and credit the amount in the abstract of his company pay list, under the head of "Remittances," debiting the soldier in his pay account under the heading " Public Stoppages."

3. NON-EFFECTIVE ACCOUNTS AND DESERTERS' BALANCES.

574. Any debtor balance on the account of a soldier who has become non-effective will be admitted as a charge against the public, provided the regulations contained in this section and in the Secretary of State's instruction to Article 946 (*a*) of the Pay Warrant are complied with.

575. A non-effective account on Army Form O 1625 will be prepared with as little delay as possible for every soldier (except an absconded recruit) who becomes non-effective by death, desertion, or discharge on account of insanity, or who is sentenced to penal servitude or to be discharged with ignominy, or who, on conviction of improper enlistment into the Army while belonging to the Army Reserve, is relegated to the latter force. In the case of a soldier becoming non-effective from other causes than these, a non-effective account will only be prepared when a Dr. balance is chargeable against the public.

576. When a soldier serving abroad is sentenced to be discharged with ignominy, or when there is a debtor balance on the accounts of a soldier serving abroad who is sent home to be discharged in consequence of his incorrigible and worthless character, or on account of misconduct, or for having given a false answer on attestation, or on conviction by the civil power, a non-effective account will be prepared up to the date of embarkation for Eng-

---

* Para. 252 does not affect soldiers borne on a company, &c., pay list.

Digitized by Google

land, and the debtor balance charged against the public. Such debtor balance will be shown as a public debt in the statement of accounts, Army Form O 1811, in order that recovery may be effected for credit to the public from any sum accruing to the man before final discharge.

Any credit balance on the non-effective account of a man sentenced to be discharged with ignominy will be credited to the public, and reported for issue to the man in the manner provided in paragraph 595.

577. When a soldier, convicted of improper enlistment into the Army while belonging to the Army Reserve, is relegated to the latter force, a non-effective account in duplicate, showing all the man's liabilities, will be prepared by the corps into which the man has improperly enlisted, and credit will be given to the votes concerned for the amount of such liabilities. The unit from which the man was transferred to the Reserve prior to his improper enlistment, and the name under which he served in it, will be shown in the non-effective account.

The charge of the debtor balance will be supported by one copy of the non-effective account. The other copy will be attached to the original Statement of Accounts (Army Form O 1811), and will be forwarded therewith to the Army Reserve Paymaster into whose payment the man is transferred, with a view to the recovery of the debtor balance from future issues of reserve pay.

578. When the non-effective account of a deserter has been completed, the Paymaster will prepare a certificate (on Army Form O 1624), in duplicate, showing the balance thereon, whether Dr., Cr., or nil, and the period and designation of the account with which the non-effective account was rendered. One copy will be forwarded to each of the Officers in charge of the attestations. Any subsequent alteration in the balance should be reported to the Officers in charge of the man's attestations, and duly recorded in the certificate. At home stations, the certificates of the Officers in charge of the original and duplicate attestations to the effect that the Paymaster's certificates have been attached to the attestations will be annexed to the non-effective account. At stations abroad, the certificate of the Officer in charge of the duplicate attestation will be sufficient.

579. The non-effective account of a soldier will be prepared as follows :—

1. The Officer Commanding the Company, &c., will prepare a statement of the soldier's account on Army Form O 1625. This statement will cover the period between the date of the last monthly settlement with the soldier and the date of his becoming non-effective, and will contain the following particulars :—

(*a*) The charges and credits recorded in the company, &c., Pay List up to the date of the soldier's becoming non-effective, and any further charges and credits requiring adjustment in order to complete the soldier's account. Full details will be given from the Pay and Mess Sheet of the cash payments, public stoppages, and regimental

Digitized by Google

bills, the dates upon which the cash payments were made, the stoppages inflicted, or debts incurred, being shown in every case. In the event of the issue of cash, while in debt, exceeding 2*d.* a day, a certificate from the Officer who sanctioned the issue, under the Secretary of State's instructions to Article 957 of the Pay Warrant, will be attached.

(*b*) Any Savings Bank balance standing to the credit of the soldier.

(*c*) The amount realised by the sale of his effects and necessaries,* when sold under the Regimental Debts Act, and, in the case of a deceased soldier, or of a man discharged on account of insanity, the amount realised by the sale of his personal clothing.

2. The non-effective account will be completed by the Paymaster of the unit, who will insert the following particulars in Form 2 of Army Form O 1625:—

(*a*) The balance, if any, on the Statement of Account of the Officer Commanding.

(*b*) The amount of deferred pay (if any) due to the soldier.

(*c*) The balance due by or to the soldier.

580. The non-effective account of a soldier will not be charged with any sum recoverable under the sentence of a Court-Martial, or by order of the Commanding Officer, unless such sum is due to the public. Any sum otherwise due will only be charged against the non-effective account in so far as such sum shall be recoverable from the estate without entailing a charge against the public.

581. The non-effective account of a soldier will not be charged with the cost of clothing or necessaries issued on payment or of repairs to clothing and necessaries executed before he became non-effective, unless the articles shall have been supplied, or the repairs executed, in the month during which the man became non-effective. In all cases a certificate signed by the Officer Commanding the Company, &c., showing that the articles were actually issued from the Quartermaster's or other public stores, or that the work was performed by his order, and giving the date of issue or execution, will be annexed to the non-effective account. When the articles are not provided from public stores, the charges will be vouched by the certificate of the Officer Commanding the Company, &c., showing from what store they were issued, and will be accompanied by the tradesman's receipt.

582. When a charge is made on account of a debtor balance, it will be supported by copies of the monthly account of the soldier, on Army Form O 1811, for the six months preceding that in which he became non-effective, or from the date on which he became indebted to the Officer Commanding his Company, if the soldier has been in debt for less than six months.

---

* Except in the case of men convicted of fraudulent enlistment, &c., see Section 183, Clothing Regulations, where the proceeds of the sale of necessaries are credited to the public under Vote 8.

Digitized by Google

595. When articles of private property belonging to a soldier sentenced to penal servitude or imprisonment are sold under the authority of the Queen's Regulations, the proceeds, together with any money belonging to the soldier, will be credited to the public in the accounts of the unit to which he belongs, and he should be directed on his release to make application to the War Office for the amount due. A report of the amount realised, and of the account in which the credit will be given, will be sent to the War Office by the Paymaster of the unit.

4. UNITS PROCEEDING TO INDIA.

Cavalry and Infantry.

355. When a unit of cavalry or infantry proceeds to India as an ordinary relief, an Officer will be appointed to act as Paymaster from the date of embarkation.

356. Officers Commanding squadrons or companies will render to the Acting Paymaster, as soon as possible after the embarkation of the unit, final Pay Lists for the period preceding the date of embarkation. They will retain the duplicate final pay lists; and they will not be required to send in the duplicates of the last monthly Pay Lists rendered to the Station Paymaster. The Acting Paymaster will forward the original final Pay Lists to the Paymaster of the station from which the unit proceeded as soon as possible after embarkation.

Digitized by Google

INDEX.

Cash, Officers' responsibility for ... ... Para. 35
,, requisitions for ... ... ,, 36
,, treatment of surplus... ... ... ,, 24
Clothing, balances, rules as to ... ... ,, 24
,, compensation in lieu of... ... ... ,, 18
,, and Equipment Vouchers, method of rendering ... ... ,, 27
Company Cash Book, directions for checking ... ... ,, 46
,, ,, ,, method of keeping ... ... Paras. 38-43
,, ,, ,, specimen copy of ... ... Pages 14 and 15
,, Funds, balances of, to be entered in Balance Sheet ... Para. 24
,, Pay and Mess Book, directions for checking.. ... ... ,, 47
,, ,, ,, ,, method of keeping ... ... Paras. 1-13
,, Pay List, Balance Sheet, explanation of ... ... Para. 24
,, ,, ,, directions for checking ... ... ,, 48
,, ,, ,, method of keeping ... ... Paras. 9-34
,, ,, ,, list of vouchers transmitted with ... ... Para. 26
Deferred Pay, regulations as to ... ... Page 11
Erasures in Pay List to be initialed by O.C. ... ... Para. 30
Messes, Private soldier's, limit of expense ... ... ,, 3
,, Serjeants', daily rate of messing in ... ... ,, 3
Non-Effective Accounts and Deserters' Balances, regulations as to ... ... App., pages 19-22
Rations under and overdrawn, rules as to ... ... Para. 23
Remittances, regulations as to ... ... App., page 19
Stoppages due to the public, how dealt with ... ... Paras. 6 and 20
,, not due to the public, how dealt with ... ... Para. 7
Transfer of Drafts and Details, regulations as to ... App., pages 17 and 18
Units proceeding to India, regulations as to ... ... App., page 22

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.
(Wt. 1279 3000 11 | 98 1637

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google